Manual



CodX Software AG Sinserstrasse 47 6330 Cham Switzerland

+41 41 798 11 22 info@codx.ch www.codx.ch



	CodX Software AG
	Sinserstrasse 47
	CH-6330 Cham
	www.codx.ch
Date	23. Juli 2017
Version:	2017.04.00.17204

Copyright © by CodX Software AG, 6330 Cham (Switzerland)

Reproduction or translation, even in part, is not allowed without CodX Software AG's permission. All rights as per the copyright law remain reserved by CodX Software AG.

The information and illustrations correspond to the version designated above. CodX Software AG reserves the right to make changes to the information and illustrations in this manual.

Table of Contents

Tabl	e of (Contents	4
Part	1-0	Seneral	19
1.	Do	ocumentation Overview	19
	1.1.	AdminDoc	19
	1.2.	SysDoc	19
	1.3.	Online help	19
Part	2 – S	ystem Description	20
2.	Sy	stem Overview	20
3.	Re	sponsibilities	20
4.	Сс	ndX PostOffice – Server	21
	4.1.	Typical configurations	21
	4.2.	Determining the size of the databases	24
	4.3.	Operating System	26
	4.4.	Database	26
F	4.5.	Software Requirements	20
5.	5 1	Hardware	20
	5.2	Manual acquisition	20
	5.3.	Manual acquisition station with camera up to OCR station V3.	27
	5.4.	Scanner for FE - Form Acquisition	27
	5.5.	User Rights	27
	5.6.	Storing local data	27
	5.7.	Operating System	27
	5.8.	Software Requirements	28
6.	Ne	etwork	28
	6.1.	Used Ports	28
	6.2.	Proxy	28
	6.3.	Connecting remote Client PCs	28
	0.4. 6 5	Bandwidth / Tatencies	29
7	D.J.	oduction Server	30
/.	71	ProdServer Hardware	31
	7.2.	Network	31
	7.3.	Performance of the Data Transfer	32
8.	Te	rminal Service / Citrix	32
	8.1.	Configuration	32
	8.2.	Unsupported Modules for Terminal Service / Citrix	32
	8.3.	Modules with Limitations	32
9.	Su	pported Languages	33
	9.1.	Unicode	34
10).	Remote Maintenance	34
	10.1.	Introduction	34
	10.2.	Remote Maintenance Functions	34
1 -	10.3.	Communication via VPN	35
1.	L. 111	Data Backup	
	11.1.	Dala Backup System Monitoring	36
	11.3	Backun Client Systems	
	11.4.	Network Components	36
	11.5.	Access Protection	36
Part	3 – S	etup SQL-Server	38
12	2.	Einleitung	38
13	3.	Vorbereitung	38
	13.1.	Versionen	38
	13.2.	Voraussetzungen	38
14	1.	Installation SQL-Server	39
	14.1.	Installationsprozess starten	39
15	5.	Erweiterte Konfiguration	43



15.1.	SQL Server Netzwerkprotokolle konfigurieren	43
15.2.	SQL Native Client Netzwerkprotokolle konfigurieren	44
15.3.	SQL Server konfigurieren	44
16.	Installation überprüfen	.44
17.	SQL-Server login, users and roles	.44
17.1.	Database PostOffice	45
17.2.	Database PostOfficeImage	45
17.3.	Database PostOfficeArchiv	45
17.4.	Setup and DBRestore	46
Part 4 – S	etup CodX PostOffice	47
18.	Overview	.47
19.	CodX PostOffice Application Server Installation	.47
19.1.	Introduction	47
19.2.	POSetup.msi	48
19.3.	CustomerSetup.msi	49
19.4.	MS Access 2007	49
19.5.	DBRestore	52
19.6.	Configure StartupServer	58
19.7.	Import the license file	64
19.8.	Configuring the service 'CxFrameAsService'	64
20.	CodX PostOffice Client Installation	.64
20.1.	Introduction	64
20.2.	POSetup.msi	65
20.3.	CustomerSetup.msi	65
20.4.	MS Access 2007	.66
21.	CodX production server Installation	.69
21.1.	Installation procedure	69
21.2.	Connecting clients to a production server	71
21.3.	Updating a production server	.72
22.	Updating a CodX PostOffice Installation	.72
22.1.	Prepare the update	72
22.2.	Update application server and database	73
22.3.	Update production server	74
22.4.	Opdate Client	
23.	Removing an old installation (pre V2013)	.74
23.1.	Start from command prompt	/5
23.2.	ARRVVFineReader Engine	.75
23.1.	Installation of a test system	.75
24. 24.1		-75
24.1.	Satur CySyncGataway	.70
2J. 25 1	Restore the database for CySungGateway	.// 77
25.1.	Run the setun annlication	.78
25.2.	Configure the CxSvncGateway	78
25.4.	Start the service	78
25.5.	Test the CxSyncGateway	78
25.6.	Maintenance	78
Part 5 – N	Nodules	79
26.	General	.79
26.1	SortInfo SIx	79
26.2.	Overflow Districts	80
26.3.	Resetting the SendungDet.fHostExported Flag	80
26.4.	Incorrectly Sorted Mail Items	81
26.5.	Filter in list controls	82
26.6.	Prescripts and Postscripts	82
26.7.	HotKeyMap	83
26.8.	Global Proxy Settings	83
27.	ServerList	.83
27.1.	ServerList Options	84
Part 5.1 -	User Interface Modules	85
28.	StatusView	.85
28.1.	Checking the licenses for potential expiration	85



28.2.	Prevent start of CodX PostOffice when the database version and the CodX PostOffice versi	on do not coincide
20.2	85 Disaleuise the test sustan	05
28.3.	Displaying the language	כه ۶۶
28.4.	Cody PostOffice set as shell set normal shell	
28.5	Start CodX PostOffice, automatically open the login dialog	86
28.7.	Close CodX PostOffice	
29	District Management (BV – Bezirksverwaltung)	87
29.1.	Benorts.	
29.2.	Registry Keys	
29.3.	CustFields	
29.4.	Licenses	
29.5.	Settings to do only with admin rights	93
29.6.	Notes and Details for the BV Module	93
29.7.	BV Statistics Server	97
29.8.	Programmable Scripts with Return Parameter	97
29.9.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	97
29.10	D. More information	98
30.	HR Management (MV – Mitarbeiterverwaltung)	98
30.1.	Registry Keys	98
30.2.	CustFields	99
30.3.	Licenses	
30.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	
30.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	100
30.6.	More information	
31.	Customer Management (KV – Kundenverwaltung)	100
31.1.	Registry Keys	
31.2.	CustFields	
31.3.	Licenses	
31.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	
31.5. 21.6	Available CXWalchDog Checks	105
31.0.	More information	105
3Z.	Involcing (FA – Fakturierung / FAview)	105
32.1.	Registry Reys	105
32.2.		100
32.3.	FA Invoice Client	109
32.4.	Invoicing: Editing Issued Invoices	109
32.6	Settings to do only with admin rights	
32.7.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	
32.8.	More information	110
33.	Complaint management (RM – Reklamationsmanagement)	
33.1.	Responsibilities	
33.2.	Automatic e-mail for employee change	110
33.3.	Reports	110
34.	Redress (RE – Redresse)	111
34.1.	REView (Redress Management View)	
34.2.	REView label control for date	113
34.3.	REView label control for planned delivery date	113
34.4.	RE search forwarding addresses across borders	114
34.5.	Controlling the redress search in PO DB ("Search current address" dialog)	114
34.6.	Connection to telephone databases (KlickTel)	114
35.	RE Bulk-Processing (RE Massenverarbeitung)	116
35.1.	Registry Keys	116
35.2.	CustFields	116
35.3.	Licenses	117
35.4.	Setup	
35.5.	More information	
36.	SK Web	118
36.1.	Licensing	
36.2.	Installation	
36.3.	Access Kights	
36.4.	Login for the Secured Area	
3/.	FileExchange (FX – FileExchange)	124



J/.I.	Registry Keys	12/
37.2	inceptury incepture	125
20	Document Management (DM - Dokumentmanagement)	125
20. 20.1	Document Management (DM – Dokumentmanagement)	125
38.1.	Registry Reys	125
38.2.	Custrielas	125
38.3.	Licenses	
38.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	
38.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	
38.6.	More information	125
39.	Goods Receipt (WE - Warenerfassung)	126
39.1.	Registry Keys	126
39.2.	CustFields	126
39.3.	Licenses	126
39.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	126
39.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	126
39.6.	More information	
40.	Pickup Routes (AT – Abholtouren)	126
40 1	Registry Keys	126
40.1.	nogodi y Neys	127
40.2.		107
40.5.	Literises	120
40.4. 40.5	Settings to do only with admin rights	120
40.5.	Available CxwatchDog Checks	128
40.6.	More information	
41.	LetterShop (LS – LetterShop)	128
41.1.	Registry Keys	128
41.2.	CustFields	128
41.3.	Licenses	128
41.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	129
41.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	129
41.6.	More information	129
42	Personnel Management (PV – Personenverwaltung)	129
/2 1	Import	129
42.1.	(inported of the second of the	120
45.	$OHer (OF - Oher (eff) \dots Oher (eff) \dots Oher (eff) \dots Oher (of the observation of the obser$	
40.4		420
43.1.	Registry Keys	
43.1. 43.2.	Registry Keys CustFields	130
43.1. 43.2. 43.3.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses	130 130 131
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights	130 130 131 132
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks	130 130 131 132 132
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information	130 130 131 132 132 132
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 132
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 142 145
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 142 145 145
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys	
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings	
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 146 146
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view DPD acquisition view	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 146 146 146
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Carting Checks	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface. DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 147 147
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.1. 45.2.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf Registry Keys CustFields	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 147 147 148
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys CustFields Licenses	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights.	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 148 149
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.1. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types. Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface. DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6. 46.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface. DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 150
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications. Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information UPOCCenter Settings.	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 150
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1. 46.2.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings.	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 149 150
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1. 46.2. 47	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface. DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. UPOCCenter Settings CustFields Licenses Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings.	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 149 150 150 150
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.1. 45.2. 45.3. 45.4. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1. 46.2. 47. 47.1	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields HandheldScanner Feedback Channel	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 149 150 150 150
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.5. 45.5. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1. 46.2. 47. 47.1. 47.1. 47.2	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf. Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields HandheldScanner Feedback Channel Configure Module	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 149 150 150 150 151
43.1. 43.2. 43.3. 43.4. 43.5. 43.6. 43.7. 43.8. 44. 44.1. 44.2. 44.3. 44.4. 44.5. 44.6. 44.7. 45. 45.5. 45.6. 45.1. 45.5. 45.6. 46. 46.1. 46.2. 47. 47.1. 47.2. 47.2.	Registry Keys CustFields Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information Calculation types Specification in accordance with CodX Software DPD interface DPD interface with scale Necessary clarifications Registry Keys Licenses Settings. DPD acquisition view Parcel label Sorting Shelf Registry Keys Licenses Settings to do only with admin rights. Available CxWatchDog Checks More information. UPOCCenter Settings. CustFields HandheldScanner Feedback Channel Configure Module Possible Combinations	130 130 131 132 132 132 132 132 142 145 145 145 145 145 146 146 146 146 146 146 147 147 147 149 149 149 149 149 150 150 150 151 151



47.4.	Installation of Gryphon GM4100	152
47.5.	Installation of Honeywell HHP 4820 or 4820i	156
47.6.	Installation of Motorola Symbol DS6707-DC	167
47.7.	Installation of Honeywell Xenon 1900/1902	168
47.8.	Installation of Dragon M131	174
48.	SVSupport (SR Mail Item Research)	177
48.1.	Registry Keys	177
48.2.	CustFields	178
48.3.	Stopping a search	178
48.4.	Limit displaying images	179
48.5.	Search function	179
48.6.	Mail item editor (mass changes)	180
48.7.	Sec – Access Control	180
49.	Userlog	180
49.1.	CustFields	180
50.	KKSSelector	180
50.1.	CustFields	180
51.	Francotyp postalia centormail	181
51.1.	Introduction	181
51.2.	Installation	181
51.3.	Registry Keys	181
51.4.	CustFields	181
51.5.	Sec – Access Control	182
51.6.	Communication with centormail	182
52.	GISServer	183
52.1.	Registry Keys	183
52.2.	CustFields	183
52.3.	Licenses	183
52.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	183
52.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	184
52.6.	More information	184
53	Terminal Server / Citrix	184
53.1.	Requirements	184
53.1. 53.2.	Requirements	184
53.1. 53.2. 53.3.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix	184 184 185
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix	184 184 185 185
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server	184 184 185 186 186
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service	184 184 185 186 186 187
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing	184 184 185 186 186 187 188
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation	184 184 185 186 186 187 188 188
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer	184 184 185 186 186 187 188 188
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration	184 184 185 186 186 187 188 188 188 188
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view.	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll)	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6.	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix . Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix . Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix . Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server . Setup of the Terminal Server Service . Printing . Post Installation . ReportServer . Configuration . Activate server / view. Source . Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports . Registry .	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7.	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation. ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view. Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface.	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8.	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation. ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view. Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface. Loading the management functions	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report:	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.1. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing. Post Installation ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\end{array}$	Requirements	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\end{array}$	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export CxDataLogger	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\\ 55.1.\\ \end{array}$	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export Configuration	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.2. 54.3. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10 54.11 55. 55.1. 56.	Requirements	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 56.1\\ \end{array}$	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing. Post Installation. ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface. Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version. GLS export. CxDataLogger Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil. CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal).	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 56.1.\\ 57\end{array}$	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing. Post Installation. ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export. CxDataLogger. Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal). EdviewTM	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 56.1.\\ 57.\\ 58\end{array}$	Requirements	
$\begin{array}{c} 53.1.\\ 53.2.\\ 53.3.\\ 53.4.\\ 53.5.\\ 53.6.\\ 53.7.\\ 53.8.\\ 54.\\ 54.1.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.2.\\ 54.3.\\ 54.4.\\ 54.5.\\ 54.6.\\ 54.7.\\ 54.8.\\ 54.9.\\ 54.10\\ 54.11\\ 55.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 55.1.\\ 56.\\ 56.1.\\ 57.\\ 58.\\ 50\\ \end{array}$	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server . Setup of the Terminal Server Service	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.5. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10 54.11 55. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 56. 57. 58. 59.	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports. Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export CxDataLogger Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal). FAViewTM. ParallelPrintServer	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54. 54. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10 54.11 55. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 56. 57. 58. 59. Part 5.2 –	Requirements Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service. Printing. Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll) Reports. Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export. CxDataLogger. Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil. CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal). FAViewTM ParallelPrintServer SVScannerView. Background Modules	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10 54.11 55. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 57. 58. 59. Part 5.2 – 60.	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing. Post Installation. ReportServer. Configuration Activate server / view. Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface. Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export. CxDataLogger. Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil. CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal). FAViewTM. ParallelPrintServer SvScannerView. Background Modules <i>CodX PostOffice</i> Service.	
53.1. 53.2. 53.3. 53.4. 53.5. 53.6. 53.7. 53.8. 54. 54.5. 54.3. 54.4. 54.2. 54.3. 54.4. 54.5. 54.6. 54.7. 54.8. 54.9. 54.10 54.11 55. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 56. 55.1. 57. 58. 59. Part 5.2 – 60. 60.1.	Requirements. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix Installation of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the Terminal Server / Setup of the Terminal Server Service Printing. Post Installation ReportServer Configuration Activate server / view Source Links (*.ocx / *.dll). Reports. Registry User interface Loading the management functions Adding a new report: Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version GLS export CXDataLogger Configuration DTM – DataTerminal mobil. CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal) FAViewTM. ParallelPrintServer. SVScannerView Background Modules CodX PostOffice Service Configuring the service	



60.3	Uninstalling the service by command line	
60.4	Multiple instances	
60.5	Important for application servers with the full version of MS Access 2003	198
62	SSS – SaveSendungServer	200
62.1	Sotun Page	200
62.1.	CuctFields	200
62.2.	Configuration in Registry	200
62.J.	Trigger CyWatchDog Alarm when Buffer is Overflowing	201
62.4.	Trigger CyWatchDog Alarm when Buffer is Not Empty	201
62.5.	Trigger CxWatchDog Alarm when SaveSendungServer is Not Active	201
62.0.	Delay with Erronaous Mail Itams	
62.8	Delay with New Mail Items with KKSID = -1	202
62.0	Automatically Reporte Mail Items from Locked Partners to Alternative District	202
62.5.	SCI – Standard Sortor Interface	202
05.	DV/linear	203
62.2	District structures via proude country LIDV. Sector Paziek Struktur View	205
62.2	Experting districts on level country to a sorter	205
05.5.	Exporting districts on rever country to a sorter	204
05.	PSI-Server (Production Server Interface)	204
65.1.	Registry Reys	
65.2.	CustFields	
65.3.	Licenses	208
65.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	208
65.5.	Procedure for the installation / Updating of a PSI Computer (Slave)	208
65.6. CF 7	Synchronization of Mailitem	
65.7.	Function / Synchronization of the Tables	
65.8.	Acquiring Redresses	
65.9.	Setup of CXPIng on the Production Server	
65.10	J. Available CxwatchDog Checks	
65.1.	L. More information	
66.	SEPA Interface	211
67.	FAServer	211
67.1.	Registry Keys	211
67.2.	CustFields	212
67.3.	Entity 1012 (FAServer)	212
67.4.	Licenses	213
67.5.	Reservation of capacities	213
67.6.	Settings	214
67.7.	Settings to do only with admin rights	214
67.8.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	214
67.9.	More information	214
68.	Franking Server	215
68.1.	Registry Keys	215
68.2.	CustFields	215
68.3.	Licenses	216
68.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	216
68.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	216
68.6.	More information	216
69.	IHSServer	216
70.	Cooperation (KO – Kooperation)	218
70.1.	Variants of the module	218
70.2.	Supported features	221
70.3.	KO general	222
70.4.	КО ВУ	222
70.5.	КО ЅВВ	223
70.6.	KO SK (Secure Communication – Sichere Kommunikation)	223
70.7.	KO CL (Cooperation Clearing)	223
70.8.	Attributes to be cooperated	224
70.9.	Attributes to be cooperated with KO public	228
71.	Invoicing	229
71.1.	Numbering	229
72.	FB – BinBox	230
72.1.	Introduction	230
72.2	Activation	230



72.5.	License	230
73.	Supported sorting machines	230
73.1.	Sorting machines with SSI3	230
73.2.	Attaching the sorter and sort bin UPOC	231
73.3.	CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.View module configuration	231
73.4.	CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Server module configuration	231
73.5.	CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Funkscanner module configuration	231
73.6.	Configuring the barcode scanner	232
74.	ConfigServer	233
74.1.	Registry Keys	233
74.2.	More information	233
75.	BackgroundServer_0099	234
75.1.	Settings for the process Pitney orders -> mail items	234
76.	RM web	234
76.1.	Overview	235
76.2.	Requirements	235
76.3.	Installation of the web application	235
76.4.	IIS configuration	235
76.5.	RM web configuration	236
76.6.	Security settings	237
76.7.	Installation / configuration of reports	237
77.	Web research	238
77.1.	Special configuration for Web research IHS and AZD	239
77.2.	Special configuration for Web research IHS	239
78.	Web research AZD	239
78.1.	Access	239
79.	Web research IHS	240
79.1.	Access	240
80.	DBUpdateServer	240
80.1.	Registering Reports	241
80.2.	Creating/Updating Jobs	241
81.	DB Maintenance Module (DBMaintenanceServer)	241
81.2.	CustFields	241
82.	CxWatchDog	242
82.1.	Standard Configuration	242
82.2.	Detailed Information	250
82.3.	Monitor Configuration	251
82.4.	Alarm Configuration	257
82.5.	Alarm List	258
82.6.	CxPing	259
83.	System Tasks (formerly: JobEngine)	263
83.1.		
<u> </u>	Introduction	263
83.2.	Introduction Registry Keys	263 263
83.2. 83.3.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields	263 263 264
83.2. 83.3. 83.4.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses	263 263 264 264
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information	263 263 264 264 265
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description	263 263 264 264 265 265
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup	263 263 264 264 265 265 270
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http	263 264 264 265 265 270 274
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information	263 263 264 264 265 265 270 274 275
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information O. Cleanup Function for Jobengine	263 263 264 265 265 270 274 275 275
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information D. Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Server	263 263 264 265 265 270 274 275 275 275
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Function for Jobengine Registry Keys	263 263 264 265 265 270 270 275 275 275 275
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Function for Jobengine CleanupServer Registry Keys CustFields	263 263 264 265 265 270 274 275 275 275 275 276
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Function for Jobengine CleanupServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer	263 263 264 265 270 275 275 275 275 275 275 276 276
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Function for Jobengine CleanupServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer Registry	263 263 264 265 270 275 275 275 275 275 275 275 276 276 276
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2.	Introduction	263 263 264 265 270 274 275 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3.	Introduction	263 263 264 265 270 274 275 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 276 277
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3. 85.4.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine Cleanup Function for Jobengine CleanupServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer Registry Registry Keys CustFields InsertAutoEvents	263 263 264 265 265 270 274 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 277 277
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3. 85.4. 85.5.	Introduction	263 263 264 265 265 270 275 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 277 277 278
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3. 85.4. 85.5. 85.6.	Introduction Registry Keys CustFields Licenses More information Functional Description Job Setup Controlling of the JobEngine via http More Information Cleanup Function for Jobengine CleanupServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer Registry Keys CustFields SVServer Registry Keys CustFields Supermeta Registry Keys CustFields Logging Profile CxError	263 263 264 265 265 270 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 277 277 278 278 278
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3. 85.4. 85.5. 85.6. 86.	Introduction	263 263 264 265 265 270 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 277 277 278 278 278 278 278
83.2. 83.3. 83.4. 83.5. 83.6. 83.7. 83.8. 83.9. 83.10 84. 84.1. 84.2. 85. 85.1. 85.2. 85.3. 85.4. 85.5. 85.6. 86. 86.1.	Introduction	263 263 264 265 270 274 275 275 275 275 276 276 276 276 276 276 277 277 278 278 278 278 278 278



00.0	Cust Fields for the Invision Conver	270
86.2.		2/9
86.3.	Configuration MsAccess and ReportServer for PDF creation	280
86.4.	Error Messages	281
87.	MessagingServer	281
87.1.	Installation Steps	281
87.2.	Registry Keys	282
87.3.	CustFields	282
87.4.	Domain GUID for Messaging	283
87.5.	Available Standard Messages	283
88.	Import/Export Server	
88.1	Registry Keys	
88.2.	CustFields	
88.3.	Licenses	
88.4	Settings to do only with admin rights	
88.5	Available CxWatchDog Checks	
88.6	More information	
88.7	Transformation Rule	
89 89	Code Parser	201
0J. 90.1	Define CodeRule and Parsing Rule	201
ר מפ ר מפ	Sunnorted Darcers	
07.2. 20.2	Supported Faisers	TOC
09.3. 00 1	lmnart	303 געניייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי
09.4. 00 F	Inipole	
89.5.	NEGISI Y NEYS	
89.b.	Liconsos	
89.7.	LILEIISES	
89.8.	wore mornation	
Part 5.2 -	- Background Modules	306
90.	You have mail	306
90.1.	Registry Keys	306
90.2.	CustFields	306
90.3.	Licenses	306
90.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	306
90.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	306
91.	Capture Statistics Server	307
91.1.	Registry Keys	307
91.2.	CustFields	307
91.3.	Licenses	307
91.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	307
91.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	307
92.	You have mail	
92.1.	Registry Keys	
92.2.	CustFields	
92.3.	Licenses	
92.4.	Settings to do only with admin rights	
92.5.	Available CxWatchDog Checks	
93.	SortTree	308
93.1	SortTreeGenerator	309
93.1.	SortTreeReader	309
93.2. 93.2	How to schedule the SortTreeGenerator and SortTreeReader	211
93.4	How postal addresses are processed	312
дл	StartunServer	215
JH. 0/1 1		
94.1. 01 0	Negisu y Neys Cueteialde	
94.Z. 01 2		01C
54.3. 01 1	Settings to do only with admin rights	/۲۵
94.4. 01 F	Available CyWatchDog Checks	/±۲ 17
54.5. Q1 C	Available CAVVallilbug Cilcurs	/۲۵۲۰ ۲۱٦
94.0. 01 7	Configuration files	,
54.7. 01 0	Selection of the connection to the cerver	210
94.8. 01 0	Version check	210
94.9. QA 10	Three ways to run a software undate	220 516
0/ 11	Shutdown message	
54.11 0/ 10	Startun mecsage	
34.12	Jui up message	



94.13.	Setting database connections	320
94.14.	Additional registry values	320
94.15.	Additional VB script	
94.16.	Help for Support	321
95.	CxOnlineHelp	
95.1.	Overview	
95.2.	Configuration customer specific URL	
96.	DIE POST module	
96.1.	Introduction	
96.2.	Licenses	
96.3.	How to set up the DIE POST module	
96.4.	Enter the DIE BOST specific price structure	
90.5.	Enter DIE POST specific data for Article	
96.7	Relationship setup and labels	
96.8.	Data Capturing mail items and print item labels.	
96.9.	ZLP import	
96.10.	ZLP-SEEB import	
96.11.	AVZ / BMZ export	
96.12.	DIE POST price structure (Tarifmodel) import/export	340
96.13.	DIE POST FDS (DataTransfer)	350
97.	DirectPrint	
97.1.	Label Printer Standard Labels and Settings	350
97.2.	Label Layout Length Limit for Variables	351
97.3.	Label Printer Baud Rate Adjustment Prevention	352
97.4.	Standard Customer Return Label	352
97.5.	Label Definition – the logo	352
97.6.	Label Definition – the layout (format) for Printers OD5/PC4/PF8	354
97.7.	Label Definition – the layout (format) for Printer PF4i	356
97.8.	Assigning a Font (Only for Intermec E4 and PF4i)	358
97.9.	Label Definition – the variables	
97.10.	Assigning an Image	
97.11.	Importing an Image	
97.12.	Derault Mall Item Label	
97.13.	Directprint Report Printer	
98.	DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0 (DPAG Blackbox)	
98.1.	About the Interface versions	
98.2.	About the Interface versions	
98.3. 98.4	Connection settings to 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'	
98.5	Proxy settings for 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'	367
98.6.	Disable 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' for some users	
98.7.	Intelligent address search	
98.8.	Blacklist	
98.9.	Address passed from 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'	
98.10.	'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' source information	
98.11.	Settings for name suffixes	368
99.	eXotargets RE / Vital	
99.1.	Overview	
99.2.	How to setup eXotargets RE / Vital	369
99.3.	Intelligent address search	369
99.4.	Blacklist	370
99.5.	Address passed from eXotargets RE	370
99.6.	CustField Entity 1638	
99.7.	Disable eXotargets RE / Vital for some users	
100.	postcon Interface (TNT Interface / EuroPost Interface)	
100.1.	Overview	
100.2.	CustFields	
100.3.	Script for Sortinfos	
100.4.	Requirements of the BV	3/1
100.5.		272
100.6.	Localities	
Part 5.3 -	Localities	



102. Gen	eral to OCR capturing	374
102.1.	Requirements to mail items for ocr	374
102.2.	Supported cameras	
102.3.	l ypification of the cameras	
102.4. 102 E	Format camera	
102.5.	How to get the best camera nicture	380
102.0.	Camera settings	
102.8.	ABBYYFineReader10 – OCR engine	
103. Gen	eral to capture user interface	
103.1.	Focus control / Enter sequence	
103.2.	HotKey actions	388
104. OS-	AZD	391
104.1.	Supported capture modes	391
104.2.	How postal addresses are processed	391
104.3.	Capturing status machine	
105. MS-	AZD	
105.1.	Supported capture modes	
105.2.	Capturing status machine	
106. 05-		
100.1.	Supported capture modes	
107.1	Supported capture modes	
107.1. 108 Dita	supported capture modes	20/
100. FILI	Prorequisites	204
108.1.	Setun	395
Part 5 4 - Frai	aking Machines	396
100 Noc	Nost MAS Interface	206
109. Net	Cody Post Office connection string	396
109.1.	Article manning	396
100.2. 110 letN	AilFranking	400
110.1	Registry Keys	400
110.2.	Standard service	
110.3.	Parameterization JetMail Franking Module	400
111. Pitn	ey franking	402
111.1.	Automatic franking import	402
111.2.	Article mapping	402
111.3.	Customer acquisition	403
111.4.	Service provider zone mapping	403
111.5.	Article and service provider zone mapping via UI	403
111.6.	Adding the franking weight per order line	404
111.7.	Pitney Franking Import	
Part 6 – Inter	faces	406
112. CxV	VebServer	406
112.1.	Introduction	
112.2.	Settings	406
112 1 Star	iuaru Personai-Import (Standard Personen-Import)	407
113.1.	Lecruology	407
113.2.	Text format (CSV file)	407
113.4.	Field Types	
113.5.	Parameters import file Standard Personal-Import	407
114. Deli	very Route Data Import (Auslierfertour-Import)	413
114.1.	Technology	413
114.2.	Guidelines when Creating an Import Template for Unaddressed Mail Items	413
114.3.	Various Checks before and after the Import	414
114.4.	Example of Use	415
115. Mas	ss Acquisition Import (Massenerfassung-Import)	419
115.1.	Technology	419
115.2.	Description	419
115.3.	Data Iranster	419
115.4.	Data Format	
115.5.	rarameters me Massenerrassung.csv	419



116.	Complaint Management (RM) Interface (Reklamation-Interface)	421
116.1	L. Technology	421
116.2	2. Description	
116.3	3. Data Transfer	
116.4	1. Data Types	
116.5	5. Data Import	
116.6	5. Data Export	
117.	Employee Import (Wittarbeiter-Import)	
117.1	L. Technology	
117.2	2. Description	
117.5	Data Fransier	
117.4	 Data Format	
117.	5 Usage Hints	
118	Redress Import (Nachsendeadressen-Import)	429
118 1	Technology	429
118.2	2 Description	
118.3	3. Data Transfer	
118.4	4. File Formats	
118.5	5. Import File: CSV	
118.6	5. Saving Redresses	432
119.	Customer Import (Kunden-Import)	
119.1	L. Technology	
119.2	2. Description	
119.3	3. Data Transfer	
119.4	1. Importing Specific Parameters	433
119.5	5. Importing Customers / Cost Centers with a Customer Template	434
119.6	5. Parameters Customer Files	434
119.7	7. Parameters Contact Files	438
119.8	3. Account Manager Parameters	439
120.	Customer Import V3 (Kunden-Import)	441
120.1	I. Technology	
120.2	2. Descritpion	441
120.3	3. Text format (CSV file)	
120.4	Importing Specific Parameters	
120.5	5. Importing Customers / Cost Centers with a Customer Template	
120.6	5. Identification of Customer or Cost center	
120.7	7. Parameters Customer Files	
120.8	Parameters Contact Files	
120.9	9. Account Manager Parameters	
121.	Customer Export (Kunden-Export)	
121.1	L. I echnology	
121.2	2. Basis for the Data Transfer	
121.3	s. Fleid Types	
121.4	t. File Names	
121.	Employee District Assignment Import (Mitarbeiter/Pazirk Zuweisung Import)	449 ۸۵۵
122.		
122.1	Description	453
122.2	2. Description	
122.0	Parameters file Mitarbeiter Bezirkszuweisung csv ["]	453
122.5	5. Usage Hints	
122.6	5. CustFields	
123.	Clearing System Interface	
123.1	L. Technology	
123.2	2. Description	
123.3	3. Data Transfer	
123.4	I. Parameters	455
123.5	5. File Name	456
123.6	5. Usage Hints	456
124.	Deliverer Billing Export (Mitarbeiterabrechnung-Export)	457
124.1	L. Technology	457
124.2	2. Description	457
124.3	3. Data Transfer	457



124.4.	Settlement data	457
124.5.	Settlement Line Data	457
124.6.	Raw District Data	458
125. Lette	ershop V3	459
125.1.	Technology	459
125.2.	Introduction	459
125.3.	Data Transfer	459
125.4.	Basis for the Data Transfer	459
125.5.	Field Types	459
125.6.	Interface Description	459
125.7.		460
125.8.	Export File	463
125.9.	Communication Channels	404
125.10.	Web Service	404
125.11.	Security and Internet Access	465
125.12.	Mail Item Data	466
125.10.	Order Identification	467
125.15.	Order Date, Planned Delivery Date, Production Date	
125.16.	Instructions for Non-Delivery	
125.17.	Print Lavout of the Address Area	468
125.18.	Print Layout and Mail Service Provider	469
125.19.	Optional Information	469
126. Lette	erShop V4	470
126.1.	Technology	470
126.2.	Data Transfer	470
126.3.	Basis for the Data Transfer	470
126.4.	Field Types	470
126.5.	File Names	470
126.6.	Interface Description	470
126.7.	Import File	470
126.8.	Export File	473
126.9.	Web-Based Data Transfer	475
126.10.	Communication Channels	475
126.11.	Web Service	476
126.12.	Security and Internet Access	477
126.13.	Mail Item Data	477
126.14.	Order Identification	477
126.15.	Order Date, Planned Delivery Date, Production Date	478
126.16.	Instructions for Non-Delivery	478
126.17.	Print Layout of the Address Area	479
120.18.	Ontional Information	479
126.19.	Optional information	480
126.20.	LetterShop V4 process	/121
126.21.	LetterShop V4 detail process hundling	/181
120.22.	r Import (Auftrage-Import)	183
127. 0100	Technology	183
127.1.	Description	183
127.2.	Data Transfer	483
128 Rese	rvation Import (Reservation-Import)	487
128.1	Technology	487
128.2.	Description	
128.3.	Data Transfer	487
129. SFP4	Interface	
129.1.	Standard SEPA mandate import/export	490
130. Final	ncial Accounting Export (FIBU-Export)	
130 1	Technology	
130.2	Basis for the Data Transfer	
130.3.	Field Types	494
130.4.	File Names	494
130.5.	Interface Description	494
130.6.	Parameter for FIBU Export	494
130.7.	Export of PDFs	498



132. 1	nail item event import (Sendungs-Event-Import)	499
132.1.	General rules for CSV files	499
132.2.	Field Types	499
132.3.	File Names	499
132.4.	Interface Description	
132.5.	Parameters mail item events	
133. /	AZD mail item export (Sendungs-Export)	500
133.1.	General rules for CSV files	
133.2.	Field Types	
133.3.	File Names	500
133.4. 122 E	Decomptors mail item	501 E01
124	Concerns and the second s	E02
12/1		505 E02
134.1.	Description	503
134.2.	YMI_File Format	503
134.3. 134.4	CSV File-fomat	507
134.4.	Field Types	508
135	22 Interface	512
135.1	Technology	512
135.2	General rules for CSV files	
135.3	Eield Tynes	
135.4.	File Names	
135.5.	Settings	
135.6.	Description	
135.7.	Parameters for incoming (E) and outgoing (A) mail items	
135.8.	Parameters for import the mapping of P2 products	517
135.9.	Automatic transfer of the files to P2 (Daten an P2 übertragen)	517
136.	nterflex Interface	518
136.1.	Dabase Access	518
136.2.	Transfer of mailbox system bin access rights	518
136.3.	Transfer of mailbox access events	518
136.4.	Adressierung of lockers	519
137	Sequencer-Interface	519
138.	DPAG import (Sendungs-Import)	519
139.	District Import V3 (Bezirks-Import)	520
139.1.	Technology	
139.2.	Description	520
139.3.	Text format (CSV file)	521
139.4.	Cyclical import	521
139.5.	Maintenance of Sorting Information in CodX PostOffice	521
139.6.	Import of Region Data	521
139.7.	Import of Alias Names	523
139.8.	Importing District Data	524
139.9.	Overview of the Actions for the Import of Bezirk.csv	529
139.10). Import of Depot Data	529
139.11	Import of DepotHub Data	531
139.12	Import of stock Data	532
139.13	Import of district custfield Data	
139.14	Reporting	535
140.	standard price structur (Tarifmodel) import/export	535
140.1.	Technology	535
140.2.	Description	
140.3.	Basis for the Data Transfer	
140.4.	File Names	536
140.5.	File Ndfiles	536
140.b.	IIIpul Kules	530 ביים
140.7.	EXPUTE	
140.8.	raianielei ioi pille sululuie inipoli/expoli	
141. 1/1 1	Mail alliance Clearing Contor Interface Listery	
141.1. 1/1 7	Install new configuration file	
1/11 2	Supported product codes for the service mapping	
141.3.	Supported broader codes for the service mapping	



141 4	Process for the data import in Tomato	546
1/1 5	Wookond and Helidays	5/6
142		
142. 1		
142.1.	Introduction	
142.2.	Architecture	
142.3.	How to set up the IHS Web Service	547
142.4.	Delivery document	
Part 7 – Ha	irdware	557
1/13 5		557
142.1	Casle Turner	
143.1.	State Types	
143.2.	Platforms	
143.3.	Acquisition Modules	
143.4.	Licenses	
143.5.	Configuration of MIDRICS Scales	558
143.6.	Configuration of Economy Scales	
143.7.	WinScale Configuration	
144. E	ectronic Format Recognition ELFK 1	
144.1.	Assembly	569
144.2	Troubleshooting	569
1/15 5	loctronic Format Decognition FLEK 2	E C O
145. 6		
145.1.	Assembly	
145.2.	Operation	
145.3.	Cleaning	570
146. E	Electronic Format Recognition ELFK 3	570
146.1.	Introduction	
146.2.	Testing the communication PC – ELFK 3 using HyperTerminal	
146 3	Checking the communication	571
146.4	Sattings	571
147 F	Jestropic Format Decognition FLFK 4	
147. 6	electronic Format Recognition ELFK 4	
147.1.	Introduction	
147.2.	LEDs and switches	
147.3.	Setup Bluetooth connection	572
147.4.	Settings	
147.5.	Operation	
147.6.	Cleaning	
148. L	abel Printer EasyCoder PF4i	
148 1	Connecting the printer to the PC	573
1/12 2	Incert label roll	572
140.2.		
140.5.		
148.4.	Reset printer	
148.5.	Label Printer Menu	
149. L	abel Printer Intermec PM43c	575
149.1.	Solve problems, error handling	575
150. L	abel Printer Cx-OD5	
150.1.	Connecting the printer to the computer	575
150.2	Insert label roll	576
150.2.	Calibrate label	576
150.5.	Posot printor	576
150.4.	Adjust label layout	
150.5.	Aujust label layout	
150.6.	Correctly acquire and use label images	
150.7.	Importing a logo from FP Clichecard to label images	
150.8.	Label Printer Menu	
151. L	abel Printer EasyCoder PC4	577
151.1.	Connecting the printer to the computer	
151.2.	Insert label roll	
151.3.	Calibrate label	
151.4	Reset printer	
151 5	Adjust label lavout	572
151.J. 151 <i>6</i>	Correctly acquire and use label images	E70
10.	Concern a logo from ED Clickopard to labol images	
151.7.	Importing a logo from PP Cilchecard to fabel images	
151.8.		
152. L	abel Printer EasyCoder E4	579
152.1.	Printer Controls	



152.2	2. Connecting the printer to the PC	
152.3	3. Insert label roll	580
152.4	4. Remove used backing paper	
152.	5. Calibrate label	
152.0	6. Reset printer	
152.	7. Maintenance of the label printer	
153.	DisplayModul	582
153.:	1. Part list	582
153.3	 Wiring the connector box and the DisplayModules 	582
153.4	4. Connecting and configuring the connector box	584
154.	Swissmail eSort	585
154.:	1. Assembling Swissmail eSort	585
154.2	2. Wiring Swissmail eSort	587
154.3	3. Connecting and configuring Swissmail eSort	588
154.4	4. Configuration	588
155.	OCR Station	588
155.3	1. Overview	588
155.2	2. Assembling	589
155.3	3. Positioning Guide for OCR Station	590
155.4	4. Installation for OCR station V1 to V3	590
155.	5. Installation for OCR station V4 and V4.5	595
155.0	6. Installation for OCR-Station light	595
155.	7. Installation	
155.8	8. Installation for OCR-Station light PLUS	
155.9	9. Installation	
156.	Document Scanner / Barcode Scanner / RFID-Reader	
156.3	1. Document Scanner	
156.2	2. Scanner Initialization	
156.3	3. Barcode Scanner Intermec	
156.4	4. Barcode Scanner Honneywell Mx9590	
156.	5. Barcode Scanner Gryphon D432	
156.0	 Barcode Scanner Grypnon GD44xx Barcode Scanner Mateurale (C2000) 	
150.	7. Barcode Scanner Motorola LS2208	601
150.0	8. Opticon OPL-9723	602
150.	9. GIS MON RFID-Reader	
150.	10. Elatec GHDH RFID-Reader TWNA Legic NFC	
150	Cyl attarSaan	
157.	CXLELLEI Stdll	
157.	1. IIISIdiidii011	
157.		
Glossar		614
158.	Glossary for different language terms used in CodX PostOffice	614
License T	Terms	623
159.	Software License Terms for CodX Software AG Products	623
160.	Open Source Initiative OSI – The BSD License: Licensing	624
161.	Microsoft-Information on Terms of Use	624
Contact		629
162	Web	620
162	Addross	د 20 د 10
164	Auur Ess	
104.	COUX SUILWARE SUPPORT	



Part 1 – General

1. Documentation Overview

This document describes the non-customer specific installation and configuration of *CodX PostOffice*. All the customer specific settings you will find in the customer specific documentation. Regardless your licence all the modules of *CodX PostOffice* are described.

1.1. AdminDoc

Describes the doing for the installation and configuration of all the modules of *CodX PostOffice*, regardless the customer specific settings.

1.2. SysDoc

SysDoc is part of the ProjektDoc and features all system relevant and customer specific settings as for example computer name, settings, user names and passwords etc. This document is thought to help system administrators and the support team for supporting the system.

1.3. Online help

There is a online help for each of *CodX PostOffices* modules. You can access the online help directly by pressing the help button on the specific module or dialog.

The online help is available in german and is automatically translated into the configured language of the user interface of *CodX PostOffice*.



Part 2 – System Description

This section describes the *CodX PostOffice* system in general. It describes the basic architecture and the requirements for the proper operation of *CodX PostOffice*.

2. System Overview

The system is made up of the following components:

Hardware

- Server computer(s)
- Client computers
- Peripheral devices
- Mobile Computers (MDEs)
- Network components
- Communication components

Software

- Operating System
- Database system
- CodX PostOffice Server modules
- CodX PostOffice Client modules
- Communication software

3. Responsibilities

CodX Software AG is the producer of *CodX PostOffice*. *CodX Software* generally is only supplying hardware that is specifically designed for *CodX PostOffice*. This is, namely, the hardware for the manual sorting, OCR stations and corresponding accessories.

We recommend that our customers obtain the other computer and network hardware from a local supplier. Of course, CodX Software is always available for advices on this.

The following spheres of responsibility apply:



These spheres of responsibility apply particularly for the installation of the system. They also apply for the maintenance when a corresponding maintenance agreement is obtained. The operating system and database server licenses are not normally a part of CodX Software's scope of delivery.



4. CodX PostOffice – Server

4.1. Typical configurations

Basically we have several server configurations depending on the data volume, the load of the system and the safety requirements. Each of these configurations has its own minimum requirements and recommendations.

There are three major configurations:

- A) For small systems with low data volume and load. Standard availability requirements.
- B) For medium systems with moderate data volume and load. Standard availability requirements.
- C) For high end systems with high data volume and heavy load. High availability requirements.

	A0	A1	A2	В	C1	C2
Scenario	CodX PostOffice Compact	CodX PostOffice Compact	CodX PostOffice Compact / Standard with mode-	CodX PostOffice Standard	CodX PostOffice Standard or Enterprise	CodX PostOffice Standard or Enterprise
	operations only	volume	rate data volume and load	rate data volume and load	data volume and heavy load	data volume and heavy load
Server configuration	1 desktop PC	1 server	1 server	1 server for main database	2 physical host server for clustering	2 physical host server for clustering
	All compo- nents are installed on this PC	All compo- nents are installed on this server	All compo- nents are installed on this server	1 server for application service and image and archive	1 virtual server for databases	1 virtual server for main database
				database	1 virtual server for application service	1 virtual server for image and archive database
						1 virtual server for application service
СРО	1 CPU max 4 cores	1 CPU max 4 cores	1 CPU max 4 cores	1 CPU max 4 cores	1 CPU No core limit	1 CPU No core limit
RAM	4 GB	8 GB	Half the size of the main database	Half the size of the main database	Half the size of the main database	Half the size of the main database
Disks	Default disk: min. 65 GB free	1 system disk: RAID 1; min. 3 GB free	1 system disk: RAID 1; min. 3 GB free	1 system disk: RAID 1; min. 3 GB free	1 system disk: RAID 1; min. 3 GB free	1 system disk: RAID 1; min. 3 GB free



	A0	A1	A2	В	C1	C2
		1 database disk: RAID 1; min. 60 GB free	1 database disk: RAID 1; min. 60 GB free	1 database disk: RAID 1; min. the size of all databases	1 database LUN: RAID 10; min. the size of all databases	1 database LUN: RAID 10; min. the size of all databases
			1 log disk: RAID 1; min. 50 GB free	1 log disk: RAID 1; min. 150 GB free	1 log LUN: RAID 10; min. 150 GB free	1 log LUN: RAID 10; min. 150 GB free
				1 backup disk: min. two times the size of all databases	1 backup LUN: min. two times the size of all databases	1 backup LUN: min. two times the size of all databases
OS	Windows 7 pro or higher	Windows Server 2008/R2 standard or higher	Windows Server 2008/R2 standard or higher	Windows Server 2008/R2 standard or higher	Windows Server 2008/R2 enterprise or higher	Windows Server 2008/R2 enterprise or higher
SQL-Server	1 SQL- Server Express	1 SQL-Server Express	1 SQL-Server Std. 4 cores	2 SQL-Server Std. 4 cores each	1 SQL-Server Std. 4 cores	2 SQL-Server Std. 4 cores
Max. database size	8 GB	8 GB	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited	unlimited
Backup scenario	Database backup every day Manually executed	Database backup every 12h Automatically executed	Database backup every 12h Automatically executed	Database backup every 12h Automatically executed	Database backup every 12h Automatically executed	Database backup every 12h Automatically executed
High availability	no	no	No	no	Clustering by OS	Clustering by OS

Configuration overview

4.1.1. Configuration A0: desktop operations

The configuration A0 is exclusively for running *CodX PostOffice* on a single desktop PC. Therefore the service and the database will be installed on the computer along with the application. There is no need for server hardware or operating system.

This configuration is designed for single user operation. For acquisition, OCR stations can be connected. Though, we recommend not connecting more than one station with this configuration.

4.1.2. Configuration A1 / A2: low end server

The configurations A1 and A2 require server hardware. It can also be virtual servers as long as the above mentioned key performance indicators are reached.

The two configurations A1 and A2 are different only in the limit of the data that can be saved (max. database size).

Microsoft SQL Server Express is used in the configuration A1. This version of the SQL Server can handle databases with a size up to 10 GB. However we recommend using only 8 GB. The calculation of the predicted database size you will find further down in the section 4.2 – Determining the size of the databases.

In the configuration A2, SQL Server Standard runtime is used.



For an optimal performance of the database, a separate disk for the SQL Server is needed. In the configuration A2 an extra disk for the log files. In any case, the above mentioned disks need to be physically separated.

To reach the key performance indicators and to ensure maximum system stability, we recommend using a RAID 1.

As server operating system, Windows Server 2008/R2 Standard (or higher) is used. There need to be enough client call licenses.

4.1.3. Configuration B: medium systems

This configuration consists of two separate servers. They can also be virtual servers as long as the above mentioned key performance indicators are reached.

The server A will be used as dedicated database server for the main database. The server B serves as application server and in addition as the database server for the image and archive databases.

The CPU's of both the servers should not contain more than 4 cores since in this case the license costs for the SQL Servers would be raised.

We recommend fitting both servers with sufficient RAM. Thereby the RAM should be the half size of the live database size, but in minimum 8 GB. The calculation of the predicted database size you will find further down in the section 4.2 – Determining the size of the databases.

Both servers are equipped with separate disks for the database and the log files. In any case, the above mentioned disks need to be physically separated.

To reach the key performance indicators and to ensure maximum system stability, we recommend using a RAID 1.

As server operating system, Windows Server 2008/R2 Standard (or higher) is used. There need to be enough client call licenses.

In this version, SQL Server 2012 Standard runtime will be used.

4.1.4. Configuration C1 / C2: high end server

In the configurations C1 and C2 a hardware cluster with two physical servers and a Storage is used. On this cluster, two to three virtual servers are installed.

In the configuration C1 the server A serves as application server of *CodX PostOffice*. The second virtual server B is configured for SQL Server.

In the configuration C2, the server A too serves as the application server. The databases though will be divided on the two virtual servers B and C. On each of these two virtual servers, an SQL Server is installed. The server B serves as database server for the live database. On the server C, the image and archive databases are installed.

All the virtual servers will be allocated with 4 cores each.

Both the physical host servers need to be stocked with sufficient RAM. Thereby the RAM should be the half size of the live database size. The calculation of the predicted database size you will find further down in the section 4.2 – Determining the size of the databases.



As server operating system, Windows Server 2008/R2 Enterprise (or higher) is used that are configured to be used as clusters. Therefore no additional Windows server licenses are required for the virtual servers.

4.2. Determining the size of the databases

In all of the variants described above, the sizes of the databases are calculated using roughly the same method.

4.2.1. Live database

The size of the live database is depending on different facts. The overview below is intended to help you determine the estimated size of the live database:

Entity	Estimated amount	Size per item	Size
Initial size			2 GB
Mail items	1)	3 КВ	
Orders	2)	1 KB	
Invoices	3)	60 KB	
Complaints	4)	100 KB	
Modules	5)	5 GB	
Total size			Sum

Size calculation

1) Mail items:

The amount of mail items in the system is calculated by multiplying the quantity of mail items per day or month with the duration they should remain in the live database. This value lays somewhere in between of 500 up to maybe 1'000'000 mail items per day, depending on the company. The lifetime usually is something between 40 and 60 days.

2) Orders:

For each working day, the system will generate an order per customer and cost center. They usually remain in the system live database for 18 months. For this reason, the amount of orders is calculated as follows: number of customers and cost centers multiplied by 300.

A 3) Invoices:

Invoice runs generate invoices. The invoice run typically is started every two or four weeks and prepares an invoice for each customer. Invoices usually remain in the system live database for 18 months. For this reason, the amount of invoices is calculated as follows: number of customers multiplied by the number of invoice runs per month multiplied by 18.

4) Complaints:

Complaints usually remain in the system live database for 18 months. For this reason, the amount of complaints is calculated as follows: number of complaints per month multiplied by 18.

5) Modules:

Some modules of *CodX PostOffice* require additional disk space within the database. This are the following modules:

- KO-Cooperation
- LS-LetterShop
- DM-Document-Management
- DIE POST-Interface
- Data Import and Export (double the amount of data that will be imported)





Example

- Mail items per day
- Mail items' lifetime in the life database
- Number of customers
- Number of cost centers per customer(average)
- Invoice run
- Complaints
- Module LS

50'000 mail items 60 days 1'000 customers 5 cost centers every 4 weeks 2 per week installed

Entity	Estimated amount	Size per item	Size
Initial size			2.0 GB
Mail items	$50'000 \times 60 = 3$ Mio.	3 KB	9.0 GB
Orders	1'000 × 5 × 300 = 1.5 Mio.	1 KB	1.5 GB
Invoices	$1'000 \times 1 \times 18 = 18'000$	60 KB	1.1 GB
Complaints	8 × 18 = 144	100 KB	14.4 GB
Modules	1	5 GB	5.0 GB
Total size			33.0 GB

4.2.2. Archive database

The size of the archive database is based solely on the number of mail items in the archive. Therefore, the following formula generally applies:

 $S = n \times N \times 3 KB$

- S: Size of the archive database
- n: Number of mail items per work day (see above)
- N: Number of work days in the archive database. This value is located in between of 360 and 720 days.



Example

- Mail items per day
- Mail items' lifetime in the life database

50'000 mail items 400 days

 $S = 500000 \times 400 \times 3 \ KB = 60 \ GB$

4.2.3. Image database

The image database size depends on the number of images in the database. The size of the database can be estimated as follows:

Delivery lists:	$n \times N \times \frac{50 \text{ KB}}{10}$
Proof of delivery (POD):	$n \times N \times 100 \text{ KB}$
Mail item images:	$n \times N \times X$
Scanned documents:	The documents are stored in the database as scanned. The disk space necessary for this depends on the number of documents stored and the
	scanner settings.

 $G = delivery \ lists + POD + mail \ item \ images + scanned \ documents$

G: Size of the image database

n: Number of mail items per work day



- N: Number of work days in the image database
- X: Size of the mail item images:
 - Sorting machine: 10 KB (must be confirmed by the sorting machine manufacturer!)
 - OCR-Station: 65 KB
 - Image acquisition: 70 KB (acquisition is done with Symbol scanner)
 - OCR-Station light: 60 KB up to 750 KB depending on the ROI settings



- The maximum number of work days for images can not be larger than the number of work days of the archive database.
- If the mail item is deleted in the archive, all the linked images are deleted too.

4.3. Operating System

We recommend the use of Microsoft Windows Server 2008/R2 32/64 as the operating system. *CodX PostOffice* is compatible with the following server operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008/R2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012/R2

The customer must ensure that a sufficient number of client licenses (user CALs) are available.

4.4. Database

Microsoft SQL Server 2012 Standard is used as the database system.

CodX PostOffice is compatible with the following database systems:

- Microsoft SQL Server 2008/R2
- Microsoft SQL Server 2012
- Microsoft SQL Server 2014

4.5. Software Requirements

The following software components must be installed:

- .NET Framework 3.5 (will be verified by installing)
- .NET Framework 4.0 (will be verified by installing)

In order to work with connected cameras the following server feature must be installed:

Media Foundation

See CodX WebSupport WS#49527: 'Installation von Microsoft DirectShow'

In order to work with connected scanners the following server feature must be installed:

Desktop Experience

This requires the feature "Media Foundation" and will automatically include it. See CodX WebSupport WS#49529: 'Installation von Microsoft Windows Image Aquisition (WIA)'

5. Client Installation

5.1. Hardware

The hardware requirements vary, depending on which modules of the *CodX PostOffice* software are installed. As a general rule, computers with average processing power can be used.

Our recommendation: Processor Single Core; 2.7 GHz or better



RAM	min. 2 GB; preferably 4 GB
Hard disk	approx. 2 GB free space (only for CodX PostOffice)
Video	min. 1024 x 768 resolution
Interfaces	1 free USB port for the hand scanner

5.2. Manual acquisition

The following *additional* requirements apply for manual acquisition:

In addition to our re	ecommendation:
Interfaces	2 serial interfaces for printer and scale (USB adapters are OK, if compatible)

5.3. Manual acquisition station with camera up to OCR station V3

The following *additional* requirement applies for manual acquisition stations with a camera:

In addition to our recommendation:		
PCI slot	1 open slot is required (full size)	
Interfaces	2 serial interfaces for printer and scale (USB adapters are OK, if compatible)	

5.4. Scanner for FE - Form Acquisition

Any commercially available scanner with the necessary features can be used for the FE - Form Acquisition module.

The scanner must have the following features:

- The ability to automatically save images to a network drive
- Min. resolution 300 dpi; TIF format
- Duplex: Front and back side discernible in the file name or multipage TIF

5.5. User Rights

Running *CodX PostOffice* on the clients requires normal user rights. A connection to the database servers as well as to the *CodX PostOffice* application server must be supported. See '6.1 Used Ports'. A user account with administrator privileges must be accessible to install or update *CodX PostOffice* on the clients.

5.6. Storing local data

CodX PostOffice uses the following locations to store local data:

Location	Used for	Remark
%programfiles(x86)%\CodX PostOffice	CodX PostOffice Application Files	Installed by the setup application
%programdata%\CodX	Application data files and settings	Created by the setup application. Write rights granted to user group 'users' by the setup application
%temp%	Temporary files	

5.7. Operating System

CodX PostOffice is compatible with the following client operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows 7 Professional or Ultimate (32/64-Bit)
- Microsoft Windows 8
- Microsoft Windows 8.1



Microsoft Windows 10

5.7.1. Notes / exceptions

The OCR station V1, V2 and V3 only works on a Windows 7 32-bit operating system.

5.8. Software Requirements

The following software components must be installed:

- Internet Explorer (IE) 9 or higher
- Microsoft Access 12 (Office 2007) Runtime. (will be installed by CodX if necessary)
 OR
- Microsoft Access 12 (Office 2007) Full version SP3.
- .NET Framework 3.5 (will be verified by installing)
- .NET Framework 4.0 (will be verified by installing)

6. Network

6.1. Used Ports

CodX PostOffice uses the following TCP/IP ports:

Port	From	То	Use
UDP / TCP: 1433	Client	SQL-Server	Connection to the database. Port is configurable by SQL server
TCP: 8080	Client	Application Server	Startup process
http / https	Client	Internet	Online-help, access to the most current product information, remote maintenance, access to phone book services, etc.
http / https	Application Server	Internet	Online-help, Access to the most current product information, access to license service, remote maintenance, alerting the administrator about errors.
SMTP	Application Server	eMail service	Alerting the administrator of errors, data transfer between LetterShops.
FTP	Application Server	FTP server	Data transfer between cooperation partners or LetterShops

Remote maintenance requires access to other ports as well. These are described in section *Communication via VPN*.

6.2. Proxy

CodX PostOffice supports the popular internet proxies. Not all proxies are supported. If you use proxies, tests must be done to confirm if this type is supported by *CodX PostOffice*.

6.3. Connecting remote Client PCs

If *CodX PostOffice* is installed on a remote computer, these computers must be able to communicate with the servers.

We recommend that this communication be established using one of the following methods:



- Dedicated line
- VPN over the Internet

6.3.1. Limitations in the CodX PostOffice application

In general, all *CodX PostOffice* client modules can operate under the communication channels described above.

The impact on the individual modules is described in the following:

Module	Impact
MV	Potentially longer wait times when high-resolution photos are used.
SV	Potentially longer wait times when scanning.
MS	Potentially long update cycles when changing the district management.
	Reduction in acquisition capacity, particularly with the use of OCR stations and RE.
RP	Potentially longer wait times with large reports (e.g. delivery lists for multiple districts).
FE	Potential slowdown when processing scanned images

6.3.2. Region and district data

CodX PostOffice cyclically transfers the region and district data from the server to each individual client. This allows this data to be accessed very quickly. The region and district data can range between approximately 30 and 700 Mbytes in size.

6.4. Bandwidth / latencies

The network's bandwidth and latencies and the number of remote workstations all play a large part in the connection to *CodX PostOffice*.

The following minimum values apply to the bandwidths for the connection to the depot:

Number of workstations	Downstream bandwidth	Upstream bandwidth
1-3	4 Mbit/s	300 Kbit/s
4-6	5 Mbit/s	500 Kbit/s
> 6	Not supported, use ProdServer if available	Not supported, use ProdServer if available

Bandwidth table

The number of workstations refers to the number of workstations used simultaneously. *CodX PostOffice* can be installed on more workstations as long as they are not used simultaneously. The above bandwidth must be available exclusively for *CodX PostOffice*.

Dedicated lines are usually symmetrical. This means that the transfer rate is the same upstream and downstream. In this case, the larger number applies.

The bandwidths described above are based on the connection from the client PC in the depot to the *CodX PostOffice* servers (database server, image server, application server). If multiple depots are connected to *CodX PostOffice*, you must ensure that every depot has the corresponding bandwidth to *CodX PostOffice*.

The average latency may not exceed 40ms.

6.5. Cooperation

CodX PostOffice allows data to be transferred between multiple partners with the KO - Cooperation module. A partner is an independent mail service provider (*CodX PostOffice* client). With this type of cooperation, mail item data, mail item tracking data, district data, price data, customer data, redress data, complaint data and clearing data can be exchanged both ways.

The data is transferred using an FTP server that is permanently available to both partners. The FTP server can be operated by one of the partners or by a third party (e.g. internet service provider). Only the application server connects to the FTP server. For system variants B and C, the database server is



used as the application server in the event of a disaster; therefore, these computers must also have access to the FTP server. The files that are transferred are password-protected and encrypted ZIP files.

6.5.1. Requirements of the FTP server

The *CodX PostOffice* cooperation module supports FTP servers that conform to the RFC 959 standard. Both active and passive modes are possible. The use of the following FTP proxy types is also supported (HTTP proxies are not compatible!):

- Transparent
- SITE hostname
- USER after logon
- USER RemoteID@RemoteHost
- Proxy OPEN
- USER ProxyUser@RemoteHost
- USER RemoteID@RemoteHost ProxyUser
- USER RemoteID@ProxyID@RemoteHost

The following information must be obtained from the operator of the FTP server:

- User name
- Password
- Server URL / IP
- Server TCP port
- Server path
- Mode: active / passive
- Proxy settings, if applicable

CodX PostOffice requires read, write and delete permissions.

6.5.2. Application server ↔ FTP server communication

The required bandwidth depends on the volume of data. We recommend a connection with at least 200 Kbits/s in both directions (up- and downstream).

The communication from the *CodX PostOffice* application server to the FTP server can be established via the following methods:

- Permanent internet connection
- VPN over a permanent internet connection
- Point-to-point connection (dedicated line between the partners)

6.5.3. Communication with the sorting machines

The communication with the sorting machines takes place via the Standard Sorter Interface (SSI). The network must fulfill the following requirements to be able to transfer the mail item data from the sorting machines:

- Min. 100 Mbit/s bandwidth
- Max. 1ms latency

7. Production Server

A production server (short: ProdServer) is used in conjunction with *CodX PostOffice* for the production. The ProdServer is responsible for buffering the production data and transferring it between the production site and the *CodX PostOffice* server.

ProdServer can also be used with *CodX PostOffice* in normal operation. In this case, the parameters below are suggestions for designing the corresponding infrastructure.



7.1. ProdServer Hardware

The ProdServer is completely prepared, operated and maintained by CodX Software. The customer does not have administrator privileges on the corresponding device.

Nonetheless, the customer must prepare the environment for the ProdServer:

Mounting form	Tower housing with rack mount kit 5 RU
Peripherals	Keyboard, mouse, monitor are NOT provided by CodX. These must be provided by the customer.
Connections	230V 50Hz; max. 500W continuous output
UPS	Must be provided by the customer.
Network	Ethernet: minimum 100 Mbit/s; preferably 1 Gbit/s
Temperature	20-24°C to be kept as constant as possible.
Relative humidity	40-80%, non-condensing to be kept as constant as possible.
Site	Steady stand or permanently mounted Protected against external influences (dust, water, EMC, collision, etc.) Protected against unauthorized access (power, network, keyboard, etc.)

7.2. Network

The ProdServer is connected to the customer's network (LAN), which requires an IP network. The routing of the customer's network must be configured so that clients connected to the ProdServer have access to the ProdServer. This applies particularly to the sorting machines and the OCR stations. The customer must provide the following network parameters for the ProdServer:

- IP address in the LAN
- Subnet mask
- Default router
- DNS
- WINS, if available

7.2.1. Software VPN

A VPN connection to the CodX network is established over the internet for communication with the *CodX PostOffice* server. This VPN connection must fulfill the following requirements in order for access to be supported:

Criteria	Requirements
Open ports (LAN -> WAN)	Internet Key Exchange (IKE): UDP 500
	IPsec Network Address Translation (NAT-T): UDP 4500
	L2TP traffic: UDP 1701
	Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP): Protocol type 50
	Http: 80
	Https: 443
Open ports (WAN -> LAN)	None
Broadband	LAN -> WAN: Min. 500 Kbit/s
	WAN -> LAN: Min. 2 Mbit/s

The VPN connection to the server is established via vpn.codx.ch. Therefore, for security reasons, the ports listed above (except http and https) can be limited to this IP address.



7.2.2. Integration in Active Directory

The CodX ProdServer is NOT integrated into the AD of the customer's network. A corresponding user is added to the production server for client access to the ProdServer.

7.3. Performance of the Data Transfer

The data from the production server is to be synchronized with the *CodX PostOffice* Server. With a DSL line, the following throughputs can be expected:

Transfer of the region and district data: 100 minutes

- Transfer of mail items 55'000 pieces/h
- Transfer of images 5'000 pieces/h

DSL line characteristics:

- Upload bandwidth (from the production server): 500 Kbit/s
- Download bandwidth (from the production server): 5000 Kbit/s

Characteristics of the region and district data:

- 8'200 districts
- ▲ 56'000 cities
- 1.2 million streets

8. Terminal Service / Citrix

CodX PostOffice inherently supports terminal service and Citrix. The necessary configurations and the limitations are described below.

The configuration and limitations described here also apply for CodX PostOffice web, in turn.

8.1. Configuration

The following configuration is required for *CodX PostOffice* to operate in terminal service mode or on Citrix.

- Windows 2008/R2 Server or above
- Terminal server must be installed
- Clients with remote desktop
- About 250 MB of RAM is required per session
- Bandwidth per session: 256 Kbit/s
- Latency: Max. 150 ms

Note: The Citrix session must be established directly on the client. A Citrix session that is executed on a terminal service can lead to problems.

8.2. Unsupported Modules for Terminal Service / Citrix

The following modules are not supported in the terminal service mode:

- All server component modules
- Manual acquisition with OCR stations and CxFotoscanner (OS-AZD and OS-IHS)
- Connection to the supported postage meters
- Image Acquisition

8.3. Modules with Limitations

The following modules are supported, but have limitations:

Some reports cause error messages



9. Supported Languages

The user interface of *CodX PostOffice* is available in different languages. Not all modules are translated in every language.

The following matrix shows the supported languages for the modules in alphabetical order. This includes also the related reports.

Module	Remark	DE	EN	FR	IT	NL
Abholtouren		Х	Х	Х		
Abo		Х	Х	Х		
Alibi-Speicher		Х				
Bezirksverwaltung		Х	Х	Х		
Bilderfassung		Х	Х	Х		
Boxmanagement		Х	Х	Х		
Core Modules	CxPool, CxCommon	Х	Х	Х		
CRM-Modul		Х	Х	Х		
DIE POST-Modul	Incl. ZLP, AVZ and BMZ	Х	Х	Х		
DPAG-Adress-Zugang 4.0		Х	Х	Х		
DPD-Interface		Х	Х	Х		
eXotargets RE		Х	Х			
Faktura		Х	Х	Х		
Formularerfassung		Х	Х	Х		
FP CentorMail-Modul		Х	Х			
FP Karat		Х	Х			
FP-UPOC-Modul		Х	Х			
GLS-Interface		Х				
Kooperation		Х	Х	Х		
Kundenverwaltung		Х	Х	Х		
Kuriersystem		Х	Х	Х		
CxLetterscan		Х	Х	Х		
LS-LetterShop	Incl. pro	Х	Х	Х		
Mail alliance Clearing Interface		Х	Х			
Mail alliance CNDB-Modul		Х				
Mail alliance SEM-Interface		Х				
Manuelle Erfassung Eingang (MS-IHS)		Х	Х	Х		
Manuelle Sortierung (MS-AZD)		Х	Х	Х		Х
MDE-App: Abholung		Х				
MDE-App: Kuriersystem		Х				
MDE-App: Zustellung		Х				
Mitarbeiterverwaltung		Х	Х	Х		Х
Neopost-Interface		Х	Х			
OCR-Erfassung Eingang (OS-IHS)		Х	Х	Х		
OCR-Sortierung (OS-AZD)		Х	Х	Х		Х
P2-Interface		Х				
Personenverwaltung		Х	Х	Х		
Pitney Bowes MeterNet-Interface		Х	Х			
Postcon-Modul		Х				
Postfachanlagen	Incl. Zugangssteuerung	Х	Х	Х		
Produktions Server Interface (PSI)		Х	Х	Х		
Produktionssteuerung		Х		Х		



Remote Maintenance

Module	Remark	DE	EN	FR	IT	NL
R-Scan		Х	Х	Х		
Redressbearbeitung		Х	Х	Х		
Reklamationsmanagement		Х	Х	Х		
RE-Massenverarbeitung		Х	Х	Х		
Sortierplan-Editor	Incl. pro	Х	Х	Х		
Sortierregal		Х	Х	Х		
SQ-Sequencer		Х				
Standard Sorter Interface (SSI)	Incl. all options	Х				
Testbrief-Management		Х	Х	Х		
Track&Trace	Inkl. Recherche and DTS	Х	Х	Х		Х
Wareneingang		Х	Х	Х		
You have mail		х	Х	Х		

9.1. Unicode

CodX PostOffice supports Unicode. Unicode is a computer character set that includes all known character sets of as good as all languages.

9.1.1. Known restrictions with Unicode

- Only two-byte-characters are supported.
- As house number suffix still only Latin letters (A...Z / a...z) are supported (no umlauts or Unicode characters).
- Arabic characters are not supported for display on invoices.
- ▲ For label definitions, no Unicode characters may be used.
- All Modules: Unicode characters are not allowed in ftp path and filenames. The ftp client in CodX PostOffice does not support Unicode characters.

RM-Settings (document templates)

The name of a document template must not contain any Unicode characters. They could be named and would also be displayed in the list, but on saving into the CustField table, they would get lost.

10. Remote Maintenance

10.1. Introduction

With the available tools, computers can easily be configured and analyzed over communication lines. With access to the database, problems can be fixed or support can be provided.

10.2. Remote Maintenance Functions

The following functions can be handled with remote maintenance:

- Remote access to a computer (remote desktop, TeamViewer)
- Direct access to the database (e.g. Query Analyzer or Microsoft Access)
- Direct access to the data logger (status output from the server or other CodX PostOffice modules)

10.2.1. Remote access to computers

The computers can be accessed using remote maintenance. This means that a remote computer can control the mouse pointer and enter text via the keyboard. This is particularly useful for troubleshooting, installation or support.



Two products are used for the remote access:

- Microsoft Remote Desktop
- TeamViewer

10.2.1.1.Microsoft Remote Desktop

Microsoft Remote Desktop is particularly well suited for the remote maintenance of servers, since the service is constantly running under \geq Windows Server 2003 and is therefore always available. Microsoft Remote Desktop must be configured accordingly.

10.2.1.2.TeamViewer

TeamViewer is a remote maintenance tool that is used for access to client PCs in particular. In contrast with Microsoft Remote Desktop, the user establishes the connection on the client PC. This makes it impossible to access the client PC without the support of the user.

TeamViewer is already included in the *CodX PostOffice* scope of delivery and does not have to be installed. The tool can also be used when *CodX PostOffice* is not running or is not installed.

TeamViewer requires internet access via http / https. Access through a proxy can sometimes lead to problems.

You can find more information on TeamViewer at www.teamviewer.de.

10.2.2. Direct access to the database

Remote maintenance can access the database directly. This is important when analyses or troubleshooting is to be carried out from a remote computer.

It is also possible to test analysis tools before the customer installs them.

10.2.3. Direct access to the files

Remote maintenance can access a computer's shares. This can be carried out with Explorer, for example.

This can allow new versions of software or analysis tools to be installed, for example.

10.3. Communication via VPN

There are various options for the implementation of the communication. Basically, the same technologies described in section Communication with Depots can be used.

10.3.1. VPN over the internet

The connection between the remote station (CodX Software) and the local network can be established using a VPN (virtual private network).

This has the advantage of not accruing any additional communication costs. We recommend the use of VPN via the Microsoft Server RAS service.

10.3.2. Ports

The following ports must be open for the communication between the remote station (CodX Software) and the network to function:

Service / port	Function / application
UDP / TCP: 3389	Remote Desktop
TCP: 80; 443	TeamViewer
UDP / TCP: 1433	SQL Server
TCP: 6210; 6211	CxDataLogger



11. Security

Security is not a self-contained topic; rather, it is tied in with all of the system's components. Security encompasses the following points:

- Preventing access to protected data by unauthorized persons
- Preventing the destruction of protected data
- Preventing system outages brought on by external influences (availability)
- Controlling and monitoring the system

11.1. Data Backup

Data backup includes backing up the databases, in particular.

11.1.1. Data backup variants

The *CodX PostOffice* installation is not normally the only software to produce data that must be backed up. Consequently, some type of backup plan usually already exists. In this case, *CodX PostOffice* must be incorporated into the existing backup plan.

If you do not already have a backup plan or, for whatever reason, a separate backup plan must be established, we will be happy to advise you on an appropriate solution.

11.1.2. Backup plan

The backup should be made on some form of external storage (e.g. tape). Simply copying the data to another hard disk or to another computer is insufficient.

11.1.3. Relevant data

Not all data must be backed up. All of the current data is stored in the database. Programs and other files generally only have to be backed up if changes are made.

Nonetheless, we recommend backing up all of the *CodX PostOffice* data daily.

11.1.4. Backing up the database

For more information please refer to section "Backup Concept" in part "Setup CodX PostOffice".

11.2. System Monitoring

The tool *CxWatchDog* can be used to monitor the system. This is a software component that monitors the system.

The components can send the following types of alerts:

- ▲ Sending an e-mail (e-mail access must be supported).
- Sending a text message (SMS internet access and a special subscription are required).

11.3. Backup Client Systems

The client systems can basically be exchanged with one another at any time. To do this, only the corresponding *CodX PostOffice* software components have to be installed.

However, the directory "C:\Eichspeicher" is to be backed up on calibrated acquisition stations to be able to support the end-to-end documentation of the acquisition of calibrated mail items.

11.4. Network Components

Any network problems must be solved by the customer's IT department.

11.5. Access Protection

Access to the data is protected with a user name and password.


11.5.1. CodX PostOffice

Access to CodX PostOffice is protected with the employee UPOC and a personal password.

11.5.2. Database

Access to the database is protected by the security mechanisms of the SQL server.



Part 3 – Setup SQL-Server

12. Einleitung

Dieser Abschnitt beschreibt die Neuinstallation eines SQL Servers (am Beispiel SQL Server 2012) und das Aufsetzen der Datenbanken für das System *CodX PostOffice*. Bei Mehrserverbetrieb (Systemvarianten B und C) muss dies auf allen verwendeten SQL-Servern durchgeführt werden.

13. Vorbereitung

13.1. Versionen

- ▲ ≥ Microsoft SQL-Server 2012 Standard Edition
- ▲ ≥ Microsoft SQL-Server 2012 Express Edition

13.2. Voraussetzungen

- HW/SW: See http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms143506.aspx
- Security: See http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms144228.aspx
- ▲ OS: ≥ Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 Standard Edition (oder höher)
- Ein Domain-User f
 ür die Dienste des SQL-Server ist angelegt (Rechte: "Power User" oder "Administrator", Passwort l
 äuft nicht ab)
- A Passwort für den System-Administrator sa definieren, in SysDoc eintragen
- 🔺 DVD verfügbar
- Die gesamte Installation dauert ca. drei Stunden, genug Zeit einplanen!
- .NET Framework 3.5 SP1 muss installiert sein
- Lokale Laufwerke definieren für Daten- und Log Files
- Definieren welche Windows-User SQL Server Administrator sind (normaler weise lokaler Administrator und/oder Domain-Administratoren
- Ggf. Produkt-Key bereithalten (Geschäftsführer oder EDV-Verantwortlicher)



14. Installation SQL-Server

Die Installation erfolgt als lokaler Administrator (ev. geht auch Domain-Admin)

- Als lokaler Admin oder Domain-Admin einloggen
- DVD / CD1 einlegen
- Setup sollte automatisch starten
- Startet die DVD nicht automatisch, dann Datei "Default.htm" öffnen
- Entsprechendes "setup.exe" als Administrator starten



ACHTUNG!

Setup immer direkt ab CD/DVD starten, NICHT auf Disk kopieren!

14.1. Installationsprozess starten

- Installation starten (new SQL Server stand-alone installation)
- Die Setup Support Rules werden gepr
 üft.
- Product Key eintragen (ist evtl. schon ausgefüllt)
- Setup Role: SQL Server Feature Installation
- Feature Selection:
 - Database Engine Services: Ja
 - SQL Server Replication: Nein
 - Full-Text and Semantic Extractions for Search: Ja
 - Data Quality Services: Ja
 - Analysis Services: Nein
 - Reporting Services Native: Nein
 - Reporting Services SharePoint: Nein
 - Reporting Services Add-in for SharePoint Products: Nein
 - o Data Quality Client: Nein
 - < SQL Server 2016
 SQL Server Data Tools: Ja
 - Client Tools Connectivity: Ja
 - Integration Services: Nein
 - Client Tools Backwards Compatibility: Ja
 - o Client Tools SDK: Ja
 - **o** Documentation Components: Ja
 - < SQL Server 2016
 Management Tools Basic: Ja
 - Management Tools Complete: Ja
 - Distributed Replay Controller: Ja
 - Distributed Replay Client: Ja
 - SQL Client Connectivity SDK: Ja
 - o < SQL Server 2016
 - Master Data Services: Ja
- Installation Rules: Show details und pr
 üfen, ob alles OK ist. Gegebenenfalls Prerequisites manuell installieren und Schritt wiederholen bis keine manuellen Prerequisits mehr installiert werden m
 üssen.
- Instance Configuration: Default Instance verwenden
- Disk Space Requirements: alles pr
 üfen
- Server Configuration: Service Accounts: Accounts für die Dienste konfigurieren. Siehe auch http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms143504.aspx#Default_Accts.

OS ≥ Windows Server 2008 R2

Es werden die per Default vorgeschlagenen virtuellen Accounts verwendet!



- ▲ Beachte die Services die Disabled sind!
- Die vorgeschlagenen Accountnamen sind vom Instanzname abhängig => Defaults übernehmen, nur Startup-Type anpassen!

Service	Account Name	Startup Type
SQL Server Agent	NT Service\SQLAgent\$SQL2012	Automatic
SQL Server Database Engine	NT Service\MSSQL\$SQL2012	Automatic
SQL Server Analysis Services	NT Service\MSOLAP\$SQL2012	Manual
SQL Server Reporting Services	NT Service\ReportServer\$SQL2012	Manual
SQL Server Integration Services 11.0	NT Service\MsDtsServer110	Manual
SQL Server Distributed Replay Client	NT Service\SQL Server Distributed Replay Client	Disabled
SQL Server Distributed Replay Controller	NT Service\SQL Server Distributed Replay Controller	Disabled
SQL Full-text Filter Daemon Launcher	NT Service\MSSQLFDLauncher\$SQL2012	Manual
SQL Server Browser	NT AUTHORITY\Local Service	Automatic

Server OS < Windows Server 2008 R2

- Die virtuellen Accounts sind nur ab OS Windows Server 2008 R2 verfügbar
- Beachte die Services die Disabled sind!
- Kein Screenshot, verwende Settings gemäss Tabelle unten!

Service	Account Name	Startup Type
SQL Server Agent	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Automatic
SQL Server Database Engine	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Automatic
SQL Server Analysis Services	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Manual
SQL Server Reporting Services	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Manual
SQL Server Integration Services 11.0	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Manual
SQL Server Distributed Replay Client	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Disabled
SQL Server Distributed Replay Controller	NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SERVICE	Disabled
SQL Full-text Filter Daemon Launcher	NT AUTHORITY\LOCAL SERVICE	Manual
SQL Server Browser	NT AUTHORITY\LOCAL SERVICE	Automatic

Server Configuration: Collation: Collation Latin1_General_CI_AS einstellen:

	The second se
collation configuration.	
Service Accounts Collation Database Engine:	Customize
	collation configuration. Service Accounts Collation

Database Engine Configuration: Settings gemäss Screenshot vornehmen:
 "Mixed Mode" auswählen



- o Starkes Password für "sa" eintragen und dokumentieren
- Mindestens einen Windows-User als SQL Server Adminstrator erfassen (normalerweise lokalen Admin und/oder Domain-Admins)

SQL Server 2012 Setup Database Engine Confi	guration
Specify Database Engine authent	cation security mode, administrators and data directories.
Setup Support Rules Setup Role Feature Selection Installation Rules Instance Configuration Disk Space Requirements Server Configuration Database Engine Configuration Analysis Services Configuration Distributed Replay Controller Distributed Replay Controller Distributed Replay Client Error Reporting Installation Configuration Rules Ready to Install Installation Progress Complete	Server Configuration Data Directories FILESTREAM Specify the authentication mode and administrators for the Database Engine. Authentication Mode Windows authentication mode Mixed Mode (SQL Server authentication and Windows authentication) Specify the password for the SQL Server system administrator (sa) account. Enter password: Specify SQL Server administrators Cognfirm password: Specify SQL Server administrators Specify SQL Server administrators CODX\Joe (Joe Amrein) SQL Server administrators have unrestricted access to the Database Engine.
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel Help

Data Directories: Default-Laufwerke/Verzeichnisse f
ür die Daten-/Logfiles festlegen. Dies ist abh
ängig von den vorhandenen Laufwerken / Diskspace. Siehe auch Systembeschreibung.

Data root directory:	Alle Systeme: Default-Wert stehen lassen
User database directory:	A0: System Disk
	A1-C2: Database Disk
User databaselog directory:	A0: System Disk
	A1-C2: Log Disk
Temp DB directory:	A0: System Disk
	A1-C2: Database Disk
Temp DB log directory:	A0: System Disk
	A1-C2: Log Disk
A Backup directory:	A0: System Disk
	A1-A2: Database Disk
	B-C2: Backup Disk

- ▲ FILESTREAM: Keine Änderung
- 'Windows Update' starten und suche nach Updates starten. Alle Updates durchführen lassen. Nach Update Server zwingend neu starten.



14.1.1. Installation SQL Server 2016

14.1.1.1.SQL Server Management Studio

1	SQL Server Installation Center			
Planning Installation	New SQL Server stand-alone installation or add features to an existing installation Launch a wizard to install SQL Server 2016 in a non-clustered environment or to add features to an existing SQL Server 2016 instance.			
Maintenance Tools Resources Advanced	 Install SQL Server Management Tools Launch a download page that provides a link to install SQL Server Management Studio, SQL Server command-line utilities (SQLCMD and BCP), SQL Server PowerShell provider, SQL Server Profiler and Database Tuning Advisor. An internet connection is required to install these tools. 			
Options	Install SQL Server Data Tools Launch a download page that provides a link to install SQL Server Data Tools (SSDT). SSDT provides Visual Studio integration including project system support for Azure SQL Database, the SQL Server Database Engine, Reporting Services, Analysis Services and Integration Services. An internet connection is required to install SSDT.			
	New SQL Server failover cluster installation Launch a wizard to install a single-node SQL Server 2016 failover cluster.			
	Add node to a SQL Server failover cluster Launch a wizard to add a node to an existing SQL Server 2016 failover cluster.			
	Upgrade from a previous version of SQL Server Launch a wizard to upgrade a previous version of SQL Server to SQL Server 2016.			
Microsoft" SQL Server" 2016	New R Server (Standalone) installation Launch a wizard to install R Server (Standalone) on a Windows machine. This is typically used by data scientists as a standalone analysis server or as a SQL Server R Services client.			
Install SQL Server Management Tools				

Download SSMS and Install

14.1.1.2.SQL Server Data Tools

10 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	SQL Server Installation Center
Planning Installation Maintenance Tools	New SQL Server stand-alone installation or add features to an existing installation Launch a wizard to install SQL Server 2016 in a non-clustered environment or to add features to an existing SQL Server 2016 instance. Install SQL Server Management Tools Launch a download page that provides a link to install SQL Server Management Studio, SQL Server command-line utilities
Resources Advanced	(SQLCMD and BCP), SQL Server PowerShell provider, SQL Server Profiler and Database Tuning Advisor. An internet connection is required to install these tools.
Options	Launch a download page that provides a link to install SQL Server Data Tools (SSDT). SSDT provides Visual Studio integration including project system support for Azure SQL Database, the SQL Server Database Engine, Reporting Services, Analysis Services and Integration Services. An internet connection is required to install SSDT.
	New SQL Server failover cluster installation Launch a wizard to install a single-node SQL Server 2016 failover cluster.
	Add node to a SQL Server failover cluster Launch a wizard to add a node to an existing SQL Server 2016 failover cluster.
	Upgrade from a previous version of SQL Server Launch a wizard to upgrade a previous version of SQL Server to SQL Server 2016.
Microsoft" SQL Server" 2016	New R Server (Standalone) installation Launch a wizard to install R Server (Standalone) on a Windows machine. This is typically used by data scientists as a standalone analysis server or as a SQL Server R Services client.
🔺 Install SOL Serve	r Data Tools

Install SQL Server Data Tools Download SSDT and Install

- SQL Server Database
- ☑ SQL Server Analysis Services
- ☑ SQL Server Reporting Services
- ☑ SQL Server Integration Services



15. Erweiterte Konfiguration

Bei der erweiterten Konfiguration werden die notwendigen Logins aufgesetzt und verschiedene Optionen des SQL-Servers konfiguriert.

15.1. SQL Server Netzwerkprotokolle konfigurieren

Im "SQL Server Configuration Manager" unter "SQL Server Network Configuration" die Netzwerk-Protokolle gemäss Screenshot konfigurieren ([Shared Memory] und [TCP/IP] müssen aktiviert sein):

🚟 Sql Server Configuration Manager				_ 🗆 🗙
<u>File Action View H</u> elp				
🗢 🔿 🖄 🗒 🧟 🎰 👔				
😵 SQL Server Configuration Manager (Local)	7	Protocol Name	Status	
SQL Server Services		🗿 Shared Memory	Enabled	
. J. SQL Server Network Configuration (32bit)		🐺 Named Pipes	Disabled	
표 🖳 SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration (32bit)		TCP/IP	Enabled	
E SQL Server Network Configuration	1			
Protocols for SQL2012				
SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration				
Client Protocols				
Allases				



15.2. SQL Native Client Netzwerkprotokolle konfigurieren

Im "SQL Server Configuration Manager" unter "SQL Native Client11.0 Configuration] die Netzwerk-Protokolle gemäss Screenshot konfigurieren ([Shared Memory] und [TCP/IP] müssen aktiviert sein):

🖀 Sql Server Configuration Manager			
<u>File Action View H</u> elp			
🗢 🔿 🖄 🗐 🧟 🗟 🛛			
😵 SQL Server Configuration Manager (Local)	Name	Order	Enabled
SQL Server Services	Shared Memory	1	Enabled
, SQL Server Network Configuration (32bit)	TCP/IP	2	Enabled
SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration (32bit)	Named Pipes	3	Enabled
🖳 Client Protocols			
Aliases			
SQL Server Network Configuration			
B ₂ = Protocols for SQL2012			
SQL Native Client 11.0 Configuration			
Scient Protocols			
🖶 Aliases	•		

15.3. SQL Server konfigurieren

Falls die Datenbanken mit dem Tool DBRestore installiert werden, wird der Server automatisch richtig konfiguriert. Falls die Installation der Datenbanken manuell geschieht sind die folgenden SQL-Scripts zu beachten, die für die CodX-Mitarbeiter im internen WebSupport-Bereich zur Verfügung stehen: AA-00430

16. Installation überprüfen

SQL Server Management Studio starten und mit neu installiertem SQL-Server verbinden. Die Version wird in Klammer angezeigt.

Soll = "11.0.2100" oder höher (je nach SP/Hotfix-Version).



17. SQL-Server login, users and roles

CodX PostOffice uses the following logins, users and roles:



17.1. Database PostOffice

Login / User	Used by	Roles	Resulting rights
PostOffice	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
	Clients	db_datawriter	Write all objects (insert, update, delete)
		cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures /
			functions
		cx_PSIDataWriter	Write specific objects (insert, update,
			delete)
PostOfficeReport	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
	Clients /	cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored
	customer specific		procedures/functions
	reporting		
Sorter	Sorting machines	cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures /
			functions
		cx_PSIDataWriter	Write specific objects (insert, update,
			delete)
		cx_Sorter	Read specific objects (select)
			Write specific objects (insert, update,
			delete)
			Execute specified stored procedures /
			functions
Interflex	Mail box access	cx_Interflex	Read / Write specific objects (select,
	system		insert, update, delete)
CodXsa	CodX PostOffice	db_owner	Full Admin rights
	Service		

17.2. Database PostOfficeImage

Login / User	User	Roles	Resulting rights
PostOffice	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
	Clients	db_datawriter	Write all objects (insert, update, delete)
		cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures
PostOfficeReport	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
	Clients / customer specific reporting	cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures
Sorter	Sorting machines	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
		cx_Sorter	Read specific objects (select)
			Execute specified stored procedures
CodXsa	<i>CodX PostOffice</i> Service	db_owner	Full Admin rights

17.3. Database PostOfficeArchiv

Login / User	User	Roles	Resulting rights
PostOffice	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)
	Clients	db_datawriter	Write all objects (insert, update, delete)
		cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures
PostOfficeReport	CodX PostOffice	db_datareader	Read all objects (select)



Login / User	User	Roles	Resulting rights
	Clients /	cx_Exec_SP_UDP	Execute specific stored procedures
	customer specific		
	reporting		
CodXsa	CodX PostOffice	db_owner	Full Admin rights
	Service		

17.4. Setup and DBRestore

For the installation or the restore of a database the role 'sysadmin' is used.



Part 4 – Setup CodX PostOffice

The following points must be observed to bring *CodX PostOffice* into operation without any errors.

18. Overview

To install a new *CodX PostOffice* environment you have to follow these steps:

Order	Step	Description
1.	Check the system requirements	You find the system requirements in the section 'System Description' Part 2.
2.	Download the installation pack	The installation pack can be downloaded from the internet. Please contact us to get the login information.
3.	Install Microsoft SQL-Server	Follow the steps in Part 3 to install the Microsoft SQL-Server.
4.	Install CodX PostOffice Application Server	See below
5.	Install CodX PostOffice Clients	See below

19. CodX PostOffice Application Server Installation

CodX PostOffice Server component are installed on the *CodX PostOffice* application server. Please refer to the section 'System Description' to see an overview of the system.

19.1. Introduction

For a proper server installation the following steps are required:

Order	Step	Description
1.	Check the system requirements	You find the system requirements in the section 'System Description' Part 2.
2.	Run POSetup.msi	Setup package for <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . This will install the application.
3.	Run CustomerSetup_xyz.msi	MSI package for customer specific reports and files.
4.	Run AccessRuntime07_en.exe	Access Runtime installation used to display the reports in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
5.	Run DBRestore.exe	Run DBRestore on the server that hosts Microsoft SQL Server to restore the databases needed for <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .



Order	Step	Description
6.	Configure StartupServer	After the first installation you have to configure the StartupServer config files.
7.	Run CodX PostOffice	Now you are able to run <i>CodX PostOffice</i> from start menu or from the desktop.
8.	Import the license file	You get the license information from the support team
9.	Configure the service CxFrameAsService	After the first installation the service ' <i>CxFrameAsService</i> ' is disabled. Change the setting for the service <i>CxFrameAsService</i> ; startup type to automatic.

These steps are described in detail in the following chapters.

19.1.1. Special Registry Entries

On a 64-bit Windows installation, queries will be responded to differently for 32-bit and 64-bit programs.



Example

A (32-bit) application wants to access the key "HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice" (write access).

However, the query will actually be rerouted to the key "HKLM\Software\WOW6432Node\CodX\PostOffice". Thus, the value will be written to the key "HKLM\Software\WOW6432Node\CodX\PostOffice" instead of to "HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice".



Important

The solutions should have backwards compatibility, i.e. it will proceed differently depending on whether a 64-bit or 32-bit Windows was identified. The registry must be opened with special access rights to provide 32-bit applications with explicit access to the two keys (thus 32-bit: "HKLM\Software\WOW6432Node\..." or 64-bit: "HKLM\Software\...").

19.2. POSetup.msi

The POSetup.msi is part of the installation pack of *CodX PostOffice*. Run POSetup.msi on the application server to install *CodX PostOffice*.

Insert the media containing the installation package to install the application *CodX PostOffice*. There are several installation packages. They are named for its purposes. The setup supports the following parameter: //quiet for silent mode.

You can get a full list of all options with command "POSetup.msi ?".

Call the setup using command prompt, change into the directory where the setup package is. Then enter one of the following calls (as needed):

Sample for server installation:

msiexec.exe /i " POSetup.msi"

Sample for server installation (with Install-Logfile):



msiexec.exe /i " POSetup.msi" /log "C:\postofficeSetup.log"

Sample for customer-setup installation:

Msiexec.exe /i "CustomerSetup_<Kundennummer>.msi"

MSI parameter related to this setup:

Name	Value	Description
SERVER1	"desc;name:port"	Server description; server name: port number If not set, you will be asked for these values after first start. Sample: SERVER1="CodX PostOffice Server;Server:8080"
LANGUAGE	"language"	Language of CodX PostOffice Sample: LANGUAGE="EN"
/log	"logfilename"	Installation-logfile Sample: /log "C:\Temp\PoSetup.log"

Parameters for the setup

19.3. CustomerSetup.msi

The CustomerSetup.msi contains all customer specific extensions. You can download your CustomerSetup.msi from the internet. Please contact our support for the login information.



Important

The CustomerSetup.msi is specific to the version of *CodX PostOffice*. If you do not install the CustomerSetup.msi or if you install a different version, *CodX PostOffice* will not run!

Sample for customer-setup installation:

Msiexec.exe /i "CustomerSetup_<Kundennummer>.msi"

19.4. MS Access 2007

For Reporting in *CodX PostOffice* an installation of Access 2007 Full or Runtime is needed, other versions are not supported.

MS Access must be specially configured. Basically: Every time an Access version is reinstalled or the security settings have been modified, an ADP should be started directly from the operating system one time. With the full version, the Shift key must be held down when starting it. This is necessary because small configuration queries frequently appear during the first start of Access.

19.4.1. Access 2007 Full Version

The security setting for Access 2007 Full Version is configured via the Access options.



CodX PostOffice Application Server Installation



be made in the Trust Center in the settings.

ess-Optionen	
Häufig verwendet Aktuelle Datenbank	Sorgen Sie für die Sicherheit Ihrer Dokumente und des Computers.
Datenblatt	Datenschutz
Objekt-Designer Dokumentprüfung	Microsoft nimmt den Datenschutz ernst. Weitere Informationen, wie Microsoft Office Access für den Datenschutz sorgt, finden Sie in den Datenschutzbestimmungen. Datenschutzbestimmungen für Microsoft Office Access anzeigen
Erweitert	Datenschutzbestimmungen/Impressum für Microsoft Office Online
Anpassen	Programm zur Verbesserung der Benutzerfreundlichkeit
Add-Ins	Sicherheit & mehr
Vertrauensstellungscenter	Auf Microsoft Office Online finden Sie weitere Informationen zum Datenschutz und zur Sicherheit.
Ressourcen	Microsoft Trustworthy Computing
	Microsoft Office Access-Vertrauensstellungscenter
	Das Vertrauensstellungscenter enthält Einstellungen für Sicherheit und Datenschutz, um für die Sicherheit des Computers zu sorgen. Es wird davon abgeraten, diese Einstellungen zu ändern.

possible settings for the macro security in Access 2007.





The first two options are

not to be used with CodX PostOffice.

Digitally signed ADPs can be executed with the third option. This corresponds to the "High" setting in Access 2003.

The fourth option corresponds to the "Low" setting in Access 2003.

Trusted Location

There are so-called "trusted locations" in Access 2007. These are found in the Trust Center, like the settings for macros.



Save locations can be defined as trusted here. All ADPs at these locations can be opened, even if they are not signed or

contain potentially dangerous code.

19.4.2. Access 2007 Runtime

The settings that are configured using the user interface in the full version must be configured in the registry with the runtime version. There are 2 registry entries for this: For the security level (attention, this key is located under HKCU and HKLM):

Software\Microsoft\Office\12.0\Access\Security\Level

For the SandboxMode:

\\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Jet\4.0\Engines\SandBoxMode

The SandBoxMode is always set to 2 in order for Access to function correctly.

Trusted Location



Trusted locations are paths to the system, where reports are stored, that you always want to trust. A trusted location can be added in the registry under

 $\label{eq:linear} \texttt{HKEY}_\texttt{CURRENT}_\texttt{USER}\\ \texttt{Software}\\ \texttt{Microsoft}\\ \texttt{Office}\\ \texttt{12.0}\\ \texttt{Access}\\ \texttt{Security}\\ \texttt{Trusted}\\ \texttt{Locations}\\ \texttt{Location0}\\ \texttt{Integration}\\ \texttt{Integration}\\$

💣 Regist	🐒 Registrierungs-Editor					
<u>D</u> atei <u>B</u>	<u>B</u> earbeiten <u>A</u> nsicht <u>F</u> avoriten <u>?</u>					
	Access Connectivity Engine	^	Name	Тур	Daten	
	A Becurity	ml	ab) (Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht festge	legt)
	▲ Insted Locations		ab Description	REG_SZ	Beschreibung	
	Location2		ab) Path	REG_SZ	C:\Reports\	
	Settings					
	CLView	-				
•	• III		•			۴.
Computer\HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Microsoft\Office\12.0\Access\Security\Trusted Locations\Location0						

The two registry entries Description and Path point to the folder in which the trusted reports are stored.

19.5. DBRestore

For restoring the needed databases for *CodX PostOffice* just use the tool DBRestore on the installation media.

19.5.1. Start Parameter

The program can be started in different ways. Parameters determine the type of installation to be run as.

- DBRestore.exe
- without parameters, standard installation
- DBRestore.exe -prod installation on a production server

For a standard installation, the tool can be started without any parameters. The user interface will then look like this:

🚱 DBRestore	
Database Settings	2250
Select Database	
Install Database PostOffice	
Install Database PostOfficeArchiv	
Install Database PostOfficeImage	
Select type of Database	Additional Options
Install Empty Database (new Installation)	
Install Demo Database	MandantID:
 Install existing Database (from backup) 	Mandant Name:
Testsystem	
	Cancel Next >
Status: Step 1/6	



Using the parameter -prod (DBRestore.exe -prod) will call the installation for a production server:

🕻 DBRestore					
Database Settings Please select the database and the type of the database					
Select Database					
Install Database PostOffice					
Install Database PostOfficeArchiv					
Install Database PostOfficeImage					
Select type of Database Install Empty Database (new Installation) Install Demo Database Install existing Database (from backup) Testsystem	Additional Options Install on a "Produktionsserver" MandantID: Mandant Name:				
	Cancel Next >				
Status: Step 1/6					

19.5.2. Step 1 of 6: Database settings

When starting the program you need to select the type of database to be installed (section *Select Database*).

The section *Type of database* determines what database should be installed:

- Empty database This option will install an empty database for new installations.
- Demo database This option will install a database for demonstration purposes.
- Existing database This option gives you the possibility to restore from a backup.

In case you would like to install an empty PostOffice database, the parameters *MandantID* and *Mandant Name* are required. Those are needed to prepare the PostOffice database with the initial data.

MandantID	1-4 digit number of the UPOC mandant.
	May be entered with or without leading zeroes.
Mandant Name	Please enter the name of the mandant here.

In case you have entered the parameter *-prod*, it is not possible to chance the database type. You may only install an empty database. This PostOffice DB will be installed as Slave (Custfield tableID = 1048; eDBMasterSlave= 1)

In Case you would like to install a database for a testsystem, you have to select *Testsystem*. This will set the Custfield with tableID 1076; flsTestsystem= 1 and disable some jobs on the job engine if possible.

Please note that the setting for test system is only for the PostOffice – database available.



😼 DBRestore	
Database Settings Please select the database and the type of the databa	ase
Select Database	
Install Database PostOffice	
Install Database PostOfficeArchiv	
Install Database PostOfficeImage	
 Select type of Database Install Empty Database (new Installation) Install Demo Database Install existing Database (from backup) Testsystem 	Additional Options MandantID: Mandant Name: Cancel Next >
Status: Step 1/6	

19.5.3. Step 2 of 6: Connection

In this dialog, the connection to the database server is determined.

🕼 DBRestore	
Connection Please specify your connection settings below. Be sure, that you check the box "allow saving password" Connection Settings Please set the connection to the master database. Use a Connection string	login with sysadmin rights.
Database name Server	Configure Test
Enter the target database name. For example "PostOffice" PostOffice	 Agent XPs Ad Hoc Distributed Queries
Status: Step 2/6	Cancel Next >

You will need to configure the server in the section *Server configuration*. Using the button [Set All], all settings can be set at once.

In the Section *Database name* you can define the name of the database to be installed.



In case you have selected to restore an existing database, the connection information is prefilled already. You may click on [Test] to make sure, everything is correct.

For a standard installation, the database connection needs to be entered using the button [Configure]. The connection must point to the master database. The user to be entered at this point will need to have sysadmin rights on the SQL Server.

📑 Data Link Properties 💽
Provider Connection Advanced All
Specify the following to connect to SQL Server data: Select or enter a server name: Refresh 2. Enter information to log on to the server: Use Windows NT Integrated security Use Vindows NT Integrated security Use r name: codxsa Password: •••• Blank password Allow saving password
3. Select the database on the server:
Attach a database file as a database name: Using the filename:
OK Cancel Help

It is recommended to check the settings using the button [Check connection] to ensure all the settings are correct and a connection can be established.

19.5.4. Step 3 of 6: Data- and logfile settings

In this dialog the paths for the data- and logfiles are set.

In general, the rule is the following: the more disks you have available to spread the data files, the higher the performance of the system will be.

The paths needs to be entered as local paths, relative to the database server. The directory the databases are intended to be installed, needs to exist already.



💀 DBRestore		
Data-and Logfile Specify the number	settings of datafiles and the paths of them	
Select the number	of datafiles	
Please enter the n	umber of Datafiles, that will be installed	3 🌲
Enter the paths wh	ere the database files should be	
If possible use for	each data and logfile a own physical disk	
Please enter the lo	cal path on the database server. This paths a	re relative to the database server
Datafile 1		Browse
Datafile 2		Browse
Datafile 3		Browse
Logfile		Browse
		Cancel Next >
Status: 💼	Step 3/6	

19.5.5. Step 4 of 6: User names and passwords

In this step the passwords for the database users are specified. We recommend to use secure passwords.

BRestore		
Usernames and Pas Here you will be able to have all passwords doci	swords set specific passwords for the databa umented before you continue.	se users. Please be shure, that you
Use strong passwords fo	or this sql logins	
Username:	Password:	
PostOfficeAdmin	•••••	
PostOffice	•••••	
PostOfficeReport	•••••	
Sorter	•••••	
		Cancel Next >
Status:	Step 4/6	

It is important to keep records of the passwords used.

In case the SQL logins with these names already exist, these will not be changed.

19.5.6. Step 5 of 6: Summary / Verification

In this step you can verify the information entered.



🔡 DBRestor	e 💶 🗖 🗮 🍋
Summary Please cher	/ Verification ck if all settings are correct
PostOffice	Test 1234567890 Install on "Produktionsserver"
Datafile p	aths
File 1:	D:\Database
File 2:	
File 3:	
Logfile:	D:\Logs
Connectio	Instring
Provider= Catalog=r	SQLOLEDB.1;Password=********;Persist Security Info=True;User ID=codxsa;Initial naster;Data Source=cx12\PostOffice
	Cancel Install >
Status: 💼	Step 5/6

19.5.7. Step 6 of 6: Restore

The last step will install the database selected in step 1.

This process will be started after clicking the button [Start Restore]. The log underneath it will show the recent status.

DBRestore Restore Restoring you Before you to Restore Start Restore	our database or upd update the ClientSet	ate the ClientSetup connectionstrings. up Data you have to Restore a Master C	ST
LogType	Logtime	Logtext	
Status:	0.00	% Step 6/6	Finish

During the restore, the transaction protocol may be increased. This process may take several time, depending on the servers hardware or the size of the log file. Resizing the file will be shown in the log:





The successfully restore and configuration will be shown in the log as well:

Success 03.04.2013 ... Configuration and Restore finished

19.6. Configure StartupServer

After the first installation you have to configure the four StartupServer config files.

- config.xml
- serverlist.xml
- registry.xml
- Startup.vbs

This configuration files are on the server in the folder "%ProgramFiles(x86)%\CodX PostOffice". After the installation of CodX PostOffice, those need to be adjust and copy into the folder "%ProgramData%\CodX\PostOffice"

We recommend after adjusting the file ServerList.xml to start *CodX PostOffice* on the application server (not as service). If there are some wrong definitions in the file ServerList.xml, this will be shown in the startup dialog.

19.6.1. File config.xml

This file uses the following structure: (Example)

```
<StartupServerConfigFile>
       <SoftwareVersion></SoftwareVersion>
       <CustomerSoftwareVersion></CustomerSoftwareVersion>
       <CST-User>
               <Domain></Domain>
               <User>user@company.com</User>
               <Password>PasswordInPlaintext</Password>
       </CST-User>
       <POSetup>
               <EXE>msiexe.exe /i</EXE>
               <URL>\\<TODO Servername>\Setup\POSetup.msi</URL>
               <Param>SERVER1=\"CodX PostOffice Live System;<TODO Servername>:8080\"</Param>
       </POSetup>
       <CustomerSetup>
               <EXE> msiexe.exe /i</EXE>
               <URL>\\<TODO_Servername>\Setup\CustomerSetup_xxxxx.msi</URL>
               <Param></Param>
       </CustomerSetup>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>PostOffice</Name>
               <<u>ConnectionString</u>>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1; Password=...; Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=...;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=...</ConnectionString>
       </DBConnection>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>CodX.CxPool</Name>
               <<u>ConnectionString</u>>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1; Password=...; Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=...;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=...</ConnectionString>
       </DBConnection>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>CodX.CxPool.Admin</Name>
               <ConnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1; Password=...; Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=...;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=...</ConnectionString>
       </DBConnection>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>PostOfficeAdmin</Name>
               <<u>ConnectionString</u>>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1; Password=...; Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=...;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=...</ConnectionString>
       </DBConnection>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>PostOfficeArchiv</Name>
               <ConnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1; Password=...; Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=...;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=...</ConnectionString>
        </DBConnection>
       <DBConnection>
               <Name>PostOfficeImage</Name>
```



<cc< th=""><th><pre>>nnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=;Persist Security</pre></th></cc<>	<pre>>nnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=;Persist Security</pre>
Info=True;User ID:	=;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=
<td>tion></td>	tion>
<dbconnect< td=""><td>ion></td></dbconnect<>	ion>
<na< td=""><td>ame>PostOfficeReport</td></na<>	ame>PostOfficeReport
<cc< td=""><td><pre>onnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=;Persist Security</pre></td></cc<>	<pre>onnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=;Persist Security</pre>
Info=True;User ID=	=;Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=
<td>tion></td>	tion>
<shutdownm< td=""><td>essage></td></shutdownm<>	essage>
<startupme< td=""><td><pre>ssage></pre></td></startupme<>	<pre>ssage></pre>
<td>nfigFile></td>	nfigFile>

Adjustment is needed for the CST-User element, the install values (EXE, URL, Param) as well as the connection strings.

CAUTION: All values must be properly XML escaped => use a XML editor to edit config.xml!

Element <CST-User>

This element defines the Windows user account which is used to execute the setup on the clients. If this element is properly configured there is no need for an administrator to visit all clients to execute the setup. The password is transferred encrypted and not stored in plaintext on the clients.

The following rules apply to the element <CST-User>

- 1) Element <CST-User> missing: Setup is executed with currently logged on user
- 2) Sub-Element <User> missing/empty: Setup is executed with currently logged on user
- Sub-Element <User> contains "*": System prompts for user/password (standard Windows login dialog)
- 4) Sub-Element <User> contains name but <Password> is empty or "*": System prompts for user/password (standard Windows login dialog with user prefilled)
- 5) Sub-Element <User> contains name and <Password> is filled: No prompt, setup is excuted with provided credentials.

Sub-Element < Domain>

The domain can be configured in two ways:

- 1) Use the form *user@company.com* in sub element <User>, leave <Domain> empty or
- 2) Fill in sub element <Domain> and fill <User> with username

If both variants coexists variant 1) is used.

For the install values, these are our recommendations:

Setup-File is a ".MSI-File"

• Install CodX PostOffice setup running on the client:

Element <POSetup>

EXE:	msiexec.exe /i
URL:	<pre>\\<todo_servername>\Setup\<posetup.msi></posetup.msi></todo_servername></pre>
Param:	SERVER1="Codx PostOffice Live System;SERVER:8080"

• Install **customer setup** running on the client:

Element < CustomerSetup>

```
EXE: msiexec.exe /i
URL: \\<TODO_Servername>\Setup\CustomerSetup_XXXXX.msi
Param:
```



Setup-File is a ".EXE-File"

• Install CodX PostOffice setup running on the client:

```
Element <POSetup>
```

EXE: URL: \\<TODO_Servername>\Setup\<*POSetup.exe>* Param: /V"SERVER1=\"Codx PostOffice Live System;SERVER:8080\""

• Install CodX PostOffice setup running on the client (silent mode):

```
Element <POSetup>
```

```
EXE:
URL: \\<TODO_Servername>\Setup\<POSetup.exe>
Param: /S /v/qn /V"SERVER1=\"Codx PostOffice Live System;SERVER:8080\""
```

• Install customer setup running on the client:

Element < CustomerSetup>

```
EXE: msiexec.exe /i
URL: \\<TODO_Servername>\Setup\CustomerSetup_XXXXX.msi
Param:
```

• Install CodX PostOffice setup first being downloaded and then run on the client:

```
Element <POSetup>
```

```
EXE:
URL: http://www.example.com/.../<POSetup.msi>
Param: /V"SERVER1=\"Codx PostOffice Live System;SERVER:8080\""
```

• Message box for manual installation or display of a certain website:

Element <POSetup> EXE:

URL: Param:

If you do not define the information where to find the POSetup.exe, you can make a registryentry (in registry.xml) which will display a information to the user. The following registry-entry will be made:

```
Key: HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer
Name: URL for installation
Type: REG_SZ (String)
Value: <URL>, e.g. http://www.codx.ch
```

This is an example of a connection string.

```
Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=****;Persist Security Info=True;User ID=****;Initial
Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=****
```

19.6.2. File ServerList.xml

At the start of the *CodX PostOffice* the entries of the server list will be created (registry). The created entries are based on the file 'ServerList.xml' and the templates which are included in the startupserver. The startupserver contains the following templates:



- PO Application Service
- PO Application Desktop
- PO ProdServer Service
- PO ProdServer Clients
- PO General
- CxPool General
- CxPool
- CxPool Desktop Only Service only
- PO MBS Control Service

The 'ServerList.xml' contains the definition for computer profiles and also own templates. For the computer profiles you have to use the templates and add additional servers or disable servers by writing 'd' for the value.

Important1: Look for the computer item "Profiles for Application Servers". There you have to replace the name of the computer with the name of the *Codx PostOffice* application Server. Important2: Add customer specific server entries.

19.6.2.1.Structure

The 'ServerList.xml' uses the following structure:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ServerList Remark="Serverlist.xml for CodX PostOffice">
 <!-- ********* Default Profiles ********* -->
 <Computer Name="Default" Type="Desktop" Remark="Default profile for desktop">
   <Template Name="PO Application Desktop" Remark=""></Template>
  </Computer>
 <Computer Name="Default" Type="Service" Remark="Default profile for service">
 </Computer>
 <!-- ********* Profiles for application Servers ********* -->
 <!-- Replace the computer name with the computer name of the CodX PostOffice application
server -->
  <Computer Name="ComputerName" Type="Service" Remark="Profile for the Application Server">
    <Template Name="PO Application Service" Remark=""></Template>
 </Computer>
 <!-- ********* Profiles for Production Server Service ********* -->
 <!-- Replace the computer name with the computer name of the CodX production
application server -->
 <Computer Name="ComputerName" Type="Service" Remark="Profile for the CodX PostOffice</pre>
Production Server">
    <Template Name="PO ProdServer Service" Remark=""></Template>
  </Computer>
 <!-- ********* Custom Computer Profiles ********* -->
 <!-- Include your custom computer profiles here -->
 <Computer Name="ComputerName" Type="Desktop" Remark="">
   <Template Name="TemplateName" Remark=""></Template>
    <Server Name="ServerName" Value="Parameters" Remark=""></Server>
 </Computer>
```

```
<!-- ********* Custom Templates ********* -->
```



</ServerList>

19.6.2.1.1. Computer profile

The computer profile contains the template and / or server elements for a computer. So you can define a suitable server list for any computer.

There **must** be a default computer profile named **'Default'** for **desktop** and **service**. This profile is used, if no profile individual computer profile is defined. We recommend using the default computer profile whenever it is possible.

For each computer two profiles can be defined. One for the **desktop** instance of *CodX PostOffice* and one for the **service** instance.



Notice

If the server list for the service is empty, the service will automatically stop.

You can use your own remarks to document your computer profile. Important: You **must** insert the real computername for the computer with **'ComputerName'** and Type **Service**.

19.6.2.1.2. Template element

A template is a sub list of the server list. You can define as many templates as you wish. Every template can hold other templates and server elements.

The template is referenced by its name.



Notice

If the template can not be referenced by name, CodX PostOffice cannot be started!

19.6.2.1.3. Server element

The server element is the entry in the server list. The name references the name of the module. The value shows the startup parameters of the module. Please reference to the section 'ServerList' for more details about the startup parameters.



Notice

The computer profile is processed top down drilling down every template. If server entry references the same name, the last entry will win!



Notice

If you want to change the entry for a server, you don't have to setup your own template or server list. You can simply put an additional server element at the end of the computer profile with the suitable values!

Possible Parametervalues:

d (disable, server will not start)



o=45,f=0;q (this parameter is for the DBUpdateserver; o=45: order; f=0: if the server can't load, the application didn't start; q for quiet: no Errormessage)

19.6.2.1.4. Predefined templates

CodX PostOffice provides predefined templates. These templates cannot be changed by the user. But you can use these templates for your configuration in the file 'ServerList.xml'.

Name	Description
PO Application Service	This template contains template 'PO General' & template 'CxPool
	Service Only' and all servers of CodX PostOffice in service mode.
PO Application Desktop	This template contains template 'PO General' & template 'CxPool
	Desktop Only' and all servers of CodX PostOffice in desktop mode.
PO ProdServer Service	This template contains template 'PO General' & template 'CxPool
	Service Only' and all servers of CodX PostOffice for production server.
PO General	Base template containing all base servers of CxPool.
CxPool General	Base template containing all base servers of CxPool and CodX PostOffice
	DBUpdateServer.
CxPool Service Only	Base template containing only CxWatchDog.WebExtension.
CxPool Desktop Only	Base template containing only CodX.CxHelpServer and CodX.CxPCD.

19.6.3. File registry.xml

This file uses the following structure:

```
<StartupServerRegistryFile>
<!-- Example: in case the key "Computer" is empty, the registry entry will be
installed on every computer -->
      <KEY Computer = ""
      KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\StartupServer\\RegistryFile"
      Operation = "ADD"
      ValueName = "Test1"
      Type = "DWORD"
      Value = "1" />
      <KEY Computer = "PC01"
      KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\StartupServer"
      Operation = "ADD"
      ValueName = "fTest"
      Type = ""
      Value = "0" />
      <KEY Computer = "cc"
      KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\StartupServer\\RegistryFile"
      Operation = "ADD"
      ValueName = "Test1"
      Type = "STRING"
      Value = "Wert" />
      <KEY Computer = ""
      KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\StartupServer\\Test"
      Operation = "DEL"
      ValueName = ""
      Type = "DWORD"
      Value = "1" />
<!-- optional enty
      <KEY Computer = ""
KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\StartupServer\\"
Operation = "ADD"
ValueName = "URL for installation"
Type = "STRING"
```



Value = "http://www.codx.ch" /> -->
</StartupServerRegistryFile>

In this file, registry keys and values can be determined that have to be added or deleted.

- In case it is needed for a certain workstation, the key Computer must be defined.
- For adding or deleting a **Key**, the ValueName must be empty.
- Valid Operators are ADD and DEL.
- Valid Types are DWORD and STRING.
- Values always are to be defined within quotation marks, no matter what type they are (dword or string).

There already are some examples in the file registry.xml.

The optional entry is thought to be activated in case a special install procedure is being used (see chapter "94.10 – Three ways to run a software update": variation 2).

19.7. Import the license file

The licenses are gained on line. The required settings will be done by CodX staff. *CodX PostOffice* will then update its licenses at least on every start up automatically.

If no internet access is available, the license can also be imported manually via a license file to be created by CodX staff and sent to the customer. The customer then can import the license manually.

19.8. Configuring the service 'CxFrameAsService'

After the first installation the service '*CxFrameAsService*' is disabled. Change the startup type to automatic.

20. CodX PostOffice Client Installation

CodX PostOffice Client component are installed on the *CodX PostOffice* workstations. Please refer to the section 'System Description' to see an overview of the system.

20.1. Introduction

For a proper client installation the following steps are required:

Order	Step	Description
1.	Check the system requirements	You find the system requirements in the section 'System Description' Part 2.
2.	Run POSetup.msi	Setup package for <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . This will install the application.
3.	Run CustomerSetup_xyz.msi	MSI package for customer specific reports and files.
4.	Run AccessRuntime07_en.exe	Access Runtime installation used to display the reports in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
5.	Run CodX PostOffice	Now you are able to run <i>CodX PostOffice</i> from start menu or from the desktop. The configuration files are requested by the server.



These steps are described in detail in the following chapters.

20.2. POSetup.msi

The POSetup.msi is part of the installation pack of *CodX PostOffice*. Run POSetup.msi on the application server to install *CodX PostOffice*.

You can get a full list of all options with command "POSetup.msi ?".

Call the setup using command prompt, change into the directory where the setup package is. Then enter one of the following calls (as needed):

Sample for client installation:

msiexec.exe /i " POSetup.msi" SERVER1="Codx Postoffice Server;Server:8080"

Sample for client installation (with Install-Logfile):

```
msiexec.exe /i " POSetup.msi" SERVER1="Codx Postoffice Server;Server:8080" /log
"C:\postofficeSetup.log"
```

Name	Value	Description
SERVER1	"desc;name:port"	Server description; server name: port number If not set, you will be asked for these values after first start. Sample: SERVER1="CodX PostOffice Server;Server:8080"
LANGUAGE	"language"	Language of CodX PostOffice Sample: LANGUAGE="EN"
/log	"logfilename"	Installation-logfile Sample: /log "C:\Temp\PoSetup.log"
		Parameters for the setup

MSI parameter related to this setup:

20.3. CustomerSetup.msi

The CustomerSetup.msi contains all customer specific extensions. You can download your CustomerSetup.msi from the internet. Please contact our support for the login information.



Important

The CustomerSetup.msi is specific to the version of *CodX PostOffice*. If you do not install the CustomerSetup.msi or if you install a different version, *CodX PostOffice* will not run!

Sample for customer-setup installation:

```
Msiexec.exe /i "CustomerSetup_<Kundennummer>.msi"
```



20.4. MS Access 2007

For Reporting in *CodX PostOffice* an installation of Access 2007 Full or Runtime is needed, other versions are not supported.

MS Access must be specially configured. Basically: Every time an Access version is reinstalled or the security settings have been modified, an ADP should be started directly from the operating system one time. With the full version, the Shift key must be held down when starting it. This is necessary because small configuration queries frequently appear during the first start of Access.

20.4.1. Access 2007 Full Version

The security setting for Access 2007 Full Version is configured via the Access options.

	🗏 19 • (P •)	÷	
R	Neu		Zuletzt verwendete Dokumente
			<u>1</u> P:\\MandantenOhneSig.adp
P-	<u>Ö</u> ffnen		<u>2</u> P:\\AMK_Cx_NegativZustellliste.adp
			<u>3</u> \transfer\\BVALausanne.adp
	<u>S</u> peichern		4 \transfer\\BVALausanne.adp
			6 \transfer\ReportPrintTest\PrintMqt.mdb
R,	Speichern <u>u</u> nter		<u>Z</u> \transfer\FachBox.adp
A		_	<u>8</u> \transfer\FormulareUndVorlagen.adp
	<u>D</u> rucken		9 P:\\FormulareUndVorlagen.adp
2	Projekt verwalten	•	
Þ	<u>E</u> -Mail		
	<u>V</u> eröffentlichen	•	
	Server		
L <u>*</u>	50 <u>1</u> ver		
	Projekt s <u>c</u> hließen		
			Access-Optionen X Access beenden

be made in the Trust Center in the settings.





possible settings for the macro security in Access 2007.

/ertrauensstellungscenter	
Vertrauenswürdige Herausgeber Vertrauenswürdige Speicherorte Add-Ins Einstellungen für Makros Einstellungen für Makros Bistellungen für Makros Statusleiste Datenschutzoptionen	

not to be used with CodX PostOffice.

Digitally signed ADPs can be executed with the third option. This corresponds to the "High" setting in Access 2003.

The fourth option corresponds to the "Low" setting in Access 2003.

Trusted Location

There are so-called "trusted locations" in Access 2007. These are found in the Trust Center, like the settings for macros.



ertrauensstellungscenter		? ×
Vertrauenswürdige Herausgeber	Vertrauenswürdige Speicherorte	
Vertrauenswürdige Speicherorte	Warnung: Alle Speicherorte werden als vertrauenswürdige Quellen	zum Öffnen von Dateien behandelt
Add-Ins	Wenn Sie einen Speicherort ändern oder hinzufügen, sollten Sie sic sicher ist.	cherstellen, dass der neue Speicherort
Einstellungen für Makros	Pfad Beschreibung	Änderungsdatum
Statusleiste	Benutzerspeicherorte C:\\Microsoft Office\Office12\ACCWIZ\ Access-Standardspeiche	erort: Assistente
Datenschutzoptionen	Richtlinienspeicherorte	
	Pfad: C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\Office12'A(ccwiz\
	Beschreibung: Access-Standardspeicherort: Assistentendate	nbanken
	Änderungsdatum: Unterordner: Nicht zulässig <u>N</u> euen Speicherort hinzu	fügen <u>E</u> ntfernen <u>Ä</u> ndern
	Vertrauenswürdige Speicherorte im Netzwerk zulassen (nicht em Alle vertrauenswürdigen Speicherorte deaktivieren. Nur von vert	ipfohlen) irauenswürdigen Herausgebern signierte
	Dateien sind vertrauenswürdig.	

Save locations can be

defined as trusted here. All ADPs at these locations can be opened, even if they are not signed or contain potentially dangerous code.

20.4.2. Access 2007 Runtime

The settings that are configured using the user interface in the full version must be configured in the registry with the runtime version. There are 2 registry entries for this: For the security level (attention, this key is located under HKCU and HKLM):

Software\Microsoft\Office\12.0\Access\Security\Level

For the SandboxMode:

\\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Jet\4.0\Engines\SandBoxMode

The SandBoxMode is always set to 2 in order for Access to function correctly.

Trusted Location

Trusted locations are paths to the system, where reports are stored, that you always want to trust. A trusted location can be added in the registry under

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Microsoft\Office\12.0\Access\Security\Trusted
Locations\Location0

📸 Registrierungs-Editor				
Datei Bearbeiten Ansicht Favoriten 2				
Access Connectivity Engine	Name	Тур	Daten	
A Becurity	(Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht festgelegt)	
▲ - in Irusted Locations	ab Description	REG_SZ	Beschreibung	
Location2	ab) Path	REG_SZ	C:\Reports\	
Settings				
CLView 🔻				
۰			•	
Computer\HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\Microsoft\Office\12.0\Access\Security\Trusted Locations\Location0				

The two registry entries Description and Path point to the folder in which the trusted reports are stored.



21. CodX production server Installation

The production server allows you to connect sorters or manual stations to *CodX PostOffice* over a low performance network connection like the internet. The production is not stopping even if short interruption on the network occurs.

The production server is a service installed on a computer located at the production site. The production server uses the PSI (see in modules) to communicate with the master database of *CodX PostOffice*.

The production server works as follows:



21.1. Installation procedure

For a proper production server installation the following steps are required:

Order	Step	Description
1.	Install Microsoft SQL Server on the production server	We recommend using Microsoft SQL Server Express.
2.	Run DBRestore.exe	Install the slave database using the tool DBRestore with the parameter -prod
3.	Run POSetup.msi	Install the <i>CodX PostOffice</i> using the setup. Refer to chapter <i>CodX PostOffice</i> Application Server Installation above
4.	Run CustomerSetup_xyz.msi	MSI package for customer specific reports and files.
5.	Configure StartupServer	After the first installation you have to configure the StartupServer config files.
6.	Start CodX PostOffice service	Now you are able to start the CodX PostOffice service. The slave database will be updated to the current version and PSI starts with the replication. Wait 5 minutes before proceeding with the next step.
7.	Run CodX PostOffice	Now you are able to run <i>CodX PostOffice</i> from start menu or from the desktop. The slave database will be updated to the current version.
8.	Import the license file	Go to the menu licenses and configure the license settings (see below)



Order	Step	Description
9.	Configure the service	After the first installation the service 'CxFrameAsService' is
	CxFrameAsService	disabled. Change the setting for the service
		<i>CxFrameAsService;</i> startup type to automatic.

The production service is now ready. Please check the CxDataLogger to check the status of the communication. Depending on the bandwidth and the amount of data the initial synchronization can take several hours.

21.1.1. Configure StartupServer

After the first installation you have to configure the four StartupServer config files.

- config.xml
- serverlist.xml
- registry.xml
- Startup.vbs

This configuration files are on the server in the folder "%ProgramFiles(x86)%\CodX PostOffice". After the installation of CodX PostOffice, those need to be adjust and copy into the folder "%ProgramData%\CodX\PostOffice"

We recommend after adjusting the file ServerList.xml to start *CodX PostOffice* on the production server (not as service). If there are some wrong definitions in the file ServerList.xml, this will be shown in the startup dialog.

21.1.1.1.Config.xml

Configure all the settings in config.xml Configure all the settings for the database connection (see module PSI) - add the following lines to config.xml

```
a) PostOfficeServer-DB Connection (Master)
```

```
<DBConnection>
```

<Name>PostOfficeServer</Name>

```
<ConnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=[Sorter-PW];Persist Security
Info=True;User ID=Sorter;Initial Catalog=PostOfficeServer;Data Source=...
```

</ConnectionString>

</DBConnection>

```
b) PostOfficeImageServer-DB Connection (Master)
```

<DBConnection>

<Name>PostOfficeImageServer</Name>

<ConnectionString>Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=[Sorter-PW];Persist Security Info=True;User ID=Sorter;Initial Catalog=PostOfficeImageServer;Data Source=... </ConnectionString>

</DBConnection>

21.1.1.2.Registry.xml

Configure all the settings in registry.xml

Important: Add following registry in the file.

<KEY Computer = "ProdServer Name" KeyName = "Software\\CodX\\PostOffice\\JobEngineServer"



```
Operation = "ADD"
ValueName = "fActAsAppServer"
Type = "DWORD"
Value = "0" />
```

Replace the "ProdServer Name" by the real "ProdServer" Name

21.1.1.3.Serverlist.xml

Configure all the settings in serverlist.xml.

Important1: Look for the computer item "Profiles for Production Servers". There you have to replace the name of the computer with the name of the *Codx PostOffice* production Server.
 Important2: Look for the Default Profile Type "Desktop". There you have to replace the Template "PO Application Desktop" with another Template "PO ProdServer Clients".

21.1.2. Installing the licenses for the production server

The production server is threaded as an own instance of *CodX PostOffice*. The licenses are managed in the licensing system of *CodX Software*.

Please contact *CodX Software* to get the instance ID of the production server. The customer number, license key and the instance ID has to be configured on the production server. If the production server has access to the internet the license are downloaded automatically. If not the license must be imported by a license file.

21.2. Connecting clients to a production server

All the clients on the production site do not connect to the master database directly. They connect to the production server.

To connect a client to a production server you only have to configure the production server as the startup server. The client connects to the production server and gets all the configuration (see startup server)

The production server only supports some modules of *CodX PostOffice*. If you connect a client to a production server all unsupported modules are automatically disabled.



Warning!

Do not try to enable unsupported modules. This can result to failures in the database!



21.3. Updating a production server

The production server has to be updated at the same time as the master database.

Please follow this update procedure:

- Stop the service of CodX PostOffice on the production server
- Uninstall the CustomerSetup.msi
- Uninstall the CodX PostOffice setup
- Install the new CodX PostOffice setup
- Install the new CustomerSetup.msi
- Start CodX PostOffice on the production server. The database update starts automatically if necessary. Please do not stop or abort the database update.
- Start the service of CodX PostOffice. Check the status of the service using the CxDataLogger. Connect to the service instance. Please contact the support if you find any errors.
- The production server update is finished now and ready to use.

22. Updating a CodX PostOffice Installation

If you use *CodX PostOffice* version V2013.05 and higher update is quit straight forward and mostly automated by the setup application.

Please follow the following instructions to update your system from version V2013.05 or higher. If you use older versions please contact the support of CodX Software.

22.1. Prepare the update

Please check the following points prior to the update. These points are very important.

- Check the version of the current installation of *CodX PostOffice*. You find the version in menu 'help / about'. This version has to be V2013.05 or higher. If not, please contact the support team.
- Check the release notes. You find the current release notes under http://www.codx.ch/downloads/POProdInfo/ReleaseNotes/Release-Notes%20CodX%20PostOffice%20DE.xlsx. Setup the filter in Excel to the items from your current version to the new version of CodX PostOffice. Check all the items and follow the instructions if available. Please note that the release note is available in German only.
- Check the system requirements of the new version of *CodX PostOffice*. You find it in part 2 of this documentation.


- Download the current version von CodX PostOffice from our FTP-Server. You find the files under ftp://ftp.codx.ch/software. Please contact the support team if you don't have the logon information.
- Download the customer setup including all customer specific modules, reports and documentation. If you don't find it on the FTP server please contact the support team.
 Note: The customer setup must have the exact same version as the *CodX PostOffice* setup! If you are not sure please contact the support team.
- Install the new version von CodX PostOffice on your test system and process all tests. You find a proposal of a test procedure under http://www.codx.ch/downloads/POTechDoc/D%2336760.DE%20Testliste%20CodX%20PostOf fice.xltx .
 Please refer to chapter 24 how to install a test system.
- Make sure that you are able to update all the clients. You need access to the new setup application and administrator privileges to update the clients.

22.2. Update application server and database

Follow this procedure to update the application server and the database.

- Make sure that all the clients are disconnected. You can setup a startup message in CodX PostOffice so no clients are able to start CodX PostOffice while updating the system.
- Copy the new setup application to the share or FTP server defined in config.xml
- Run a backup of all databases and save it on an external drive or network share. You may need these files if the update fails.
- Stop the service of *CodX PostOffice* on the application server.
- Uninstall the customer setup if one is installed
- Uninstall the CodX PostOffice setup. The service 'CxFrameAsService' will be stopped but not deleted.
- Install the new CodX PostOffice setup
- Install the new CustomerSetup.msi
- Start CodX PostOffice on the application server. The database update starts automatically if necessary. Please do not stop or abort the database update.
- Start the service of *CodX PostOffice*. Check the status of the service using the CxDataLogger. Connect to the service instance. Please contact the support if you find any errors. The service could also already started (automatic).



The application server update is finished now and ready to use. Remove the startup message to allow the clients to startup.

22.3. Update production server

If you use production servers you have to update them at the same time.

Please refer to the chapter below how to update the production server.

22.4. Update Client

If the config.xml is pointing to the share containing the new setup you just need to update the application server. After this, all clients will automatically prompt for an update. The update needs administrator privileges.

If there is no access to the new setup or no administrator privileges are available the update has to be done manually.

Please follow the following procedure to update the clients manually:

- If the element <CST-User> in config.xml is NOT configured then logon as administrator (see section *File config.xml*)
- Uninstall the customer setup if one is installed
- Uninstall the CodX PostOffice Setup
- Install the new CodX PostOffice Setup
- Install the CustomerSetup.msi
- Logon as user and start CodX PostOffice

23. Removing an old installation (pre V2013)

In case, the uninstall is to be run on a application server, the service will NOT YET being uninstalled. This has to be done first manually. To do so, follow these steps:

- Uninstallation of the service with the following command "C:\Programs\PostOffice\CxFrame(U)R.exe -r -u"
- Deleting the shared folder for CodX PostOffice. This usually is to be fined here: "C:\PostOfficeSource"
 - PLEASE NOTE: make sure, no imports or exports refer to this share!
- Delete this shortcut:
 "CxFrameSCMR.exe" from autostart folder

Then:

Insert the media containing the *CodX PostOffice Remover* to uninstall the application *CodX PostOffice*. This program could be run from command prompt or from Windows Explorer.



23.1. Start from command prompt

The *CodX PostOffice Remover* will automatically start if all parameters are set correctly. To see the help, just run it without any parameters.

Sample for uninstall: CodXPostOfficeRemover.exe /d:"%ProgramFiles(x86)%\PostOffice"

23.2. Start with double click

If you open the program from the windows Explorer it will search for the install directory. In some cases it cannot find the install directory of *CodX PostOffice*. In this case, you have to set it by yourself.

CodX PostOffice Remover		
	Installation Directory C:\Program Files (x86)\PostOffice Overall progress: Current progress:	
This Program will uninstall an existing version of CodX Postoffice before Version 2013. For commandline help just execute the programm from the commandline.		*
PostOffice	Close	Uninstall

To start the uninstallation of CodX PostOffice just click [uninstall].

23.1. ABBYYFineReader Engine

The Remover will not delete the ABBYYFineReader installation. To do so the Licence will not be lost. However, the engine can not be used because it is saved in a wrong directory. The whole ABBYYFineReader directory must therefore be moved to the new directory of *CodX PostOffice*. The new directory will be available after having installed *CodX PostOffice*. Please also refer to Part Modules on Clients, Section "ABBYYFineReader10 – OCR engine".

24. Installation of a test system

We recommend using a test system for training or testing new versions or new features of *CodX PostOffice*.

We recommend setting up the test system like the production system described above.

Usually you want to use on the test system a copy of the database of the production system. Because all the settings of *CodX PostOffice* are stored in the database the test system acts like the production system. This can result to some problems.



While restoring the database on the test system please check the checkbox 'test system' in the DBRestore-Tool. This sets the database in the test system mode and disables all the critical background jobs.

You can change the settings of the background jobs and enable the desired jobs manually.



Note! If the v

If the version of the restored database is V2014.04 or higher all jobs in the job engine except 'SortTree Generator', 'Unlock district server' and 'Updating SortTree mapfiles' will be disabled! All necessary tasks have to be re-enabled manually. All CxWatchDog Checks will be disabled! All necessary checks have to be re-enabled manually.

24.1. Anonymize Data

In test systems it could be a requirement data is to be anonymized. For this you can use the job "Daten anonymisieren". By default all tasks are deactivated. Activate the tasks for the entity you need. Note: The tasks only run on test system. (See CustField "flsTestsystem", TableID 1076) The following entity and fields are supported.

{UPOC} is replaced with UPOC of the entity.

Entity	Field	replaced with
Person	first name	All numbers after the sixth number of the UPOC replaced with letters. $(0 = A, 1 = B, 2 = C,$ etc.)
Person	last name	The first 6 numbers of the UPOC replaced with letters. $(0 = A, 1 = B, 2 = C, etc.)$
Person	middle name	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Person	first name (old)	All numbers after the sixth number of the UPOC replaced with letters. $(0 = A, 1 = B, 2 = C,$ etc.)
Person	last name (old)	The first 6 numbers of the UPOC replaced with letters. $(0 = A, 1 = B, 2 = C, etc.)$
Person	middle name (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Person	telephone 1	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Person	telephone 2	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Person	fax	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Person	e-mail	{UPOC}@anonym.com
Customer / Cost Centre (all addresses)	name 1	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Customer / Cost Centre (all addresses)	name 2	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Customer / Cost Centre (all addresses)	name 3	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	name	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	house number	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	street	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	zip code	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	city	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	country	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>



Part 4 – Setup CodX PostOffice

Mail item	name (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	house number (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	street (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	zip code (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	city (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>
Mail item	country (old)	<anonym> {UPOC}</anonym>

25. Setup CxSyncGateway

The CxSyncGateway is a component for the data transfer between *CodX PostOffice* and MDEs, production servers and more.

The gateway protects the *CodX PostOffice* server from accesses over the web directly to the database or on the application server. Usually the CxSyncGateway is running in a DMZ or on a different site.

You don't need to install and run the CxSyncGateway. CodX Software is running a CxSyncGateway who can be used for any purpose. Please contact CodX Software if you want to use this instance of CxSyncGateway.

This chapter describes how to setup and configure the CxSyncGateway in production.

25.1. Restore the database for CxSyncGateway

We suggest installing a separate SQL server (SQL server Express) on the same server as the CxSyncGateway is running.

Run the DBRestore tool (DBRestore.exe) and restore the database for CxSyncGateway.

DBResto	ore (2.0.0.0) – 🗆 🗙			
Database Settings Please select the database and the type of the database				
Select Database Install Database PostOffice Install Database PostOfficeArchiv Install Database PostOfficeImage Install Database CxSyncGateway				
Select type of Database Additional Options Install Empty Database (new Installation) MandantID: Testsystem Mandant Name:				
Cancel Next > Status: Step 1/5				

- 1. Select the Database CxSyncGateway and proceed with *Next*.
- 2. Set the connection to the master database with *Configure* and proceed with *Next*. (Servername: '.\SQLEXPRESS'; Login: 'CodXsa'; Password:)



- 3. Enter existing local paths where the database files are saved and proceed with *Next*.
- 4. Enter the password for the username *PostOffice* or select the checkbox *Use standard password* and proceed with *Next*.
- 5. Verify the settings and proceed with *Install*.
- 6. Start Restore.

25.2. Run the setup application

Run the setup application to install the CxSyncGateway. This application installs all the necessary files to run the CxSyncGateway. You find the setup application in the installation pack of *CodX PostOffice* in the directory 'Tools'.



Important

CxSyncGateway uses the Microsoft .NT Framework 4.5. This framework is not included in the setup application of the CxSyncGateways.

Download and install this framework prior to the installation of the CxSyncGateway.

25.3. Configure the CxSyncGateway

Please follow the instructions on the WebSupport-Article 'WS#42368'.

25.4. Start the service

To start the service open the Windows Control Panel and start the service named 'CxSyncGateway'.

25.5. Test the CxSyncGateway

You can test the CxSyncGateway by requesting the following URI: http(s)://<servername>/cxsyncapi/checkconnection/MyMandat/MyPartner.

IF the CxSyncGateway is up and running, you get the following answer: "CheckConnection OK for: MyMandat - MyPartner"

25.6. Maintenance

There is no maintenance for the CxSyncGateway. You don't need to run any maintenance jobs for the database. There is no need to back up the database periodically.



Part 5 – Modules

26. General

26.1. Sortinfo Six

The SIx feature has been available via SSI3 since version 3.12.0. With this, the entire sorting info (SortInfo) is contained in a single field and is transferred to the sorting machine as such. This SortInfo is called **SIx**. The contents of the SIx are defined per service provider (client). This allows cooperation partners to use and create the SortInfo for another client.

An SIx is defined with the *strSIxDef* attribute in the *Mandant* table. The strSIxDef is defined similarly to a print command in "C", i.e. it can have any content along with defined tokens that are replaced by the corresponding SortInfo, as well as formatting tags (based on HTML).

Token	Definition
<%SIAusliefertour%>	Delivery route SortInfo (from version 4.10.0)
<%SIDepot%>	Depot SortInfo
<%SIBezirkStruktur%>	District structure SortInfo (from version 4.10.0)
<%SIBezirkGruppe%>	District group SortInfo
<%SIBezirk%>	District SortInfo
<%SIBezirkOrt%>	District city SortInfo
<%SIBezirkStrasse%>	District street SortInfo
<%SIBezirkHausNrBereich%>	District house number range SortInfo
<%Hub%>	Mandant hub
	(only applicable for KO – Cooperation)
<%CP#Q%>	Mandant partner number source
	(only applicable for KO – Cooperation)
<%CP#S%>	Mandant partner number destination
	(only applicable for KO – Cooperation)
<%SILU0%>	Logistic Unit SortInfo
<%SIIHSBezirk%>	IHS district SortInfo

The following tokens are supported (not case sensitive):

SIx tokens

The following formatting tags are permitted in *strSIxDef* (not case sensitive):

Definition
Text between tags output with large font
Text between tags output with medium font
Text between tags output with small font
Text between tags output in bold
Line break

Formatting tags



Examples

SIxDef	Resulting SIx with control characters
District: <%SIBezirk%>	District: B-4017
<%SIBezirk%> This is a test	B-4017 This is a test
<h1><%SIBezirk%></h1> /	<h1>B-4017</h1> /



Sibezirkgruppe%> - <%SiDepot%> Stadt Regensburg - Depot 9
Example with control characters

SixDef	Resulting SIx in plaintext
<%SIBezirk%> This is a test	B-4017 This is a test
<h1><%SIBezirk%></h1> / <%SIBezirkgruppe%> - <%SIDepot%>	B-4017 / Stadt Regensburg - Depot 9

Example with plain text

26.2. Overflow Districts

The behavior of overflowing districts (rerouting of mail items to overflow districts) can be controlled system-wide with the following CustField.

Entity	Name	ID	Туре	Default Value
1081 (BezirkPPS)	fBezirkPPS_AutomaticOverflowHandling	0	9 (Boolean)	1
▲ 0:	No automatic rerouting remaining quantities ca rerouted manually.	g of ma an be no	il items to overf egative. The ma	low districts. The il items are
▲ 1 (Defa	Ault): Reroute mail items for district automatically.	overflo	wing districts to	the overflow

Changes to this CustField only go into effect after the DBUpdateServer module has started. Therefore, the desktop instance on the *CodX PostOffice* application server must be restarted after this value is modified.

26.3. Resetting the SendungDet.fHostExported Flag

The DB flag *SendungDet.fHostExported* is set by the mail item export (e.g. GLS export) when a mail item has successfully been passed to the host system. If changes are made to mail items that have already been exported after the export, it might be necessary to re-transmit the mail item data so that the host system has access to the current data. *CodX PostOffice* can automatically reset the flag in this event, if relevant changes are made to the mail item.

Entity	Name	ID	Туре	Default Value
1616 (Global System- Config)	fAutoResetFlagSendungHostExported	0	9 (bool)	0
▲ 0:▲ 1:	No automatic res item data is mod Automatic reset item data is mod	set of the ified of the <i>fF</i> ified	e fHostExport	ed flag when the mail flag when relevant mail

This behavior can be controlled system-wide with the following CustField:



Notice

Changes to this CustField only go into effect after the DBUpdateServer module has restarted. Therefore, the desktop instance on the *CodX PostOffice* application server must be restarted after this value is modified.



26.4. Incorrectly Sorted Mail Items

There is an *fSortWrong* flag in the SendungDet table. This identifies the mail items for which the district was modified by a process not discernible to the user. This means that the physical sorting (sort bin / container) and the information printed on the mail item label (SortInfo) no longer match with the district saved for the mail item. The modification of the district can be carried out by a background process (movement of the mail item to an alternative district / overflow district, resorting based on outdated district data, etc.).

To ensure that such mail items can be searched for manually and assigned to the correct deliverer, there is a report to list the mail items identified in this manner. The *fSortWrong* flag is set by *CodX PostOffice* when the district of a mail item is modified as described above.

There is an additional attribute *SendungDet.strOrigBezirkUPOC*. This saves the previous district, which is printed on the mail item label, or the district which is correctly sorted physically. The attribute is solely for informational purposes and assists in the analysis of ambiguities / problems / errors.

Modul	Attribute <i>fSortWrong</i>	Attribute strOrigBezirkUPOC	Remark	Delivering Service Provider
555	Copy from client when SSS changes the district = true	Copy from client when SSS changes the district = Original from Client		-1
SSI	Saves the mail item via SSS (see SSS)	Saves the mail item via SSS (see SSS)		-1
ME via UI	Saves the mail item asynchronous via SSS (see SSS)	Saves the mail item asynchronous via SSS (see SSS)	Saves mail items via SSS (asynchronous)	-1
ME via import file	Saves the mail item directly = always false	Saves the mail item directly = always acquired district	Saves mail items via synchronic SP	-1
DPD-Interface	Saves the mail item directly = always false	Saves the mail item directly = always acquired district	Saves mail items via synchronic library	-1
FPCommander- Interface	District and address are empty = always false	District and address are empty = always false	Saves mail items via synchronic library	-1
КО	If the from the partner sent district changes = true, else false	Always the district assigned by the partner; if no district is assigned, then determine the district	Saves mail items via synchronic library	-1
LSServer			Saves mail items via synchronic / asynchronic library	-1
RM			Saves mail items via synchronic library	
KODritt- system_0075			Saves mail items via synchronic library	
BASFDCEngine			Saves mail items via synchronic	

The above described attribute are used within *CodX PostOffice* as follows:



	library
Background- Server_0099	Saves mail items via synchronic library
PSIServer	
MS IHS	
TNT-Interface	
RE	
SVServer	

26.5. Filter in list controls

Step-by-step we are introducing filter possibilities in several list controls similar to the ones shown in the next screenshot:

Documents									
Document UPOC		File name		Name	Size		File type		
Geben Sie Text hier ein	Y	Geben Sie T	Y	Geben Sie Text	7	Geben Si	7	Geben Sie	7

Filter in list control (example)

To activate this filter function, right click one of the column headers and then select "Filter anzeigen" (show filter – sorry, not yet translated) followed by a click to 🗹

Documents				
Document UPOC Geben Sie Text hier ein	File name G File name File name Name Size File type Creation date Filter anzeigen	Name DC	Size xt 🝸 Geben Si	File type Image: Constraint of the system Image: Constraint of the system

Activate filter via right click in the header

After activating the filter function, you have the possibility to type some text or numbers into the field(s) below the columns title. Then click on the filter icon \mathbb{T} to activate the filter according to the keywords typed in. You can even combine more filters in several columns.

To empty the filter and get a complete list of all data, delete all the keywords or just de-select the filter function.

26.6. Prescripts and Postscripts

Prescripts and postscripts are based on the VBScript scripting language. If the scripts are stored on the server as VBS files (e.g. during customer import), other commands can be used than when the VBScript is directly stored in the database. When stored in the database (e.g. during district imports) it should be noted that the code is executed via the MSScriptControl and not via the WScript or CScript host. Therefore, you can only use commands that MSScriptControl can interpret.



26.7. HotKeyMap

The HotKey mapping is defined in the table *HotKeyMap* in the PostOffice database.

- HotKeyMap.lHotKeyMapID
- Unique ID of the dialog for which the HotKeys are valid.
- HotKeyMap.strDialogname: Name of the dialog for which the HotKeys are valid.
- HotKeyMap.strxmlKeyMapping:

For the definition of the default HotKey-XML's please see the according sections:

103.2 – HotKey actions

For the possible values of the attribute <KeyID> in the XML-file see the definition for Windows virtual key codes in: *http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/dd375731.aspx*.

Mapping of the HotKeys (XML)

26.8. Global Proxy Settings

If you use a Proxy Server and you have to configure a proxy connection for modules like DPAG Adresszugang V4.0 and/or eXotargets, you have to set the following custfields. Every CodX PostOffice http-Connection will be use this settings if specified.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Proxy use IE	3	1	 Use the proxy settings of the internet explorer Use the specific settings below This option is enabled and the default value.
Proxy Domain	1	0	Name or IP of the internal Proxy Server Empty if none. If this value is empty, no proxy server will be used. Except the proxy settings of IE if activated.
Proxy Port	3	0	Port of the internal Proxy Server O if none. If you use a proxy domain, this port must be configured.
Proxy Login	1	0	Login name for the proxy
Proxy Login Password	13	0	Password for the proxy Must be defined if you use a proxy login.
Proxy Auth Method	1	0	Authenticate Method for the proxy if is not standard. Possible settings are NTLM, Digest or Basic.

26.8.1. CustField Entity 1616

27. ServerList

The ServerList is a list of modules loaded by *CodX PostOffice*. This list is stored in the registry. There are two separate ServerList for the client and for the server (service):

- Client: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList
- Service:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList The ServerLists are set up by the setup application and should not be changed.

There can be an alternative ServerList under HKEY_CURRENT_USER\...

If there is a ServerList in HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE and HKEY_CURRENT_USER both lists will be joined. Please note that the ServerList in HKEY_CURRENT_USER will overload the options of the ServerList in HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE.



27.1. ServerList Options

Each entry in the ServerList can have some options:

Option	Description
o=x	Order: The modules are loaded in the accending order. Default: o=99
d	Disabled: The module will not be loaded
f=x	 FailType: O: critical: CodX PostOffice will fail to start if the module can not be loaded 1: normal: CodX PostOffice will show a error message but will continue to start if the module can not be loaded 2: ignore: CodX PostOffice will start without an error message if the module can not be loaded

The options are separated by semicolon (;)



Part 5.1 – User Interface Modules

28. StatusView

28.1. Checking the licenses for potential expiration

The licenses will be checked when starting, and after 24 hours if *CodX PostOffice* is not closed again, for whether they expire in a certain number of days. If such licenses are found, a message will be displayed to the user and a DataLogger entry will be written. In addition it will be displayed in the satus bar in red.

If *CodX PostOffice* is running as a service, only the DataLogger entry will be made. The CustField described below exists to control how many days before the expiration of the licenses a message should be output:

28.1.1. Entity 1070 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IDaysToLicenseExpiration	3	5	Number of days: How many days in advance the user should be informed of the expiration of licenses.

28.2. Prevent start of *CodX PostOffice* when the database version and the *CodX PostOffice* version do not coincide

To prevent complications or even data inconsistencies from arising when the versions of the *CodX PostOffice* databases do not coincide with those of the software, the starting of *CodX PostOffice* will be prevented, and the following message will be output.



To ensure smooth operation, after receiving this type of message, you should ensure that the database updates and all software updates are completed successfully.

If this functionality is not desired, it can be controlled via a registry key. HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\POStatus\/iew

Name	Туре	Value	Description			
fCheckDBVersions	DWORD	1	Enable/disable the database version check when starting CodX			
			PostOffice (default value: 1 = enabled)			

28.3. Displaying the test system

If a test system is in use by a customer, this can be highlighted when displaying the active client. The following CustField is to be updated for this:



28.3.1. CustField entity 1076 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
flsTestsystem	9	0	Indicates whether this is a test system or whether this database belongs to a
			test system.
			O: Not a test system
			1: Is a test system

28.4. Changing the language

The language to be used can be changed via the menu. The relevant registry keys are listed below

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\Frame

Name	Туре	Value	Description
AvailableSysLanguages	Text		Defines the available system languages. These are the languages that are available in addition to the standard (STD) language . This means that DE may NOT be listed, since it was defined as the STD.
ActSysLanguage	Text		Defines the language in which <i>CodX PostOffice</i> should be started. (EN, DE, FR etc.)

If the language in which *CodX PostOffice* should start by default is to be changed, only the "ActSysLanguage" is to be set to the respective language.

If POweb is in use, the setting "ActSyssLanguage" must be made in

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\CodX\PostOffice\Frame

28.5. CodX PostOffice set as shell, set normal shell

If *CodX PostOffice* is set as Shell, the following registry entries exists. By normal Shell the following registr entries does not exist.

	HKEY	CURRENT	USER \SO	FTWARE	Microsof	t\Windows	NT\	CurrentV	ersion	Winlo	qon
--	------	---------	----------	--------	----------	-----------	-----	----------	--------	-------	-----

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Shell	Text	"\Bin\CxFrameUR.exe"	Path of CxFrameUR.exe
AutoRestartShell	DWORD	1	

28.6. Start CodX PostOffice, automatically open the login dialog

The setting from automatically open the login dialog is saved in the registry. HKEY_ CURRENT_USER \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\POStatusView

Name	Туре	Value	Description
AutoLogon	DWORD	Default: 0	If the value is 1 the Login Dialog will automatically open by the start of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .

28.7. Close CodX PostOffice

If *CodX PostOffice* is set as Shell, one of the following action will be performed automatically depending on the registry setting (ShutdownAction). If you are logged on as an administrator, you can manually select this action.

HKEY_ CURRENT_USER \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\POStatusView



Name	Туре	Value	Description
ShutdownAction	Text	Default:Restart	One of the following values is expected. -Shutdown -Restart -Logoff -Shell (this starts the explorer.exe)

psi

29. District Management (BV – Bezirksverwaltung)

In *CodX PostOffice*, the sorting criteria for the sorting consist of regions that are divided into various districts. These must be acquired and maintained. The *District Management* module is responsible for this task.

29.1. Reports

Various reports can be printed under the *Depot* and *Delivery route planning* tabs via the [Print] button. The reports can also be customer-specific. This allows the potential selection of available reports to vary.

29.2. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

29.2.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.BVBackgroundServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the district management BackgroundServer for background calculations
CodX.PostOffice.BVCFRecalcServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the RecalcServer for the calculation of the extended attributes (BVCustfields)
CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport	Reg_SZ		Loads the server for the standard district import

29.2.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.BV	Reg_SZ		Loads the district management
CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport.Setup	Reg_SZ		Loads the SetupPage for the standard district import
CodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.Setup	Reg_SZ		Loads the SetupPage for the management of the extended attributes (BVCustfields)

29.2.3. For BV (HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE)

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\BV

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ICheckIntervallBVCFRecalc	DWORD	Integer	Interval in minutes for the cycle to test new calculations of extended attributes (BVCustFields)
IMaxAnzahlTreeElemente	DWORD	Integer	Delivery info tab: The maximum number of tree elements that can be



displayed for the depiction of the delivery info per tree structure is specified here.

29.2.4. For BV (HKEY_CURRENT_USER)

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\BV

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fShowBVCustfieldDlg	DWORD	0 or 1	 The 'Extended attributes' pop-up window remains active and superimposed as long as the user is in the District Management module. (Even after changing modules and restarting PO) The 'Extended attributes' pop-up window is hidden
fShowSortInfoEditorDlg	DWORD	1 or 0	 The 'SortInfo editor' pop-up window remains active and superimposed as long as the user is in the District Management module. (Even after changing modules and restarting PO) The 'SortInfo editor' pop-up window is hidden

29.3. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fZeigeStrassenNrBereich	3	0	If this flag is set = 1, both the locality and the defined house number range of every district street, if available, will be shown in parentheses. Example: Dorfstr. (West) (1a-1000z, all) Default value = 0
dtUnlockDefaultTime	00:00:00		Defines the time, when the districts should be activated or reset by default. This value can be overwritten by each user when activating or resetting a district for this time. This will not affect the default setting.
dtUpdateBezirkStatistikStartTime	8	0	District statistics: Indicates, if active, when the district statistics will be recalculated next. Default value = 01.01.1900 time: PlanzustellSwitchTime
IAnzTageFuerSpeicherungBezirkstatistik	3	0	District statistics: District statistics data that is older than the specified value (in days) will be deleted automatically. Default value = 40 days
IStartTimeOffsetMinutes	3	0	District statistics: When PO starts, the statistics are executed for the first time after the specified offset time elapses. Default value = 10 minutes
IDefault Bezirk Struktur ID	3	0	ID of the default district structure. This definition is valid if no module specific default dicstrict is defined. (for example by some district imports)

29.3.1. Entity 1602 (BV general)

29.3.2. Entity 1008 (BV change)

Name	Tvpe	Value	Descriptic



dtBVCFChanged	8	0	Date and time when the last BBCustfield was modified
dtBVCFRecalc	8	0	Date and time when the last BVCustField recalculation took place.

29.3.3. Entity 1040 (Standard district import)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtDailyStartTime	8	0	Time when the daily cyclical import will
			'fEnableDailyStart' is set > 0.
dtStdBezirkImportLastImport	8	0	Date and time of the last successful BV import.
fEnableDailyStart	3	0	If this flag is set, there will be a daily cyclical BV import.
			The time of the daily import is stored in the CF 'dtDailyStartTime'.
fStdBezirkImportIBezirkOhneGebietImportieren	3	0	If this flag is set, the district data will be imported without region data.
strLogEntry	1	0-N	CF logs of the last BV import. CF logs are still recorded, but are no longer necessary. Detailed information can also be found in the UserLog as well as in the DataLogger.
strStdBezirkImportDLZone	3	0	ID of the default DLZone
strStdBezirkImportFilePath	1	0	General import path. Cyclical imports run via this path. (For UAD, the local data is imported via this path)
strStdBezirkImportFilePathSdmKatalog	1	0	Only active if a UAD license is available. The catalog data is imported for the first time via this path. Note: To prevent the incorrect prescript and postscript from being called accidentally, you should ensure that all three import paths are different.
strStdBezirkImportFilePathSdmKatalogWiederholt	1	0	Only active if a UAD license is available. The catalog data is subsequently imported via this path. Note: To prevent the incorrect prescript and postscript from being called accidentally, you should ensure that all three import paths are different.
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultAusliefertourGrpID	1	0	ID of the default delivery route group. (Only relevant with import version 2)
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultAusliefertourID	1	0	ID of the default delivery route. (Only relevant with import version 2)
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultBezirkGruppeID	1	0	ID of the default district group.
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultBezirkStrukturID	1	0	ID of the default district structure.
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultDepotID	1	0	ID of the default depot.
strStdBezirkImportIDefaultZustellOrgID	1	0	ID of the default delivery organization.
strStdBezirkImportlOrtAliasGenerierungAktiv	1	0	If this flag is active, an alias with the same city name will automatically be added when adding a city.
strStdBezirkImportlVerguetungskategorieID	1	0	ID of the default compensation category.



29.3.4. Alternative district Entity 2045 (DL zone) (Alternativ Bezirk)

When a mail item is sorted to a district that is assigned to a locked partner, an alternative district will be used. A global alternative district can be found and an alternative district per DL zone. An alternative district of a DL zone takes precedence over the global alternative district. Therefore, this will only be used if no alternative district is defined for the DL zone.

Because there is not yet a user interface to set up alternative districts, they must be set up by the system administrator. This is done by carrying out the following steps.

29.3.4.1.Check which DL zones have partner locks defined for them

Execute the following query on the PostOffice DB. If this query does not return any DL zones, no partner locks are defined and no further steps must be taken.

SELECT DISTINCT 1DLZoneID, strBezeichnung, strName AS strMandant FROM Partnersperre INNER JOIN Mandant ON PartnerSperre.lMandantID = Mandant.lMandantID INNER JOIN DLZone ON Mandant.lMandantID = DLZone.lMandantID

29.3.4.2. Establish a global alternative district with the customer

Consult the customer to decide which district should be used as the global alternative district. This alternative district is used when a mail item is sorted into a district of a locked partner, and there is no suitable alternative district defined for its DL zone.

29.3.4.3. Determine the global alternative district

Search for the UPOC of the global alternative district with the following query (replace 'xxx' with the district name):

SELECT strUPOC FROM Bezirk WHERE strBezeichnung = 'xxx'

Enter the found UPOC in the following CustField (log in to PO as administrator to do this):

E	instellungen					
	Entität: 2045 (DLZone)	~	ID:)	Bearbeiten	۵ ۳
	Bezeichnung	Wert				
	strTableLock				Löschen	
	strGlobalAlternativBezirkUF	OC 25000905950	7		Löschen	i l
	strAlternativBezirkUPOC	<n a=""></n>			Löschen	

Entity: 2045, ID: 0; Name: strGlobalAlternativBezirkUPOC (UPOC of the global alternative district)

29.3.4.4. Determine alternative districts per DL zone

If a dedicated alternative district should be defined for specific DL zones, this must be established with the customer (see 2) and searched for with the query from 4. Afterwards, these alternative districts will be entered as follows:



Einstellungen			
Entität: 2045 (DLZone)	v ID: 2	Bearbeiten 🔐	
Bezeichnung	Wert		
strTableLock	<n a=""></n>	Löschen	
strGlobalAlternativBezirkUPOC	<n a=""></n>	Löschen	
strAlternativBezirkUPOC	250009049232	Löschen	
			Ent



29.4. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX.PostOffice.BV
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.BVPro
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.Unadressiert
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.IHS

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	BV	BVPro	MVPro	SSI	FP OCR	EP	КО	Unaddressed	IHS
BV	Takes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District tab	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region tab	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depot tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depot search dialog / 'Valid from' list entry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-
Delivery organization tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Delivery organization tab/ 'Valid from' list entry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-
Delivery Route Planning Tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Warehouse tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Delivery info tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Standard district import setup	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-
Standard district import dialog								Checks	-
Sorting plan tab	-	-	-	Checks	Checks	-	-	-	-
Sorting plan setup dialog	-	-	-	Checks	Checks	-	-	-	-
Region / city dialog	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-	-



Region / city dialog / locality input field	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-	-	-
Region / city dialog / 'Export to TNT Post' check box	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-	-	-
Depot dialog / list entry	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-	-	-
Depot details dialog / input field	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-	-	-
District / CB compensation category	-	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-
District / CB flat- rate compensation	-	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-
Extended attributes (BV Custfields)	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Extended attributes / Date selection fields	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-
Extended attributes/ 'Valid from' list entry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks	-
BV backup	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SI editor	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District dialog / delivery attributes tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District management setup / delivery category tab	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District group dialog / CB delivery category	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District structure dialog / 'Valid from' input field								Checks	-
Region / city dialog / CB delivery category	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region / street dialog / CB delivery category	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region / house dialog / CB delivery category	-	Checks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region search dialog	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Checks

* Upgraded with control pay warning amount, pay maximum amount and flat-rate compensation



29.4.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
BV – District Management SEC_BV	Management of access rights for the district management (BV) module
Delivery route planning SEC_BV_AUSLIEFERTOUR	Management of access rights for the delivery route planning dialog
District management SEC_BV_Bezirk	Management of access rights for the district dialog
BV – Extended attributes SEC_BV_CUSTFIELDS	Management of access rights for the 'Extended attributes' dialog: In addition, as necessary, each individual 'extended attribute' in every assigned entity can have its own access authorization stored for it.
BV – Sorting plan SEC_BV_SORTIERPLAN	Management of access rights for the sorting plan dialog
Depot management SEC_BV_Depot	Management of access rights for the depot dialog
Settings SEC_BV_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the district management and the sorting plan
Sort bin SEC_BV_SETUP_FACH	Management of access rights for the sort bin dialog in the sorting plan settings
Special sort bins SEC_BV_SETUP_SPEZFACH	Management of access rights for the special sort bin dialog in the sorting plan settings
District import settings SEC_BV_STDBEZIRKIMPORT_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the district import
BV – Extended attributes settings SEC_BV_CUSTFIELDS	Management of access rights for the settings of the BV: Extended attributes
Region management SEC_BV_GEBIET	Management of access rights for the region dialog
BV – KO transfer responsibility SEC_BV_GEBIET_KO	Management of access rights for the transfer of responsibility
Warehouse management SEC_BV_LAGER	Management of access rights for the warehouse dialog
Delivery info management SEC_BV_ZUSTELLINFO	Management of access rights for the delivery info dialog
District SEC_BV_ZUSTELLINFO_BEZIRK	Management of access rights for district delivery info in the delivery info dialog
Edit district SEC_BV_ZUSTELLINFO_BEZIRK_EDIT	Management of access rights for <edit> button in the delivery info dialog</edit>
Activate district SEC_BV_ZUSTELLINFO_BEZIRK_ACCEPT	Management of access rights for <activate> button in the delivery info dialog</activate>
Region SEC_BV_ZUSTELLINFO_GEBIET	Management of access rights for region delivery info in the delivery info dialog
Delivery organization management SEC_BV_ZUSTELLORG	Management of access rights for the delivery organization dialog

29.5. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

29.6. Notes and Details for the BV Module

29.6.1. BV CustField RecalcServer

The *extended attributes* (BVCustfields) that are not identified as total fields are recalculated cyclically with this server. Since this is a pure server component, it should only run in the service on the application server.



The server entry is: CodX.PostOffice.BVCFRecalcServer

The standard cycle to check whether totals must be recalculated is 1 minute. This can be adjusted in the registry entry *ICheckIntervalIBVCFRecalc* (see above).

There are two CustFields that contain the date and time of the last recalculation (dtBVCFRecalc \rightarrow above) and the date and time of the last change (dtBVCFChanged \rightarrow see above). These fields will be used for the cyclical check to decide whether or not all of the totals will be recalculated. If the date of the last change is greater than the date of the last recalculation, the recalculation will start.

29.6.2. BV standard district import

It is possible to import region and district data using the StdBezirkImport module. Region data represents the master data (geography: Country, postal code/city, street). District data links various districts, with their particularities, to the region data. There are two types of import: One-time import and cyclical import.

The server components of the standard district import execute the actual import.

Server name: CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport (see above)

To be able to start the import and change the settings in the setup page, the following entries must be present in the server list:

Server name: CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport.Setup (see above)

All of the settings, the current status of the import and various entries will be saved in different CustFields (see above). The settings that must be configured for the standard district import are described in the BV instruction manual. The standard district import server components may only be installed once per *CodX PostOffice* instance.

29.6.2.1.Watchdog monitoring

The standard district import uses CxWatchDog monitoring. There are three different possible messages:

Message 1

Script Error: An error occurred with the execution of a prescript or postscript and the script could not be executed.

Message 2

Script Warning: An error occurred with the execution of a prescript or postscript, but the script could be executed nonetheless.

Message 3

Cancel Import: The district import was canceled for some reason.

29.6.2.2.Check before one-time import

A cyclical import is basically a synchronization and not an import, i.e. data no longer imported will be deleted. To prevent district data from being deleted through mishandling, the following checks are necessary:

29.6.2.2.1. Inadvertent cyclically imported districts are present

Are cyclically imported regions / districts present even though a cyclical import has never been run? Executing the following query will display cyclically imported districts that would be deleted in the event of a new cyclical import:

```
SELECT DISTINCT Bezirk.strBezeichnung AS Bezirk, Land.strLand
FROM BezirkLand
JOIN Land ON BezirkLand.lLandID = Land.lLandID
JOIN Bezirk ON BezirkLand.lBezirkID = Bezirk.lBezirkID
WHERE LEN(Land.strKey) > 0
AND LEN(Bezirk.strKey) > 0
```



ORDER BY Bezirk.strBezeichnung, Land.strLand

```
SELECT DISTINCT Bezirk.strBezeichnung AS Bezirk, Ort.strPLZ, Ort.strOrt
FROM BezirkOrt
JOIN Ort ON BezirkOrt.lOrtID = Ort.lOrtID
JOIN BezirkLand ON BezirkOrt.lBezirkLandID = BezirkLand.lBezirkLandID
JOIN Bezirk ON BezirkLand. lBezirkID = Bezirk.lBezirkID
WHERE LEN(Ort.strKey) > 0
AND LEN(Bezirk.strKey) > 0
ORDER BY Bezirk.strBezeichnung, Ort.strPLZ, Ort.strOrt
SELECT DISTINCT Bezirk.strBezeichnung AS Bezirk, Strasse.strStrasse
FROM BezirkStrasse
JOIN Strasse ON BezirkStrasse.lStrasseID = Strasse.lStrasseID
JOIN BezirkOrt ON BezirkStrasse.lBezirkOrtID = BezirkOrt.lBezirkOrtID
JOIN BezirkLand ON BezirkOrt.lBezirkLandID = BezirkLand.lBezirkLandID
JOIN Bezirk ON BezirkLand. |BezirkID = Bezirk. |BezirkID
WHERE LEN(Strasse.strKey) > 0
AND LEN(Bezirk.strKey) > 0
```

ORDER BY Bezirk.strBezeichnung, Strasse.strStrasse

29.6.2.2.2. Make inadvertent cyclically imported districts "manual"

Next step: For the districts that are inadvertently cyclical, set the strKey to "":

```
SELECT BezirkGruppe.strBezeichnung AS BezirkGruppe, Bezirk.strBezeichnung AS
Bezirk, Bezirk.lBezirkID
FROM Bezirk
JOIN BezirkGruppe ON Bezirk.lBezirkGruppeID = BezirkGruppe.lBezirkGruppeID
WHERE LEN(Bezirk.strKey) > 0
ORDER BY BezirkGruppe.strBezeichnung, Bezirk.strBezeichnung
```

Select the districts to be modified from this pool of IBezirkIDs and insert into the query below

UPDATE Bezirk SET strKey = '' where lBezirkID IN ()

29.6.2.2.3. Execute one-time district import

The files Gebiet.csv and Bezirk.csv can be generated with the Excel template "VorlageXlsBVImport.xlt".



Warning!

ATTENTION: For a one-time import, strKey must always start with "***NOKEY***" in Gebiet.csv and Bezirk.csv!

During the one-time import, ensure that the files are only imported once (that is to say, do not leave them on the share!)

29.6.2.3. Special case for standard district import UAD (unaddressed mail items)



Notice

The 'Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0' driver will be used for the import of the DBF files (catalog data). This only works on 32-bit systems of SQL Server. 64-bit systems no longer support the driver and the DBF files can therefore no longer be imported on 64-bit SQL Servers.

In case the following error occurs, this can be solved using one of the following registry settings: '*Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0*' has been denied. You must access this provider through a linked server.

x64 Windows

<HKLM>\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\Microsoft\Microsoft SQL Server*MSSQL.1*\Providers\Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0



x86 Windows

<HKLM>\SOFTWARE\\Microsoft\Microsoft SQL Server*MSSQL.1*\Providers\Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0

MSSQL.1 stands for the appropriate instance.

Set (or, if not present yet add) the DWORD DisallowAdhocAccess to value 0.

The UAD data import is generally executed as a cyclical import.

The required files for this are stored in three different import folders (based on the import type). To find out which folder is to be used for which import, consult the settings page of the standard district import (in tab *District import*).

It should be noted that:

Both a prescript and a postscript will be executed for every import during the UAD import. Three different import types are defined for UAD. It should be noted in particular that each import type uses its own prescripts and postscripts.

Excerpts from settings – District import tab:

Quellptad auf Server (Erstimport):*	D:\	PreScript PostScript
Quellpfad auf Server (Wiederholter Import):*	C:\Tmp\test1	PreScript PostScript
Quellpfad auf Server	C:\Tmp\test	PreScript PostScript
(Lokaldaten):*		

29.6.2.3.1. Import 1 (in the above example: D:\): Catalog data (initial import):

Only the following files may be present in the import folder: VGDEP.dbf, VGKATA.dbf

29.6.2.3.2. Import 2 (in the above example: C:\Tmp\test1): Catalog data (repeated import):

Only the following files may be present in the import folder: VGDEP.dbf, VGKATA.dbf

29.6.2.3.3. Import 3 (in the above example: C:\Tmp\test): Local data:

Only the following files may be present in the import folder: Bezirk.csv, Gebiet.csv, Depot.csv, Ausliefertour.csv

29.6.2.3.4. Settings to be configured after the installation of the databases from Sion and Lausanne:

Summations on the district level (Sion and Lausanne):

The following extended attributes (with corresponding UPOCs) will be defined as sums on the district level:

Anzahl effektiv EFH (Villa)	(3900001245)
Select Plus 1 Netto effektiv	(3900001258)
Select Plus 1 Brutto effektiv	(3900001290)
Select Plus 2 Netto effektiv	(3900001261)
Select Plus 2 Brutto effektiv	(3900001304)
Select Plus 3 Netto effektiv	(3900001274)
Select Plus 3 Brutto effektiv	(3900001317)
Select Plus 4 Netto effektiv	(3900001287)
Select Plus 4 Brutto effektiv	(3900001320)
Anzahl Verkauf Netto	(3900001346)
Anzahl Verkauf Brutto	(3900001359)



Anzahl Verkauf EFH Netto	(3900001362)
Anzahl Verkauf EFH Brutto	(3900001375)

Summations on the district city level (only Lausanne):

Specifically for Lausanne, the following BV Custfield attributes (with corresponding UPOCs) are also defined as sums on the district city level:

Anzahl Verkauf Netto	(3900001346)
Anzahl Verkauf Brutto	(3900001359)
Anzahl Verkauf EFH Netto	(3900001362)
Anzahl Verkauf EFH Brutto	(3900001375)

The following entries must be present in the service in the server list (Sion and Lausanne):

- CodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.Setup
- CodX.PostOffice.BVCFRecalcServer

29.7. BV Statistics Server

The BV statistics server was previously integrated directly into the BV background server in the BV module.

In this server, currently only the district statistics for the delivery times and quantities are recalculated and entered into the district statistics table.

The following requirements must be fulfilled to start this server:

- Entry in static server list: CodX.PostOffice.BVStatistik.Server
- ▲ BVPro license must be available

As can be seen in the Custfield table above, there are three Custfields for the district statistics. These include the following:

- dtUpdateBezirkStatistikStartTime
- IAnzTageFuerSpeicherungBezirkstatistik
- IStartTimeOffsetMinutes

29.8. Programmable Scripts with Return Parameter



Notice

Administrator privileges are required to be able to edit scripts.

29.8.1. Scripts in the 'Settings \rightarrow logistics \rightarrow district management \rightarrow general' dialog

Scripts present	Available parameters	Description
Script that is executed when adding a new district	Input: IBezirkGruppeID Return: strBezirkNameVorschlag	A suggested name for a new district can be defined and returned in this script. Default return value: Empty string
Script that is executed when activating a district	Input: IBezirkID strBezirkBez Return: IBezirkNameNotOk	A district name can be checked for user defined criteria in this script, and a Not OK can be returned if it does not fulfill the criteria. Default return value: 0 (= name is OK)

29.9. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Name	Туре	Function	Comment
District has multiple	Database	sp_CxWatchDog_	Multiple versions with IAktuellBezirkID = 0
versions with	Query	Bezirk_IAktuellBezirkID	found in the district table for at least one
IAktuellBezirkID = 0.			district.



StdBezirkImport: Import canceled	Only alarms	 The standard district import was aborted! Details can be found in the UserLog.
StdBezirkImport: Script Warning	Only alarms	 WARNING Standard district import: A warning was triggered while executing the script! Details can be found in the UserLog.
StdBezirkImport: Script Error	Only alarms	 ERROR standard district import: An error occurred while executing the script! Details can be found in the UserLog.

29.10. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

30. HR Management (MV – Mitarbeiterverwaltung)

30.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers:
 HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients:
 HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

30.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.MVAbrechnungServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the employee payroll server
CodX.PostOffice.MV.Mitarbeiterimport	Reg_SZ		Loads the employee import
CodX.PostOffice.MV.Mitarbeiterbezirkimport	Reg_SZ		Loads the employee district import

30.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.MV	Reg_SZ		Loads the HR management
CodX.PostOffice.MV.ImportServer.Setup	Reg_SZ		Loads the setup page for imports

30.1.3. On XY

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\MV

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fCheckZustellTag	DWORD	0	 Indicates whether a flat rate should only be assigned when there has also been a delivery for the respective day. (0: inactive, 1: active) When this registry key is 1, it also makes sense that the other key (fPauschalePro-BezMitGewichtung) is 1.
fPauschaleProBez- MitGewichtung	DWORD	0	Indicates whether the compensation weighting of the district should be included with flat rates for the district. In addition, for this type of flat rate, it is visible for which district the compensation was assigned. (0: inactive, 1: active)



30.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

30.2.1. Entity nnnn ()

Name	Туре	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ		

30.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	
Flag	

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	MV	MV Pro	BV	BV Pro	FA	Unaddressed
Minimum MV	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV basic data	takes	-	-	-	-	-
MV additional data	takes	-	-	-	-	-
MV functions	takes	-	-	-	-	-
MV district assignment	takes	checks	checks	-	-	-
MV commission	takes	checks		-	takes	
MV payroll	takes	checks	checks	-	-	-
MV payroll server	-	checks	-	-	-	checks
Employee district import	takes	checks	-	checks	-	-
Employee import	takes	-	-	-	-	-
Pay groups, advanced *	-	checks	-	-	-	-
Employee district assignment server	-	checks	-	-	-	-

* Upgraded with control pay warning amount, pay maximum amount and flat-rate compensation

30.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
MV-HR management SEC_MV	Management of access rights for the HR management module
Payroll SEC_MV_ABRECHNUNG	Management of access rights for the HR management module, Payroll tab
Absences SEC_MV_ABWESENHEIT	Management of access rights for the HR management module, Absences tab
District assignment SEC_MV_BEZIRKZUWEISUNG	Management of access rights for the HR management module, District assignment tab
Settings SEC_MV_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the HR management module
Function SEC_MV_FUNKTION	Management of access rights for the HR management module for the assignment of functions
Basic data SEC_MV_GRUNDDATEN	Management of access rights for the HR management module, Basic data tab
Employee district assignment import SEC_MV_MITARBEITERBEZIRKIMPORT	Management of access rights for the import of employee district assignments



Employee import SEC_MV_MITARBEITERIMPORT	Management of access rights for the import of employees
Commission SEC_MV_PROVISION	Management of access rights for the HR management module, Commission tab
Access to employees of other depots SEC_MV_FREMDER_DEPOTS	Management of access rights for the editing of employees from other depots
Additional data SEC_MV_ZUSATZDEANT	Management of access rights for the HR management module, Additional data tab

30.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

The following sections describe the possible settings that can be done by a system administrator.

30.4.1. HR management

A description of the configuration options can be found in the HR Management manual.

30.4.2. Employee payroll

A description of the configuration options can be found in the HR Management manual.

30.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

30.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

31. Customer Management (KV – Kundenverwaltung)

31.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

31.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.FAStdImportKV	Reg_SZ		If the customer import is cyclical, it must be instanced on the server to ensure that it is active.

31.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewKV	Reg_SZ		Loads the customer management and its setup page
CodX.PostOffice.FAStdImportKV	Reg_SZ		This must also be running on a client so that the customer import settings can be configured. The import can be started manually via a menu entry.

31.1.3. For FAServer (HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE)

To be entered in this key: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FAServer



Name	Туре	Value	Description
flsServer	DWORD	1	This value must be 1 on the server. Only then will the orders be calculated after the application starts. However, the value must be 0 on a client. Here, the FAServer is loaded dynamically to recalculate an individual order. If the value on the client is 1, orders will be created simultaneously, and that leads to too many orders.

31.1.4. For the KV

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FAView\KV

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fShowMsgBoxByCalculateAuftrag	DWORD	0	After pressing Recalculate an order, a message will appear. If desired, this message can be hidden in the future. To do this, the box must be checked. This setting is stored in the registry.

31.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

31.2.1. Entity 1007 (SVServer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IAuftragsTagSwitchHour	Default: 0		Switching time for an order day
IAuftragsTagSwitchMinute	Default: 0		Switching time for an order day

31.2.2. Entity 1012 (FAServer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IDefaultDLZoneIDFA			For auto-repair: Default value
			No partner locks can be configured for these zones
IDefaultLeistungID			Default service provider that is used for the auto-repair function of the order run.
			This is checked when locking a partner. (Instructions for non-delivery)

31.2.3. Entity 1014 (invoicing)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fDefaultMWStGetrennt	Default: 1		If the import file does not have any details on the customer as to whether they receive invoices with VAT separate, this value is used.
lDebitoren-Nummercheck Status	Default: 0		This status indicates whether the DebitorenNr should be checked: 0: No check 1: Test for uniqueness and warn if it is not unique. 2: Test for uniqueness and do not import if it is not unique. This test is not currently active during the customer import!! This test will be used when saving the invoice definitions.
fEditVerrechnetRechnung	Default: 0		If this flag is set, the invoice can still be edited nonetheless. Flag is checked when changing the invoice definition.
strFormat	Default: <strname1></strname1>		The following inputs are permitted or prohibited.



<strname2> <strname3></strname3></strname2>	Permitted inputs - KNr: <strnr>, <strname1> <strname2><strname3> - KNr: <strnr>, <strextnr>, <strupoc>, <strname1> - Empty input => Default value is saved automatically</strname1></strupoc></strextnr></strnr></strname3></strname2></strname1></strnr>
	Prohibited inputs - KNr: <>, <strname1> <strname2> <strname3> => No field name specified - KNr: <xxx> <strname2> <strname3> = Incorrect field name - KNr: <<strnr> <strname1> <strname2> <strname3>> = Nesting - XXXX => At least one placeholder or empty input required</strname3></strname2></strname1></strnr></strname3></strname2></xxx></strname3></strname2></strname1>

31.2.4. Entity 1015	(price structure)
---------------------	-------------------

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtLastUpdateTarifKKS			This date / time is set after a customer price change. The franking
			server will then load the most up-to-date prices.

31.2.5. Entity 1056 (customer import)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtDailyStartTime			Next start time for the import. (Only the time – column 2 – is relevant)
eRunningState			Status of the import (0: standby, 1= trigger set, 2 import running, 3 import canceled)
fEnableDailyStart			If this flag is set, the import will automatically be executed daily.
strStdKundenImportFilePath			Path to the import file
strStdKundenImportScriptBefore			Path and file name for the script before the import
strStdKundenImportScriptAfter			Path and file name for the script after the import
strLogEntry			Log entries that are made during the import
strStdKundenUpdateScriptBefore			Path and file name for the script before the customer update
strStdKundenUpdateScriptAfter			Path and file name for the script after the customer update

31.2.6. Entity 1071 (pickup route)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IAnzTageAbholtour			If the validity period of the customer was modified, it checks whether delivery route days must be calculated.
lStandard Abholtour ID			ID of the delivery route for the generation; if the ID = 0, all delivery routes will be generated

31.2.7. Entity 1073 (SDM order transfer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strSDMAuftragExportFilePath			Path where the file to be exported will be saved
strSDMAuftragImportFilePath			Path where the file to be imported will be retrieved
IAuftragID			When specific orders are being exported, the ID will be entered here



31.2.8. Entity 1083 (sorter view)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
SorterMode	Default:		SM: Standalone mode; the functions of the customer management will be
	0		limited

31.2.9. Entity 1601 (offer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IDLZoneID_PromopostIN			New service provider zone for offer lines that are determined based on the selection Promopost IN. This is used for the article calculation of UAD orders.
IDLZoneID_PromopostINOId			Old service provider zone for offer lines that are determined based on the selection Promopost IN. These are replaced by the new service provider zone Promopost IN. This is used for the article calculation of UAD orders.
dblMaxGewichtSDM			Maximum weight of an SDM packet; if this weight is reached, a new SDM packet is added. This is used when the assemblage of an order must be recalculated.

31.2.10. Entity 2005 (order)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
lOrtArtikelID_SDMPalette			As long as for an order an order position is existing with a confection position of SDM Palette, the article ID is being saved here. The reason for that is: the user can choose within the offer which SDM palette article should be taken. They differ only in the price. Since the franking service may take another article while recalculating, the system is able to re-assign the original article.

31.2.11. Entity 2139 (instructions for non-delivery)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ICountDayMarked	Default:		Number of days that a new or modified instruction for non-delivery is
	3		specifically displayed

31.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX.PostOffice.FA
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.KV

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	MV	MV Pro	BV	BV Pro	FA	Unaddressed
Feature	FA	KV	Invoicing	RE	Unaddressed	Web Portal
Master data minimum tab	Takes	-	-	-	-	-
Master data advanced tab*	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-
Address data tab	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-
Account manager tab	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-
Pickup tab	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-
Journal tab	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-
Internal data tab	Takes	Checks	-	-	-	-



Customer Management (KV – Kundenverwaltung)

Offer tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	Checks	-
Order tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	-	-
Invoice tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	-	-
Invoice config tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	-	-
Cyclical articles tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	-	-
Customer price tab	Takes	-	Checks	-	-	-
Instructions for non-delivery tab	Takes			Checks		
Portal tab	Takes					Checks
Customer import	Checks					

* supplemented with control of the customer group, employee and extended address

Other features are dependent on the licenses:

Function	License
Configurable customer discount for articles	Checks unaddressed license
Extended order data	Checks unaddressed license
FA invoice client:	Checks FA invoice client license
Settings: Invoicing / FAConfig / invoice grouping def / FA invoice client	
Customer management tab, invoice definitions	
Customer import	

31.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
Customer management SEC_FA_KV	Management of access rights for the customer management module
Pickup route SEC_FA_KV_ABHOLTOUR	Management of access rights for the customer management module, pickup route tab
Addresses SEC_FA_KV_ADRESSEN	Management of access rights for the customer management module, addresses tab
Order SEC_FA_KV_AUFTRAG	Management of access rights for the customer management module, order tab
Invoicing SEC_FA_KV_AUFTRAG_FAKTURIEREN	Management of access rights for the customer management module, invoicing tab
Internal data SEC_FA_KV_MYDATA	Management of access rights for the customer management module, internal data tab
Manage internal data SEC_FA_KV_MYDATA_MANAGEMENT	Management of access rights for the customer management module, internal data function settings tab
Account manager SEC_FA_KV_KUDENBETREUER	Management of access rights for the customer management module, account manager and journal tab Attention:
Dokumente SEC_DM_DOCUMENT	The dialog "Document management documents" behind the button [Attachments] belongs to the modul DM and is subject to these access rights.
Customer price SEC_FA_KV_KUNDENPREIS	Management of access rights for the customer management module, customer price tab
Service lock SEC_FA_KV_LEISTUNGSPERRE	Management of access rights for the customer management module, service lock tab
Offer SEC_FA_KV_OFFERTE	Management of access rights for the customer management module, offer tab
Portal SEC_FA_KV_PORTAL	Management of access rights for the customer management module, portal tab
Invoice SEC_FA_KV_RECHNUNG	Management of access rights for the customer



	management module, invoice tab
Invoice definition SEC_FA_KV_RECHNUNGDEF	Management of access rights for the customer management module, invoice definition tab
Master data SEC_FA_KV_STAMM	Management of access rights for the customer management module, master data tab
Instructions for non-delivery SEC_FA_KV_VORAUSVERFUEGUNG	Management of access rights for the customer management module, instructions for non-delivery tab
Cyclical articles SEC_FA_KV_ZYKL_ARTIKEL	Management of access rights for the customer management module, cyclical articles tab
Quantity script SEC_FA_KV_ZYKL_ARTIKEL_MENGENSCRIPT	Management of access rights for the customer management module, quantity script tab Editing quantity script functions
Acquire customers SEC_FA_KV_KUNDE_ERFASSUNG	Management of access rights for the customer management module: Acquiring customers
Customer import SEC_FA_KV_IMPORT	Management of access rights for the customer management module: Importing customers
Customer template SEC_FA_KV_KUNDEN_VORLAGE	Management of access rights for the customer management module: Acquiring customer templates
Settings SEC_FA_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the customer management
Customer management SEC_FA_SETUP_KV	Management of access rights for the settings of the customer management
Administration SEC_FA_SETUP_KV_ADMINISTATION	Management of access rights for the settings of the customer management: Administration Tab
Offer SEC_FA_SETUP_KV_OFFERTE	Management of access rights for the settings of the customer management: Offer tab
Customer import SEC_FA_SETUP_KVIMPORT	Management of access rights for the settings of the customer management: Customer import tab

31.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

The following sections describe the possible settings that can be done by a system administrator.

31.4.1. Customer management / administration

A description of the configuration options can be found in the FA – Invoicing manual.

31.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

31.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at CodX Software AG:

No further documentations available

32. Invoicing (FA – Fakturierung / FAView)

32.1. **Registry Keys**

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList Servers: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList
 - Clients:



32.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.SDMAuftragExportServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the server that is responsible for the SDM order export
CodX.PostOffice.SDMAuftragImportServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the server that is responsible for the SDM order import

32.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA	Reg_SZ		Loads the invoicing

32.1.3. For invoicing

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FAView\KV

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fShowMsgBoxByCalculateAuftrag	DWORD		When mail items for an order are modified, a query will appear to determain whether the order should be recalculated. This message can be disabled.

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FAServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
flsServer	DWORD		Recalculation of an order is not permitted on the server; this flag will be queried for this.

32.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

32.2.1. Entity 1014 (invoicing)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fEditVerrechnetRechnung	Default: 0		If this flag is set, the invoice can still be edited nonetheless
fRechnungZusatzdruck	Default: 0		If this flag is set, an extra print will be started along with the invoice E.g. a credit slip
INummernkreisverwendung	Default: 0		 0= Existing Custfield settings (1014) 1= The invoice number definition will be used for invoices, credit notes and both cancellations 2= The number definition for invoices will be used for invoices and canceled invoices and the number definition for credit notes will be used for credit notes and canceled credit notes 3= All of the listed number definitions will be used
IRechnungTyp	16		Here, you can select which UPOC type should be used for the number 16: Invoice 17: Credit note 41: Canceled invoice 42: Canceled credit note
lGutschriftTyp	17		
IStornoRechnungTyp	16		
lStornoGutschriftTyp	17		
strRechnungSortierung	KundenNr		



Name	Туре	Value	Description
lPrintOrder	See description		The order in which the invoices are printed for an entire invoice run can be defined here. The following entries are available for selection Customer group, invoice number, customer number, customer postal code, FA invoice client, VAT rate, customer function,
strPrinter	For example, \\PC100\Kyocera Normal		Should an invoice run be printed directly after executing, this takes place on the server. If a printer is listed in the CF, it will be used; otherwise, it will be printed on the server's default printer.
strQueryCalculateRechnung1			
strQueryCalculateRechnung2			
strQueryCalculateRechnung3			
strQueryCalculateRechnung4			
IAutoFitPageToPrinterMargins	1		Defines whether or not the print out should be fitted (resized) to the printers margin areas. If this value is set to "0", the page will be printed as it is – no resizing will be done.

32.2.2. Entity 1605 (invoice server)

32.2.3. Entity 1615 (invoicing short text)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Benutzereingabe1	User		The short texts are entered into the invoicing system, general setup
	input		page
Benutzereingabe2	User		The short texts are entered into the invoicing system, general setup
	input		page
			The short texts are entered into the invoicing system, general setup
			page

32.2.4. Entity 1033 (FIBU export configuration)

Name	Туре	Valu e	Description
FIBUExportPfad	Defaul t: C:\		Path for the financial accounting (FIBU) export
FIBUExportFormat	Defaul t: 0		FIBU export type (standard, VI&VA, with lines, no export)
FIBUExportVariante	Defaul t: 0 (= none)		Invoice client variants (none, customer group, FA invoice client)
FIBUExportDateiTyp	Defaul t: .xls		Export file type (csv, xls)
FIBURechnungenExportCommandFile			Program call (e.g. C:\%ProgramFiles%\Microsoft Office\OFFICE11\msaccess.exe)
FIBUKundenExportCommandParamet er			Associated parameters: (E.g. c:\%ProgramFiles%\PostOffice\reports\stdFIBUexp ort.adp)
FIBUKundenExportCommandFile			Program call
FIBURechnungenExportCommandPara meter			Associated parameters
FIBUAndereFunktionCommandFile			Program call



FIBUAndereFunktionCommandParame ter

Associated parameters

32.2.5. Entity 1072 (SDM order import server)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtDailyStartTime			Start time for the daily import
eRunningState			Status of the import
fEnableDailyStart			Flag that is set when a daily import succeeds
strSDMAuftragImportFilePath			Path where the file to be imported will be retrieved
strLogEntry			Log entry

32.2.6. Entity 1073 (SDM order export server)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dblRabattPartner			Discount that is granted for partners with non-global customers This discount is also used as a reference with the SDM order export. If the SDMRabatt on the offer is larger, then that applies as the global customer and the customer no. will also be exported.
dblRabattPartnerGlobalKunde			Discount that is granted for partners with global customers
dtDailyStartTime			Start time for the daily export
eRunningState			Status of the export
fEnableDailyStart			Flag that is set when a daily export succeeds
fToLongAuftragNrContinue			This flag can be used to specify whether the export should continue if the order number is too long
fToLongKundenNrContinue			This flag can be used to specify whether the export should continue if the customer number is too long
IAuftragID			When specific orders are being exported, the ID will be entered here
strSDMAuftragExportFilePath			Path where the file to be exported will be saved
strLogEntry			Log entry
dtCatalogImport			Validity date (from) of the SDM Catalog
dtLastCatalogImport			Validity date (from) of the most recent SDM Catalog

32.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX.PostOffice.FA
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.Fakturierung
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.Unadressiert

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	FA	Unaddressed	Invoicing
Invoicing view	Takes	-	Checks
Offer tab	Takes	Checks	-
Order tab	Takes	-	Checks
Invoice tab	Takes	-	Checks
Invoice run tab	Takes	Checks	Checks
Financial accounting tab	Takes	-	-
Import order (menu)	Takes	-	-


SDM order export (menu)	Takes	Checks	Checks
SDM order import (menu)	Takes	Checks	Checks
Newspaper import (menu)	Takes	Checks	-

32.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
Invoicing SEC_FA_FA	Management of access rights for the invoicing module
Offer SEC_FA_KV_OFFERTE (from customer management)	Management of access rights for the invoicing module, offer tab
Order SEC_FA_KV_AUFTRAG (from customer management)	Management of access rights for the invoicing module, order tab
Invoicing SEC_FA_KV_AUFTRAG_FAKTURIEREN (from customer management)	Management of access rights for the invoicing of orders
Invoice SEC_FA_KV_RECHNUNG (from customer management)	Management of access rights for the invoicing module, invoice tab
Close invoice SEC_FA_FA_RECHNUNG_CLOSE	Management of access rights for the closing of invoices
Invoice run SEC_FA_FA_RECHNUNGSLAUF	Management of access rights for the invoicing module, invoice run tab
Fibu export SEC_FA_FA_FIBU_EXPORT	Management of access rights for the invoicing module, financial accounting export tab
Import order data SEC_FA_FA_IMPORT_AUFTRAGSDATEN	Management of access rights for the importing of orders
SDM order export SEC_FA_FA_SDM_AUFTRAG_EXPORT	Management of access rights for the exporting of SDM orders
SDM order export settings SEC_FA_FA_SDM_AUFTRAG_EXPORT_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the SDM order export
SDM order import SEC_FA_FA_SDM_AUFTRAG_IMPORT	Management of access rights for the importing of SDM orders
Settings SEC_FA_SETUP	Management of access rights for the settings of the invoicing module

32.4. FA Invoice Client

The *CodX PostOffice* users can set up the FA invoice client on their own. A license is required per FA invoice client. Consult the "Invoicing" user manual for details on how to set up the FA invoice client. The instructions are contained in the Section Invoicing / Settings / (FAConfig and FA invoice client).

32.5. Invoicing: Editing Issued Invoices

Closed invoices cannot normally be modified. However, you now have the option of configuring the system to allow closed invoices to be edited as long as they were not yet exported to the financial accounting system. These settings can be found in the Custfield 1014 (Invoicing) with the *fEditVerrechnetRechnung* parameter. To do this, set the parameter to 1.

If a closed invoice is edited, the customer will be made aware of this with a warning.

32.6. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.



32.7. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

32.8. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

33. Complaint management (RM – Reklamationsmanagement)

33.1. Responsibilities

A new feature is the concept of "employees in charge," which determines an employee in charge based on new attributes in the district, depot, district group and district structure tables and a Custfield with the priority definition. This functionality is implemented in RM for the first time. If a district is modified in a complaint, the assigned employee is determined automatically. The priority of the assigned employee can be defined with a Custfield.

33.1.1.1.Entity 1046 ()

Name	ІТуре	lid	Description
strZustaendigPrioritaet	1	2	Contains the order of the tables from which to take the MitarbeiterID

The Custfield must contain the order of the tables; the numbering of the tables is as follows:

- 1 = district
- ▲ 2 = depot
- ▲ 3 = district group
- ▲ 4 = district structure

The fields 1 through 4 are each separated by a hyphen.

Example

1-2-3-4 District, depot, district group, district structure
 3-2-1-4 District group, depot, district, district structure

Each of these tables includes a IMitarbeiterID attribute. The standard order in which an IMitarbeiterID is determined is as indicated above. All of the MitarbeiterIDs will be checked in the order as defined, and the first MitarbeiterID found will be used.

33.2. Automatic e-mail for employee change

If the employee in charge is changed, whether manually or automatically, an e-mail is generated. This can be suppressed by setting the following entry in the registry to 0:

- Registry key: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\RM
- Registry value: fEnableEMail

33.3. Reports

The report "Test letter" can be printed in RM when a complaint is opened. The report creates a test letter in the database and opens an individually configurable Word report which can be used to gather information about the test letter. The following CustFields must be set for the report to function properly.



33.3.1.1.Entity 1060 ()

Name	ІТуре	lid	Description
strArtikelUPOC	1	0	UPOC of the article that should be used for the test letter.
strKundenUPOC	1	0	UPOC of the test customer that should be assigned to the test letter.

34. Redress (RE – Redresse)

The following acquisition modes are supported with RE:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	×
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	×
Overflow districts	×
Finalizing districts	×
Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	×
Post-processing mail items	×

34.1. REView (Redress Management View)

34.1.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

34.1.1.1.On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ		

34.1.1.2.On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ		

34.1.1.3.Delivery code acquisition control

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\RE\REAddZustellcodeDlg

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fNextZustellcodeAuto	REG_DWORD	1	The processing of the delivery codes in the redress management was changed as follows. The delivery code dialog appears every time a mail item is loaded in the redress management. Using the check box 'Automatically accept the delivery code for the next mail items' allows you to specify in the delivery code dialog whether the current settings should also be accepted for the next mail items. If yes, the dialog will no longer be displayed when loading a mail item; however, the delivery code will be acquired with these settings in the background. To reconfigure the delivery code for a mail item,



Name	Туре	Value	Description
			the dialog can then be opened manually. After opening the dialog, the box 'Automatically accept the delivery code for the next mail items' is deactivated again, to prevent it from being accepted accidentally. The delivery code dialog is automatically displayed again after the next start of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . The existing central control via the CustField 'fZentraleREErfassung' of the entity '1034 Redresse (RE)' was dropped.

34.1.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

34.1.2.	1.Entity	1034 ()

Name	lTypeID	Value	Description
IWorkInstructionFontSize	0	8	Font size of the message in the job instructions field in pixels. The default value 8 is the default size for the Windows system font.
IZKundeLabels	0	2	Contains the setting for which label will be printed when the Return to customer button is pressed.
IMaxNumberOfRecordsSearchedWithRedress	0	100	Maximum number of redresses that should be displayed as the search result in the Redress module.
IAdressFieldFocusID	0	0	Contains setting for which address input field should have the focus after pressing the Search button.
fLabelDruckenBeiUebergabeAnGelbePost	0	1	This flag defines whether or not a label schould be printed out if a mail piece will be forwarded to the governmental postal service. Default: label will be printed out.
f Zurueck An Absender Kein Adresslabel Falls Adresse Dieselbe	0	0	As to the case "Back to Sender": This flag defines whether or not an address label should be printed out if the old and new addresses are equal.



Name

ITypeID Value Description

Default: address label will be printed

34.1.3. Licenses

Not available.

34.1.3.1.Sec – Access Control

Not available.

34.1.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

34.1.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

34.1.6. More information

34.1.6.1.Important note on the default country when acquiring new mail items in the redress management

When a new mail item is being acquired in the redress management, the default country will automatically be loaded and displayed when opening the 'New mail item' acquisition dialog. If the input field for the country remains empty, this is due to one of the two reasons below:

- The country defined as the default country is unknown and does not exist in the database.
- The default country is an alias country in the database and is not defined as a main land. (The redress management does not support any alias countries by definition.)

34.1.6.2. Acquiring redresses in PSI systems

In PSI operation, redress data may only be acquired on the production server, since it cannot be adjusted from slave to master. In this case, on slave systems, the functions for acquiring redress data will be deactivated in the 'Redress' and 'Redress Management' modules, as well as from the 'Manual Sorting Assistant' module.

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

34.2. REView label control for date

A Custfield can be used to set whether the acquisition date of the mail item, the current date or the new planned delivery date should be printed on the mail item label. This pertains to the label variable VAR4\$.

- TableID = 1034, CustField-Name = "ILabelDatum", ID = 0
 - The default value is 0, i.e. the acquisition date of the mail item will be printed.
 - 0 = acquisition date
 - 1 = current date
 - 2 = new planned delivery date

34.3. REView label control for planned delivery date

A Custfield can be used to define whether the planned delivery date of the mail item or the current planned delivery date should be printed on the mail item label. This pertains to the label variable VAR16\$.



 TableID = 1034, CustField-Name = "ILabelPlanDatum", ID = 0 The default value is 0, i.e. the planned delivery date of the mail item will be printed.
 0 = planned delivera date
 1 = current planned delivery date.

34.4. RE search forwarding addresses across borders

A Custfield can be set in the research with which the search for forwarding addresses can be controlled across borders.

TableID = 1034, CustField-Name = "IRedressLandIgnorieren", ID = 0
 0 = the search for forwarding addresses functions as before
 only the specified country will be searched.
 1 = the forwarding address will be searched for in all of the countries

however, only the country that was searched will be displayed in the results list

34.5. Controlling the redress search in PO DB ("Search current address" dialog)

Normally, addresses obtained externally (F7 from MS, forwarding addresses from redress management view...) are synchronized with the district management (some incorrectly written addresses can be recognized and corrected for the search) to achieve a better hit rate. That means that the passed address is not used for the search 1:1 in every case, but rather with the best matches in the district management. If you want the passed address to also be used in the search unchanged, this can be set in the following CustField.

- TableID = 1034, CustField-Name = IRedressWithNotCorrectedAddressTo
 - 0 = Only the address synchronized with BV will be used for the redress search
 - 1 = The passed address will also be searched for unchanged

34.6. Connection to telephone databases (KlickTel)

With this function, a forwarding or relocation address can be determined from any source from the redress dialog. This could be a website, a telephone database application or other application. To allow these different sources to be used, we require a selection option in *CodX PostOffice*.

34.6.1. Requirements

To determine the address via the web, internet access is required on the respective workstation; to determine the address via a telephone CD, this software must be installed on the respective workstation.

34.6.2. Implementation

The various sources are implemented using CustomField entries. Every entry for a source in the CustFields results in a menu entry in the drop-down button External search.

For this, we use the TableID 1034 and the CustField name "External search". For multiple entries, we use consecutive IDs. The entries in the drop-down button are sorted based on the ID. The settings for the button are stored in the strValue field, separated with the separator, in the form:

Menu text;Funktion key;URL with parameters



Example KlickTel;F1; C:/Programs/KlickTel.exe SEPARATOR;; Telefbuch.de;F2;http://www.tao.dastelefonbuch.de/?cmd=&s=b10000&sp=0& aktion=27& kw=<%Name%> &ci=<%Ort%>&st=<%Strasse%>



Menu text:	Any text; this will appear in the External search drop-down
	menu button.
Funktion key:	The function key set here can be used directly in the RE dialog
	to call up the corresponding drop-down menu entry. F1
	through F12, Shift-F1 through Shift-F12 and Ctrl-F1 through
	Ctrl-F12 are permitted. Please observe the exact spelling.
URL with parameters:	The application path to the application, including the start
	arguments for the application, or the URL of the website with
	the parameters

The URL can contain the following keywords:

Keyword	Replaced by	
<%Name%>	Name of the receiver, if present	
<%Vorname%>	First name of the receiver, if present (optional: if this parameter is not specified, the last and first name wi be written to the <%Name%> field)	
<%Strasse%>	Street of the receiver address	
<%HausNr%>	House number of the receiver address	
<%PLZ%>	Postal code of the receiver address	
<%Ort%>	City of the receiver address	
<%Land%>	Country of the receiver address	

34.6.3. Standard menu entries

The following are the strings to insert into the Custfields, with which the standard entries for Klicktel in the RE menu button are generated.

 Separator at the beginning separates Blackbox from the other entries SEPARATOR;;

Telefonbuch.de

Telefonbuch.de;F2;http://www4.dastelefonbuch.de/?bi=85&kw=<%NAME%>&fn=<%VORNA ME%>&st=<%STRASSE%>&hn=<%HAUSNR%>&pc=<%PLZ%>&ci=<%ORT%>&ciid=9636&s=a3 0000&cmd=search

Klicktel.de

KlickTel.de;F3;http://telefonauskunft.klicktel.de/search.php?newSearch=1&name=<%Name %>&strasse=<%Strasse%>&plzort=<%Ort%> &submit=Suchen

Klicktel CD single-user installation
 KlickTel;F5;"C:\Programs\klickTel\klickTel Frühjahr 2005\ktel32.exe"

34.6.4. External search data migration

A CustField can be used to define whether the first name and last name should be separated when migrating data from an external source or saved in one field. TableID = 1034, CustField-Name = " ISeparateNames", ID = 0

Standard is 0, i.e. the first name and last name is passed in one line; for all other values (e.g.1), the first name is saved to the Name2 field and the last name to the Name1 field.



35. RE Bulk-Processing (RE Massenverarbeitung)

35.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

35.1.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.RE.BulkProcessingView	REG_SZ	CodX.PostOffice.RE.BulkProcessingView	

35.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

35.2.1. Entity 1034 (Redress (RE))

These custfields are identical to the Module "RE Redress", see also the description on that module. The custfields define the global settings used if no customer specific setting is available in "Vorausverfügung".

Name	Туре	Deafult Value	Description
lLabelDatum	Long	0	Defines what to print as date/time on the item label 0 = Nothing 1 = Actual date/time 2 = Delivery date
lLabelPlanDatum	Long	0	Defines if the delivery date is printed on the item label 0 = Dont print 1 = Print
IZurueckAnAbsender	Long	0	Defines if the items are returned to sender by delivery service or by pick up service 0 = By delivery service 1 = By pick up service
IZKundeLabels	Long	2	Defines which labels are printed in case of returning an item to the sender by the delivery service 1 = Print only adress label 2 = Print both labels (adress and item)
fLabelDruckenBeiUebergabeAnGelbePost	Long	1	Defines if the item label is printed in case the item is delivered by the default provider ("Gelbe Post") 0 = Dont print 1 = Print
fVernichtungHinweislabelDrucken	Long	1	Defines if the dump label is printed in case the item is dumped 0 = Dont print 1 = Print
fVernichtungHinweislabelText	String		



35.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	LIC_C_RE
Flag	LIC_F_RE_MASSEN

35.4. Setup

In the setup page an RE-Bulk-Action can be defined for each delivery code. If no action is defined the default action "Undefiniert / Keine Aktion" is used.

For each action different settings for the item label and the adress label can be defined. Each setting has three possible values: <Always>, <Never>, <According to Setup>.

The effect of each setting, the created events and the changes of the item data are described in the tabels below.

35.4.1. None / Undefined / No Action (Undefiniert / Keine Aktion)

Label	Description
Item-Label	-
Adress-Label	-
Special-Label	-
Events	Annahme Redress
Item-Data	-

35.4.2. Zweitzustellung (NewDelivery)

Label	Description
Item-Label	According to setup (see above)
Adress-Label	-
Special-Label	-
Events	Zustellversuch, Annahme Redress, Sortierung
Item-Data	New district, new article, new delivery date

35.4.3. Gelbe Post (DefaultProvider)

Label	Description
Item-Label	According to setup (see above)
Adress-Label	Always an empty adress label is printed
Special-Label	-
Events	Zustellversuch, Annahme Redress, Sortierung
Item-Data	New district (system district "Gelbe Post)", new article, new delivery date

35.4.4. Manuelle Bearbeitung (ManualHandlig)

Label	Description
Item-Label	-
Adress-Label	-
Special-Label	-
Events	Zustellversuch, Annahme Redress
Item-Data	-

35.4.5. Vernichten (Dump)

Label	Description
Item-Label	-



Adress-Label	-
Special-Label	Dump label according to setup (see above)
Events	Zustellversuch, Annahme Redress, Vernichtet
Item-Data	-

35.4.6. Zurück an Absender (ReturnToSender)

Label	Description
Item-Label	By delivery service: according to setup (see above)
	By pickup service: -
Adress-Label	By delivery service: according to setup (see above)
	By pickup service: -
Special-Label	Kundenrücksendelabel according to "Vorausverfügung"
Events	Zustellversuch, Annahme Redress, Sortierung, Zurück an Absender
Item-Data	New district, new article, new delivery date

35.4.7. Custom

Not yet implemented

35.4.8. Gemäss kundenspez. Vorausverfügung

If you use this option as an RE-Bulk-Action, the action will be determined on the basis of the customer's settings for vorausverfügung.

35.5. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

36. SR web

36.1. Licensing

To be granted access to this module, the respective license (SV or SV Pro) must be present and will be queried.

36.2. Installation

- Open Server Manager (Run: ServerManager.msc)
- Go to Roles and click Add Roles
- Check the Role "Web Server (IIS)" and click next
- Check the role service "ASP.NET" and click "Add Requeried Role Services"
- Click next and install
- Expand Roles and Web Server (IIS) in the tree and navigate to "Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager" and select it
- Expand the second tree Servername, Sites and Default Web Site
- The default web site can be used or a new one
- Select the web site and click "Explore" to open the physical server path to the files
- Copy in this folder the complete folder with the binaries for SR web (contact the support to get the binaries)
- After copy you see a new folder under the web site
- Right click on it and click "Convert to Application"



- Note the name of the Application Pool
- Go to Application Pools and open the Advanced Settings of the noted Applcation Pool
- Set "Enable 32-Bit Applications" to "True"
- Open a browser and navigate to "http://localhost/Recherche"

36.3. Access Rights

The following requirements must be met in order for a user to be able to login to the private area:

- The employee must be registered in CodX PostOffice
- The employee must be an active CodX PostOffice user
- The employee must have a password assigned to them
- The employee must be assigned the role "Web Research"

	CodX PostOffi B Be P zuri	ce - Benutzer enutzer arbeiten asswort icksetzen		
Anmeldung	1			
Benutzer:		1000095296		OK
				Abbrechen
Betriebssys	tem Benutzer:	схрс040		
Rollen:		□ TEST () □ test-dg () □ TL Sortierung () □ TL ∠ustellang ()	-	
		✓Web-Recherche ()		swort ändern

The "Web Research" role must be added one time, and it must not be assigned any privileges in the Sec (access authorization) module, since the web research is not controlled via Sec.

36.4. Login for the Secured Area

Anmelden
hen Bereich

The user can login with any of the following:

- Employee UPOC from CodX PostOffice
- Personnel number that is stored in MV in CodX PostOffice
- E-mail address that is stored in MV in CodX PostOffice

36.4.1. Implementation of the employee / customer data to research mail items

In principle, the following is to be noted:

The receiver address and the sender (*CodX PostOffice* customer) are stored with mail items in *CodX PostOffice*. So that only the mail items of the logged-in user are found and displayed, they must also be set as a customer.



Or vice versa: So that a customer is granted the option of viewing their mail items, they must also be set as an employee.

The following requirements must be fulfilled so that the mail items of the logged-in *CodX PostOffice* user (or customer as *CodX PostOffice* user) can be displayed in the web research.

- The employee must have a CodX PostOffice account (see Access rights above) in order to be able to log in to the web research.
- The following entries in the HR management and in the customer management must be identical, since these entries will be sought in the database:
 - 🔺 Name / Name1
 - First name / Name2
 - 🔺 Street

36.4.2. Search in the public area (without login)

PostO	fice Recherche Online	
Suchbegriff:		Suchen

Research can be done on a mail item that is in the system without logging in. Such research cannot be carried out using a pattern search; rather, the search must always start with the correct characters (LIKE search): This is a security measure to prevent any data protection problems from arising.

36.4.3. Criteria in the public area (without login)

Without logging in, no criteria can be selected when doing research; therefore, a mail item can only be searched for via its respective mail item UPOC[®] or alternative code (DPD number, etc.)

36.4.4. Search in the private area (with login)

PostOffice Recherche Online	
Abmelder Sucher	
Suche einschränken Erfassungsdatum: bis: Mitarbeiter: Peter Komicker C Ich bin Absender C Ich bin Empfänger	Suchen
Suchergebnis: Keine Sendungen gefunden.] Reports
v 418 0166 0	

Every customer can access the data on their mail items directly with their login. This allows them to determine quantities per day and do research on individual mail items. The account is managed in *CodX PostOffice*. Integration with an available online environment can be considered at a later date. No standard reports are available to the user.



36.4.4.1.1. Criteria in the private area (with login)

Once logged in, users can transparently search for their sent data, even without entering a mail item UPOC or alternative code. This search can be guided with the following criteria.

36.4.4.1.1.1. Sender

By logging in, the search will automatically be limited in that only mail items that have the logged in employee as the sender (customer) can be displayed. If other people are assigned to this logged-in user (see Section 5.2.2.1 Access rights to data by multiple people), then these people will be available for selection in a drop-down menu.

This requires a sender-based acquisition; otherwise, even in the login area, only the mail item UPOC or alternative code can be used for searches.

36.4.4.1.1.2. Recipient

By logging in, the employee should have the basic option of searching for all mail items sent to him or her (recipient), in order to determine the current location of the expected mail item. If other people are assigned to this logged-in user (see Section 5.2.2.1 Access rights to data by multiple people), then these people will be available for selection in a drop-down menu.

36.4.4.1.1.3. Individual search

If a complete mail item UPOC or alternative code is entered while logged in to the private area, the data will be displayed regardless of the sender or the logged-in user.

36.4.4.1.1.4. Acquisition date

To limit the search by a mail item's acquisition date, a calendar can be used to select a date for each of the fields "from" and "to":

36.4.4.1.2. Search results

36.4.4.1.2.1. In the public area

Pos	tOffic	codx e	Recherche Online						
Suchbegrif	r. 1010	0104037622							Suchen
Suchero Detail	jebnis: Drucken	UPOC	Alternativcode	Leistung/Artikel	Erfassungs- datum	<u>Empf. Adr.</u>	_	Status	
<u> </u>	9	010104037622	980080106328419255	1 - Briefsendungen - von Extern/Standardbrief	17.12.2007	Patent WSJ-503.7 10 4	002 Basel Schweiz	Undefiniert	
Sendun	gsevents								
	<u>Event</u>			Zeit	<u>Status</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Bestätigt</u>		
V 🗸	Übergabe Johns	on		17.12.2007 16:08:19	Undefiniert		Cornelia Stark		
	Annahme an Zu	stellung		17.12.2007 15:30:45	Zustellung				
✓	Annahme an Sor	tierzentrum		17.12.2007 13:52:15	Sortierung				

Search results:

- UPOC of the mail item
- Alternative code of the mail item
- Service / article
- Recipient address
- 🔺 Status

Mail item events:

- 🔺 Event
- 🔺 Time
- 🔺 Status
- Parameters
- Confirmation



36.4.4.1.2.2. In the private area

Pos	tOffi	codx	Recherche Online						
Abmelden Suchbegr Suche Erfassur	ff: Fierder für Fi	ken	bis:	Mitarbeiter:	Peter Kornick C Ich bin Ab C Ich bin En	er sender pfänger			Suchen
Sucher	gebnis: Tota	2 Sendungen	aefunden.						Reports +
Detail	Drucken	UPOC	Alternativcode	Leistung/Artikel		Erfassungs- datum	Empf. Adr.	Status	
N	9	010104023326	40104299160000037988226389104305	3 - Kuriersendung - von Extern/Kur	iersendung	20.01.2008	Kornicker Peter WSJ-210.13 11 4002 basel Schweiz	Undefiniert	
×	9	010104031246	40104299120000038347536452334251	3 - Kuriersendung - von Extern/Kur	iersendung	20.01.2008	Kornicker Peter WSJ-210.13 11 4002 Basel Schweiz	Undefiniert	

Search results:

- UPOC of the mail item
- Alternative code of the mail item
- Service / article
- A Recipient address
- 🔺 Status

36.4.4.1.3. Detailed results in the public and private areas

If a mail item is searched by directly entering the mail item UPOC or the alternative code, the mail item events below will be displayed:

ost	Offic	e		I	Recherche (Online			
melden								1	
uchbegriff	e j010	104037622							
Suche	einschränke	n							
Erfassung	sdatum:		bis:	Mitarbeiter: Peter	r Kornicker				Such
				Cle	h bin Absender				
				@ lc	ch bin Empfänger				
Suchora	obnis: Total 1	Sendung gefung	ion						Reno
Detail	Drucken	UPOC	Alternativcode	Leistung/Artikel	Erfassungs- datum	Empf. Adr.		Status	
×	9	010104037622	980080106328419255	1 - Briefsendungen - von Extern/Standardbrief	17.12.2007	Patent WSJ-503.7 10 4002	Basel Schweiz	Undefiniert	
Sondung	reoverte								
Sendung	sevents Event			Zeit	Status	Parameter	Bestätigt		
Sendung V	Ubergabe Johns	n		Zeit 17.12.2007 16:08:19	Status Undefiniert	Parameter	Bestätigt Comelia Stark	j	
Sendung	Ubergabe Johns	on telung		Zeit 17.12.2007 16:08:19 17.12.2007 15:30.45	Status Undefiniert Zustellung	Parameter	Bestätigt Cornelia Stark		

Or the following will be visible for the selected mail item events under Details: 📏

Po	stOffice	odx		Rechero	che Onlii	ne	
Abmelde	<u>in</u>						
Sendung Kunde/K	s UPOC: ostenstelle:	010104037622 KNr: 040104774517, Ku	nde: Die Post				Schliessen
	Event		Zeit	Status	Parameter	<u>Bestätigt</u>	
V 🗸	Übergabe Johnson		17.12.2007 16:08:19	Undefiniert		Cornelia Stark	
 ✓ 	Annahme an Zustellung		17.12.2007 15:30:45	Zustellung			
×	Annahme an Sortierzentrum		17.12.2007 13:52:15	Sortierung			
V 4.10.8105.0	0						



SR web

Only the information columns "Event, time, status, parameters and confirmation" are displayed in the mail item detailed overview. The remaining columns from the research in *CodX PostOffice* will not be displayed due to the data protection.

36.4.4.1.4. Link to external partners

Outbound mail items are often delivered via partners; the partner's mail item number (DPD, UPS, Fedex, etc.) is stored in *CodX PostOffice* as the alternative code of the respective mail items. To further track the mail items at the partner, a direct link to the partners' Track&Trace systems (websites) can be established.

36.4.4.1.4.1. Link details

DHL-CH

http://www.dhl.ch/publish/ch/de/eshipping/track.high.html?pageToInclude=RESULTS&AWB =<u>4066827085</u>&type=fasttrack

A DHL-DE

http://www.apps.dhl.de/cgibin/tracking.pl?TID=DE_GER2&LAN=GER&docheck=on&AWB=<u>4066827085</u>

🔺 DPD

http://extranet.dpd.de/cgibin/delistrack?typ=1&lang=de&pknr=<u>06080014473813101</u>&submit=Suchen

DIE POST

https://www.post.ch/de/index/ukgeschaeftskunden/pm_versand_inland_gk/pm_gk_briefe/pm_aufgabe_zustellung/pm_track andtrace/pm_trackandtrace_search.htm?directSearch=false&VTI-GROUP=1&formattedParcelCodes=<u>980080106328686285</u> and https://www.post.ch/EasyTrack/start.do?p_language=de&

🔺 Fedex

http://www.fedex.com/Tracking?ascend_header=1&clienttype=dotcomreg&cntry_code=ch&l anguage=**english**&tracknumbers=958380985926

and

http://www.fedex.com/Tracking?ascend_header=1&clienttype=dotcomreg&cntry_code=ch&l anguage=german&tracknumbers=958380985926

🔺 TNT

http://www.tnt.de/servlet/Tracking?openDocument=&cons=GE709584277WW&trackType=C ON&genericSiteIdent=&page=1&respLang=de&respCountry=DE&sourceID=1&sourceCountry =ww&plazakey=&refs=GE709584277WW&requestType=GEN&searchType=CON&navigation= 0

UPS

http://www.ups.com/WebTracking/track?loc=de_DE Third-party developer http://www.ups.com/e_comm_access/thrdpty?loc=de_DE

36.4.4.1.5. Reports

No standard reports from *CodX PostOffice* are made available for the web research.



36.4.4.1.6. Single sign on

The web research offers an interface for passing the user data to an external, centralized authentication system, which makes it so the user does not have to log in to the web research separately. To this aim, the user data must be passed to the authentication system using a cookie. To do this, an ASPX.NET application must be implemented, which prepares the user data and communicates with the single sign on interface of the web research. A template for this application is available in the PO source code management system and is stored alongside the web research. This application must run on the same web server as the web research.

The following is an example that creates the cookie using RedirectFromLoginPage and then calls the single sign on interface (SignOn.aspx). The parameter frmUserID.Text represents the employee UPOC.

FormsAuthentication.RedirectFromLoginPage(frmUserID.Text, false);
Respose.Redirect
("http://server name/Ablage der WebRecherche/SignOn.aspx");

36.4.4.1.7. Parameters passed to directly call a mail item

Using a simple http call, it is possible to directly select a mail item and have it displayed. This is useful, for example, to allow a receiver – by including the link in an e-mail – to call up the mail item data. The example below shows how such a URL should appear:

http://server_name/WebResearch_storage/GetMailData.aspx?UPOC=&AltCode=

The following parameters are to be passed to the GetMailData.aspx page (one or both):

- UPOC= Mail item UPOC
- AltCode= Alternative code

37. FileExchange (FX – FileExchange)

37.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 - Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

37.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ		

37.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
FileExchange	Reg_SZ		Loads this module on start of CodX PostOffice.

37.1.3. On clients

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FileExchange

Name	Туре	Value	Description
DefaultFolder	Reg_SZ	Default path for the File Explorer e.g. C:\Transfer	This key can be set in HKCU or HKLM. HKCU is preferred. It needs to be set manually in the Windows Registry.



Name	Туре	Value	Description
ExplorerStyleLeft	DWORD	numerical	Currently set view of the left explorer window.
ExplorerStyleRight	DWORD	OWORD numerical Currently set view of the right window Kindow Kindow	

37.2. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	LIC_C_FILE_EXCHANGE
Flag	-

38. Document Management (DM – Dokumentmanagement)

38.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

38.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.DM.Server	Reg_SZ		Document Management Server

38.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.DM.Server	Reg_SZ		Document Management Server
CodX.PostOffice.DM.View	Reg_SZ		Document Management Administration

38.2. CustFields

Not available.

38.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	LIC_C_DM

38.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

38.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

38.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available



Goods Receipt (WE - Warenerfassung) 39.

39.1. **Registry Keys**

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList ▲ Servers:
- HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList Clients:

39.1.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.WE.View	Reg_SZ		WE view
CodX.PostOffice.WE.Setup	Reg_SZ		WE settings
.PostOffice.HandheldScanner.Server	Reg_SZ		Scanner connection
CodX.PostOffice.REServer	Reg_SZ		Redress
CodX.PostOffice.UserLogServer	Reg_SZ		Userlog
CodX.PostOffice.SortTree.Reader	Reg_SZ		SortTreeServer2

39.2. CustFields

Not available.

39.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.WE

39.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

39.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

39.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

39.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at CodX Software AG:

No further documentations available

Pickup Routes (AT – Abholtouren) 40.

40.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients:
 - HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList



40.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.AbholtourServer	Reg_SZ		Loads the pickup route server, which generates the daily routes. The pickup route server is part of the FAServer.

40.1.2. On clients

40.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

40.2.1. Entity 1071 ()

Name	Туре	Value	Description
lAnzTageAbh oltour			Pickup routes are calculated for a specific number of days in advance.
lAbholtourLif etime			Pickup routes that are older than X days will be deleted
dtDailyStartT ime			Start time of the automatic pickup route generation
fEnable DailyS tart	TRUE		Daily pickup route generation
eRunningStat e			Status of the automatic pickup route generation
lStandardAbh oltourID			ID of the delivery route for the generation; if the ID = 0, all delivery routes will be generated

40.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX.PostOffice.FA
Flag	-

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	FA	KV	Invoicing
Pickup routes	Takes	-	-
KV pickup routes	Takes	Checks	-
Pickup routes settings	-	-	Checks
FAServer pickup routes	-	-	-

40.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
Pickup route SEC_FA_KV_ABHOLTOUR	Management of access rights for the customer management module, pickup tab
Pickup routes SEC_ABHOLTOUR	Management of access rights for the pickup routes module
Standard pickup routes SEC_ABHOLTOUR_STANDARD	Management of access rights for the pickup routes module, standard pickup routes tab
Pickup calendar SEC_ABHOLTOUR_KALENDER	Management of access rights for the pickup routes module, pickup calendar tab



Settings | SEC_ABHOLTOUR_SETUP

Management of access rights for the settings of the pickup routes module

40.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

40.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

40.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

41. LetterShop (LS – LetterShop)

The following acquisition modes are supported with LS:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	×
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	×
Overflow districts	\checkmark
Finalizing districts	\checkmark
Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	×
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

41.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

41.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.	DWORD/Reg_SZ		All data being processed will be exported to the
Lettershop.Server			same source they were originating.

41.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.Lettershop.Setup	DWORD/Reg_SZ		SetupPage for LS

41.2. CustFields

Not available.

41.3. Licenses

Not available.



41.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

41.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

41.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

41.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

42. Personnel Management (PV – Personenverwaltung)

In the personnel management, the personnel of IHS clients are acquired and managed. This can be handled by a CSV import.

42.1. Import

The personnel are imported by the import-export server using a CSV file, triggered by the JobEngine. The import is executed once per day at **12:00h** by default. This can be modified in the time plan via the JobEngine settings. This can also be modified via the import task settings in the JobEngine.

Item	Name (GUID)
Job	Personnel import (4CBDB4DE-9B71-4D31-AD0C-2FC83D34804A)
Time plan	Personnel import time plan
Task	Transform personnel import file (6890B163-C861-4A53-A65E-48C643D85B8D)
	Path = C:\Temp\TestDaten_CS\GLDAP_CH.csv With multiple files, these can be executed individually or the directory can be executed with a wildcard.
	TransformationRule = 543E3697-7C45-4414-AC73-08077BB010A8
Task	Start personnel import (543E3697-7C45-4414-AC73-08077BB010A8)

Since a corresponding UI is still missing, the transformation rule must be created manually. The GUID of the rule is "543E3697-7C45-4414-AC73-08077BB010A8". The syntax of this type of transformation rule can be found in section *88 – Import/Export Server*. The attributes of the metalayer and their meaning can be found in the Table Metalayer_Person DB documentation. For help here, an insert query (transformation rule must be adjusted).



```
<Metatable ID="1" Table="Metalayer Person" Database="">
         <MetaData MetaField="strPersonDBName" RowCounter="0">IHS</MetaData>
      </Metatable>
   </Metalayer>
   <Columns OnErrorStop="0">
      <Column Name="PID" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strExternalKey" MetaTable="1"
         LowerUpperCase="M" IsUPOC="0" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="PERS NR" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strKeywords" MetaTable="1"</pre>
         ISUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="LNM" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strLastName" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="FNM" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strFirstName" MetaTable="1"
         ISUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="TLE" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strTitle" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="BLD" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strBuilding" MetaTable="1"</pre>
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="ZIP" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strZip" MetaTable="1" IsUPOC="0"
LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="STR" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strStreet" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="HNR" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strHouseNbr" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="CTY" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strCity" MetaTable="1" IsUPOC="0"
         LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="LU" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strLogisticUnitName" MetaTable="1"
      IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
<Column Name="ORG" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strCustomerName" MetaTable="1"</pre>
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="EMAIL" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strEMail1" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="TLF" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strTel1" MetaTable="1" IsUPOC="0"
         LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="CC" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strCostCentreName" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="MOBILE" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strTel2" MetaTable="1"</pre>
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="PERSFAX" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strFax1" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="DEPFAX" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strFax2" MetaTable="1"
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="GRAD" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strPosition" MetaTable="1"
         ISUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
      <Column Name="LANG" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strLanguage" MetaTable="1"
      IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
<Column Name="COUNTRY" Type="TEXT" Length="254" MetaField="strCountry" MetaTable="1"</pre>
         IsUPOC="0" LowerUpperCase="M" OnErrorStop="1" TrimValue="1"></Column>
   </Columns>
</TransformationRule>')
```

43. Offer (OF – Offerten)

43.1. Registry Keys

The Offer module does not have any registry entries.

43.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

43.2.1. Entity 1601 (offer)

Name	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ	
IArtikeIID_HandlingGebuehrPost		ArtikeIID that is assigned to the acquired Post handling fees.
IArtikeIID_HandlingGebuehrSDM		ArtikeIID that is assigned to the acquired SDM handling fees.
ILeistungID_Packet		LeistungID that is assigned to the custom item Post packet



ILeistungID_Palette		LeistungID that is assigned to the custom item SDM pallet
IMaxSelectOrte	5000	Maximum number of cities that can be displayed in the offer postal code selector.
dblMaxGewichtSwissPost		Maximum weight of a Post packet; if this weight is reached, a new Post packet is added.
IMaxPakete		Maximum number of SDM packets; if this number is exceeded, the custom items will be distributed among SDM pallets
dblMaxGewichtPalette		Maximum weight that a pallet can have; if this weight is reached, a new pallet will be added.
lPostDepot		A subset of Post depots that are displayed as the selection in the offer acquisition and can be selected.
lBuendelungsmenge		Number of mail items that are assigned to a Post bundle. If this Custfield is not 0, then the corresponding Post packets will only be filled up with complete bundles of this quantity.
IDLZoneID_Packet		Service provider zone that is assigned to the custom item for Post packets
IDLZoneID_Palette		Service provider zone that is assigned to the custom item for SDM pallets
IDLZoneID_PacketSDM		Service provider zone that is assigned to the custom item for SDM packets
ILeistungID_PacketSDM		LeistungID that is assigned to the custom item SDM packet
dblMaxGewichtSDM		Maximum weight of an SDM packet; if this weight is reached, a new SDM packet is added
strBankverbindung	lOffertID	The text of the bank details that is acquired for every offer in the general settings. For every offer, a Custfield with the IID of the offer is added.
IDLZoneID_Randgebiete		DienstleisterzoneID that defines the peripheral area.
IDLZoneID_PromopostIN		New service provider zone for offer lines that are determined based on the selection Promopost IN.
IDLZoneID_PromopostINOId		Old service provider zone for offer lines that are determined based on the selection Promopost IN. These are replaced by the new service provider zone Promopost IN.
IZustellorganisationID_PromopostIN		New delivery organization for offer lines for which the service provider zone for Promopost IN selections was changed.

43.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.Unadressiert

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature

FA customer management Offer



Offer overview	Checks	-
Edit / acquire offer	-	Checks
Offer setup	-	Checks

* Upgraded with control pay warning amount, pay maximum amount and flat-rate compensation

43.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
SEC_FA_KV_OFFERTE	Management of the access rights for the offer overview and the details dialog of the offer editing
SEC_FA_SETUP_OFFERTE	Management of access rights for the offer setup page

43.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

43.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

43.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

43.7. Calculation types

43.7.1. Specification in accordance with UAD

Available fields:

No	Field	Name	Туре	Length	Description	Sample	CodX
1	VKST	Status code	А	6	Empty or L		-
2	TXVKST	Status text	А	36	Active or inactive	Aktiv	Only the active text will be proceeded
3	VKPLZ	ZIP	Ν			1000	A city with this ZIP code will be stored
4	VKPLZU	ZIP suffix	Ν			6	This number will be added to the ZIP code → "1000 06" if this number does not contain two digits, a leading zero will be added
5	VKSEK	Sector	Ν		District	0	Not in use
6	VKSPR	Language	N		1=D, 2=F, 3=I	2	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
7	VKGAB	Valid from date	D		Whole tree same date	05.02.2007	Only those data sets will be proceeded, where this date is in the future
8	VKORT	City	А	25		Lausanne6	The name of the city



Part 5.1 – User Interface Modules

Offer (OF – Offerten)

9	VKORTZ	City suffix	A	25		OuchyCases	This name will be added to the city as a city district
10	VKKANT	Canton code	A	8		VD	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
11	TXVKKANT	Canton text	А	36		Waadt	-
12	VKAMT	Region code	А	7		LAUS	-
13	ΤΧΥΚΑΜΤ	Region text	A	36		Lausanne	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
14	VKASVO	SDM number	A	9	SDM partner number	00	The district group added will get this name. Name of the district group = Partner xx; xx = SDM number. The district refers to this partner, so it is clear who is serving this district.
15	TXVKASVO	SDM text	А	36	sdm partner text	Post	-
16	VKPREK	Price category SM code	A	8	Relates to all HH amounts SDM	ΡΑ	This text will be added to the district name. Depot <depot nr=""> / Tarif <preicecategory></preicecategory></depot>
17	TXPREK	Price category SM Text	А	36		Preiceca- tegoryPA	-
18	VKPREP	Price category PTT Code	A	8	Relates to all HH amounts Post	ΡΑ	-
19	TXVKPREP	Price category PTT Text	А	36		Preiceca- tegoryPA	-
20	VKWEMG	WEMF area code	A	9		120	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
21	TXVKWEMG	WEMF area text	A	36		Waadt	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
22	VKWEMF	WEMF agglomeration code	A	9		A5586	
23	TXVKWEMF	WEMF agglomeration text	A	36		Lausanne	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
24	VKKATC1	Township typology code	A	8		1	-
25	TXVKKATC1	Township typology text	A	36		Big centers	-
26	VKANL	Delivery number	.N		Depot Nr. for delivery (see VGDEP)	0	Link for delivery addresses, VGDEP.DBF field 1



						This value will be added to the district name Depot <depot nr=""> / Tarif < Prececategory ></depot>
27	VKBMAB	Brut number SDM	Ν	Number of households on SDM	0	Based on the number of stickers. It is calculated as follows: Number of stickers = amount brut – amount net
28	VKBMAP	Brut number post standard	Ν	Number of private households & private P.O. boxes	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
29	VKBMPH	Brut number post standard +	Ν	Sum of brut number of P.O. boxes (31.) and brut number of post domicile (47.)	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code Sum of "brut number of post domicile" address with "brut number of P.O. boxes". This value is transmitted this way by SDM. If "brut number for post standard +" = 0, <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will check whether there is only a value on "brut number P.O. boxes". If yes: the value "brut number P.O. boxes" will be used. If "brut number P.O. boxes" will be used. If "brut number of post standard +" =0, <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will check whether there is only a value on "brut number post RG, district". If yes: the value "brut number post RG, district" will be used.
30	VKBMPR	Brut number post RG, district	Ν	Number of city districts served by the postal service	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code



Part 5.1 – User Interface Modules

31	VKBMPP	Brut number P.O. boxes	Ν	Sum of private and commercial P.O. boxes	168	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code Notice: Tariff Postbox Cases
32	VKKMAB	Net number SDM	Ν	Number of households via SDM	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code Will be used for charching
33	VKKMAP	Net number post standard	Ν	Number of private housholds and private P.O. boxes	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
34	VKKMPH	Net number post standard +	Ν	Sum of net number of P.O. boxes (36.) and net number of post domicile (47.)	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code Sum of "net number of post domicile" address with "net number of P.O. boxes". If "net number for post standard +" = 0, <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will check whether there is only a value on "net number P.O. boxes". If yes: the value "net number P.O. boxes" will be used. If "net number of post standard +" =0, <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will check whether there is only a value on "net number post RG, district". If yes: the value "net number post RG, district" will be used.
35	VKKMPR	Net number post RG, district	N	Number of city districts served by the postal service	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
36	VKKMPP	Net number P.O. boxes	Ν	Sum of private and commercial P.O. boxes	148	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code Notice: Tariff Postbox cases
37	VKFM03	Net number SDM select	Ν		0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP



		plus 1					code
38	VKFM04	Net number SDM select plus 2	N			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
39	VKFM05	Net number SDM select plus 3	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
40	VKFM06	Net number SDM select plus 4	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
41	VKFM25	Number post one family house	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
42	VKFM26	Number post farmers	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
43	VKFM24	Number post commercial P.O. boxes	Ν	Onl con P.O bru	y nmercial . boxes t = net	99	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
							Notice: Tariff P.O.
44	VKFM01	Net number SDM one family house	N			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
45	VKFM02	Brut number SDM one family house	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
46	VKFM18	Net number post domicile	Ν	Nui nor hoเ	mber mal useholds	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
47	VKFM21	Brut number post domicile	Ν	Nui nor hoເ	mber mal useholds	0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
48	VKFM07	Net number SDM collectible envelope	Ν			0	Attribute will be added to the ZIP code
(wi P.(Default thout city O. boxes)	Default + all P.O. boxes	Cities only SDM	Cities SDM Select + 1,2,3,4	Cities SDM Special Villa	Cities SDM P.O. boxes private + commercia	Cities SDM P.O. boxes commercial
MA TXVI t	B + MAP(if (ASVO=pos) + MPR	MAB + MPH (if TXVKASVO=pos t) + MPR + MPP (without if MPH<>0 AND TXVKASVO=pos t)	MAB	M03,M04 M05,M06	M02/M0 1	MPP (if TXVKASVO<>p t)	M24 (if bos TXVKASVO<>pos t)
Brı	ut Net	Brut Net	Bru Ne t t	Bru Ne t t	Bru Ne t t	Brut N	et Brut Net

Cities	Cities post	Cities post	Cities	Cities poste	Cities post	Cities post
SDM	standard	standard+	post	one family	P.O boexes	farmers



Part 5.1 – User Interface Modules

Collectio n envelope	including circular zones	including circular zones	circular zones	home	commercial				
M07	MAP (if TXVKASVO = post) + MPR	MAP (if TXVKASVO=pos t) + MPR + MPP (if TXVKASVO=pos t AND if MPH=0)	MPR	M25 (if TXVDASVO=pos t)	M24 (if TXVDASVO=pos t)	M26 (if TXVDASVO=pos t)			
Bru Ne t t	Brut Net	Brut Net	Bru Ne t t	Brut Net	Brut Net	Brut Net			



		Enregistrer	Abandonner][]					KASVO <> « Post »)	Post »)		
Offres	Données offre Sélection Postes d'offre Conditionnement	Sélection pour poste d'offre	Modèle Désignation : Désignation du modèle	Remarque : Remarque du modèle	Région NPA : Liste des NPA sélectionnés	Secteurs : Liste des secteurs sélectionnés (n'appartient pas forcément à un NPA ci-dessus)	Autocolants inclus (Distribution brute) Enveloppe globale incluse (Sammelcouvert) Localités SDM Select + VKFM03 VKFM05 VKFM06 VKFM06 Select plus 1 Select plus 2 Select plus 3 Select plus 4 Consist and VKFM05 VKFM0400	Special-villas VKTMU1/02 Tuniquement villas (Sans villas (n'est pas un produit SDM)	Cases postales Plus cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases professionnelles	V VKFM25(si TXVDASVO = « Post ») VKFM26(si TXVDASVO = « Fost ») Promopost Standard Uniquement villas Uniquement Agriculteurs	Promopost Standard + Uniquement cases professionnelles	ASVO = « Post ») + VK?MPR + VO = « Post » ET si VK?MPH=0)
							VKK/VKB TXVKASVO <> « Post »		VKFM24(si TXVKASVO <> « Post »)	TXVKASVO = « Post »	VK?MAP(si TXVKASVO = « Post ») + VK?MPR	VK?MAP(si TXVK) VK?MPP(si TXVKAS

			Enregistre	Abandonne	! Mant « pas de										
Tout ménage (brut)	Offres	Données offre Selection Postes d'offre Conditionnement	Sélection pour poste d'offre Modèle Désignation : Désignation du modèle		Remarque : Remarque du modèle	Regon Liste des NPA sélectionnés … NPA : Liste des NPA sélectionnés … Secteurs : Liste des secteurs sélectionnés (n'àppartient pas forcément à un NPA cricksus) …		Autocolants inclus (Distribution brute) Enveloppe globale incluse (Sammelcouvert)	Intercolants inclus (Distribution brute) Envelope globale incluse (Sammelcouvert) Intercolants SDM Select + Select + Select plus 1 Select + Select plus 2 Select plus 1 Select plus 3		Cases postales Plus cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases		VKBMAB + VKBMAP(si TXVKASVO=post) + VKBMP Tous-ménages dans toutes les boîtes aux lettres <i>y</i> compris celles avec un auto publicité, merci ! »		
Tout ménage (net)	Offres	Données offie Sélection Postes d'offie Conditionnement	Sélection pour poste d'offre	Modèle Désignation : Désignation du modèle	Remarque : Remarque du modèle	Région Anno - Linitation	NFA. Use des vectouries	Autocolants inclus (Distribution brute) Enveloppe globale incluse (Sammelcouvert)	Select + Select plus 2 Select plus 3 Select plus 4	Special-villas Uniquement villas Sans villas (n'est pas un produit SDM)	Cases postales Plus cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases		VKKMAB + VKKMAP(si TXVKASVO=post) + VKKMPR	Texte devant apparaître sur la deuxième page de l'offre! Tous-ménages dans toutes les boîtes aux lettres sans l'autocollant « pas de publicité, merci ! » - Partie Swiss Direct Mall / BVA sans les cases postales - Partie La Poste / avec les cases postales privées	

Enregistrer Imprimer Abandonner egistrer primer ndonner

		Entering	Imprin	Abando			1	PM circlesseug)	Gammelcouvert)				(b) (c) (port		ige de l'offre!	pas de publicité, merci ! »	ec un autocollant « pas de	
Spécial villas SDM et Poste	Offres	Dornnées office Sélection Postes d'office Conditionnement	Sélection pour poste d'offre	Modèle Désignation : Disignation du modèle	Remarque : Remarque du modèle	Rédice	NPA : Liste des NPA selectionnés	Secteurs : Liste des secteurs sélectionnés (n'àppartient pas fonctionent à un M	 Autocolants indus (Distribution brute) Envelope globale incluse (Select + Select plus 1 Select plus 2 Select plus 3 Select plus 4	Special-villes Only the set of the	Cases portales O Plus cases professionnelles O Uniquement Cases professionnelles Uniquement Cases	Constitée Poste Ponnopost Standard Néquement villes Uniquement January Candard Nonopost Standard + Uniquement cases professionnelles	VKEM01 ± VKEM05	Net Net	Spécial-villas dans toutes les boîtes aux lettres sans l'autocollant « . - Partie Swiss Direct Mail / BVA sans les cases postales - Partie La Poste / avec les cases postales privées	<u>Brut</u> Spécial-villas dans toutes les boîtes aux lettres <u>y compris celles av</u> s	publicité, merci I.» - Portia Suée Déact Moil / BVA cons las coreas postolas
Select plus		thes of office Conditionnement	poste d'offre	on du modile	e du modèle		NPA selectornels	secteurs zélectionnés (n'àggantient pas forciónent à un NPA critessus)	kdus (Distribution brute) 🔲 Enveloppe globale incluse (Sammelcouvert)	elect plus 2 Select plus 3 Select plus 4	 Sans villes (n'est pas un produit SDM) 	elles O Plus toutes les cases dessionnelles O Uniquement Cases	Uniquement villes Uniquement Agriculteurs Uniquement cases professionnelles	VKFM03 (M04,M05,M06)	Vant apparaitre sur la deuxième page de l'offre! corres les bohes aux lattres sans l'autocollant « pas de publicité, merci ! »	rades prives dans touries les bolhes aux lettres sans l'autocollant à pas de publicité, menci l'ix es castes portailes	dans tourtes les boîtes aux lettres sans l'autocollant « pas de publicité, merci l » s cases postales states privées	ou daes lass boolhais cours lastituais contro l'institución da conse da contrôlectiá. Provensi i los
		ection Po	n pour	Désignats	Remarqu		Liste des	Liste des	Autocolants (t plus 1	as ement villas	tales	ost Standard ost Standard +		Texte de hervilles, dans 1 hal / BVA sans h	ec les cates pa filers populaires fail / BVA sans l	s résitentielles, (al / BVA sans) ea les aases po	s mides, dans t

		Enregistr Abandom	sauf si merci ! »
Tout ménage y.c. toutes cases	Offres	Dondes office Sates of office Conditionment Selection Sates of office Conditionent Modele Designation of modele Designation of modele Modele Designation of modele Disgration of modele Modele Disgration of the modele Disgration of the modele	VKKMAB + VKKMPH(si TXVKASVO=post) + VKKMPR + VKKMPP(VKKMPH<>0 ET TXVKASVO=post) Texte devant apparaitre sur la deuxième page de l'offre! Tous-ménages dans toutes les boîtes aux lettres sans l'autocollant « pas de publicité - Partie Swiss Direct Mail / BVA avec les cases postales privées & commerciales - Partie La Poste / avec les cases postales privées & commerciales
Cases professionnelles	Offres	Domes offe Sector Loss doffe London London London London Regentation Regentation <t< th=""><th>VKFM24(si TXVKASVO<>post) + VKFM24(si TXVDASVO=post) Texte devant apparaitre sur la deuxième page de l'offre!</th></t<>	VKFM24(si TXVKASVO<>post) + VKFM24(si TXVDASVO=post) Texte devant apparaitre sur la deuxième page de l'offre!



Abandonner Imprimer Enregistrer



Specification in accordance with CodX Software 43.8.

if service provider is SDM and option Select+ is selected, then

if without limitation to "one family house" or with limitation to "one family house" and limitation ONLY "one family house" then

if the number of Select+ with the selected Select+ limitations > 0then

calculate values

else calculate values

else

calculate values

43.8.1. Calculation values

Depending on the city, there are two different kind of calculations. The difference is affecting cities that are being imported by the district management catalog import.

It is to say, a city affected will be separated into three geographically different cities: the default city, a city with post boxes and a city with commercial post boxes. Now, since these cities in reality belong together to one city, during the import a BV (district management) CustField attribute is generated, that contains a grouping UPOC. Hence, later you still can determine which cities belong together.

43.8.2. Calculation without grouping:

All found data is grouped by the city.

For the same city, the catalog number is only calculated once. The effective numbers are calculated and cumulated for the same cities.

43.8.3. Calculation with grouping:

CodX PostOffice differs whether a city group is mixed ore unique. That is, whether it contains post and SDM values, only SDM values or only post values (determination based ont the information of the service provider found in the districts).

Calculation effective quantity:

```
If option "one family houses" and only "one family houses" then
      If with sticker then
             Brut effective one family house
             Brut selling value one family house
      Else
             Net effective one family house
             Net selling value one family house
Else
      If with sticker then
             If option Select+ not chosen then
                    EffectiveBrutSelectPlus1 + EffectiveBrutSelectPlus2 +
                    EffectiveBrutSelectPlus3 + EffectiveBrutSelectPlus4
             Else
                    Only EffectiveBrutSelectPlus quantity (1-4) that have
                   been chosen
      Else
             If option Select+ not chosen then
                    EffectiveNetSelectPlus1 + EffectiveNetSelectPlus2 +
                    EffectiveNetSelectPlus3 + EffectiveNetSelectPlus4
             Else
                    Only EffectiveNetSelectPlus quantity (1-4) that have
                    been chosen
```

If the effective quantity is zero, the calculated catalog quantity will be assumed as effective quantity instead.

Calculation catalog quantity:

```
If service provider Post then
    If limitation Post then
        If limitation Post = no limitation then
            If with sticker then
            Brut Post RG district
        Else
            Net Post RG district
Else
        If limitation Post = Post standard then
        If with sticker then
            Brut Post standard + Brut Post RG district
        Else
            Net Post Standard + Net Post RG district
```



If limitation Post = Post standard+ then If with sticker then If brut Post Sandard+ quantity > 0 then Brut Post Standard+ Else If the city does not contain mixed service providers then Brut Post RG destrict + Brut post boxes Else If Net Post Standard+ quantity > 0 then Net Post Standard+ Else If the city does not contain mixed service providers then Netto Post RG destrict + Net post boxes If limitation Post = Post "one family houses" then If without sticker then Net Post "one family houses" If limitation Post = commercial post box then If without sticker then Net Post commercial post box If limitation Post = farmers then If without sticker then Net Post farmers Else If limitation SDM and no limitation Select+ no limitation post box SDM and no limitation collectible envelope and (no limitation "one family house" or limitation "one family house" and limitation only "one family house") then If with sticker then Brut SDM Else Net SDM If limitation SDM and limitation Select+ and without sticker then If limitation Select+ 1 then Net Select+ 1 If limitation Select+ 2 then Net Select+ 2 If limitation Select+ 3 then Net Select+ 3 If limitation Select+ 4 then Net Select+ 4 If limitation SDM and limitation "one family house" then If limitation only "one family house" then If with sticker then Brut SDM "one family house" Else Net SDM "one family house" Else If with sticker then (Minus) Brut SDM "one family house" Else (Minus) Net SDM "one family house" If limitation SDM and limitation SDM post box then If limitation SDM post box = with commercial post boxes then If with sticker then Brut SDM Else Net SDM + commercial post boxes If limitation SDM post boxes = all post boxes then If with sticker then Brut SDM Else Net SDM If limitation SDM post boxes = only commercial post boxes then If without sticker then Commercial post boxes If limitation SDM post boxes = only SDM post boxes then If with sticker then


Brut post boxes Else Net post boxes

If limitation SDM and limitation collectible envelopes then If without sticker then Collectible envelope

44. DPD interface

44.1. DPD interface with scale

If you operate the DPD interface with a scale, you would need to define previously the parameter "WaageTyp" in the setting for the Sorter. (CustFields ID 1631)

0 = no scale

1 = SBI protocol (scale on COM)

2 = calibrated scale

44.2. Necessary clarifications

Before the installation, some information has to be collected. This has to be done by the customer. He needs to request these from DPD.

- 1. Data import (includes e.g. all DPD depots)
- 2. Routing Depot Number (no of the depot picking up the mailings)
- 3. Number range from to (counting number provided by DPD)
- 4. X1 and X2 (7th and 8th digit of the parcel label)

Datenimport	
Sprache:	DE
Importpfad:	C:\PostOfficeSource\Importe
Datenversion:	
Letzter Import:	01.01.1900
Trackingnummer	
Routing-Depot:	0190
Nummernbereich von:	1
Nummernbereich bis:	9999
X1 (5. Stelle):	7
X2 (6. Stelle):	8
Schadensmitteilung:	Test

44.3. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers:
- Clients:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList



44.3.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.DPDInterface.TestView	Reg_SZ		DPD testview
CodX.PostOffice.DPDInterface.Setup	Reg_SZ		DPD settings
CodX.PostOffice.DPDInterface.ErfassungView	Reg_SZ		DPD acquisition view

44.4. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.DPDInterface

44.4.1. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

44.4.1.1.Entity	v 1642	(DPD)

Name	Value	Description
fUseReportConfigAsSender	0	If True (=1) the adress from report configuration is used instead of the sender of the mail item.

44.5. Settings

To use the DPD Interface, this module has to be assigned to a computer.

Then, in the setup page, the data import has to be started.

DPD-Interface	Iresse \Massenerfassung \Label Definitionen \	
Datenimport		Import
Sprache:	DE	Speichern
Importpfad:	C:PostOfficeSourceImporte	
Datenversion:		
Letzter Import:	01.01.1900	

As soon as the import was excecuted successfully, the field "Data version" will be filled.

After the import, the tracking numbers that were provided by the customer have to be defined.

Trackingnummer	
Routing-Depot:	0190
Nummernbereich von:	1
Nummernbereich bis:	9999
×1 (5. Stelle):	7
X2 (6. Stelle):	8
Schadensmitteilung:	Test

44.6. DPD acquisition view

Dhe handling of the DPD acquisition view is described in the manual "DPD – DPD-Interface.pdf".

44.7. Parcel label

The minimum with of the label is 10.5cm and the minimum height is 14.8cm. Please make sure in the printer settings that to the left and righte there is no free liner area defined:



Etikett bearbeiten	×
Etikett Name: Paketlabel	~ Vorschau
Etikettengröße Breite: 105.00 m Höhe: 148.00 m	
Freier Liner-Bereich Links: 0.00 mm Rechts: 0.00 mm	
	OK Abbrechen Hilfe

44.7.1. Certified printers

For printing the parcel labels only certified printers are to be used. These printers are certified to print DPD parcel labels:

- 🔺 Labelprinter Intermec PF4i
 - To get good printing quality the configuration as follows is to be done:
 - MEDIA\PAPER TYPE\DIRECT THERMAL\LABEL CONSTANT = 60
 - MEDIA\PAPER TYPE\DIRECT THERMAL\LABEL FACTOR = 40
 - MEDIA\CONTRAST = +10
 - PRINT DEFS\PRINT SPEED = 50

44.7.2. Errorhandling

- Label print does not start at the top of the label Maybe the starting point is not set to the beginning of the label. In each case there is a negative adjustment necessary. This can be configured in the printer menu: FEEDADJ\STARTADJ = -100
- The label is not printed completely to the right border. Maybe the media with is not set properly. This can be corrected in the printer menu: MEDIA\MEDIA SIZE\WIDTH = 832
- The labellayout is printed on more than one single label. Please check the label settings in the Windows printers regarding proper with, height and free liner area. Maybe the with has do be widened by jus a little bit (e.g. 11.0cm)
- It takes a long time to print the label.
 Connect the label printer on USB port instead of COM port.

45. Sorting Shelf

45.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 - Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

45.1.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.SortierRegal	Reg_SZ		Server list entry for the SortierRegal module



To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SortierRegal

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ScannerCharDelay	Reg_DWORD		If the acquisition mode is set to "Input with Enter," then as long as there are no more inputs after this time (ms), no further attempt will be made to scan the UPOC
DelayBetweenLightOnOf (ms)	Reg_DWORD		The hardware "KTP+" may have some problems if the command to control de LED comes too early after the shut off command. With this value, the pause in between can be modified. So if it occurs that an LED is not lightned up even thoug a pocket is found, this value can be rised.

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SortierRegal

Name	Туре	Value	Description
UPOCInputMode	DWORD	0 or 1	This value stores the value of the radio button for the view
OutxCtsFlow	Reg_SZ	0 or 1	If the SortingShelf is operated with the hardware KTP+, this value has to be set to 0.

45.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

45.2.1. Entity 1620 (SortierRegal)

Name	Value	Description
EnableKTP	Checkbox	This flag must be set, if the SortingShelf is operating with the hardware "KTP+". The communication occurs via a COM interface.
fEnableCxDisplayModul	Checkbox	This flag must be set, if the display modul is operation with the hardware "DisplayModul". If no Hardware checkbox is selected, then "DisplayModul" will be automatically the default one. You will see a message box on start up.
PocketPanelLEDAssign	String	This setting is used for both hardware types. Assigning pocket to panel to LED so <i>CodX PostOffice</i> can control the correct LED (see screenshot below)
strAvailablePanelsLeft	String	This setting is used for both hardware types. Here you can define the panels standing on the left side of the screen. Separated with a semicolon. Thus the appropriet side for the mail piece is visualized.
strAvailablePanelsRight	String	This setting is used for both hardware types. Here you can define the panels standing on the right side of the screen. Separated with a semicolon. Thus the appropriet side for the mail piece is visualized.
Einschränkung für aktuellen Produktionsstandort	Checkbox	This flag must be set, if the search for mailpieces on the current productionsite should be restricted.



Einstellur	igen					
Entität:	[1620 (SortierRegal)	•	ID:	1		Bea
Bezeic	hnung	W	ert			
Enabl	eKTP					
Pocke	tPanelLEDAssign	6-	12;6-1	13;6-14		
-4	Challen Descalation	1	NIZA S			

Assigning pocket to panel to LED

45.2.2. Entity 1095 (Capture Settings)

In addition, when a user looks up the information for a district, data for a mail item is being generated in the system.

In order that a valid mail item will be generated, some particular information need to be present. These can be defined in the CustFields, TableID = 1095, ID = 0.

The following information can be defined (all by their UPOC):

- Standard service
- Standard article
- Standard service provider
- Standard customer/cost center
- In order that the mail item will not be factured to someone, it is recommended to use a test customer at this place.

Name	Value	Description
Standard Artikel (UPOC)	String	Defines the UPOC of the article to be set.
Standard Dienstleiter (Einlieferer) (UPOC)	String	Defines the UPOC of the service provider to be set.
Standard Kunde/Kostenstelle (UPOC)	String	Defines the UPOC of the customer/cost center to be set.
Standard Leistung (UPOC)	String	Defines the UPOC of the service to be set.

See also Online-Help via Einstellungen / Logistik / Tab "Sortierplaneditor" / Register "Sorter / Sortierfach" / Button "Globale Einstellungen… " (need Administrator rights).

45.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX.PostOffice.SortierRegal
Flag	-

45.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

45.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

45.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available



46. UPOCCenter

46.1. Settings

Period of validity for UPOC blocks:

Job Engine	User logon	Archiving/Cl	Prelabeling	Report confi	SaveMailIte	Administration
Validity period	for newly creat	ted UPOC blocks	[months]:	12	Save	. 8

The period of validity for newly generated UPOC blocks can be specified in a number of months. The default is one year. The validity can be set in the "Prelabeling" property page.

46.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

46.2.1. Entity 1037 (UPOC-Center)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IPrelabelingValidDuration (Months)	3	12	Valitity term of new generated UPOC blocks (in months)
			Allowed values: 1-600 months
			Detault: 12 months

47. HandheldScanner

The "HandheldScanner" module connects external barcode scanners. Currently, only the scanners DATALOGIC Gryphon GM4100 with base station BC40x0-Base-Charger, Honeywell HHP 4820 with base station IT2020, Motorola Symbol DS6707 DC, and Honeywell Xenon 1900 (corded) or 1902 (with base station) are supported.



Warning!

With a USB connection, the base station can only be connected to the computer once the driver has already been installed.



Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges.

47.1. Feedback Channel

CodX PostOffice can analyze scanned barcodes and, starting with version 6.13, send feedback to the scanner. This is currently implemented for the modules WE, WE_0099 and SVScanner (DTS) (starting with V8.0). The feedback channel is only supported via RS232 cable with the Gryphon scanner. The Honeywell scanners HHP 4820 and Xenon 1900 / 1902 support this function via RS232 as well as USB with a driver (≥ Windows 7). The scanner must be specially programmed for this.





47.2. Configure Module

The DLL "HandheldScanner.dll" contains two modules. The module "CodX.PostOffice.HandheldScanner.Server" handles the communication with the scanner. The module "CodX.PostOffice.HandheldScanner.TestView" is a test environment and is not used by the customer.

CodX.PostOffice.HandheldScanner.Server must be defined in the static server list. The previously used registry entry (strBaseStationPorts) for the COM port is no longer necessary.

On one computer always only one HandHeldScanner module can run at a time. WE, WE_0099, BE and HandHeldScanner test view exclude each other.

47.3. Possible Combinations

If *CodX PostOffice* web is in use, RS232 always needs to be set to a low baudrate (i.e. 9600). Citrix can not connect to virtual COM ports. That is to say for *CodX PostOffice* web image acquisition can not be used.

For *CodX PostOffice* web, the scanner Gryphon GM4100 can not be used.

Scanner	Connection	Platform	Feedback channel	Modules	Section	Note
	RS232	XP, Win7	No		GM4100 RS232	
Gryphon GM4100	RS232	XP, Win7	Yes	WE, WE_0099 DTS, RE Bulk	GM4100 RS232 feedback channel	
	USB	ХР	No		GM4100 USB	Admin privileges
	RS232	XP, Win7, Citrix	No		HHP 4820 RS232 without feedback channel	
	RS232	XP, Win7, Citrix	Yes	WE <i>,</i> WE_0099	HHP 4820 RS232 feedback channel	
Honeywell HHP 4820	USB	XP, Win7	No		HHP 4820 USB without feedback channel	Admin privileges
	USB	XP, Win7	Yes	WE, WE_0099 DTS	HHP 4820 USB feedback channel	Admin privileges
Motorola	USB	XP, Win7	No	BE	Installation of	Admin



Scanner	Connection	Platform	Feedback channel	Modules	Section	Note
Symbol DS6707					Motorola Symbol DS6707-DC	privileges
Honeywell Xenon 1900	USB	XP, Win7	Yes	WE WE_0099 DTS RE Bulk	Xenon 1900 (USB)	Admin privileges
Honeywell	USB	XP, Win7	Yes	WE WE_0099 DTS RE Bulk	Xenon 1902 (USB/RS232)	Admin privileges
Xenon 1902	RS232	XP, Win7	Yes	WE WE_0099 DTS RE Bulk	Xenon 1902 (USB/RS232)	
Dragon M131	RS232	XP, Win7	No	WE <i>,</i> WE_0099 DTS	Installation of Dragon M131	

The corresponding pages of this section with the barcodes are to be printed out. Scanning directly on the monitor is possible, but rather unwieldy.

47.4. Installation of Gryphon GM4100

47.4.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

47.4.1.1.On clients

To be entered in this key:

 ${\it HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\HandheldScanner\GryphonIGM4100}$

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strComParams	Reg_SZ	BAUD=9600 PARITY=N	Default parameters. May only be adjusted if
		DATA=8 STOP=1	required by special conditions.

47.4.2. GM4100 RS232 without feedback channel

47.4.2.1.Configuration

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:









- Interleaved 2 of 5 Enable
- Source Radio Address Delimiter Character: 40
- Source Radio Address Transmit: Include source-radio ID as prefix
- Exit Configuration
 Exit Longian

End of GM4100 RS232 without feedback channel

47.4.3. GM4100 USB

A driver must be installed first. This can be found in the CodX FileShare <G:\CxPO\Release\Tools\Treiber Gryphon-Scanner>.



Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges!

- 1. Execute DriverCom.exe
- 2. Extract file in the suggested directory (C:\windows\temp)
- 3. Connect base station to PC with USB connection
- 4. Plug in scanner to the base station
- 5. Windows automatically recognizes the new HW and asks for the installation directory of the driver. Choose the directory indicated above (C:\windows\temp\drivercom).
- 6. The next available COM port will be selected automatically (after the already available physical and other virtual COM ports)

Check the Windows device manager to ensure that the HW is installed properly:





47.4.3.1.Configuration

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



- Interface Selection: USB-COM
- Enter Configuration
- Interleaved 2 of 5 Enable
- Source Radio Address Delimiter Character: 40
- Source Radio Address Transmit: Include source-radio ID as prefix
- Exit Configuration
 Exit Longian

47.4.3.2.Test installation

This test only tests the connection from the computer to the scanner. The HyperTerminal is no longer installed by default in Windows 7. Here is a link to a trial version. This must be uninstalled after use.

http://hyperterminal.soft-ware.net/downloads.asp

1. Start HyperTerminal (not available by default on Windows 7)



- 2. Select new COM port (see device manager)
- 3. Configure as follows:
 - Bits per second 9600
 - Databits 8
 - ▲ Parity none
 - Stop bits 1
 - Flow Hardware
- 4. Connect
- 5. Scan a UPOC, check result in HyperTerminal:

🏶 Gryphon GM4100 - HyperTerminal 📃 🗖 🔀							
<u>D</u> atei <u>B</u> earbeiten	<u>A</u> nsicht A <u>n</u> rufen	Üb <u>e</u> rtragung	2				
D 🖻 🍘 🕉	nd 🔁 😰						
<u> </u>							
<u>0</u> 0000001	.8A90@12000	00210					
			~				
<			>				
Verbunden 00:00:2	1 4	Auto-Erkenn.	9600 8-N-1				

End of GM4100 USB

47.4.4. GM4100 RS232 feedback channel

To configure the hand scanner so that feedback can be sent from *CodX PostOffice* (only modules WE and WE_0099), the following barcodes must be scanned in this order. This function can only be used via the RS232 connection. USB-COM does not work.

47.4.4.1.Configuration

If you would like to unlink the scanner from the basstation then scan the following barcode:

Unlink from base-station



To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:

Restore Custom Defaults



Enter Configuration





- Interleaved 2 of 5 Enable
- Source Radio Address Delimiter Character: 40
- Source Radio Address Transmit: Include source-radio ID as prefix

If you would have a delay between scanning, scan the following barcode else goto barcode 'Star transmission..':

- Star Radio Protocol Timeout: 5 seconds
- Star Transmission Mode: ACK from host

Exit Configuration

End of GM4100 RS232 feedback channel

47.5. Installation of Honeywell HHP 4820 or 4820i

47.5.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList

HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

Clients:

47.5.1.1.On clients

To be entered in this key:

 ${\it HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\HandheldScanner\HoneywellHHP4820}$

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strComParams	Reg_SZ	BAUD= 115200PARITY=N	Default parameters. May only be adjusted if
		DATA=8 STOP=1	required by special conditions.

47.5.2. HHP 4820 RS232 without feedback channel

47.5.2.1.Configuration Scanner 1

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:



After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



Multiple Image Scanner Operation

Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps. All other scanners are then dependent on the base station.



47.5.2.2.Configuration Scanners 2 - 7

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



End of HHP 4820 RS232 without feedback channel

47.5.3. HHP 4820 USB without feedback channel

47.5.3.1.Driver installation

To operate the scanner via USB, a driver is required, which simulates the virtual COM ports.



Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges! Even after restarting during the installation.

The driver also functions under Windows 7 32-bit and 64-bit.

If the driver package (.zip) is not on hand, it can be copied from the CodX FileShare or downloaded from the Honeywell homepage:

http://www.honeywellaidc.com/site.aspx/na/en/product_center/product_support/?category=38&pr oduct=242

The name of the driver package is:

Honeywell Scanning and Mobility (HSM) USB serial driver.zip

Installation instructions are contained in the ZIP:

HSM USB Serial Driver Getting Started Guide.pdf





Warning!

If the base station was accidentally plugged in to the computer before the driver was installed, it must be uninstalled using the instructions in HSM USB Serial Driver Getting Started Guide.pdf.

Section Uninstalling the HSM USB Serial Driver.

After uninstalling, you must restart the computer.

47.5.3.2.Configuration Scanner 1

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



Multiple Image Scanner Operation

Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps. All other scanners are then dependent on the base station.



47.5.3.3.Configuration Scanners 2 - 7

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



End of HHP 4820 USB without feedback channel

47.5.4. HHP 4820 RS232 feedback channel

47.5.4.1.Configuration Scanner 1

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Standard Product Defaults

Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.





Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps. All other scanners are then dependent on the base station.



- Host ACK On
- ▲ Group 0



47.5.4.2.Configuration Scanner 2

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



Host ACK On







47.5.4.3.Configuration Scanner 3

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.





- Group 2
- 🔺 Finalize



47.5.4.4.Configuration Scanner 4

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.









47.5.4.5.Configuration Scanner 5

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.









47.5.4.6.Configuration Scanner 6

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:





Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.





47.5.4.7.Configuration Scanner 7

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



Host ACK On

▲ Group 6



End of HHP 4820 RS232 feedback channel



47.5.5. HHP 4820 USB feedback channel

To operate the scanner via USB, a driver is required, which simulates the virtual COM ports.



Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges! Even after restarting during the installation.

The driver also functions under Windows 7 32-bit and 64-bit.

If the driver package (.zip) is not on hand, it can be copied from the CodX FileShare or downloaded from the Honeywell homepage:

http://www.honeywellaidc.com/site.aspx/na/en/product_center/product_support/?category=38&pr oduct=242

The name of the driver package is:

Honeywell Scanning and Mobility (HSM) USB serial driver.zip

Installation instructions are contained in the ZIP:

HSM USB Serial Driver Getting Started Guide.pdf



Warning!

If the base station was accidentally plugged in to the computer before the driver was installed, it must be uninstalled using the instructions in HSM USB Serial Driver Getting Started Guide.pdf. Section *Uninstalling the HSM USB Serial Driver*.

After uninstalling, you must restart the computer.

47.5.5.1.Configuration Scanner 1

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.





Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps. All other scanners are then dependent on the base station.











47.5.5.2.Configuration Scanner 2

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



```
Group 1
```



47.5.5.3.Configuration Scanner 3

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



- Add CR Suffix
- Group 2



47.5.5.4.Configuration Scanner 4

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



Host ACK On



Finalize





47.5.5.5.Configuration Scanner 5

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.



- Group 4
- 🔺 Finalize



47.5.5.6.Configuration Scanner 6

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.









47.5.5.7.Configuration Scanner 7

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps.





End of HHP 4820 USB feedback channel

47.6. Installation of Motorola Symbol DS6707-DC

In the Image Acquisition module, images can be acquired for mail items. A driver must be installed to be able to acquire images with this scanner.





Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges! Even after restarting during the installation.

47.6.1. Driver installation

The driver package can be found on the Admin-CD in the directory "\Tools\Hardware\Scanner\Motorola\DS6707 DC\Driver\Symbol_from_PO_V2014.02.00". The following operating systems are supported:

- 32 Bit Windows 7
- 32 Bit Windows 8/8.1
- 64 Bit Windows 7
- 64 Bit Windows 8/8.1

The driver must fit the computers operating system (32-/64-bit). For more information see the release notes of the driver package.

Installation

Prior to the installation of this version older versions MUST be unistalled manually!

Run the batch "InstallDriver.cmd". This will execute the suitable setup automatically. Alternatively the setup can be started manually (run the EXE in the corresponding subdirectory).

Uninstallation

Run the batch "UninstallDriver.cmd". Alternatively the driver can be uninstalled manually via Windows Control Panel.

Test

Check the installation in Windows control panel Run the provided test program "Test_MotorolaSymbolScanner.exe". If necessary, configurations can be done using that program.

47.6.2. Scanner Configuration

To configure the scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



Important:

After this step, wait for the subsequent beeps.





Important:

After this step, wait for the subsequent beeps.

All other parameters will be set automatically by the application on start up. End of Installation of Motorola Symbol DS6707-DC

47.7. Installation of Honeywell Xenon 1900/1902

47.7.1. USB Driver installation

If only a base station connected via RS232 is used no driver installation in needed!



To operate scanners connected via USB (base station or cable scanner), a Windows driver must be installed that will simulate virtual COM ports. This driver works fine under Windows 7 32- and 64-bit.



Warning!

The driver has to be installed before the scanner is connected!



Warning!

The installation of the driver requires administrator privileges! Even after restarting during the installation.

The driver package can be found in the folder "Tools\Hardware\Scanner\Honeywell\Xenon 1900-1902\Driver" of the released version, consult the file "Readme.txt". To install the driver, execute the file "InstallXenonDriver.bat". To uninstall the driver, execute the file "UninstallXenonDriver.bat".

47.7.2. Xenon 1900 (USB)

To operate scanners of type Honeywell Xenon 1900 the USB driver must be installed first.

47.7.2.1.Firmware

If a scanner *Honeywell Xenon 1900* is used with feedback channel then an actual firmware must be present on the scanner. Due to an error in old firmware versions the scanner omits an error beep 10 seconds after a successfull scan. If this occurs a new firmware must be loaded onto the scanner. The firmware can be found in the folder "Tools\Hardware\Scanner\Honeywell\Xenon 1900-1902\Firmware\Xenon_1900" of the released version, consult the file "Readme.txt". To install the firmware use thi procedure:

- 1) Install EZconfig tool
- 2) Start EZConfig tool
- 3) If the tool does NOT work with Internet Explorer use another browser (Chrome / Firefox)
- 4) Download Firmware "BI000322AAA.moc" with EZConfig tool

47.7.2.2.Scanner Configuration

Scan the following barcodes in this order:





USB Serial



Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies







Optional: To turn off the power up beep:



Trigger Modes:

Manual Mode (Default). When in manual trigger mode, the scanner scans until a barcode is read or until the trigger is released:



Streaming Presentation Mode: The scanners aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuosly search for barcodes:



Automatic Streaming Presentation Mode (Default On): This feature senses when the scanner is removed from the stand and tells it to begin manual triggering. When Sensor On is enabled, the scanner defaults to Streaming Presentatin Mode when it is in the stand, and to Manual Trigger Mode when it is removed from the stand:





End of Xenon 1900

47.7.3. Xenon 1902 (USB/RS232)

Seven scanners of this type can use a commen base/charge station. The base station can be connected to the PC via USB or RS232. The base station has to be configured as well **each used** scanner per base station.

47.7.3.1.USB Connection

To use the USB connection the according Windows driver must be installed first (see above). Connect the base station with the PC and wait until the drivers are loaded, then scan the appropriate configuration codes below.

47.7.3.2.RS232 Connection

To use the RS232 connection **NO** drivers need to be installed. Connect the base station with the PC and scan the appropriate configuration codes below.



47.7.3.3.Base station configuration

Take a scanner and scan the following barcodes in this order:





Important: After this step place the scanner into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps (about 20 seconds)

Then take the scanner out and configure PC connection type. Either for USB-Connection: Scan this barcode:

USB Serial



Or for RS232-Connection: Scan these two barcodes:



Wait about 10 seconds, then scan the following barcode:

Multiple Scanner Operation	

Important: After these steps, all other scanners are disconnected from the base station. To reconnect them place ALL scanners one after the other into the base station and wait for the subsequent beeps (duration per scanner about 20 seconds).

To check which scanner is connected to which base station press the key on the base station. End of Xenon 1902 base station

47.7.3.4.Configuration Scanner 0

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:

GRPSEL0: Select Workgroup 0

VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies







PREBK2993040: Add Scanner specific Prefix "0@"

47.7.3.5.Configuration Scanner 1

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:

- GRPSEL1: Select Workgroup 1
- VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies





PREBK2993140: Add Scanner specific Prefix "1@"

47.7.3.6.Configuration Scanner 2

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:

- GRPSEL2: Select Workgroup 2
- VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies





PREBK2993140: Add Scanner specific Prefix "2@"



47.7.3.7.Configuration Scanner 3

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



- GRPSEL3: Select Workgroup 3
- VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies



PREBK2993140: Add Scanner specific Prefix "3@"



47.7.3.8.Configuration Scanner 4

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies





PREBK2993140: Add Scanner specific Prefix "4@"



47.7.3.9.Configuration Scanner 5

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies









47.7.3.10. Configuration Scanner 6

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:



VSUFCR: Add CR Suffix / All Symbologies





PREBK2993140: Add Scanner specific Prefix "6@"



End of Xenon 1902

47.8. Installation of Dragon M131

47.8.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients:
- HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

47.8.1.1.On clients

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\HandheldScanner\DragonM131

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strComParams	Reg_SZ	BAUD=9600 PARITY=N DATA=8 STOP=1	Default parameters. May only be adjusted if required by special conditions.

47.8.2. Dragon M131 RS232 without feedback channel – bind scanner to cradle

47.8.2.1.Configuration

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:







End of 1.47.7.2. Dragon M131 RS232 without feedback channel – bind scanner to cradle

47.8.3. Dragon M131 RS232 without feedback channel – enable 2 of 5 Barcode

47.8.3.1.Configuration

To configure the hand scanner, the following barcodes must be scanned in this order:









▲ 4



End of Dragon M131 Digits

47.8.5. Dragon M131 Barcode Types



48. SVSupport (SR Mail Item Research)

48.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers:
 Clients:
- HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

48.1.1. On clients

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SVSupport

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fEnableEditSBB	REG_DWORD	0	Controls whether editing is possible in the SBB details dialog.
fEnableStructuredSearch	REG_DWORD	1	To disable the structured search. Can be useful if, for example, a client only searches for UPOCs, it will prevent the SortTree from being loaded in the research. "Lighter" client, faster loading of PO.
IMaxRecords	REG_DWORD	10000	The number of maximum mail items to be searched and displayed in the research view.
IMaxRecordsSBBKeyword	REG_DWORD	10000	This value indicates how many mail items should be searched using the keyword search. The filter criteria like date, cost center, etc. of the research are then used on these datasets. See also the IMaxRecords registry entry above; that is directly related to this one. IMaxRecordsSBBKeyword must be at least as large as IMaxRecords, but it should be at least a factor of 100 larger to achieve acceptable results. This preselection is carried out for increased performance.
IMaxRecordsSendungEditor	REG_DWORD	10000	Controls the maximum number of mail items that should load in the mail item editor (see below). In the research, a hard limit of 100000 mail items is set. If this registry key is set higher than 100000, only 100000 mail items will be loaded nonetheless.

48.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

48.2.1. Entity 1036

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strTrackAndTraceURL	STRING	http://www.post.ch/swisspost- tracking ?formattedParcelCodes= <%ALTERNATIVCODE%>; &planguage=<%LANGUAGE%>	the complete URL for the Track and Trace Website from the swiss post. The tracking mail item barcode will be replaced with the token <%ALTERNATIVCODE%>. The Token <%LANGUAGE%> will automatic replaced with the computers language. The ID for this custfield will be the id of the configured service provider, in this case number 2. More information you will be found at the website http://www.post.ch/post- startseite/post-geschaeftskunden/post- logistik/post-e-log/post-e-log-sendung- verfolgen-url/post-e-log-sendung- verfolgen-url-details.htm.

48.3. Stopping a search

A once running search can be stopped for three reasons:

- User has pressed [Cancel]-Button
- ▲ The search would result in more than defined mail items.
- ▲ The search takes longer than a predefined time.



To edit the values for reason two and three, follow these instructions:

- Defined mail items Registry (see above), key "IMaxRecords".
- Predefined time
- This duration is defined in the CustFields, table 1036, name "Maximale Zeit für Suche (sec)" → Max time for search in seconds. It is possible to define values between 15 and 3600 seconds.



Notice

On slow database connections, the timeout may be delayed.

48.4. Limit displaying images

It is possible, to limit the age of images that will be possible to display to a user.

In the module Sec – Access control, there is a setting under "SR-Sendungsrecherche / Detail" that can be set to limit the age of images. It is called "Show mail item images / Sendungsbilder anzeigen".

If set ("Limit" activated), the maximum age of images that are allowed to be displayed will be checked in the CustFields (Entity 1036 – named "IImageDisplayLimitSec").

Please note: a user also allocated with the right "Administrator" will have no limit to see the images.

48.5. Search function

The query for the search function in the mail item research consists of a basic query, for the first part, which contains all of the available attributes, and of the where clause, for the second part, which is recompiled each time depending on the selected search criteria.

The basic query (without where clause) appears as follows:

```
SELECT DISTINCT TOP 100
      SBB.1SBBID,
      KKS1.lKKSID,
      KKS1.lParentKKSID,
      SBB.strUPOC AS SBBUPOC,
      CONVERT(char(12), SBB.dtErfassungszeit, 104) AS strErfassungszeit,
      SBB.strAlternativCode AS strAlternativCode,
      CONVERT (char (12), SendungDet.dtPlanZustellung, 104) AS strPlanZustellung,
      KKS1.strUPOC + ' ' + KKS1.strNr + ' ' + Adresse1.strName1 + ' ' +
      Adresse1.strName2 + ' ' + Adresse1.strName3 AS strKKS1,
      KKS2.strUPOC + ' ' + KKS2.strNr + ' ' + Adresse2.strName1 + ' ' +
      Adresse2.strName2 + ' ' + Adresse2.strName3 AS strKKS2,
      EA.strName + ' ' + EA.strStrasse + ' ' + EA.strHausNr + ' ' + EA.strPlz + ' '
      + EA.strOrt + ' ' + EA.strLand AS strEmpfAdr,
      ISNULL(RTRIM(LTRIM(Leistung.strBez)), '<keine>') + '/' +
      ISNULL(RTRIM(LTRIM(Artikel.strBez)), '<kein>') AS strLeistungArtikel
FROM SBB WITH (NOLOCK)
      LEFT JOIN SendungDet WITH (NOLOCK) ON (SBB.1SBBID = SendungDet.1SBBID)
      LEFT JOIN EmpfAdr AS EA WITH (NOLOCK) ON (SendungDet.lSBBID = EA.lSBBID)
      LEFT JOIN KKS AS KKS1 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (SBB.1KKSID = KKS1.1KKSID)
      LEFT JOIN KundeAdr AS KundeAdr1 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KKS1.1KKSID =
      KundeAdr1.lKKSID)
      LEFT JOIN AdrTyp AS AdrTyp1 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KundeAdr1.lAdrTypID =
      AdrTyp1.lAdrTypID)
      LEFT JOIN Adresse AS Adressel WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KundeAdrl.lAdresseID =
      Adressel, [AdresseID]
      LEFT JOIN KKS AS KKS2 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KKS1.lParentKKSID = KKS2.lKKSID)
      LEFT JOIN KundeAdr AS KundeAdr2 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KKS2.1KKSID =
      KundeAdr2.lKKSID)
      LEFT JOIN AdrTyp AS AdrTyp2 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KundeAdr2.lAdrTypID =
      AdrTyp2.lAdrTypID)
      LEFT JOIN Adresse AS Adresse2 WITH (NOLOCK) ON (KundeAdr2.lAdresseID =
      Adresse2.lAdresseID)
      LEFT JOIN Leistung WITH(NOLOCK) ON SendungDet.lLeistungID =
      Leistung.lLeistungID
```



```
LEFT JOIN Artikel WITH(NOLOCK) ON SendungDet.lArtikelID = Artikel.lArtikelID
LEFT JOIN SBBEvent WITH(NOLOCK) ON SBB.lSBBID = SBBEvent.lSBBID
LEFT JOIN Bezirk WITH(NOLOCK) ON SendungDet.lBezirkID = Bezirk.lBezirkID
```

48.6. Mail item editor (mass changes)

The mail item editor for mass changes to mail item data can be called up in research by pressing the [Edit] button.

48.7. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
SV – Mail Item Tracking / Research	Mail item editor

49. Userlog

The Userlog is the advanced logging for the user. There are UserLog views that update dynamically. This update interval was made variable and stored in a Custfield:

49.1. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

49.1.1. Entity 1609 ()

Name	Туре	Value	Description	
RefreshIntervall	DWORD	60	This interval must be at least 1 second and	
			can be a maximum of 60 seconds.	

50. KKSSelector

Starting with version V5.10.0, the KKSSelectorServer can be operated in two different modes. The first is cached mode; the second is database mode. The standard was and is the database mode, i.e. all customers / cost centers will be retrieved and searched for via the database.

If the KKSSelectorServer operates in cached mode, all of the customers / cost centers will be loaded to an internal cache when starting and cyclically every hour, and the search and display takes place via the cache. With the normal data quantities of customers / cost centers, the cached mode is much faster, by approximately a factor of 10. However, if large volumes of data are present, e.g. BASF (180,000 customers / cost centers), the cached mode is very slow; in this case, you should switch back to database mode.

The respective mode is changed via a Custfield, which is set to cache by default. 0 = Database mode, 1 = Cached

50.1. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

50.1.1. Entity 1017 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
fCached	9	1	


51. Francotyp postalia centormail

51.1. Introduction

The centormail serves for the purpose to print and acquire mail items of any type for *CodX PostOffice*.

For shippings (parcels, newspapers etc.) that can not be processed directly by the centormail, banderoles can be printed. These will then be sticked onto the shipment.

Centormail is actually a franking machine but it is not implemented as a franking machine in *CodX PostOffice*. Please refere to the web support article WS#15921 for more information about the different models.

51.2. Installation

The centormail can be driven with or without PSI (Production Server Interface).

51.3. Registry Keys

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxPCD\CentorMailChannel\Channel

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Server	Reg_SZ	CodX.CxSocketChannelFactory	IP socket channel
StartTelegram [hex]	Reg_SZ		MUST STAY EMPTY
EndTelegram [hex]	Reg_SZ		MUST STAY EMPTY
IPAddress	Reg_SZ		Empty
Port	DWORD		0

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxPCD\CentorMailChannel\Channel

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IPAddress	Reg_SZ		Copy from Custfield TableID 1623 for the Sorter IP address of the centormail (can be set in the setup view of the modul CentormailView).
Port	DWORD		Copy from Custfield TableID 1623 for the Sorter IP port of the centormail (can be set in the setup view of the modul CentormailView).

To be entered in this key:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\CentorMail

Name	Туре	Value	Description
HostListenPort	DWORD	8082 (Default)	Listen port on computer

51.4. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

51.4.1. Entity 1623 (Service)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IPAddress	String	Proposal	IP address of the centormail (can be set in the setup view



Name	Туре	Value	Description
		192.168.10.3	of the modul CentormailView).
Port	DWORD	Proposal 4444	IP port of the centormail (can be set in the setup view of the modul CentormailView).
Centormail Subnet Mask	String	Proposal 255.255.0.0	Subnet mask for the communication with centormail.

51.4.2. Entity 2031 (Service)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Leistungskurzbezeichnung			Here the service short name 2 is defined.
Zusatz			This value will be printed by the centormail (via Settings /
			Service → Detail).

51.4.3. Entity 1048 (PSI)

On the centormail dialog, there you will find the PSIStatus Control.

This controls sensitivity can be adjusted with this setting.

Expected synchronizationLong60Defines the mwithin [min]the PSI data is	inutes within what time a synchronization of sexpected.

51.4.4. Entity 1631 (Sorter)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Centormail BBS/UPOC	BOOL		Every computer with a Centormail has to set this attribut

51.5. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
Centormail SEC_CENTORMAIL	Administration of access rights for the module centormail.
Centormail Einstellungen SEC_CENTORMAIL_SETUP	Administration of access rights for the settings of the centormail.
Centormail Übersicht SEC_CENTORMAIL_VIEW	Administration of access rights for the overview of the centormail.

51.6. Communication with centormail

CodX PostOffice uses a IP connection to communicate with the centormail. This is a two way communication. *CodX PostOffice* sends commands to the centormail while the centormail sends process information back to *CodX PostOffice*.

Therefore the centormail has its own IP address and port to communicate with. This setting is done at the centormail using the FP-mastercard. Please refere to the manual for the centormail how to setup these settings.

http://www.francotyp.de/service-und-support/downloads/bedienungsanleitungen.php.

We recommend to use a own private IP sub net for the communication with the centormail. The easyiest way to to that is to use a second network card in the PC. Use the private sub net like 192.168.x.x or 172.168.x.x for that communication.

Please make sure to define the correct subnet mask for the communication with the centormail.



CodX PostOffice on the PC connects to the centormail using the defined IP address (defined in CustField 1623). *CodX PostOffice* listens on the defined Port (see Registry *HostListenPort*) to receive the process information. This port number is sent by *CodX* PostOffice to the centormail. That's why you don't have to configure this port number on the centormail.

Warning: The Windows firewall must allow the access to this port.



Notice

Please consider registry settings for CxPCD Channel.

52. GISServer

52.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

52.1.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.GISServer	Reg_SZ		Serverlist entry for GISServer
CodX.PostOffice.GISServer.Setup	Reg_SZ		Loads the setup page for GISServer

52.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

52.2.1. Entity 1627 (GIS)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strGISURL			URL of the GISWebApp.
			This also can be defined on the setup page of the module.

52.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	LIC_C_GIS_VIEW

52.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
SEC_GIS	Higher ranked SEC function for the module
SEC_GIS_VIEW_ADRESSDLG	Defines whether the GIS button on the address dialog should be available or not.
SEC_GIS_SETUP	Authority to adjust the parameters for this module in the settings.

52.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.



52.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

52.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

53. Terminal Server / Citrix

53.1. Requirements

- Server with Windows 2003 Server Edition and the terminal server service installed
- Clients with remote desktop, even thin clients
- MS Access must be installed on the terminal server for the execution report
- MS Excel must be installed on the terminal server for the exports report
- Each terminal server client requires approx. 250 MB RAM and approx. 150 MB hard disk storage space on the terminal server.

53.2. Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix

CodX.CxCustFieldServerCodX.CxDataLoggerCodX.CxDebServerCodX.CxEventServerCodX.CxReportViewCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.Bo.ViewCodX.PostOffice.Bo.ViewCodX.PostOffice.Bo.ViewCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BV.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.IsPort.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.IsPort.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NiewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NiewCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.Po	Module / server	Comment
CodX.CxDataLoggerCodX.CxDBServerCodX.CxEventServerCodX.CxReportServerCodX.CxReportServerCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.BabSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.BabCodX.PostOffice.BabCodX.PostOffice.BabCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServerCodX.PostOffice.BapCodX.PostOffice.BapCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NewCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFACodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewFMCodX.PostOffice.FavIewF	CodX.CxCustFieldServer	
CodX.CxDBServerCodX.CxReportServerCodX.CxReportViewCodX.CxSechedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.cxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.BvVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BvVCodX.PostOffice.BvVCodX.PostOffice.BvCustfields.SetupCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FaViewFACodX.PostOffice.FaViewFACodX.PostOffice.FaViewFACodX.PostOffice.FaViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FaViewTM.Setup	CodX.CxDataLogger	
CodX.CxEventServerCodX.CxReportServerCodX.CxReportViewCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigIterational (CodX.PostOffice.BX.View)CodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Export)CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Export)CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Setup)CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Setup)CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Toolkit)CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewIterational (CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.View)CodX.PostOffice.PiePost.NewIterational (CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA)CodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVIterational (CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup)CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup)CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupIterational (CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup)CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupIterational (CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup)	CodX.CxDBServer	
CodX.CxReportServerCodX.CxReportViewCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.BVCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NolkitCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup	CodX.CxEventServer	
CodX.CxReportViewCodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BV/Loury MandantBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NetwUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFAUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupUterstriptionCodX.PostOffice.FESetupUterstription	CodX.CxReportServer	
CodX.CxSchedulerCodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BV/LowBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigTotal and	CodX.CxReportView	
CodX.CxSecAdminViewCodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.SetupBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigEordX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantEordX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportEordX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupEordX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitEordX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.DiverPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVEordX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup	CodX.CxScheduler	
CodX.CxSecServerCodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.SetupBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigItel State S	CodX.CxSecAdminView	
CodX.PostOffice.Abo.ViewSubscriptionCodX.PostOffice.AdressDIgServerDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFASox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFASox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMSox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupSox ManagementCodX.PostOffi	CodX.CxSecServer	
CodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServerCodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.SetupBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.NtewTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM	CodX.PostOffice.Abo.View	Subscription
CodX.PostOffice.BVDistrict ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.SetupBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfig-CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.Mandant-CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfig-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Export-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Export-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Import-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Setup-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Toolkit-CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.View-CodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA-CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA-CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA-CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup-CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup-CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup-	CodX.PostOffice.AdressDlgServer	
CodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.SetupBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigGodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.BV	District Management
CodX.PostOffice.BX.ViewBox ManagementCodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFATNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.BVCustfields.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfigCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.MandantCodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.BX.View	Box Management
CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup	CodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfig	
CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfigCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup	CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.Mandant	
CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ExportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfig	
CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ImportCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Export	
CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.SetupCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Import	
CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ToolkitCodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.ViewCodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.Toolkit	
CodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintCodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DiePost.View	
CodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.SetupTNT InterfaceCodX.PostOffice.FAViewFACodX.PostOffice.FAViewKVCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTMCodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.SetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetupCodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.DirectPrint	
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA CodX.PostOffice.FAViewKV CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.Setup	TNT Interface
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewKV CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.FAViewFA	
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.FAViewKV	
CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM	
CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	CodX.PostOffice.FAViewTM.Setup	
	CodX.PostOffice.FESetup	



Module / server	Comment
CodX.PostOffice.FEView	
CodX.PostOffice.FileExchange	
CodX.PostOffice.FormatServer	OS-IHS, OS-AZD
CodX.PostOffice.IHSView	OS-IHS
CodX.PostOffice.IHSWebExtension.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.View	
CodX.PostOffice.KKSSelectorServer	
CodX.PostOffice.KOServer.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.LabelDef	
CodX.PostOffice.LS.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.LSJobView	
CodX.PostOffice.ME	
CodX.PostOffice.MV	
CodX.PostOffice.MV.ImportServer.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.OSAZDView	OS-AZD
CodX.PostOffice.ParallelPrintServer	
CodX.PostOffice.ParallelPrintServer.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.Personenverwaltung.Import	
CodX.PostOffice.Personenverwaltung.View	
CodX.PostOffice.Produktionsview	
CodX.PostOffice.REBearbeitungView	
CodX.PostOffice.REView	
CodX.PostOffice.REView	
CodX.PostOffice.RMServer	
CodX.PostOffice.RMView	
CodX.PostOffice.RMView	
CodX.PostOffice.SaveSendungServer.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.Sortierplaneditor.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.SortierRegal	
CodX.PostOffice.SortTree.Reader	
CodX.PostOffice.StatusView	
CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport.Setup	
CodX.PostOffice.SVScannerView	
CodX.PostOffice.SVSupport	
CodX.PostOffice.UPOCCenter	
CodX.PostOffice.ZustellPlanungView	

53.3. Limited Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix

Module / server	Comment
CodX.PostOffice.Citipost.NeoPostInterface	Incompatible with IJ85FIT (error)
CodX.PostOffice.DataterminalView	Problem with fixed assigned COM ports Opticon scanner: Does not function via ISDN/VPN
	Other scanners not tested
CodX.PostOffice.DCEngine	Only useful with DataTerminal
CodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintC4	Works properly, but not together with the other modules that use the same interface. Slow via ISDN/VPN
CodX.PostOffice.DirectPrintE4	Works properly, but not together with the other modules that use the same interface. Slow via ISDN/VPN



Module / server	Comment
CodX.PostOffice.JetMailFrankierungView	Allocates COM port, fixed
CodX.PostOffice.MS (mit Waage / ELFK)	OK in the LAN, printer must be available NOK via ISDN/VPN
CodX.PostOffice.MS (ohne Waage / ELFK)	OK, printer must be available (also via ISDN/VPN)
CodX.PostOffice.MSSpaeterfassung	OK in principle, problem with scale / ELFR via ISDN/VPN
CodX.PostOffice.NeopostInterfaceIJ85FIT	Requires special setup (ODBC,), incompatible with HAS335
CodX.PostOffice.WaageELFKServer	Problem, does not work via ISDN/VPN, OS-IHS, OS-AZD

53.4. Non-Executable Modules for the Terminal Server / Citrix

Module / server	Comment
CodX.CxWebServer	
CodX.PostOffice.ABBYYOCRInterface	OS-IHS, OS-AZD
CodX.PostOffice.Bilderfassung.View	
CodX.PostOffice.CameraServer	OS-IHS, OS-AZD
CodX.PostOffice.CleanupServer	
CodX.PostOffice.DBUpdateServer	
CodX.PostOffice.EasymailInterfaceView	
CodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.ExportServer	
CodX.PostOffice.EuroPostInterface.ImportServer	
CodX.PostOffice.FAServer	
CodX.PostOffice.FAStdImportKV	
CodX.PostOffice.FEServer	
CodX.PostOffice.FrankaturServer	
CodX.PostOffice.IHSServer	OS-IHS
CodX.PostOffice.ImportExport.Server	
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Command.Server	
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Script.Server	
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Server	
CodX.PostOffice.KOServer	
CodX.PostOffice.LS.Server	
CodX.PostOffice.MS (OCR)	Not with OCR
CodX.PostOffice.MSInHouseService	
CodX.PostOffice.MSOCRServer	
CodX.PostOffice.OSOCRServer	OS-IHS, OS-AZD
CodX.PostOffice.RMServer	
CodX.PostOffice.SortTree.Generator	Sharing problem
CodX.PostOffice.StdBezirkImport	
CodX.PostOffice.SVServer	
CodX.PostOffice.UserLogServer	

53.5. Installation of CodX PostOffice on the Terminal Server

- Run the setup (see installation)
- ▲ Log in to the terminal server as administrator
- Run the setup (see installation)

Notice

- ▲ Check for smooth operation on the terminal server
- Place the desktop icon that is copied by the template on the desktop for all users



 All modules that are assigned to the terminal server are then available to the terminal server clients.



Every terminal server client creates its own Temp folder with the map files.
 Therefore, sufficient storage space must be available.

53.6. Setup of the Terminal Server Service



Important!

The terminal server falls under the responsibility of the customer, therefore, the basic installation and licensing must be provided by the customer.

The following points are to be checked in the **server settings** of the terminal server.

🚆 tscc - [Terminal Services Configur	ation\Server Settings]		
<u>File Action View H</u> elp			
← → 🗈 🖬 🚯 😫			
🗿 Terminal Services Configuration	Settings	Attribute	
	BDelete temporary folders on exit	No	
Server Settings	👸 Use temporary folders per session	No	
	Licensing	Per User	
	Active Desktop	Disable	
	Bermission Compatibility	Full Security	
	BRestrict each user to one session	Yes	
	Billicense server discovery mode	Automatic	

Then, the correct protocol must be activated in the connection

tscc - [Terminal Services Configuration\Connections]						
<u> Eile A</u> ction <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp						
🚉 Terminal Services Configuration	Connection	Transport	Туре	Comment		
Connections	RDP-Tcp	tcp	Microsoft RDP 5.2			
Server Settings						

Environmental settings for the login of a terminal server client

igenschaf <mark>ten</mark>	von RDP-Tcp			?
Remoteüberwachung C		Clie	nteinste	llungen
Netz	werkadapter	Be	rechtigu	ungen
Allgemein	Anmeldeeinstellungen	Sitzun	gen	Umgebung
Auszuführe Austüf immer Orogra Remol festge Orogra	ndes Programm nrung eines Programms beim den Desktop anzeigen mm ausführen, das durch da redesktopverbindung bzw. d legt ist ndes Programm bei der Benu mmpfad und Dateiname:	Start nicht as Benutzer en Termina tzeranmeldi	zulassei profil un Idienstei ung stari	n, sondern d die client ten:
CxFra	meR.exe %ProgramFiles%\P	ostOffice\F	PostOffic	eTS.CxF
, Ausfü <u>l</u>	aren in:			
28Prog	gramFiles%\PostOffice			
	Schließen	Abbr	echen	0 <u>b</u> ernehmer

- 1 = After logging in, the normal desktop will appear and the program can be started via the desktop icon
- 2 = The start of the program is controlled by the user profile



- 3 = When starting, only the program indicated below is started and as soon as the program is closed, the session will end.
- Program path and file name

"C:\%ProgramFiles%\PostOffice\CxFrameUR.exe" "%ProgramFiles%\PostOffice\PostOfficeTS.CxF"

A Execute in:

"%ProgramFiles%\PostOffice"

RDP-Tcp Properties			? ×		
General Log Remote Control C	gon Settings Client Settings	Sessions Network Adapte	Environment r Permissions		
Connection Connection settings from user settings Connect client drives at logon Connect client printers at logon Connect client printer					
I Limit Maximum Color Depth 16 bit ▼					
Disable the following: Dive mapping Dive mapping					
	OK	Cancel	Apply		

53.7. Printing

- Printing to mapped client printers works properly, even via ISDN/VPN.
- Printing on local printers connected to the terminal server functions, even via ISDN/VPN
- Printing to network printers on the terminal server does not work (printer not visible, possibly a domain / security problem on the CodX test system).
- Printing to local Adobe PDF writer does not work (printer not visible)

53.8. Post Installation

- Check whether a separate Temp folder was created for the map files on every logged in terminal server client
- Check reports that must be able to be executed on multiple clients simultaneously
- CodX PostOffice can be connected to the terminal server after a successful test; it does not require operation on the terminal server to support the functionality on the clients

54. ReportServer

The CxReportServer handles the control of reports. The server supports the following functions:

- Selection of the ReportEngine (CristalReports / access)
- Selection of the reports (file name / ReportName)
- Passing the selection criteria (Pkeys, WHERE clause)
- Calling up the reports

54.1. Configuration

All settings for a report are saved in the registry. The registry is structured as follows:

```
L<Profil>
L<ReportName>
L<ReportDaten>
```



54.1.1. Profil

A profile is a group of reports that are thematically related. This can be a grouping by modules (views), for example, or other characteristics.

The name of the profile is specified by the PrintButton or the CxReportView, for example.

54.1.2. Suppression of the display of a profile in CxReportView

A key "VisibleInView(0=Invisible, 1=Visible)" is added in the registry, which determines whether the corresponding profile is displayed or not with the corresponding reports in the CxReportView.

54.1.3. ReportName

The name of the report is used as the keyname. The PrintButton displays all reports of a profile in an expandable menu.

54.1.4. ReportDaten

All configuration data that the report needs for the execution is stored under the <ReportName> key. This includes, in particular:

- 🔺 File name
- A Report name
- Description
- 🔺 Etc.

54.2. Activate server / view

The following server / view names are to be entered in the static server list in the registry, under [HKLM\Software\Codx\PostOffice\Frame\Serverlist]: (new- string value)

- CxReportServer: CodX.CxReportServer
- CxReportView: CodX.CxReportView
- CxReportServer TestView: CodX.CxReportServer.TestView

54.3. Source

The following files must be located in the source directory (\\Server\PostOffice) to be able to bring the CxReportServer online:

- CxCommonR.dll
- CxReportServerR.dll
- crpe32.dll
- CxFrameUR.exe
- PostOfficeSTA.CxF

54.4. Links (*.ocx / *.dll)

C:/Programs/PostOffice/

- mscomct2.ocx
- MSO.DLL

54.5. Reports

- A report is necessary to bring the CxReportServer online. The reports are stored in the folder C:Programs/PostOffice/StdReports by default.
- Certain reports require the following entry in the registry in addition: HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\Reports

54.6. Registry

The registry entries can appear as follows:



54.6.1. CxRegistryServer

🙀 Registrierungs-Editor				_ 8 ×
Registrierung Bearbeiten Ansicht Favoriten ?				
庄 📄 CxFrame 📃	Name	Тур	Wert	
E CxPCD	(Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht gesetzt)	
CxReportServer	ab ReportPath	REG_SZ	P:\CxPool\CxReportServer\Access	
	WisiblePromptAccessRuntimeDlg(1=Invisible, 0=Visible)	REG_DWO	0×00000001 (1)	

54.6.2. Profile

🚀 Registrierungs-Editor			<u>_</u> 8	×
Registrierung Bearbeiten Ansicht Favoriten ?				
E-CxFrame	Name	Тур	Wert	
E-CxPCD	ab)(Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht gesetzt)	
CxReportServer	VisibleInView(0=Invisible, 1=Visible)	REG_DWO	0×00000001 (1)	
CxReportServerTest				
CxReportServerTestAdpRpt				
CxReportServerTestMdbRptTc				

54.6.3. Profile

🏫 Registrierungs-Editor			
Registrierung Bearbeiten Ansicht Favoriten ?			
CxFrame	Name	Тур	Wert
E CxPCD	ab)(Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht gesetzt)
CxReportServer	ab AccessDB	REG_SZ	CxReportServerTestAdpRpt.adp
CxReportServerTest	ab AccessReport	REG_SZ	CxReportServerTestAdpRpt
	(CrystalFileName	REG_SZ	asdfasdfsadf
	ab Remark	REG_SZ	Dieser Report ist ein ADP Report\nEr benötigt eine SQL DB\nFür deta
	ab) SQLEpilog	REG_SZ	
	and SQLProlog	REG_SZ	

(If access DB, then no crystal file name!)

54.7. User interface





54.8. Loading the management functions

🔐 Registry Editor			
Registry Edit View Favorites Help			
🗈 💼 Chapura 📃	Name	Туре	Data
Clients Clients Codx CTIWebDial CCCOMMON	(Default) (Default) (LoadManagementFunktions(1=Load, 0=Unload) ReportPath (VisiblePromptAccessRuntimeDlg(1=Invisible, 0=Visi)	REG_SZ REG_DWORD REG_SZ REG_DWORD	(value not set) 0x00000001 (1) 0x00000001 (1)
CxDBServer CxDBServer CxError CxEventServer CxReportServer CxReportServer CxReportServer CxReportServer CxReportServer CxCVebServer			

54.9. Adding a new report:

- Copy new report (File.adp / File.ade) to the folder "//PostOffice/Bin/StdReports"
- PostOffice/Reportview: Load management functions (see previous section)
- PostOffice/Reportview: Generate new profile if necessary:

EU		×
C Profile	C Report	
[OK]	Abbrechen	

- PostOffice/Reportview: Generate new report
 - Select the profile folder into which the report should be added
 - Click New button
 - Select Report option; confirm with OK
 - Enter a name for the report
 - Select MS Access
 - Select path to the file (browser)
 - Select the respective report
 - Add a description of the report if required
 - Confirm with OK

Since no ReportName is necessary in the event of a CrystalReport, the corresponding EditBox field will be INVISIBLE.

54.10. Warning for MSAccess Runtime Version

If MSAccess Runtime Version is installed, the user will be warned with the following message, that all of the already open MSAccess instances will be closed before the new one is opened. The message can be suppressed via the check box.

Warnung
Sie haben auf Ihrem System Microsoft Access Runtime installiert. Mit dieser Version von Microsoft Access kann nur ein Report gleichzeitig gestartet werden. Installieren Sie die Vollversion von Microsoft Access um mehrere Reports gleichzeitig zu starten. Das Programm schliesst alle offenen Reports.
Dies Meldng nicht mehr anzeigen.
OK

54.11. GLS export

The GLS export writes the mail item data to a CSV file. It can be started via the module Reports – Exports – GLSExport, or via a Windows task.



Three configurations can be made for the GLS export, which are stored in the CustFields. One is the path where the data should be exported; another is a flag for which services the export is activated for (1 = active); and the last is the text that will be exported to GLS as the product type.

When executing the GLS export, the path is queried. If there is no CustField for the path, it will be created and filled in with the default value <C:/>.

54.11.1.1. Entity 1074 ()

Name	ІТуре	lid	Description
GLSExportPfad		0	Path for the GLS export Default: C:\
GLSExportKundeNrAsEmpfaengerNr		0	Switch (0/1) for whether the customer number should be exported.

54.11.1.2. Entity 2031 ()

Name	ІТуре	liD	Description
strGLSExportAktiv		lLeistungID	0 or 1 for inactive or active
strGLSExportProduktart		lLeistungID	Contains up to 3 characters of text that is passed to GLS.

If the GLS export is started via *CodX PostOffice*, a form will appear:

🖼 GLS-Export 🔀
GLS-Export
Kriterium für Export
Image: alle nicht bereits exportierten Sendungen
C Sendungen nach Auftragsdatum
Leistung
Anschriften-Berechtigungskarte
Briefsendungen
Donnel Auslieferhelea
Eil International
Eilbrief
Export-Datei
C:\GLSExport.csv
OK Abbrechen
14241 V5.8.9035.0

The selected services, if not already present, will be added to the CustFields as active with an empty product type.

If mail items with an order date in the past are present in the selected data, a selection will appear:





When exporting by order date, data that was already exported at an earlier point in time will also be exported.

If the CustField GLSExportKundeNrAsEmpfaengerNr is set (1), then the customer number of the customer / the cost center will be written to the Customer number of the interface field.

When exporting via the Jobengine, all of the mail items that have a corresponding service defined and have not yet been exported will always be exported.

A mail item is considered exported when the field fHostExported in the SendungDet table is set.

A JobEngine task can be set up for the GLS export to ensure that the GLS export automatically takes place regularly. To do this, the Report task of the job must start the report "(Direct called reports) GLS Interface Export".

Details dialog task			
General task data			
Name:*	Run Export		
Remarks:	Report (Führt einen Report aus)		
Blocking tasks:			
Task to be executed:*	Report (creates a report)		
Task active			
Extended attributes			
Attribute t Name / edit		Value / content	
Report 💌 (Direct called r	reports) GLS Interface Export 🛛	C9D23F2F-15CD-41A5-BCBA-36CC75134B09	

The path and the service are taken from the CustFields; the current date will be selected as the order date. Along with the csv file, the export also writes a <GLSExport.log> via WindowsTask, which contains information on the progress of the export and is written to the same folder as the csv file. The Windows task must call the vbe script in the following manner:

Regardless of whether the export is started via *CodX PostOffice* or via a Windows task, it writes information on the progress of the export to the UserLog.



54.11.2. File structure

The file that is written is exported as a CSV file with a semicolon list separator. Text fields are not placed in quotes; semicolons in text fields are replaced by a comma.

The file consists of 79 fields; onl	y a few will	be filled out:

Field no.	Field name	Field from PostOffice	Description
1	ID-Nummer	SBB.strUPOC	Mail item UPOC
3	Name1	EmpfAdr.strName	Receiver name
6	Strasse	EmpfAdr.strStrasse + EmpfAdr.strHausNr	Receiver street and house number
7	Postleitzahl	EmpfAdr.strPLZ	Receiver postal code
8	Ort	EmpfAdr.strOrt	Receiver city
10	Kundennummer	KKS.strNr	Customer number of the customer or the cost center
15	Gewicht	SendungDet.IGewicht	Weight in kg
16	Produktart	CustField.strValue	See definition CustField
21	Betrag	Preis.curPreis	Article price

The article price is only set if the value <COD> is stored in the product type. The customer number is set depending on the CustField GLSExportKundeNrAsEmpfaengerNr.

54.11.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	
Flag	GLSInterface

55. CxDataLogger

CxDataLogger serves as a source of potential error messages that will be shown here. Besides that you will find much more information about the running application.

The CxDataLogger has two components. The logging engine is integrated into *CodX PostOffice* and logs all the data into a file. The second part is an external viewer *CxDataLogger*. The CxDataLogger has two operation modes. Normaly you connect directly to the logging engine in *CodX PostOffice*. This is done by a secured IP connection. So you can connect to every single client and to the servers from your workstation. With the CxDataLogger you can also open the datalogger files. This only can be done if *CodX PostOffice* is not startet. So this is for offline analysis only.

For being able to see any entries, you are required to log in. To do so, please click on the icon \blacksquare . The window *Einstellungen Online Verbindung* (Settings Online Connection) will appear. The field *Host* is prefilled with the local IP address and the port number will be 6210 by default. You can connect to any other running *CodX PostOffice* on any computer or server in your network by entering its IP address or host name. In the list below you will se the running instance(s) on this particular computer (for instance on a server, there might be more than one instance running).

Select the instance needed and enter your login information. These consist of your user name and your password.



Please note

For the user name, enter your full name and your UPOC in brackets. – Exactly as it is shown in the module HR Management (MV – Mitarbeiterverwaltung), tab Additional



data (Zusatzdaten), button [Edit User] (Benutzer bearbeiten).

Login		
	User	Mitarbeiter Anton (1000000016)
Operating syst	tem user	
	Roles	Administrator (Administratoren
Change passwor	rd	OK Cancel

With the other icons you have the possibility to either filter for certain information, mark lines according to keywords or jump, empty or pause updating the list of entries.

55.1. Configuration

or

The logging engine on every workstation and on the server must be configured. This is done by the setup application. These settings are stored in the registry.

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxDataLogger

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxDataLogger

Please note that the settings in the current user part will override the settings in local machine.

Кеу	Description
MaxFileSize [MB, 0 = Maximal]	Maximum size of the datalogger file.
	Recommendet value: 500 MB on workstations; 1 GB on servers.
DeleteOldFilesAfter [d]	If the maximum size of the datalogger file is reached the file will be copied and a new file is opened. The copy can be opened by the CxDatalogger for offline analysis. With this setting you can configure how many days to keep the old files. Recommendet value: 0 (no copy) on workstations; 5 days on servers.
PurgeOlderThen [d]	Specifies how many days to be back the messages in the current log file kept

56. DTM – DataTerminal mobil

56.1. CustFields: Entity 1010 (DataTerminal)

Name	Туре	Default Value	ID	Description
fSaveSynchron	Boolean	FALSE	0	Defines if the transferred data is saved synchronous (TRUE) or asynchronous (FALSE) into the database. Synchronous is slower, but the events are taking effect immediately. This flag can be administered in the setup page of the module.
strPlugInServerName	String	<empty></empty>	0	Defines the customer specific PlugIn to be used for extended processing of the scanner data. If empty the the internal default processing is done.



57. FAViewTM

To be documented.

58. ParallelPrintServer

To be documented.

59. SVScannerView

To be documented.



Part 5.2 – Background Modules

60. *CodX PostOffice* Service

All the background jobs of *CodX PostOffice* run in the *CodX PostOffice* service. The service is installed by the setup application (Server).

By default the service runs under the 'NT AUTHORITY/LOCAL SERVICE' account. This account has access to all the local ressources but no access to any network ressources like shares.

60.1. Configuring the service

In some situations the service has to be configured to another account or settings.

If the service needs access to network ressources or if integrated security is used to connect to the *CodX PostOffice* database a domain account has to be used.

Eigenschaften vor	n CxFrame as Service (Lokaler Computer)	? ×
Allgemein Anmel	lden Wiederherstellen Abhängigkeiten	
Dienstname:	CxFSrvApp	
Anzeigename:	CxFrame as Service	
Beschreibung:		
		<u> </u>
Pfad zur EXE-Da	itei: PostOffice\CvErameB.eve'' -service ''C'\Programme\	Post
		1 03(
Starttyp:	Automatisch	•

Start type = automatic / start parameter = "empty"



Tab 'Login'

The configured account in must have sufficient privileges on the server to copy or read data on any share used by the service.





Tab 'Recovery'

The service should **"restart" after every failure** The failure counter should be **reset to zero after 1 day** The service should **restart after 5 min**

If the service has no dependencies, the tab in the back will not be shown!

60.2. Installing the service by command line

Call CxFrame with the parameter -i or -installservice.



Example

```
C:\Programs\PostOffice\CxFrameUR.exe -i -u"Domain\Username" -
pw"Password"
C:\Programs\PostOffice\PostOfficeAsServiceSTA.cxf
```

60.3. Uninstalling the service by command line

Call CxFrame with the parameter -r or -removeservice.



Example

```
C:\Programs\PostOffice\CxFrameUR.exe -r -u"Domain\Username" - pw"Password"
```

60.4. Multiple instances

The service may be installed more than once and then configured as multiple instances. This type of installation is only used for e.g. hosting more than one application on our own web servers (for *CodX PostOffice* web) and is not thought to be configured this way on customers servers since both or all services would do the same jobs (in worst case at the same time) which could lead to an instable installation and strange errors.

Therefore, this kind of installation may only be made by the staff of CodX Software!

The single instances are recognized by the user name and password provided during the installation process. There is nothing more to be set to install more than one service on one single server.

60.5. Important for application servers with the full version of MS Access 2003

If the full version of MS Access 2003 is installed on the application server and the invoice PDFs are generated with MS Access, the following steps are necessary:

- ▲ Login to the computer with the user from the service account.
- Start MS Access 2003, e.g. via Start\All Programs\Microsoft Office\Access 2003. If this has not yet been done with this user, a window will appear in which the name and initials must be entered.



Benutzer	name	×
Bitte gebe ein.	n Sie nachstehend Ihren vollständigen Namen	
<u>N</u> ame:	Test-User	
Initialen:	TU	
	ОК	

The security level must then be set. This can be found in MS Access in the menu under Extras/Macros/Security... This is to be set to high or low.

Sicherheit	×
Sicherheitsstufe	
C Hoch. Nur signierte Makros aus vertrauenswürdigen Quellen dürfen ausgeführt werden. Nicht signierte Makros werden automatisch deaktiviert.	
C Mittel. Sie können auswählen, ob Sie nicht sichere Makros ausführen möchten.	
Niedrig (nicht empfohlen). Sie sind vor nicht sicheren Makros nicht geschützt. Verwenden Sie diese Einstellung nur, wenn Sie Software zur Virenprüfung installiert haben, oder wenn Sie die Sicherheit aller zu öffnenden Dokumente überprüft haben.	
OK Abbrechen	

If the security level is set to high, a report must be started by *CodX PostOffice*. This will bring up the security query with the certificate, which can be confirmed by checking the box and clicking Open.





The generation of the invoice PDFs with MS Access will then work, even with the full version of MS Access 2003. If it still does not work, the computer might have to be rebooted.

62. SSS – SaveSendungServer

The SaveSendungServer replaced the *SSIServer* module starting with V 5.4.0. The new module offers expanded features, better performance and can also be used to asynchronously save mail items from other modules than SSI. This module has its own setup page.

When asynchronously saving mail items via *SaveSendungServer*, the mail item data is first saved in a special buffer and then passed to the live DB. This improves the performance of the import and the response time of the overall system, and reduces the load on the SQL server.

The mail item data of the individual sort runs for a mail item are already summarized into a dataset in the buffer when possible. This will further increase the import performance. However, the individual sort events remain unchanged.

The *SaveSendungServer* monitors its internal status and can automatically report certain problems via *CxWatchDog*.

62.1. Setup Page

The SaveSendungServer module has its own setup page. From here, you can monitor the current saving performance and the number of mail items in the buffer, for details see Online-Help.

62.2. CustFields

The number of parallel working processes (used internally to transfer/save the data from the buffer into the live datbase) can only be configured by administrators via the menu "Administrator" / "CustField...". The optimal value is between three and five processes.

Entity	Name	ID	DefaultValue	Description
1079	INumWorkerThreads	0	5	Number of parallel working processes
(SaveSendungServer)				

62.3. Configuration in Registry

The SaveSendungServer module must be activated as a server in the server list HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList; the name of the entry is "CodX.PostOffice.SaveSendungServer":



Frouk	A CodX. PostOffice. CleanupServer CodX. PostOffice. FAServer CodX. PostOffice. FEServer CodX. PostOffice. RMServer CodX. PostOffice. SaveSendungServer CodX. PostOffice. Sort TreeGen CodX. PostOffice. Sort TreeReader	REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ REG_SZ	d d d d.o=0	
-------	---	--	----------------------	--

The module can also be adjusted to fulfill the customer's requirements with multiple registry settings:

🕼 Registrierungs-Editor						
<u>D</u> atei	<u>B</u> earbeiten	<u>A</u> nsicht <u>F</u> avoriten <u>?</u>				
		KKSSelectorServer	Name	Тур	Wert	
			(Standard)	REG_SZ	(Wert nicht gesetzt)	
			Big fCorrectAdress	REG_DWORD	0×00000000 (0)	
		⊕ MS	Big fSetBezirkIfEmpty	REG_DWORD	0×00000000 (0)	
		MSIHS	Big fSetSortZustellInfoIfEmpty	REG_DWORD	0×00000000 (0)	
		Reports	Big fUseAutocompleteForAdressCheck	REG_DWORD	0×00000000 (0)	
			BufferOverflowLimit	REG_DWORD	0×00002710 (10000)	
		SaveSendungServer	📖 📖 ErrorDelay [min]	REG_DWORD	0×00000005 (5)	
			🔡 IImportDelay [min]	REG_DWORD	0×00000000 (0)	
			🗒 IReloadAlternativBezirkCacheInterval [min]	REG_DWORD	0×0000003c (60)	
			strCheckBufferEmptyTime	REG_SZ	05:00	
		F SVSupport				
	: :				F	

62.4. Trigger CxWatchDog Alarm when Buffer is Overflowing

If the buffer exceeds a certain size for whatever reason, the CxWatchDog alarm: "SaveSendungServer: Buffer Overflow" can be triggered automatically. The actions triggered by the alarm must be configured manually in the setup page of the CxWatchDog module. The limits for the alarm must be defined specifically for each customer (depending on the mail item quantity). The function is configured via the following registry entry:

- Key: HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer
- ▲ Name: IBufferOverflowLimit
- Type: DWORD
- Default: 10000

The value 0 (zero) triggers the buffer overflow check.

62.5. Trigger CxWatchDog Alarm when Buffer is Not Empty

If the buffer is not empty for whatever reason at a defined time (e.g. before printing the delivery lists), the CxWatchDog alarm "SaveSendungServer: Buffer NOT empty" can be triggered automatically. The actions triggered by the alarm must be configured manually in the setup page of the CxWatchDog module. The time for the check must be defined specifically for each customer. The function is configured via the following registry entry:

- ▲ Key: HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer
- Name: strCheckBufferEmptyTime
- ▲ Type: String
- ▲ Default: "08:00"

The entry must be in the format [hh:mm]. An empty entry ("") turns off the check.

62.6. Trigger CxWatchDog Alarm when SaveSendungServer is Not Active

If the SaveSendungServer module does not respond (ping) to the CxWatchDog module for whatever reason (e.g. the PostOffice service deactivated) within a specified time, the CxWatchDog alarm "SaveSendungServer: Ping" will be triggered automatically. The maximum permitted interval (default



= 10 minutes) and the actions triggered by the alarm must be configured manually in the setup page of the CxWatchDog module.

1.15.8 Delay when Importing New Mail Items

The import of mail items can be delayed by a specific amount of time. This allows the optimal use of the merge function described above and thus optimizes the overall performance. The function is configured via the following registry entry:

HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer 🔺 Kev:

0

- Name:
- IImportDelay [min]
- Type: DWORD
- Default:

By default, no delay is activated.

62.7. Delay with Erroneous Mail Items

If errors occur when saving mail items (e.g. from invalid parameters), the mail items remain in the buffer and another attempt will be made to save the mail item after a specific amount of time. This allows the mail item data in the buffer to be corrected by the merge function described above. The function is configured via the following registry entry:

- 🔺 Key: HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer
- Name: IErrorDelay [min]
- Type: DWORD 5
- Default:

By default, a delay of five minutes is configured.

Delay with New Mail Items with KKSID = -1 **62.8**.

It can happen that the data from the initial acquisition comes later. This means that the data from the fine sorting will appear first. If such datasets have the KKSID value of -1, this data cannot be saved in the SBB tables. If the dataset with the valid KKSID does not appear after a defined delay, this mail item is saved with KKSID = 0.

- 🔺 Key: HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer
- ISetKKSNullDelay [min] Name:
- Type: DWORD
- Default: 240

By default, a delay of 4 hours is configured.

62.9. Automatically Reroute Mail Items from Locked Partners to Alternative District

Sorting machines that are connected with CodX PostOffice via SSI3 do not have information on the defined alternative districts. Therefore, the districts will be assigned regardless of the defined partner locks / alternative districts. The SaveSendungServer module can automatically redirect mail items that are assigned to a locked partner to the respective alternative district. The function can be configured via the following registry entry:

- HKCU\SOFTWARE\Codx\PostOffice\SaveSendungServer 🔺 Key:
- Name: IReloadAlternativBezirkCacheInterval [min]
- Type: DWORD
- 60 ▲ Default:

This value defines the interval at which the internal data structures of the SaveSendungServer (partner locks, alternative districts) are updated from the district management. If this value is set to 0 (zero) the function described above is deactivated. Changes to this value are only applied after restarting the module.



63. SSI – Standard Sorter Interface

Starting with V 5.4.0, the SSIServer module was replaced by the SaveSendungServer module. The settings described here remain valid nonetheless.

The following acquisition modes are supported with SSI:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	\checkmark
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	 (Partner lock and alternative district are not supported for pre-coded mail items in conjunction with SSI.)
Overflow districts	\checkmark
Finalizing districts	\checkmark
Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	\checkmark
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

63.1. BV linear

The BV linear feature has been available via SSI3 since version 3.12.0. The definitions of the districts are passed to the sorting machines in table form here. The contents of the tables are generated by the SortTree generator in parallel with the creation of the ZIP files. To avoid using resources unnecessarily, the resolution of the generated tables can be defined per service provider. The districts of the active service provider (client) are completely resolved (up to the house number level) by default, only up to the city level for every other service provider.

If this standard behavior should be modified for a service provider (e.g. because the sorting machine should also sort for KO partner up to the house level), that can be configured in the client table. To do this, the following SQL query must be executed via Query-Analyzer:

UPDATE Mandant SET fBVLinearBezirkeInklStrassen = 1 WHERE lMandantID = xxx

63.2. District structures via pseudo country, UDV_SorterBezirkStrukturView

If the sorting systems that are connected via SSI should be used to work with district structures and the pseudo countries solution is used in place of the "regular" district structures (was the only option up to PostOffice V 5.0.0), then the user defined view UDV_SorterBezirkStrukturView must be adjusted accordingly. The adjustment must be carried out by CodX support. If you are working without pseudo countries, no adjustment is necessary. Example:

```
ALTER VIEW [dbo].[UDV_SorterBezirkStrukturView] AS

SELECT DISTINCT

lBezirkStrukturID = CASE strLand

WHEN 'D-Pre' THEN lLandID

ELSE 1

END,

strBezeichnung = CASE strLand

WHEN 'D-Pre' THEN strLand

ELSE 'Standard'

END,

'' AS strBemerkung

FROM Land
```

GO



63.3. Exporting districts on level country to a sorter

Using SSI, in the view SoterBezirkView_X districts may be showed that are only defined as far as level country. Cities and streets are not named which means, no street segments will be created. So these entries exist additional to the "regular" street segments. This feature is deactivated by default. It may only be activated upon request by the customer. The configuration is being done in the following CustField:

Einstellungen		
Entität: 1602 (BV allgemein)	▼ ID: 0	E
Bezeichnung 🛆	Wert	Wert lö:
dtBezirkStatistikLastRun	20.03.2012 💌 09:00:02	
dtSDMKatalogGueltigAbDatum	01.01.1900 💌 00:00:00	
dtUpdateBezirkStatistikStartTime	21.03.2012 💌 09:00:00	
fBisDatumUneingeschraenkt	0	
fLinkMandatoryAuslieferTourUmschlagplatz	0	
fLinkMandatoryDepotUmschlagplatz	0	
fSSIExportRawCountryDistrict		
fUseBezirkstruktur	\checkmark	
fZeigeStrassenNrBereich	1	
fZeigeZustellattribute	0	
IAnzTageFuerSpeicherungBezirkstatistik	40	
IStartTimeOffsetMinutes	10	

65. **PSI-Server (Production Server Interface)**

The PSI allows you to connect sorters or manual stations to *CodX PostOffice* over a low performance network connection like the internet. The production is not stopping even if short interruption on the network occurs.

Please refer to the chapter Installation of a production server in Part 5.

The system is structured as follows:



The production server is installed on a remote server. The data connection to the *CodX PostOffice* Server is managed by the production server interface (PSI).



65.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

65.1.1. On the Production-Server

To be entered in this key:

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.PSIServer	Reg_SZ		PSIServer

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.PSIServer.setup	Reg_SZ		PSIServer settings

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\PSIServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
llDGenMaxNbr	Reg_DWORD	100000	Number of IDs to retrieve (UPOCs)

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxDBServer\PostOfficeServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
DBConnection	Reg_SZ		Connection to the database CodX PostOffice server (master)

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxDBServer\PostOffice

Name	Туре	Value	Description
DBConnection	Reg_SZ		Connection to the local PostOffice database (slave)

65.1.2. On workstations

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.PSIServer.setup	Reg_SZ		PSIServer status display

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxDBServer\PostOffice

Name	Туре	Value	Description
DBConnection	Reg_SZ		Connection to the Production-Server PostOffice database

65.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

65.2.1. Entity 1048 (PSI interface)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtLastSynchCxSec			Last synchronization date for CxSec
dtLastSynchLabel			Last synchronization date for label
dtLastSynchSortierplan			Last synchronization date for sorting plan
dtLastSynchUmzugadresse			Last synchronization date for relocation address
dtLastSynchAuftrags Daten			Last synchronization date for order data



dtLastSynchSorter Daten	Last synchronization date for sorter data
dtLastSynchDatumtabelle Daten	Last synchronization date for date table
dtLastSynchUPOCPool	Last synchronization date for UPOC pool
dtLastSynchUPOC Generierung	Last syncronization date for UPOC generation
dtLastSynchCustField Daten	Last synchronization date for Custfield data
dtLastSynchLizenz	Last synchronization date for license
dtLastSendungImagePSIToPO	Last synchronization date for mail item image, PSI to PO
dtLastSendungPSIToPO	Last synchronization date for mail item data, PSI to PO
dtLastSendungPOToPSI	Last synchronization date for mail item data, PO to PSI
dtLastSBBEventToMaster	Last synchronization date for event data, PSI to PO
dtLastSynchEvent Daten	Last synchronization date for Event Daten
dtLastSynchKunden/Kostenstelle, Tarifmodell, Mitarbeiter und Gebiet/Bezirksdaten	Last synchronization date for customer/cost center, price structure, employee and region/district data
strStatusAllgemein	General PSI status (display via PSI setup)
IProzentCxSec	Progress of CxSec comparison
IProzentLabel	Progress of Label comparison
IProzentSortierplan	Progress of Sortierplan comparison
IProzentAuftrags Daten	Progress of Order comparison
IProzentSorter Daten	Progress of Sorter Data comparison
IProzentDatumtabelle Daten	Progress of Datetable comparison
IProzentUPOCPool	Progress of UPOCPool comparison
IProzentUPOC Generierung	Progress of UPOC generation comparison
IProzentCustField Daten	Progress of CustField Data comparison
IProzentEvent Daten	Progress of Event Data comparison
lProzentKunden/Kostenstelle, Tarifmodell, Mitarbeiter und Gebiet/Bezirksdaten	Progress of Customer/costcenter, Pricemodell, Employee und Area/District
IProzentSortTree Daten	Progress of SortTree Data
IStatusCxSec	State of CxSec comparison
	Value (0: OK, 1: Running; 2 Failed; 3:Delete; 4:
	Delete OK; 5: Try to resolv)
IStatusLabel	State of Label comparison
IStatusSortierplan	State of Sortierplan comparison
IStatusAuftrags Daten	State of Order comparison
IStatusSorter Daten	State of Sorter Data comparison
IStatusDatumtabelle Daten	State of Datetable comparison
IStatusUPOCPool	State of UPOCPool comparison
IStatusUPOC Generierung	State of UPOC generation comparison
IStatusCustField Daten	State of CustField Data comparison
IStatusEvent Daten	State of Event Data comparison
IStatusKunden/Kostenstelle, Tarifmodell, Mitarbeiter und Gebiet/Bezirksdaten	State of Customer/costcenter, Pricemodell, Employee und Area/District
IStatusSortTree Daten	State of of SortTree Data
IstatusSendungenImageToPO	State of Mailpiece image to PostOffice
IStatusSendungenToPO	State of the mail item synchronization. PSI to PO
IStatusSendungenToPSI	State of the mail item synchronization, PO to PSI



lStatusBezirkZip			State of BezirkZip
strServerLockString			Lockstring: This will ensure that only one comparison is in progress
ISleepTimeSortierung[ms]	10		Idle time between SQL commands when sorting is running (ms). Is required if the sorter module and PSIServer are running on the same PC.
fAbgleich			Indicates per SorderID (IID) whether mail item data from this sorter will be synchronized.
lStatus Bezirk Zip			Status value from the district ZIP synchronization
ICounterBezirkZip			Counter value (number of records to be synchronized) from the district ZIP synchronization
IStatusSendungenToPO			Status value of the mail item synchronization, PSI to PO
ICounterSendungenToPO			Counter value (number of records to be synchronized) from the mail item synchronization, PSI to PO
ICounterSendungenToPSI			Counter value (number of records to be synchronized) from the mail item synchronization, PO to PSI
eDBMasterSlave			Indicates whether the database is a master or slave database and thus serves to ensure the correct synchronization of the master and slave database. Must always be set manually via the 'Administrator>CustField' menu. Can accept the following values: Master = 0 (default value) Slave PSI Sorter = 1 Slave PSI Production = 2
Expected synchronization within [min]	Long	60	This setting is exclusively for the PSIStatus control! Tells the time in minutes within the next synchronization of the PSI data is expected.
ICleanUpCheckAfter [h]	Long	12	Executes the data cleanup after the configured time in hours. Thereby it is secured ONLY deleted data on the PO- DB will be deleted on the ProductionServer.

65.2.2. Entity 1003 (CleanupServer)



Warning!

ATTENTION: It is very important to properly configure the CleanUpServer with the values specified. Otherwise, reconfiguring KKS, services, districts, etc. can cause old mail items to continue to be transferred.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ISBBDefaultLifetime		3	Default lifespan of mail items [3360 days]:
ISBBMinLifetime		3	Minimum lifespan of mail items [3360 days]:

65.2.3. Entity 1030 (sorter)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
MaschineID	<sorterid></sorterid>		Only applies to UPOC Meter:MaschinenID: Corresponds to the current ISorterID



65.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.PSIServer

65.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
SEC_PSI_SETUP	Show PSI setup page

65.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

During the synchronization, the status is shown per segment (summary of multiple tables) in the status display.

65.4.1. Reset synchronization date

The synchronization date can be reset per segment by selecting the respective check box in the reset column and then pressing the reset button.

This will do the following:

- All(!) data starting with the initial date (2000.1.1) up to the date of the successful reset will be synchronized.
- ▲ Delete function will not be executed, i.e. no data will be deleted

65.4.2. Data CleanUp

By pressing the reset button in conjunction with Ctrl-D.

- All data client-side (production server) of the tables to be synchronized will be deleted.
- The synchronization begins anew starting with the initial date

65.5. Procedure for the Installation / Updating of a PSI Computer (Slave)



Warning!

All of the following actions apply only to the computer on which the PSIServer is running!

Action

- 2 Ensure that all data is up-to-date (everything must be green in the PSI status display)
- 3 Create backups of the PostOffice databases
- 4 Quit applications that depend on PSI (production server / PSI slave and POServer)
- **5** Install PostOfficeMaster database. Objective: The system will be brought back online with a completely empty DB.
- 6 Update all stations
- 7 Start the PO server / functional tests
- 8 Check that the proper MachinID=SorterID is configured (Custfield 1030 MaschineID field) on computers with sorting machines (UPOC meter).
- 9 Start production server / PSI server and check PSI status.



Notice

Constraints must not be turned off on the PSI! This can be checked with this query:



select FK.name, FK.is_disabled from sys.foreign_keys FK

The column FK.is_disabled must be "0" for all. Otherwise run this query:

EXEC sp msforeachtable 'ALTER TABLE ? CHECK CONSTRAINT ALL'

65.6. Synchronization of MailItem

65.6.1. Direction Productionserver to PostOffice Server

The synchronization is depending on the following setting:

Custfield with tableID 1030 and name MaschineID (for ID =0): It includes the SorterID Is the sorterID empty all mail items are transferred to the PostOffice server, otherwise only those with the appropriate sorterID.

65.6.2. Direction PostOffice Server to Productionserver

Generally items are taken into account, its date of capture is not older than 5 days. (dtErfassungszeit) Mail items from CNDB respectively KO and lettershop are always transfered to the prodserver, expect the sorter is excluded from the transfer.

All other mail items are only transfered, if there is a sorter defined in the custfield tableID 1030 (MaschineID), and the sorter at which the the mail item is catched, has not been excluded from the transfer.



65.7. Function / Synchronization of the Tables

The following tables will be synchronized: Customers / cost centers segment

- 🔺 KKS
- 🔺 Adresse
- 🔺 KundeAdr
- A FAFunktion
- FAFunktionKKS
- Preisgruppe
- Kundengruppe

Employee segment

- Lohngruppe
- Employee
- MAFunktion
- MAFunktionMitarbeiter
- DropLocation

CxSec segment

- CxSecFunction
- CxSecRoll
- CxSecUser
- CxSecLabel
- CxSecRight
- CxSecUserRoll

Date table data segment

A Datumtabelle

Order data segment

🔺 Auftrag

Label segment

- A PrintDevice
- 🔺 Label
- LabelDefTyp
- 🔺 LabelDef

UPOC generation segment

🔺 IDGen

Only the following types of UPOCs will be synchronized:

- UPOC_TYP_SENDUNG
- UPOC_TYP_BUENDEL

UPOC pool segment

UPOCPool

Sorting plan segment

- 🔺 Fach
- TLBezirk
- TLProduktdefinition
- Sortierplan
- FachZuordnung
- TLFachausweisung

Sorter data segment

- 🔺 Sorter
- ProductionSite

Price structure segment

- 🔺 Mandant
- DLZone
- MWSt
- BezirkStruktur
- Leistung
- KundeLeistung
- SendungFormat
- Warengruppe
- 🔺 Artikel
- SendungArtikelDet
- SendungArtikelFormatDet
- SendungArtikelDetDLZone
- 🔺 Lager
- Vorausverfuegung
- PartnerSperre
- BezirkGruppe
- ZustellKategorie*
- RechnungGrp
- 🔺 Preis

CustFields segment

- IDTableID = 1018 (TABLEID_FP_SP): All
- IDTableID = 1008 (TABLEID_BV_CHANGE): dtBVChange
- IDTableID = 2089 (TABLEID_DB_LABEL): IDefaultAdressLabelID IDefaultRuecksendeLabelID IDefaultSendungsLabelID
- IDTableID = 1015 (TABLEID_TARIFMODELL): dtLastUpdateTarifmodell dtLastUpdateTarifKKS
- IDTableID = 1602 (TABLEID_BV)
 fUseBezirkstruktur

* All tables with automatic key generating (identity) have to be assigned to the role cx_PSIDataWriter. Normally, this happens via the DB UpdateScript:

GRANT ALTER ON [dbo].[<Tabelle>] TO [cx_PSIDataWriter]



65.8. Acquiring Redresses

In PSI operation, redress data may only be acquired on the production server, since it cannot be adjusted from slave to master. In this case, on slave systems, the functions for acquiring redress data will be deactivated in the 'Redress' and 'Redress Management' modules, as well as from the 'Manual Sorting Assistant' module.

65.9. Setup of CxPing on the Production Server

CxPing should be set up on every production server. For details on this, see section 82.6 – CxPing.

65.9.1. PSI surveillance (CxWatchDog)

Туре	Name	ID
Alarm	Connection error	0C39427B-2D5E-4591-B088-EEBD55DEB5FE
Alarm	To small transfer rate for mail items	4991D241-9450-43b8-9F9F-ABFDE1B28D2E
Alarm	No replication of mail items	B5C5E475-107F-42b9-8A1A-329DE46DE4F6
Ping	Replication of mail items	A5A4B52D-A069-4F17-8810-B5092D6F1D06
Ping	Replication of mail images	98CCB14E-4F68-44E5-95B0-F38BEDFA403D
Ping	Main tables	E7212E55-5F18-4722-A74E-F1F0C6E36D50

If alarms occur to often without a reason, the corresponding alarm parameters have to be checked and adjusted.

In the settings, CxWatchDog create a new *Alarm Profile* including E-Mail Alarm Parameter and enter the CodX Support e-mail address. If you set the check box *Default for all surveillances*, this alarm channel is valid for all the above mentioned alarms.

65.10. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

65.11. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

66. SEPA Interface

66.1. Requirements

The following requirements must be given in order to use SEPA interface:

- Request a SEPA license by contacting CodX Software AG
- For SEPA, you need a debit ID that can be requested at Deutsche Bundesbank

67. FAServer

The FAServer is only installed on the *CodX PostOffice* application server. More than one instance must never be active simultaneously. The FAServer requires access to the *CodX PostOffice* DB via the DBServer profile *PostOffice*.

67.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.



67.1.1. On FAServer (HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE)

To be entered in this key:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE SOFTWARE COAX POSTOFFICE FASERVER	HKEY LOCAL	MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FAServ	er
--	------------	---	----

Name	Туре	Value	Description
flsServer	DWORD	1	This value must be 1 on the server. Only then will the orders be calculated after the application starts. However, the value must be 0 on a client. Here, the FAServer is loaded dynamically to recalculate an individual order. If the value on the client is 1, orders will be created simultaneously, and that leads to too many orders.
fGetAllArtikelID	DWORD	0	This can force the articles for all mail items to be calculated, not only when the article is missing.

67.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

67.3. Entity 1012 (FAServer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtNextAuftragslauf			Time when the next order run will run
dtNachgerechnet			Indicates the time when the orders (Auftrag.dtChanged) were recalculated
lAuftragslaufDelay			How many days of delay until the order data is calculated. Default: 0
lAuftragslaufHour			Time (hour) that the order run will start
IAuftragslaufMinute			Time (minute) that the order run will start
IAnzTageZyklArtikelKontrolle			Cyclical articles were calculated for the last X days
strAuftragsTage			Template for order days [SunMonTuesWedThurFriSat] Ex.: "0011111" => Sunday and Monday are not order days
IDefaultMWStID			For auto-repair: Default value.
IDefaultArtikeIID			For auto-repair: Default value
IDefaultDLZoneIDFA			For auto-repair: Default value
IDefaultFormatID			For auto-repair: Default value
IDefaultGewicht			For auto-repair: Default value
IDefaultLeistung ID			For auto-repair: Default value
Intervalltime: Recalculate Order for Changed Mailpieces[min]	3		Every n minutes the system checks for mail pieces that have been changed and recalculates the corresponding orders.
OrderIdentificationForPartner			By creating order from courierorder, the order identifier is generated. This setting is a template. <upoc> is replaced by the UPOC from the courierorder. <extnr> is replaced by the external number of the courierorder. (Default: Kennung <upoc> Nr: <extnr>)</extnr></upoc></extnr></upoc>



Warning!

Attention must be paid to ensure that the AuftragslaufSwitchzeit (hour, minute) \leftarrow AuftragstagSwitchzeit of SVServer (hour, minute); otherwise, mail items from the current order day will also be included with an order delay of 0 days if they are already present in the DB.



67.3.1. Entity 2041 (client)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fDisableAuftragslauf			If the value is 1 for a specific client (MandantID = ID), no orders will be
			generated for it. (From mail items)

67.4. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Flag	LIC_F_FA
Flag	LIC_F_UAD

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	Invoicing	Unaddressed
Order generation from mail items	Checks	-
Order generation from offers	-	Checks
Create pickup route instances	-	-

67.4.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

67.5. Reservation of capacities

The reservations are imported by the import-export server using a CSV file, triggered by the JobEngine. The time plan is inactive.

The settings are configured in the JobEngine. The transformation rules must be adjusted per SQL query.

67.5.1. Reservations with addresses

Job	Import reservation of capacities with addresses
Time p	an Time plan for reservation import (inactive)
Task	Transform import file with addresses
	File name / path = C:\TEMP\Daten\ImportReservationAdresse.csv
	TransformationRule = 63CEE3D7-93D7-4463-8533-A48E42E81C49
Task	Import reservation of capacities.

67.5.2. Reservations with district data

dof	Import reservation of capacities with district data
Time plan	Time plan for reservation import (inactive)
Task	Transform import file with district data
	File name / path =
	C:\\TEMP\\Daten\\ImportReservationBezirk.csv
	TransformationRule = C48F6D9C-AA99-4B5A-A32E
	031B28813D1A
Task	Import reservation of capacities.
	Job Time plan Task Task

67.5.3. Deletion of reservations

🔺 Job	Delete reservation of capacities
🔺 Time plan	Time plan for reservation import (inactive)
🔺 Task	Transform import file for the deletion of reservations
	File name / path = C:\TEMP\Daten\ImportReservationDel.csv



TransformationRule = 7EB565E9-D09E-4DAF-A0D7-D3FB44FC7A35 Import reservation of capacities.

🔺 Task

67.6. Settings

Only a few minor settings can be configured in the setup page.

67.6.1. Order run

- Time of execution (see dtNextAuftragslauf)
- Delay (see lAuftragslaufDelay)

67.6.2. Order import

- Handling of erroneous data (stop / continue)
- Handling of order data that is older than already invoiced order data for the respective customer (import nonetheless / do not import)
- Handling of duplicates (overwrite existing data or increase quantity)

67.7. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

67.8. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

67.9. More information

67.9.1. Article determination for article=0 on mail item (auto-repair)

If the mail item does not have any articles, an attempt will always be made to determine an article. To do this, the values not available will be replaced with the default values from the CustField.

67.9.2. Zones (clients) that should not be included during the order run

Custfield 2041 (client) fDisableAuftragslauf can be used to specify per client that no orders should be generated for this client.

MandantID is used as the ID.

The criterion is the ZoneFA for the district found. If the zone belongs to such a client, then the fVerrechnen flag of such a mail item is set to 0.

67.9.3. Documents

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

67.9.4. What happens in case of change of mail item data

The order item for the mail Item will be automitcally recalculated after changes of following attributes, if the order for this mail itme exists and doesn't invoice:

- CustomerID/coastcenterID (SBB.IKKSID)
- DistrictID (SendungDet.IBezirkID) (with restriction see below)
- ArticleID (SendungDet.IArtikeIID)
- ServiceID (SendungDet.ILeistungID) (with restriction see below)



- Order Day (SendungDet.dtAuftrag)
- Order Identifier (SendungDet.strAuftrgskennung)

Restrictions by recalculation of order item:

- change ServiceID and doesn't update ArticleID: If the DistrictID exists, the ArticleID will be set to "0", to calculate a new Article.
- change DistrictID and doesn't update ArticleID: If the mail Item has no ArticleID the ArticleID and order item will be recalculated.
- change DistrictID and doesn't update ArticleID: If the mail Item has an ArticleID the ArticleID will be set to "0", to calculate a new Article.

68. Franking Server

68.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

68.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.FrankaturServer	Reg_SZ		Does not have to be listed in the static server list. This is
			loaded dynamically

68.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description		
CodX.PostOffice.FrankaturServer	Reg_SZ		Does not have to be listed in the static server list. This is		
			loaded dynamically		

68.1.3. For FrankaturServer

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrankaturServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
lCheckReloadIntervall [Min]	DWORD		Every X minutes, it will check whether the price structure was modified. If this is the case, the data will be reloaded.

68.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

68.2.1. Entity 1015 (price structure)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtLastUpdateTarifmodell			Indicates when the price structure data was last modified
dtLastUpdateTarifKKS			Indicates when the customer prices were last modified
IDefaultLeistungIDSendungUnabhänig			If this value is nod valid, no price will appear when generating a new article and the new article cannot be saved.
IDefaultLeistungIDSendung			If this value is nod valid, no price will appear when generating a new article and the new article cannot



be saved.

68.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	-

This table shows which functions require which flag licenses (checks) or which ones debit counting licenses (takes).

Feature	MV	MV Pro	BV	BV Pro	FA	Unaddressed
MV functions	takes	-	-	-	-	-
MV district assignment	takes	checks	checks	-	-	-
MV commission	takes	checks		-	takes	

* Upgraded with control pay warning amount, pay maximum amount and flat-rate compensation

68.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

68.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

68.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

68.6. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

69. IHSServer

The IHSServer module is used in the IHS environment (in-house service) to search for people , logistic units, customers/costcenters and the corresponding addresses from the PostOffice database. The relevant data is loaded into a RAM cache and the search is carried out in this cache according to specific criteria. The function of the IHSServer is configured with system-wide CustFields (for all clients together). The CustFields are automatically populated with the default values.

CustFields in entity (ITableID) 1080 "IHSServer":

Name	ID	Туре	Default	Description
strTokenSplitChars	0	Text	<empty></empty>	Additional list separator to split search terms into individual keywords. The white space characters <space>, <cr>, <lf> and <tab> are always token separators; the characters defined here are thus in addition. The characters must be entered without any spaces, e.g.: '-/'. The additional token separators must be configured specifically for the customer.</tab></lf></cr></space>
lMinKeywordLength	0	Number	2	Minimum length of a search term (keyword). Any


				keywords shorter than the length defined here are not used for the search and are ignored when loading the RAM cache.
fUseServerSideCursor	0	Bool	TRUE	SQL cursor location to be used when loading the personnel data in the RAM cache. Do not modify default value without consulting CodX support!
strBlackWord	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Text	FIRMA HR HERR HERRN FR FRAU FRÄULEIN PROF DR DIREKTOR INGENIEUR	List with keywords that should NOT be used for the search. This typically contains keywords that do not limit the personnel. The list must be configured specifically for the customer. E.g. if it makes sense to include the name of the company as well. Other black words must be assigned their own ID.
strJoinSign	0	Text	+	Connects one or more search criterias to one continuous search word.
strFullCompareSign	0	Text	/	Search criterias the end with this character must match as whole word
dtLastChange	0	Datetime	01.01.1900 00:00:00	Internal helper field, keeps track of of last reload time of cache. Works in conjunction with the field <iautoreloadinterval></iautoreloadinterval>
lAutoReloadInterval	0	Number	24	Interval of automatic reload of cache in hours [h]. the value 0 (zero) means NO automatic reload of the cache.

CustFields in entity (ITableID) 1634 "IHSServer Weighting Factors":

These CustFields contain the the weighting factors used in the OCR-search algorithm. The values must be in the range from [0..100], keywords with value 0 [zero] are not used for finding a person.

Name	ID	Туре	Default	Description (Weighing factor for)
Logistic Unit Attributes	0	Number	20	Name/Alias of LogisticUnit
Customer Attributes	0	Number	10	Customer attributes
Costcenter Attributes	0	Number	10	Costcenter attributes
Person Number	0	Number	0	Person Number attribute
Person UPOC	0	Number	50	Person-UPOC attribute
Person Firstname	0	Number	30	Person Firstname attribute
Person Surname	0	Number	40	Person Surname attribute
Person Name Suffix	0	Number	20	Person Name Suffix attribute
Person Keywords	0	Number	20	Person Keywords attribute
Person Position	0	Number	10	Person Position attribute
Person Extended Attributes	0	Number	0	Person extended attributes

The functionality of the *IHSServer* can be controlled in more detail per client with the following registry settings under the registry key **HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\IHSServer** (this makes sense, for example, when used on external sorting systems). The registry settings are automatically populated with the default values during the initial start of the *IHSServer*. The optimal settings can be determined with the help of the CSV log file.

Name	ID	Туре	Default	Description
IOCRSearchTimeout	DWORD	0	Timeout for OCR search.	



[ms]			0: No timeout > 0: Timeout in [ms]
fCSVLogEnabled	DWORD	0	Logging in CSV file. 0: Logging disabled 1: Logging enabled
strCSVLogPath	String	%temp%	Path for CSV log file. Is only used if "fCSVLogEnabled" is set to 1.
IMinimalWeight	DWORD	10	Minimum sum required for the weight of the found keywords for a valid search result.

70. Cooperation (KO – Kooperation)

The module *cooperation* is a communication module to exchange data from one instance of *CodX PostOffice* to another. This is used if two or more partners want to exchange mail items including the electronic data.

70.1. Variants of the module

There are different variants of the module specific for the use cases. The following list explains the variants and the use cases.

Variant	Use case
КО	Two or more partners want to exchange data to process cross partner mail items. The partners are organized as a peer-to-peer-network.
KO Sort Partner	One partner processes the capturing and sorting for the other partner. Each partner have there own customers. Only the data for the processing are exchanged.
KO Public	Same as 'KO' but one of the partners does not use CodX PostOffice.
KO Enterprise	Two or more partners want to exchange data to process cross partner mail items. All the partners are connected to a central instance of <i>CodX PostOffice Enterprise</i> . They do not have a partner-to-partner-connection.

70.1.1. KO – Public

KO Public is a Cooperation Interface for customers who have no *Codx PostOffice*. The Server for KO Public will be loaded automatic on Startup from *CodX PostOffice*. If you want to enable this public Interface for a partner, you have to enable the checkbox in the partner's setup page.

K	operations-Partner Details				
ſ	Allgemeine Einstellungen				
	Kooperations-Partner (Mandant):	0000760007 / Logistic-Mail-Factory GmbH, DE-86167 Augsburg	Kooperations-Partner Public	C Public im XML Format	
	Kunde:	KNr: 040009070231, KExtNr: , Kunde: Herr Markus Costa			
	SIxDef:		Kooperations-Partner aktiv		

With this option, the files are cooperating in CSV format. The file-format is descriped in the Document D#33515. If you use the option "KO Public im XML-Format" the files are cooperated in XML-Format. They are also descriped in Document D#33515 (published under NDA). Cooperation with KO Public mandants don't use KO SK. So if something went wrong, files will be lost.





KO Public wird für die Kooperation zwischen Partner mit *CodX PostOffice* und andern Systemen eingestzt. Die Partner KO Pub G und KO D tauschen Daten über die Schnittstelle #6 aus.

KO Public kann auch als KOE Client betrieben werden. Die Partner KOE Pub F und KOE A tauschen Daten über die Schnittstelle #5 aus.

KO Public verhält sich bezüglich Bezirks- und Sendungsdaten gleich die KO Kooperation. Das Tarifmodel wird jedoch nur an den KO Public Partner gesendet.

Die DL Zonen werde nicht ausgetaucht, darum muss in *CodX PostOffce* von KO D oder KOE A eine DL Zone für das Zustellgebiet der KO Public Partener eingerichtet werden. Im zusammenhang mit KO Enterprise (z.B. CNDB) wird auch eine eigene DL Zone für die gelbe Post benötigt. Hier wird oftmala von "weissen Flecken" gesprochen.

Ausser den DLZonen und Leistungs-UPOCs vergibt der KO Public Partner alle UPOCs selbst.

70.1.1.1.Entity 1006 ()			
Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IMaxSBBProKOMsg	3	20000	





219

Ein Netzwerk kann ein Enterprise Server haben und 1-n KOE Clients. Der Enterprise Server kann nicht als *CodX PostOffice* Applikations Server eingesetzt werden.

KO Enterprise tauscht Sendungen, Bezirke und Leistungsdaten genau wie KO Kooperation aus, jedoch immer über den zentalen Server. Nur die Schnittstellen #2, #4 und #5 werden verwendet. Partner die nicht mit dem Enterprise Server verbunden sind, können keine Daten austauschen.

Im Enterprise Server ist sichtbar, welchem Partner ein Bezirk gehört. Aus Sicht des KOE Clients gehört ein Bezirk dem Enterprie Server.

Der Sendungsauschtausch zwischen zwei Partnern erfolgt in zwei Schritten. Zuerst in Richtung Enterprise Server. Dieser ermittelt welchem Partner der Bezirk gehört und leitet diese Sendungen an den Partner weiter.

Die DL Zonen aller (!) Partner werden an alle KOE Clienst weitergeleitet. D.h. alle KOE Clients müssen dies in Ihrem Tarifmodel berrücksichtigen. Je nach PostOffice Version kann dazu eine Dienstleister Gruppe angelegt werden.

Ein KOE Client kann mit einem Enterprise Serber verbunden werden. Es ist aber möglioch, gleichzeitig KOE Client, KO Kooperation und KO Lohnsortoeringn zu betrieben. Voraussetzung ist die Trennung nach Gebiet (PLZ-Ort Kombination).

A mandant can have the KO Enterprise Enterprise license. Clients who cooperate with the Enterprise mandant must be set up as follows :

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IKOEMandantID\$	3	-1	The ID of the Enterprise mandant.



70.1.3. KO – Lohnsortierung

Die Lohnsorteitung verhält sich bezüglich des Austauschs der Bezirks, Sendungen und Leistungsaten gleich wie KO Kooperation. Zusätzlich werden jedoch auch die Kundendaten augetauscht.

Der Kooperationsparter KO B führt Lohnsortierung für den Partner KO Lohn C aus. Nur über die Schnittstelle #3 werden die Kundendaten ausgetauscht.



Die Besonderheit der Lohnsortering besteht darin, dass Sendungen anhand des Bezirks ODER Kunde übetragen werden. Es ist somit möglich, dass eine Sendung für einen Kunden des Parntger KO Lohn C ist, aber in das Zustrellgebiete der Partners KO E sortiert wird. In diesem Fall werden die Sendungsdaten über die Schnittstelle #1 UND #3 ausgetauscht.

70.2. Supported features

The following featrues are supported by the variants:

Case	Description	КО	KO Public	KO Enterprise	KO Sort
КО ВV	Exchange of the distinct data for processing the routing oft he exchanged mail items	\checkmark	\checkmark	√	√
KO BV gelbe Post	Exchange of the disinct data for the 'gelbe Post'	×	×	\checkmark	×
KO SBB Bezirk	Exchange of the routing information for each mail item	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
KO SBB Kunde	Exchange of the customer data for each mail item	×	×	×	\checkmark
ΚΟ ΚV	Exchange of the customer data for processing the capturing and sorting	×	×	×	√
КО ТМ	Exchange of the tarif model	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
KO RM	Exchange of complaints	\checkmark	×	×	\checkmark
KOE Client		\checkmark	\checkmark	×	×
KO SK	Using the secured communication between the partners	~	×	√	~
KO SV	Exchanging track and trace information for the mail items	×	×	×	×
Fotos	Exchange images of mail items	×	×	×	×
Prelabeled	Processing of prelabeled mails	×	×	×	×
Precodec	Processing of precodec mails	×	×	×	×
Overflow distinct	Change routing of the mail items at distinct overflow	\checkmark	×	\checkmark	\checkmark
Closing distincts	Close distincts in production	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Ban of partners	Ban of partners	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Ban of weekdays	Ban of weekdays for specific addresses	×	×	×	×
Edit mail items	Retransfer the mail item data if edited by the user	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark



70.3. KO general



Important!

If a new cooperation partner is connected, it's important that you send empty containers between this 2 partner (the new one and the old one who connect the new one) until you can see the cooperation version in the setup page from every partner. until that time it is not allowed to send data between the old and new partner, or you can receive incorrect data.

The following acquisition modes are supported with RE:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	×
Pre-labeled	×
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	×
Overflow districts	\checkmark
Finalizing districts	\checkmark
Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	×
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

The time cycles for the import and export interval can not be configured; however, they can still be found in the CustFields:

70.3.1.1.Entity 1006 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IKOINExchangeInterval	3	1	
IKOOUTExchangeInterval	3	15	

These can be adjusted manually, even while the KO server is running; this will update the intervals during the next cycle. However, you should take note that these time cycles are also used for alarming and changing these settings will also result in different alarming intervals.



Important!

It is important that the correct values are entered here; otherwise, KO might not run properly. For example, the inbound interval must always be smaller than the outbound interval so that acknowledgments can be processed as quickly as possible. An average good value that has been proven is 2 minutes for inbound and 10 minutes for outbound intervals.

The inbound interval should be set to something between 1 and 3 minutes, depending on the system; the outbound interval can be between 5 and 100 minutes. These are the values that ensure a proper KO cycle.

70.4. KO BV

A Custfield was added to define whether the deletion of district data that will no longer be imported and the update for fTouched = 0 for active district data will be counted or not. If the counting is



enabled, an additional query will be executed per structure (district countries, district cities, etc.). The result is only visible in the data logger and is intended for testing purposes. When this Custfield is changed, PO does not have to be restarted; it is read again for every export / import cycle.

70.4.1. Entity 1006 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IEnableBVImportCounting	3	0	
lEnableKOBV	3	1	Enables the ability to delegate the
			responsibility for a district.

70.5. KO SBB

For each KO export interval, all of the mail items that will be passed for a cooperation partner and have not yet been passed will be sent via FTP. Since, depending on the interval, this number of mail items can be relatively large, the quantity of mail items for cooperation is limited per export interval. This limitation of how many mail items should be exported per XML file is controlled in a Custfield. When this Custfield is changed, PO does not have to be restarted; it is read again for every export / import cycle.

70.5.1. CustFields KO SBB

Per KO export interval, each mail items that are intended for a cooperation partner and that are not yet submitted will be sent per FTP. Since the quantity of mail item data can be extremely high, the amount of mail item data to be sent is limited to a certain level. This restriction (how many mail items should be included in one XML file) is set in a CustField.

On changes of this CustField, *CodX PostOffice* does not have to be restarted. It is being read with each export or import cycle.

lTableID	strName	lid	strValue (default)	ІТуре	strUnit
1006	IMaxSBBProKOMsg	0	20000	3	

70.6. KO SK (Secure Communication – Sichere Kommunikation)

For KO SK, there are a few settings that only can be modified manually in the CustFields:

ITableID	strName	lid	strValue (default)	ІТуре	strUnit
1006	lResetDays	0	10	3	
1006	lAlarmZyklus	0	4	3	

The parameter lResetDays defines, how many days back (starting today) should be re-transmitted in case of a reset. Default value is 10 days.

The parameter IAlarmZyklus (alarm cycle) defines, how many not confirmed containers are needed to activate the alarm. The cycles refer to the export cycle, so for example 15 minutes times 4.

70.7. KO CL (Cooperation Clearing)

Most of the settings for the module clearing are made on the setup page. All other that are set manually or that maybe need to be changed, are described here.

70.7.1. CustFields KO CL

The CustField "dtLastCLExport" saves the date and time of the last successful mail item quantity export. When *CodX PostOffice* starts the module KO CL the first time, this CustField is being set to the current planned date of delivery minus one day.



So if mail item data from before the installation of KO CL should be transmitted, this date has to be set manually back to the date needed.

This date may also be reset manually to re-send already sent mail item data. Those will update the order positions in KO CL Enterprise.

70.7.2. Registry-Keys KO CL

There is only one Registry-Key for KO CL. But that one has to be set manually, if needed. It is saved in the path "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\KOServer" and is named "strLogPath".

This key defines, where the HTML logfiles or each mail item import should be saved (this is only valid for KO CL Enterprise). If this key is empty or not present, *CodX PostOffice* will use the Temp directory to save these data.

70.8. Attributes to be cooperated

The following attributes are being submitted with the particular cooperation module:

70.8.1. Cooperation TM (price structure [Tarifmodel])

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strBez	String	Name of the service
strKurzBez	String	Short name of the service
StrUPOC	String	UPOC of the service
GueltigVon	Date/Time	Date and time the service is valid from
GueltigBis	Date/Time	Date and time the service is valid until

70.8.2. Cooperation SBB (mail item data)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
UPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item
ContainerUPOC	String	UPOC of the overlaying box or bundle
Gewicht	Integer	Weight of the mail item in grams
Format	Integer	Format of the mail item
Name	String	Recipients name (first and last name)
Strasse	String	Recipients street
HausNr	String	Recipients house number
PLZ	String	Recipients ZIP code
Ort	String	Recipients city
Land	String	Recipients country
REModus	Integer	Redress mode of the mail item. This attribute always is set to 0 (undefined)
KKSUPOC	String	UPOC of the sender or its cost center
BezirkUPOC	String	UPOC of the district the mail item is destined for
LeistungUPOC	String	UPOC of the service
Erfassungszeit	Date/Time	Date and time of the acquisition
Auftrag	Date/Time	Order date
Planzustellung	Date/Time	Date of planned delivery (in case an offset is defined with a cooperation partner, this will be included in the calculation)
Auftragskennung	String	Order identifier
AlternativCode	String	Alternative code of the mail item
strSlx	String	Definition for the sorting information
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information on the mail item
strZustellInfo	String	Delivery information on the mail item



DLZoneUPOC	String	<i>UPOC</i> of the service provider zone associated with the district of the mail item
UPOC	String	All UPOC's of the mail items to be deleted on the partners side

70.8.3. Cooperation RMT (complaint data transfer to the partner)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
StrRMUPOC	String	UPOC of the complaint
ePrioritaet	Integer	Priority of the complaint
strKurztext	String	Short text of the complaint
StrBezirkUPOC	String	UPOC of the district associated to a complaint. May be empty
lStatus	Integer	State of the complaint
dtWarten	Date/Time	Date and time the complaint should be timed if state is set to wait.
dtMutiert	Date/Time	Date of last change
txtBemerkung	String	Remark text
strName1	String	Name and adresse of the complainer
strName2	String	dito
strName3	String	dito
strStrasse	String	dito
strHausNr	String	dito
strPLZ	String	dito
strOrt	String	dito
strLand	String	dito
strTelefon1	String	dito
strTelefon2	String	dito
strEMail	String	dito
strName	String	Name and adresse of the complaint receiver
strStrasse	String	dito
strHausNr	String	dito
strPLZ	String	dito
strOrt	String	dito
strLand	String	dito
		Complaint reference
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the reference
		la consel a settera
dtDature	Data /Tima	Journal entry
atrilipoc	Date/Time	UPOC of the journal entry
struppoc	String	
IXITEXI	String	
		File attachments
strDateiname	String	File name of the attachment
strDateierweiterung	String	File extension
strDateiTyp	String	File type as text (e.g. Word document)
strBemerkung	String	Remark text to the attachment
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the attachment

70.8.4. Cooperation RMF (complaint data transfer back from partner)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strRMUPOC	String	UPOC of the complaint



lStatus	Integer	State of the complaint
dtWarten	Date/Time	Date and time the complaint should be timed if state is set to wait.
dtMutiert	Date/Time	Date of last change
		Journal entry
dtDatum	Date/Time	Date of journal entry
strUPOC	String	UPOC of journal entry
txtText	String	Text of journal entry
		File attachments
strDateiname	String	File name of the attachment
strDateierweiterung	String	File extension
strDateiTyp	String	File type as text (e.g. Word document)
strBemerkung	String	Remark text to the attachment
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the attachment

70.8.5. Cooperation KV (Customers and cost centers)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the customer or cost center
strParentUPOC	String	UPOC of the customer – in case, it is a cost center
fTestKunde	Integer	Flag whether this is a test customer or not
strAnrede	String	Title, name and address of the customer or cost center
strName1	String	dito
strName2	String	dito
strName3	String	dito
strStrasse	String	dito
strPLZ	String	dito
strOrt	String	dito
strLand	String	dito
strBriefanrede	String	dito
strTel1	String	Phone number 1
strTel2	String	Phone number 2
strTel3	String	Phone number 3
strFax	String	Fax number
strEMail	String	e-mail address
dtVon	Date/Time	Date and time the customer/cost center is valid from
dtBis	Date/Time	Date and time the customer/cost center is valid until

70.8.6. Cooperation CL (clearing data)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider
dtPlanzustellung	Date/Time	Date of planned delivery
strClearingArtikel	String	Extended article attribute for clearing
ISendungsmenge	Integer	Number of mail items for this service provider

70.8.7. Cooperation BV (region data)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strLand	String	Country
strISOCode	String	ISO code of the country
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the country



strPLZ	String	ZIP code
strOrt	String	City name
strOrtsteil	String	City district
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the city cistrict
strOrtNative	String	City – city district
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the city
strAliasOrt	String	Alias name of the city
strAliasOrtUPOC	String	UPOC of the citys alias
eAliasTyp	Integer	Type of alaias entry for the city
IVerantwortlich	Integer	Mandant ID responsible for this city
strStrasse	String	Street name
strZustellInfo	String	Delivery information for the street
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the street
strOrtsteilUPOC	String	UPOC of the city district for this street
strAliasStrasse	String	Alias for the street
strAliasStrasseUPOC	String	UPOC of the alias name
eAliasTyp	Integer	Type of alaias entry for the street
lHausVon	Integer	House number from for this street
strHausNrZusatzVon	String	House number appendix for the house number from for this street
lHausBis	Integer	House number until for this street
strHausNrZusatzBis	String	House number appendix for the house number until for this street
eAufteilung	Integer	House number partitioning (even/odd or both)
strHaus	String	House number
strZustellInfo	String	Delivery information for this house
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the house

70.8.8. Cooperation BV (district data)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strSIxDef	String	Sortin information definition
strPartnerNr	String	Partner number of the sender
dtChanged	Date/Time	Date and time of the last change
strBezeichnung	String	Name of the district
strBeschreibung	String	Discribtion of the district
strSortInfo	String	Sortin information for this district
strUPOC	String	UPOC of this district
strBezirksgruppeUPOC	String	UPOC of this district group
strDLZoneUPOC	String	UPOC of this districts service provider zone
strDepotUPOC	String	UPOC of this districts depot
IDLZoneMandantID	Integer	Mandant ID of the service provider zone
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the country
strLand	String	Name of district country
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the city in this district
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information for district city
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the street in this district
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information for district street
IVon	Integer	House number range <i>from</i>
lbis	Integer	House number range until
eAufteilung	Integer	House number partitioning (even/odd or both)
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information for district house



70.8.9. Cooperation BV/TM (service provider zone)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description	
strBezeichnung	String	Name of the service provider zone	
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider zone	
IDLZoneMandantID	Integer	Mandant ID assigned to this service provider zone	

70.8.10. Cooperation BV (Depots)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strBezeichnung	String	Name of the depot
strBeschreibung	String	Description of the depot
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information for this depot
strUPOC	String	UPOC of this depot

70.8.11. Cooperation BV (district groups)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strBezeichnung	String	Name of the district group
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information for this district group
strUPOC	String	UPOC of this district group

70.8.12. Cooperation BV (delivery routes)

Name of the attribute	Туре	Description
strUPOC	String	UPOC of the delivery route
strBez	String	Name of the delivery route
strBem	String	Remark of the delivery route
strSortInfo	String	Sorting information of the delivery route

70.9. Attributes to be cooperated with KO public

70.9.1. Datensatz–Format Sendungsdaten Export

Nr.	Attribut	Тур	Optional	Bemerkung	
1	Sendungs-UPOC	Text	Nein	Sendungs-UPOC	
2	Alternativcode	Text	Ja	Alternativcode der Sendung	
3	Delete	Ganzzahl	Nein	Flag ob Sendung gespeichert oder gelöscht werden soll. 0 = Sendung speichern 1 = Sendung löschen	
4	Gewicht	Ganzzahl	Ja	Gewicht in Gramm, 0 bis 2'147'483'647	
5	Format	Ganzzahl	Nein	Format der Sendung: 0: undefiniert 4: C4 5: C5 6: C6	
6	Name	Text	Ja	Name des Empfängers	
7	Strasse	Text	Ja	Strassenname ohne Hausnummer der Empfängeradresse	
8	HausNr	Text	Ja	Hausnummer inkl. Zusatz wenn vorhanden	
9	PLZ	Text	Nein	Postleitzahl der Empfängeradresse	
10	Ort	Text	Nein	Ortsname mit Ortsteil der Empfängeradresse (Ortsname – Ortsteil)	
11	Land	Text	Nein	Land der Empfängeradresse. Es darf die komplette Länderbezeichnung oder die Abkürzung verwendet werden	
12	Bezirks-UPOC	Text	Nein	Eindeutige Identifikation des Bezirkes.	



				Identifikation des Bezirks welcher für die Empfängeradresse ermittelt wurde
13	LeistungsUPOC	Text	Nein	UPOC der Leistung. Eine Leistung definiert das Produkt mit welcher die Sendung zuzustellen ist.
14	Erfassungszeit	Datum/Zeit	Nein	Datum und Uhrzeit der Erfassung der Sendung
15	Planzustelldatum	Datum	Nein	Datum der geplanten Zustellung der Sendung
16	SIx	Text	Ja	SortInfo welche auf den Brief aufgedruckt werden muss

Beispiel:

"0100750153416762";"Alternativcode";23;4;"Muster Hans";"Teststrasse";"10a";"12345";"Stadt der Briefe";"Deutschland"; "040192034360";"0501920018";04.09.2011 15:12:28;05.09.2011;05.09.2011;"/2//005/2/3/1/"

71. Invoicing

The Custfield entries for the invoicing are described here:

71.1. Numbering

There are settings for the numbering of invoices and credit notes. This remains the same.

	Nummer Detail
Auftrag 241949	Format Typ
Rechung 212620	C Variabel (Startwert) 0 Abbrechen
Gutschrift 207512	Nummer 212620 (Startwert)
	C UPOC
	C Kundenspezifisch

There are now Custfield entries where you can assign which type should be used for which number range. If no changes are made, the types in the image below will be assigned.

Ei	nstellungen				
	Entität: 1014 (Fakturierung)				
	Bezeichnung	Wert			
	fFibuExist 1				
	IDebitoren-Nummercheck Status 2				
	lGutschriftTyp 17				
	RechnungTyp 16				
	IStornoGutschriftTyp				
	IStornoRechnungTyp	16			

This means that type 16 will be used for the invoice, canceled invoice and canceled credit note (this is the number definition of the invoice). The number range of the credit note only applies to the credit note.

1.36.12.17.2 Other

The Debitoren-NummerCheck Status Custfield entry is used to disable the debtor number check for uniqueness.

The following values mean:

- O: No check (default value)
- 1: Check with warning
- 2: Only allow unique numbers

The fRechnungZusatzdruck Custfield entry executes an additional optional print (e.g. for credit slips): This additional invoice print will be carried out if the setting for the parameter fRechnungZusatzdruck



in the Custfield 1014 (Invoicing) is set to 1. Naturally, the corresponding report must also be available. (Kundenspezifisch.adp)

The corresponding GUID is:

```
{7CA9AAC7-8ED0-43A8-8047-4403AA2E38E3}
```

72. FB – BinBox

72.1. Introduction

See also the FB – BinBox manual.

If the bin-box assignment is implemented directly in the sorting machine, the FB – BinBox module is not required and may **NOT** be installed.

All of the following information is based solely on the installation of the *CodX PostOffice* FB – BinBox module.

The entire functionality is implemented in the DLL FachBox.dll. This contains the following CxFrame servers:

- CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.View
- CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Server
- CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Funkscanner

72.2. Activation

To be able to use the FB – BinBox module, along with having the license (see below), the function must be activated. This is carried out in the following Custfield:

ITableID = 2143, strName = 'fAktiv', IID = 0. The value must be set to "1". This is easiest to do via the UI as the administrator (see image):

Einstell	ungen				
Entität:	2143 (FachBox)		V ID: 0		Bearbeiten 🚮
Bezeio	:hnung	Wert			
dtLasti fAktiv	Processing	04.01.2007	▼ 10:00:00	Check this	box

72.3. License

To use the BinBox functionality, the "SVPro" flag license ("CodX.PostOffice.SVPro") must be available.

73. Supported sorting machines

The following sorting machines are supported:

- Sigma Flexisort
- Pitney via Pitney-SortInterface
- All sorting machines that use the standard sort interface (SSI) starting with version 3

To use FB - BinBox with these sorting machines, the following configurations must be carried out.

73.1. Sorting machines with SSI3

No configuration necessary.



73.2. Attaching the sorter and sort bin UPOC

The sorter UPOCs have to be attached to the sorting machines in easily accessible locations. A sort run is finalized by scanning these UPOCs. A sort bin UPOC should also be attached to every sort bin in the sorting machine. This UPOC is also unique when using multiple sorting machines.

All UPOCs are provided by *CodX PostOffice*. These can be printed on labels. In the BinBox setup page, an Excel file with the UPOCs can be added (See the FB – BinBox manual).

73.3. CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.View module configuration

The view of the box UPOCs currently assigned to the sort bins and the setup page are implemented in the CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.View server. This module should be assigned to the computers that are placed at the sorting machines.

73.4. CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Server module configuration

The automatic printing of the box label is implemented in the server CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Server. This module may only be assigned to **ONE** computer, normally the application server (as service). The following registry settings can be set:

73.4.1. Interval at which new BinBox assignments will be sought [sec]

- Key: HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\FachBox\Server
- Value: IProcessInterval [sec]
- 🔺 Type: DWORD
- 🔺 Default: 60

73.4.2. Enable / disable printing of box label

1

- Key: HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\FachBox\Server
- Value: fPrintBoxlabel
- 🔺 Type: DWORD
- 🔺 Default:

73.5. CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Funkscanner module configuration

The interface to the wireless scanner Intermec ScanPlus 1802, including base station is implemented in the CodX.PostOffice.FachBox.Funkscanner server. This module must be assigned to at least one computer in the vicinity of the sorting machine. The base station is connected to the computer via a serial interface. It is also possible to connect multiple base stations to one computer. For more on this, see the documentation on the Intermec ScanPlus 1802.

The following registry settings can be set:

73.5.1. COM ports for base stations

The wireless base stations connected to a computer are configured in the following registry setting, each separated by a ";", e.g. "COM1;COM4"

- Key: HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\FachBox\Funkscanner
- Value: strBaseStationPorts
- 🔺 Type: String
- 🔺 Default: COM1

73.5.2. Time within which the box scan must take place after the sort bin scan [sec] (timeout)

- Key: HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\FachBox\Funkscanner
- Value: IScanBoxTimeout [sec]
- 🔺 Type: DWORD
- Default: 3



73.6. Configuring the barcode scanner

Every barcode scanner must be assigned to a base station one time, initialized and uniquely identified.

- 1. Assignment to the base station: Scan the barcode attached to the base station (see Intermec documentation)
- 2. Initialize: Scan the following barcodes from the top down (order is important)

offline reset only - base station and cordless scanner (keep radio link)



predefined terminal selections - RS-232 - standard RS-232 C (9600, 7, E, 2)





Interleaved 2 of 5 – active

3. Uniquely identify scanner: One of the following barcodes is to be read per scanner used. Each barcode may only be used by one scanner:

cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #00_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #01_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #02_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #03_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #04_





cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #05_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #06_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #07_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #08_



cordless scanner identifier - before barcode data - compose: #09_



74. ConfigServer

74.1. **Registry Keys**

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

A Servers:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList

Clients:

HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

74.1.1. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CoodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ReportConfig	Reg_SZ		Loads the setup page
CoodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.ZustellCode	Reg_SZ		Loads the setup page
CoodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.NummernGenerator	Reg_SZ		Loads the setup page

More information 74.2.

In the setting of Extras / Number generator own number blocks can be defined. Those may be used e.g. for customer specific reports. They start with the type 1001.

Using the limit range you can define how many numbers at least must be available. If this number is lower, CxWatchDog will start an alarm telling that these ID's are nearly used up.

In this example an alarm would be opened with number 91 (no ten numbers left):



Definition Nummerierung		
Bezeichnung:	TEST	
Minimum:	0	(0 - 999'999'999)
Maximum:	100	(0 - 999'999'999)
Grenzbereich bis Maximum erreicht:	10	(0 - 999'999'999)
Nach erreichen des Maximalwerte	s wieder von vome b	reginnen
		OK Abbrechen

75. BackgroundServer_0099

75.1. Settings for the process Pitney orders -> mail items

Various settings can be configured in the registry to influence this process. This covers the interval at which orders are checked and the number of orders that should be processed per cycle. These 2 registry entries are:

Кеу	Description
lintervall	Interval in minutes. Minimum = 1 minute, maximum = 1440 minutes (1 day) HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\BackgroundServer_0099
IMaxAuftragPosforCalucate	Maximum number of orders per cycle. If this value is 0, then all of the orders to be processed since the last check will be selected. HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\BackgroundServer_0099

76. RM web

The following points must be carried out.

- Installation of the web application
- IIS configuration
- RM web configuration
- Installation / configuration of the reports
- For web research IIS must be running in 32 bit mode because these 32 bit components are in use:

http://www.microsoft.com/technet/prodtechnol/WindowsServer2003/Library/IIS/405f5bb5-87a3-43d2-8138-54b75db73aa1.mspx?mfr=true

 For web sesearch ReportingService must be running in 32 bit mode because 64 bit is not supported.





76.2. Requirements

- Microsoft SQL Server 2005
- Microsoft Reporting Services 2008 SP1
- Microsoft .NET Framework at least Version 3.5 SP1
- IIS at least 6.0

76.3. Installation of the web application

Copy the files to the directory C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\RM.

76.4. IIS configuration

Depending on the customer, the communication with RM web can take place via https (SSL), for which a certificate must be installed in the IIS.

A certificate can either be procured from a CA (certificate authority) or self-generated. There will be a fee for a certificate issued by a CA.

However, generating a certificate has the disadvantage that the communication will be classified as Not trusted.

76.4.1. Generating a certificate

If no valid certificate is available, one can be generated as follows:



Using the makecert.exe tool, a certificate can be generated and directly stored in the Certificate Store (Personal/Certificates).

(Note: The current version of makecert.exe can be downloaded from Microsoft. The following command generates a certificate:

```
makecert -r -pe -n "CN=<IPAddress /DN >" -eku 1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1 -ss my -sr
localMachine -sky exchange -sp "Microsoft RSA SChannel Cryptographic Provider" -sy
12
```



Warning!

It must be ensured that the information in the CN= field match exactly with the applicable domain name or IP.

76.4.2. IIS preparations

- A virtual directory RM to the corresponding directory (C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\RM) is added on the IIS:
 - 1. Call the settings for Web Sites/Default Web Site/RM
 - 2. Click on the Create button in the Directory tab under Application name:
- Installation of the .NET version and the script maps:
 If the operating system is Windows Server 2003, the following points must be executed respectively:
 - 1. Call the settings for Web Sites/Default Web Site/RM in IIS
 - 2. Switch to the ASP.NET tab
 - 3. Set the ASP.NET version 2.0.50727

If the ASP.NET tab is not available in the web application settings, the following steps must be carried out:



Warning!

The following points must be executed exactly as indicated. Doing otherwise could affect web applications that are already installed!

- 1. Switch to the directory "C:\WINDOWS\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v2.0.50727"
- 2. Execute aspnet_regiis –ir (installs the .NET version in IIS)

Execute aspnet_regiis –s W3SVC/1/ROOT/RM

(only installs the script maps for the respective virtual directory (!))

76.4.3. Link certificate to IIS

Execute the following under the Default Web Sites settings (properties):

- Select Directory Security tab.
- Select radio button Assign an existing certificate
- Select certificate and confirm

Switch to the RM Web application settings and execute the following:

- Select Directory Security tab.
- Press Edit... button
- Select Require Secure Channel (SSL)
- All other settings can be accepted as they are.

76.5. RM web configuration

Customer-specific parameters are defined via web.config in RM web.



These are specified under **appSettings**.

Кеу	Description
ReportPath	Path where the reports are stored on the report server
ReportServerUrl	URL where the report server can be reached
Enable Email	true/false: Indicates whether an e-mail should be generated with a change in the assigned employee for a complaint.
ReportConfigID	Report configuration ID, corresponds to the registry entry from CodX PostOffice under:
	HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\Reports\lReportConfigID

76.5.1. Connection string

The connection string of the application must be entered under connectionStrings. The connectionString attribute can be adjusted accordingly.

76.6. Security settings

If RM web is accessible via the internet, the connection string that is defined in the configuration file (web.config) can be encrypted as an additional security measure.

76.6.1. Encrypting / decrypting the connection string in the RM web web.config

Encrypting:

Switch to the directory "C:\WINDOWS\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v2.0.50727" and enter the following command:

```
aspnet_regiis -pe "connectionStrings" -app "/RM" OR
aspnet regiis -pef "connectionStrings" "C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\RM"
```

Decrypting:

aspnet regiis -pd "connectionStrings" -app "/RM"

To do this, you must ensure that the Asp.net process also has sufficient privileges to access the Cryptograph Provider.

aspnet_regiis -pa "NetFrameworkConfigurationKey" "<ASPNET process user>"

The following users can execute the ASPNET process:

- NETWORK SERVICE or
- ▲ ASPNET

76.7. Installation / configuration of reports

76.7.1. ReportViewer

The assemblies for the ReportViewer are not contained in the .NET Framework 2.0 by default.

Therefore, the following installation must be carried out on the computer on which an application with embedded ReportViewer should run (regardless of whether it is a web server or windows application):

Opening ReportViewer.exe installs the required assemblies.

ReportViewer.exe is stored at \PostOffice\Tools\ReportViewer.exe.

76.7.2. Installing reports

A directory for the reports must be created first using the report manager on the report server.



- 1. Login to the report server as the local administrator
- 2. Open the report manager at http://localhost/Reports
- 3. Switch to the Stamm/Reports directory
- 4. Add the folder structure with "New folder," e.g. PostOffice/RM.

The reports must be manually imported to the report server by the customer.

- 1. Switch to the respective path with report manager.
- 2. Upload the reports (rdl files) with "Upload file"
- 3. Upload the customer logo (logo.jpg) with "Upload file"
- 4. Switch to the data sources directory (Stamm/Data Sources)
- 5. Upload the data source (rds file) with "Upload file."

The barcode fonts also have to be installed on the report server.

76.7.3. Security settings

So that RM web can call and display reports, the rights must be set for a group, a user or a computer. The easiest method is to assign the rights to a computer.

To assign rights to a group or a user, the web application must be operated with impersonation. For more on this, see section Impersonation (user switching).

The group, the user or the computer must be assigned to a domain known to the report server.

The rights are set as follows:

- ▲ Login to the report server as the local administrator
- Open the report manager at http://localhost/Reports
- Switch to the respective folder with the reports
 E.g. Stamm > Reports > PostOffice >
- Select the Properties tab and switch to the Security view
- Select New role assignment and enter the respective information in the Group or user name field.

Permissions for computer: Domain\Computer-Name\$ Note: Do not forget the \$ character!

Assign the role browser and confirm with OK

76.7.4. Impersonation (user switching)

There are various solutions to ensure that the user can access reports on the report server without any problems via the web server. One of these is the web application user switching. To do this, RM web can be configured so that the application runs under a domain user. Procedure:

- 1. Create domain user with standard rights
- 2. Enter the user information under identity in the web.config file

```
<identity impersonate="true" userName="Domain\User-Name" password="Pw" />
```

3. Encrypt the entry as follows (see Security settings):

```
aspnet_regiis -pe "system.web/identity" -app "/RM"
```

Set write privileges for the following directory:
 C:\WINDOWS\Microsoft.NET\Framework\v2.0.50727\Temporary ASP.NET Files

77. Web research

 \rightarrow The description of RM web is to be used as a reference for the installation, since the same also applies for the web research. Additional configuration is needed as shown below.



77.1. Special configuration for Web research IHS and AZD

Additional settings in Web.config in section "appSettings"

Кеу	Value
ReportConfigID	This ID is according the ID in the table ReportConfig.IReportConfigID and will be used to get the desired logo.
Title	Title shown on the webpage

77.2. Special configuration for Web research IHS

Custfield configuration for Track&Trace

To use Track&Trace it is necessary to properly configure the CustField-Value in Table 2041 for the variable TrackAndTraceURL. The ID references the delivering service provider on the table Mandant.IMandantID. Therefore it is possible to configure a specific URL for each delivering service provider.

Placeholder for the Alternativecode is <strAlternativCode>.

78. Web research AZD

78.1. Access

78.1.1. Licensing

To be granted access to this module, the respective license ('SV' or 'SV Pro') must be present and will be queried.

The 'Web portal' license must be available.

The 'IHS' license may **not** be available for access to the web research AZD.

78.1.2. Access rights

The following requirements must be met in order for a user to be able to login to the web research AZD:

A user name and a password must be assigned to the customer that is authorized access. This assignment is handled in the customer management, under the "Portal" tab.

The user name is pre-populated with the KKS UPOC. However, the user name can be assigned freely. A password must be assigned.

Kleistermann AG Affiliate Headquaters	Add X	Print
Orders Invoice Invoice definitions Cyclical article	Customer price Instructions for non-delivery Service lock Portal	< >
User name: 040009123137	Set password Save	

The access hierarchy corresponds to the customer / cost center hierarchy. This means that a customer sees all of the mail items from them, and their cost centers. A cost center only sees its own mail items.

Configure the following setting in the *CodX PostOffice* settings:



Customer groups Functions Ad	Iministration	Pickup route groups	Account manager types	Partnerfunktion
Settings				
Unique customer number	Keine Üb	erprüfung		•
Customer number definition				
Portal				
🔘 No portal				
 Internal portal 				
◯ CodX Software AG Portal				

The portal can be set to 'Internal portal' or 'CodX Software AG portal.' These are currently treated the same.

78.1.3. Login

	Anmeldung	
Login:		
Passwort:		
	Anme	elden

The user can login with any of the following:

User name and password (stored in Customer Management > Portal)

79. Web research IHS

The frontend, called the public extranet in the tender, has two different access contexts.

79.1. Access

There are two different access methods possible; the first is freely available to everyone and does not require any login or authentication. Access from the LAN or WAN is implemented by the security guidelines and settings of the customer IT.

80. DBUpdateServer

The DBUpdateServer module is assigned to the service- and/or desktop- instance on the *CodX PostOffice* application server. The two instances can coexist on the same server, but during the execution of a database update it is not possible to start the other instance (in this case an error is logged and the start is canceled).

The service instance can only perform updates from DB versions >= 2013.00.00. If the existing version is older, the service instance will not start and log an error. So DB versions < 2013.00.00 can only be updated with the desktop instance.

The DBUpdateServer requires access to all of the databases used by the *CodX PostOffice* system via the corresponding CxDBServer profiles.

Each time an instance with the DBUpdateServer module starts, the versions of the databases used will be checked. If the databases are not the latest version they will be automatically updated (no confirmation by user). The progress will be displayed visually. During the whole update process each step is logged in CxDataLogger and Debug output. The most important informations/errors are also logged in the Windows Event Log section "Application" with source "CodX PostOffice DBUpdateServer".



The following registry settings must be configured:

Кеу	Name	Туре	Value	Function
HKLM\Software\C odX\PostOffice\Fr ame\ServerList	CodX.PostOffice.DBUpdat eServer	SZ	o=45;f=0;q	Enable DBUpdateServer module
HKLM\Software\C odX\PostOffice\D BUpdateServer	strQueryPath	SZ	%ProgramFiles%\P ostOffice	Path where specific DBUpdate queries are searched per service provider (prolog/epilog queries)

80.1. Registering Reports

All report XML files that are stored in the defined report directory (see "HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxReportServer\ReportPath") after the installation of *CodX PostOffice*, are executed in the following order and the reports are registered:

- 1. StdReports.xml
- 2. StdReportsPOE.xml
- 3. StdReportsSorter.xml
- All others that are located in the directory and have the following naming convention: ExtraReports*.xml (* = Wildcard)
- 5. RegisterCustomerReports.xml

80.2. Creating/Updating Jobs

Whenever a database update occurs, a jobupdate is also made. For this, all jobs which are in a version-dependent xml are created or updated, depending on the setting.

For Customized Jobs, there is a separate CustomerJobs.xml file, which is located in the PostOffice directory and is imported if it exists.

Customized Jobs will be updatet on every startup if the CustomerJobs.xml was changed, the standard jobs only if a database update has to be made.

81. DB Maintenance Module (DBMaintenanceServer)

The DBMaintenanceServer is a server component of CodX PostOffice. It is controlled by the JobEngine. The DBMaintenanceServer is a replacement fort he MS SQL Server Agent, which make jobs like database backups, database integrity checks and index optimazion.

81.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice. DBMaintenanceServer	Reg_SZ		Serverlist entry for the CleanupServer

81.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.	Reg_SZ		Serverlist entry for the setup page of the
DBMaintenanceServer.Setup			module.

81.2. CustFields

The available CustField settings are described in the online help.



82. CxWatchDog

The installation and configuration of the CxWatchDog is detailed below. The possible alarms and the alarm channels are described.

CxWatchDog is used for this. This component monitors other components and makes it possible for them to sound alarms across various channels. The module also offers the option of monitoring systems locally.

- CxWatchDog: Module for the local monitoring of a system
- CxPing: Module for the local monitoring of multiple CxWatchDog instances.
- The systems operate together as follows:



82.1. Standard Configuration

This section describes how the CxWatchDog should be configured for a *CodX PostOffice* installation.

82.1.1. Define sender

In order for messages to be sent in the first place, an e-mail address must be configured in the basic settings, so that the CxWatchDog can sound a respective alarm. To do this, fill in the corresponding e-mail parameter in *CodX PostOffice* under *Settings* \rightarrow *Extras* \rightarrow *CxWatchDog monitors*.

CxWatchDog Überwachungen CxWatchDog Alarme	
Grundeinstellungen:	
Parameter	Wert
Alarm Wiederholung nach [h, 0 = deaktiviert]	6
Com Einstellungen [BAUD=9600 PARITY=N DATA=8 STOP=1]	BAUD=9600 PARITY=N DATA=8 STOP=1
Com Port [COM1]	COM1
E-Mail Absender	CxWatchDog@codx.ch
E-Mail Benutzer	CxWatchDog@codx.ch
E-Mail Passwort	XXXXX
E-Mail Server	mail.codx.ch
IS Portal Benutzer	
IS Portal Kunden Identifikation	
IS Portal Passwort	XXXXX
IS Portal SMS Absender	
Lösche Alarme älter als [t]	15
System Identifikation	0000 - Mandantname, Ort

The client will be entered according to the above table for "System identification". The password is documented in the document D#26017; this is an internal CodX Software AG document.



If the server has direct internet access, then the address CxWatchDog@CodX.ch can be used. If the server does not have access, the customer must either open port 25 for the mail server mail.codx.ch or make an internal e-mail address available.

82.1.2. Define standard receiver

To ensure that the messages can also be sent to an appropriate e-mail address, a standard alarm profile is to be set up; all messages will be sent to this profile.

Settings \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Alarm profile \rightarrow New alarm profile...

Alarm Profil bear	beiten					
Identifikation						Neue ID
Bezeichnung	Standard Alarmprofil					
Bemerkung	Dieses Alarmprofil wird für alle Checks verwendet, ohne	e dass es separal	zugewiesen werde	n muss.		
Standard für	alle Überwachungen					
Ülenmenter er f		<u> </u>	D			
Parameter	-arameter. Wert		Alarm Kanal	Wert		Hinzufijgen 🖽 –
						Flektrischer Kontakt
						Programm ausführe
						E-Mail
						SMS
					OK	Abbrechen

An e-mail channel is then added here via Add.

The <SYSID> is to be entered as the e-mail subject; the e-mail text is to be configured as in the following image.

Alarm	Parameter:		
Nr	Alarm Kanal	Wert V	
1	E-Mail Empfänger	support@codx.ch	
1	E-Mail Co	empfaenger1@domain.com; empfaenger2@domain.com	
1	E-Mail Betreff	<sysid></sysid>	
1	E-Mail Text	<date> <sysid><hint><info><ident></ident></info></hint></sysid></date>	
1	E-Mail BCc		To

Multiple receivers can be added to CC or BBC, separated by a semicolon. All of these receivers will always receive every alarm.

E-mail text:

<DATE> <SYSID> <HINT> <INFO>

<IDENT>

If you would like to send the warnings to other e-mail addresses in addition, you can simply add more via the Add button and configure them accordingly.

82.1.3. Definition of the individual alarms

This section describes how the checks are to be configured.



82.1.3.1.Check 1 - available storage space

Under Settings \rightarrow Extras \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Monitors, click on [New monitor...] to add a new monitor.

	Neue Überwachung 🕒 🚽
Echo Ping (ICMP)	Bearbeiten
Laufwerk Speicherplatz	
Prozess Speicherverbrauch	- Loschen 📈 🛛 📶

For the purposes of this check, we are only interested in the check "Drive storage space". When creating a check, a corresponding new ID must be assigned.

The values are configured as follows:

Uberwachung bearbeiten					
Identifikation 9DE5D991-8537-47E4-92C9-C3FB9-	4D4142D Neue ID				
Bezeichnung Laufwerk Speicherplatz					
Bemerkung Auf dem folgenden Laufwerk steht ni	cht mehr genügend Speicherplatz zur Verfügung: \\Servername\c\$. Bitte sorgen Sie dafür, dass wieder mindestens 10% der Festplatte frei				
☑ Aktiv Überwachungs Parameter:	Alarm Parameter:				
Parameter Wert	🛛 🕹 🕹 Alarm Kanal 🤍 Wert Hinzufügen 🖽 🗸				
Anzahl Versuche bis Alarmauslösung 3 Intervall (min) 30.0 Laufwerk \\Serverna Min. freier Platz [MB] 10000	me\c\$				
	OK Abbrechen				
🔺 Name	Drive (all as UNC) - (to be set up individually for each hard disk)				
🔺 No. of attempts	3				
🔺 Interval [min]	30				
🔺 Drive	Every drive on every server (all as UNC)				
Min. free space [MB]	Min. free space [MB] Approx. 10% of the respective hard disk size and/or based on your discretion according to the intended use.				
Comment There is no longer sufficient storage space available on the following drive: \\Servername\c\$. Please free up at least 10% of the hard disk.					
	This should describe as precisely as possible where the problem is and what the message is trying to communicate. It should be formulated in complete sentences so that the customer can also understand what is intended and can even address the problem themselves in some cases. The thresholds should also be included				
It is important that the drive	when possible.				

It is important that the drives are entered as UNC paths, even in the comment; this ensures that there is no confusion as to which server and which drive the message is for. This check is to be set up for every hard disk in every server.

82.1.3.2.Check 2 – PostOffice database log file allocation

Under Settings \rightarrow Extras \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Monitors, click on [New monitor...] to add a new monitor.



	Neue Überwachung	D -
Echo Ping (ICMP)	Bearbeiten	
Lautwerk Speicherplatz Prozess Speicherverbrauch	Löschen	X
Datenbank Replikation		
Datenbank Datendateigrösse		
Datenbank Logdateibelegung		
Datenbank Abfrage	T	

When creating a check, a corresponding new ID must be assigned. The parameters are to be configured as follows:

Überwachung bea	arbeiten		
Identifikation	6B14A9C8-374F-4EB4-8888-77AC363A5892		Neue ID 🗋
Bezeichnung	Datenbank Logdateibelegung		
Bemerkung	nat weniger als 20% freien Speicherplatz. Bitte ko	taktieren Sie schnellstmöglich den Support von CodX Software, damit hier Abhilfe geschaffen und die U	rsache gefunden wird.
🔽 Aktiv			
Überwachungs P	'arameter:	Alarm Parameter:	
Parameter	Wert	N Z Alarm Kanal Wert	Hinzufügen 🕀 🚽
Anzahl Versuch Datenbank	e bis Alarmauslosung 1 PostOffice		Entfernen 🗖
DBServer Profile	e PostOfficeAdmin		
Intervall [min]	60.0		
Mill. Helef Flatz		d	
1			
		OK	Abbrechen
🔺 Na	me	PostOffice database log file allocation	
🔺 No	. of attempts	1	
🔺 Dat	tabase	PostOffice	
🔺 DB	Server profile	PostOfficeAdmin	
🔺 Inte	erval [min]	60	
🔺 Mi	n. free space	20%	
🔺 Coi	mment	The log file of the CodX PostOffice database has leg	ss than 20%
		available storage space. Please contact the CodX S	oftware
		support as soon as possible so that they can provide	la assistance
		support as soon as possible so that they can provid	
		In finding the cause.	
	Thi	s should describe as precisely as possible where the	problem is
	and	່ງ what the message is trying to communicate. It shou	ıld be
	for	mulated in complete sentences so that the customer	r can also
	un	derstand what is intended and can even address the	problem
	the	mselves in some cases. The thresholds should also h	Je included
	wh	en nossible	
	wii		

In the course of this setup, it must also be ensured that the log file of the *CodX PostOffice* database is configured as follows:

Fixed size set to 50 GB / not expandable.

82.1.3.3.Check 3 - CxPing

Under "Settings \rightarrow Extras \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Monitors", click on [New monitor...] to add a new monitor.



	Neue Überwachung	D -
Echo Ping (ICMP)	Bearbeiten	
Laufwerk Speicherplatz Prozess Speicherverbrauch Datenbank Replikation Datenbank Datendateigrösse Datenbank Logdateibelegung Datenbank Abfrage Windows Script Abfrage LogParser Abfrage CxDataLogger Überwachung nur Alarm Ping System Toggle	Löschen	×
CxPing]	

When creating a check, a corresponding new ID must be assigned.

The parameters are to be configured as follows:

Überwachung b	pearbeiten							
Identifikation	3AD 48070-FC65-4CD 9-80E 5-ED 830E	9FD889						Neue ID 🔡
Bezeichnung	CxPing							
Bemerkung	Der CodX PostOffice Applikations-Ser	ver konnte die Web-URL '	'www.co	odx.ch/CxWatchD	og'' nicht aufrufen. Di	es wird benötigt, un	n zur Serverüberwachu	ng zyklische Statusm
Aktiv	s Parameter		Alarr	n Parameter:				
Parameter	∠ Wert			Alarm Kanal	Wert			Hinzufügen
CxPing Serve Intervall (min)	er URL www.codx.c] 30.0	h/CxWatchDog						Entfernen
▲ N	ame	CxPing					ОК	Abbrechen
<u>^</u> Ci	omment	The Cod URL "w cyclical that yo This should and what th formulated i understand themselves when possib	dX Po ww. stat ur in desc e mo in co wha in sc ole.	ostOffice codx.ch/(us messa iternet co cribe as pr essage is t omplete so t is intendo ome cases	application CxWatchDog ges to the so nnection is ecisely as p crying to cor entences so ded and can . The thresh	server cou g". This is r erver mon working p ossible wh mmunicate that the c even add nolds shou	uld not load required to s itor. Please roperly. here the pro- e. It should b customer can ress the pro- ild also be in	the web send the ensure blem is be n also blem icluded
🔺 Cx	xPing server URL	www.co	odx.	ch/CxWat	chDog			
🔺 In	iterval [min]	10		,				
Dn the ap	plication server, the c e y:	ontent of the HKEY_C	regi: CURF	stry entry RENT_USE	"CxPingHTI R\Software	MLFile" mi	ust then be o WatchDog	deleted.

Entry: CxPingHTMLFile



The entry CxPingHTMLFile must remain intact; only the content of the entry is to be deleted.

82.1.3.3.1. Setup of the additional checks on the CodX-internal server

The check is then to be set up on the Cx10 server. This then checks whether the server is reporting regularly. The content of the identification must have the same content that was previously used when setting up the CxPing check.

In addition, another receiver is to be set up to receive the alarm; to do this, click on "Add \rightarrow E-Mail" and then enter the e-mail address *support@codx.ch*.

Überwachung bearbeiten					
Identifikation 484F3037-FD9E-49AA-8946-FF3D15	B15EB Neue ID				
Bezeichnung Ping					
Bemerkung Der Server "Servername", der Server	elbst oder die (VPN-) Verbindung läuft nicht mehr. Bitte Status kontrollieren!				
✓ Aktiv Überwachungs Parameter:	álam Parameter				
Parameter A Wert	Kalani damedi Kalani damedi Kalani Wert Hinzufügen ⊕				
Zeitlimite bis Alarmauslösung [min] 30.0	Entfernen 🗆				
	OK Abbrechen				

Todo

🔺 Name

- Ping 30
- 🔺 Interval [min]
- Comment

On the server "Server name", the server itself or the (VPN) connection is no longer functioning properly. Please check the status!

This should describe as precisely as possible where the problem is and what the message is trying to communicate. It should be formulated in complete sentences so that the customer can also understand what is intended and can even address the problem themselves in some cases. The thresholds should also be included when possible.

82.1.3.4.Check 4 – echo ping

Under "Settings \rightarrow Extras \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Monitors", click on [New monitor...] to add a new monitor.



Neue Überwachung 🗋 🗸
Echo Ping (ICMP)
Laufwerk Speicherplatz
Prozess Speicherverbrauch
Datenbank Replikation
Datenbank Datendateigrösse
Datenbank Logdateibelegung
Datenbank Abfrage
Windows Script Abfrage
LogParser Abfrage
CxDataLogger Überwachung
nur Alarm
Ping
System Toggle
CxPing

This check should be set up for each *CodX PostOffice* server. This check tests the availability of the server by pinging it.

Jberwachung b	earbeiten			
Identifikation	FDFBE057-64C7-4E2E-B56F-DD351D6	24647	Neue ID	
Bezeichnung	Echo-Ping (ICMP)			
Bemerkung	Der Server "Servername" konnte nicht	erreicht werden. Bitte überprüfen Sie, dass der Server gestartet ist und die Netzwerkverbindungen ir	n Ordnung sind.	
 Aktiv Überwachungs Parameter Anzahl Versuu 	Parameter: / Wert she bis Alarmauslösung 3 10.0	Alarm Parameter:	Hinzufügen 🗉	
Rechnername	e Servername			
			OK Abbrechen	
🔺 N	ame	Echo ping (ICMP)		
🔺 N	o. of attempts	3		
🔺 In	terval [min]	10		
🔺 C	omputer name	Server name of the server being checked		
🔺 C	omment	The server "Server name" could not be read	ched. Please verify	
		function is a second to that the network t	Johnection is	
		Tunctioning property.	ana tha muchlana i	
		This should describe as precisely as possible whe	ere the problem is	
		and what the message is trying to communicate	. It should be	
		formulated in complete sentences so that the cu	ustomer can also	
		themselves in some cases. The thresholds should	ess the problem d also be included	
		when possible.		

82.1.3.5.Check 5 – SQL server agent jobs

This check is included in CodX PostOffice starting with version 7.2



Under "Settings \rightarrow Extras \rightarrow CxWatchDog monitors \rightarrow Monitors", click on [New monitor...] to add a new monitor.

	N	eue Überwachung	D -
Echo Ping (ICMP)	Τ	Bearbeiten	
Laufwerk Speicherplatz Prozess Speicherverbrauch		Löschen	X
Datenbank Replikation			
Datenbank Datendateigrösse			

When creating a check, a corresponding new ID must be assigned. The parameters are to be configured as follows:

Überwachung beart	beiten					_	
Identifikation	377B0713-81C5-4C9E-9306-E79421CB1	3BC					Neue ID 🔡
Bezeichnung	Datenbank Abfrage						
Bemerkung	Einer oder mehrere SQL Server Agent Job	bs sind nicht korrekt du	urchgelaufen. Bitte die S	tati und Ursachen überprüfen.			
🔽 Aktiv							
Überwachungs Par	rameter:		Alarm Parameter:				
Parameter	∠ Wert		N Z Alarm Kanal	Wert			Hinzufügen 🖽 🚽
Datenbank Proze	bis Alarmausiosung 1 :dur Name sp_CxWatchDog_Cł	heckAgentJobs					Entfernen 🖃
DBServer Profile	PostOfficeAdmin 720.0						
Interval [min]	120.0						
			1				
						OK	Abbrechen
🔺 Nan	ne	Check	sQL server	agent iobs			
🔺 No.	of attempts	1					
🔺 Data	abase procedure	sp Cx	WatchDog	CheckAgentJobs			
🔺 DBS	Server profile	PostC) fficeAdmin				
	•	This p	orofile must	be used since it h	as suffici	ent priv	ileges
🔺 Inte	erval [min]	720 (0	corresponds	to half of a day)			-0
A Con	nment	One o	or more SOI	server agent job	s are not	running	correctly
		Pleas	e check the	statuses and caus	Ses		
		This should	d describe a	s nrecisely as nos	sihle whe	ore the r	orohlem is
		and what t	the message	is trying to com	nunicato	It shou	ld be
		formulate	d in complet	a sentences so th	numeate.	istomor	can also
		understan	d what is int	e sentences so ti	von addr	asc the r	
		themestan					
		unemselve	is in some ca	ses. The thresho	ius snoul(encluded
		when poss	sible.				

82.1.3.6.Check 6 – report usage statistics

This check helps us with the optimization of the analyses. It does not show any errors and can be ignored by the customer, but it should be activated.

To set up this check, the already available check "Report usage statistics" must be opened.

Úberwachungen Alarm Profile						
Status	7 סעד	Identifikation	Bezeichnung	Bemerkung		
😣 Inaktiv	Datenbank Abfrage	379FF25	Report Usage Statistics	ReportUsageStatistics		
😒 Inaktiv	Datenbank Abfrage	FD0D1E	Nummern Generator: Grenzbereich erreicht.	Der Grenzbereich eines kundenspezifischen Typs wu		
💽 Inaktiv	Datenbank Abfrage	6601663	Kunde: Kein Bechnungsmandant zugewiesen	Finem Kunden wurde kein Bechnungsmandant zuger		

If not already available, an e-mail address is to be added to the alarm parameters.





The parameters must be set up as described here in the image

Uberwachung bearbeiten		
Identifikation 379FF258-8399-411F-995D-EF54AA198DBC Bezeichnung Report Usage Statistics		Neue ID 🕒
Bemerkung ReportUsage Statistics. Diese Meldung hilft uns bei der Optimier	rung der Auswertungen. Sie stellt keinen Fehler dar und kann kundenseitig ignoriert werden	l.
Überwachungs Parameter:	Alarm Parameter:	
Parameter Vert Anzahl Versuche bis Alarmauslösung 1	Alarm Kanal Wert E-Mail Text	Hinzufügen 🕀 🗸
Datenbank Prozedur Name sp_CxWatchDog_ReportUsageStatistics	1 E-Mail Empfänger report@codx.ch	Entfernen 🗖
DBServer Profile PostOffice	1 E-Mail Co	
Intervall [min] 17280.0	1 E-Mail Betreff <ident></ident>	
	OK	Abbrechen
🔺 Name Repor	rt usage statistics	
No of attompts	5	

- No. of attempts
- DB proc. name sp_CxWatchDog_ReportUsageStatistics
- ▲ DBServer prof. PostOffice
- Interval [min] 17280.0 (corresponds to 12 days)
- Comment
- Report usage statistics. This message helps us with the optimization of the analyses. It does not show any errors and can be ignored by the customer.
- ▲ E-mail receiver:
 report@codx.ch (do not enter any other e-mail addresses)

 ▲ E-mail text
 <INFO>
- ▲ E-mail subject <SYSID> <IDENT>

82.2. Detailed Information

The CxWatchDog consists of various modules. The following modules are entered in the registry in the server list as character string, string value.

"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\Serverlist"

CodX.CxWatchDog

The following entries (character string / string value) must be present under FrameAsService / Serverlist at the following path.

"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\Serverlist"

- CodX.CxWatchDog
- CodX.CxWatchDog.WebExtension
- CodX.CxWebServer

A basic configuration must be carried out in the CxWatchDog. This configuration takes place in the Settings module / CxWatchDog monitors.



CxWatchDog Checks CxWatchDog Alarms	
Basic settings:	
Settings	Value
Clear alarms older than [d]	15
Com Port [COM1]	COM1
Com settings[BAUD=9600 PARITY=N D	BAUD=9600 PARITY=N DATA=8 STOP=1
E-mail password	****
E-mail sender	
E-mail server	
E-mail user	
IS Portal customer info	
IS Portal password	****
IS Portal SMS Recipient	
IS Portal user	
Repeat alarm after [h, 0 = disabled]	6
System identification	

Repeat alarm after [h, 0 = deactivated]

If an alarm is not reset by the user, the CxWatchDog handles this automatically according to the predefined time.

COM settings

Setting parameter for the serial interface. The ADAM I/O modules are preconfigured with the default value by default.

COM port [COM1]

A serial interface is used for the communication with the I/O modules. E.g. "COM1"

CxPing interval [min]

Time interval that determines the CxPing download frequency. The smallest value is 1. This is used by CxPing – POP.

E-mail sender

Sender address of the mails sent by the CxWatchDog. If no address is defined, no mails will be sent. E.g. "customer@domainname.com"

Mail server

A mail server can be used for the alarms (SMTP server). If empty, no mails will be sent. E.g. "mail.customer.com"

IS portal user

User name from the SMS portal

IS portal customer identification

UPOC client ID of the customer.

- IS portal password Password from the SMS portal.
- IS portal SMS sender
 Sender text that should be displayed in an SMS. E.g. CxWatchDog
- System identification
 The system is defined with a unique name here. This name is used for the C

The system is defined with a unique name here. This name is used for the CxPing.

82.3. Monitor Configuration

The following monitors exist:

- Echo ping (ICMP)
- Check drive storage space
- Check memory consumption process
- CxDatalogger (defined text monitor)
- DB replication
- DB file (size monitor)
- DB transaction log (fill level monitor)



- 🔺 DB query
- Send CxPings (for server monitor)
- Only alarm (trigger alarms via identification GUID)
- Check ping (method Ping())
- System toggle (monitor itself via I/O module)
- Windows script query
- LogParser query

The following basic inputs are available for all monitors:

Edit check		
Identification	379FF25B-B399-411F-995D-EF54AA19BDBC New ID	
Name	Report Usage Statistics	
Remark	ReportUsageStatistics	~
		~
Active		

Identification

Unique identification of a monitor to communicate with it via the interface (is required for "Ping" and "Only alarms" for identification).

A GUID can be generated with "New ID." Since a GUID is non-recurring, this function was integrated. However, any text can be used.

🔺 Name

Name of a monitor (any text)

Comment

Description of a monitor (any text)

🔺 Active

A monitor can be deactivated with this flag. This check will then not be loaded when starting the CxWatchDog.

82.3.1. Echo ping (ICMP)

The CxWatchDog sends out an IP ping (ICMP) in this function. If the ping is unsuccessful, an alarm will be triggered.

Multiple monitors can be configured for pinging.

The following can be configured for each echo ping:

No. of attempts until alarm is triggered
Number of failed attempts until the alarm

should be triggered.

Interval [s]
 Monitor query interval.
 Computer name
 IP address or server name.

82.3.2. Drive storage space

The free hard disk space can be checked with this function. If less than the configured space is available on the hard disk, an alarm will be triggered.

Multiple hard disks can be configured.

The following can be configured for each hard disk:

No. of attempts until alarm is triggered Number of failed attempts until the alarm should be triggered.


- Interval [s]
- Monitor query interval Drive name Name of the drive
- Min free storage space [MB] Available storage space in megabytes. If less space is available, the alarm will sound.

82.3.3. Check process memory consumption

This function monitors the memory consumption of a process. If a specific value for the size of the memory is exceeded, an alarm will be triggered.

Multiple processes can be monitored.

The following can be configured for each process:

- No. of attempts until alarm is triggered Number of failed attempts until the alarm should be triggered.
- Interval [s] Monitor query interval.
- Process name Name of the process.
- Max. memory allocation [KB] Maximum value of the memory consumption.

82.3.4. CxDataLogger monitor

A CxDataLogger entry can be checked with this function. If a log entry occurs, the alarm will be triggered.

Multiple logs can be monitored.

The following can be configured for each log:

No. of attempts until alarm is triggered Number of failed attempts until the alarm should be triggered

	should be these eu.
Filter type	[Bit0=Success Bit1=Info Bit2=Warning Bit3=Error] (DWORD
	Default 15)
	Type of the log entry (Success, Info, Warning,
	Error) as bitmask.
Profile filter	Filter for the profile field.
Task filter	Filter for the task field.
Text filter	Filter for the text field.
Socket address	Hostname of the CxDataLoggers.
Socket port	IP port of the CxDataLoggers (default 6211).

82.3.5. DB replication

This function monitors a running replication. In the process, an attribute is written to system A and the change is read in system B (a timestamp string is written to the defined field). If the results are different, it can be assumed that the replication is no longer running.

Since the replication itself takes some time, the results could be different for a brief period of time. Thus, the results must be different for a certain amount of time, until an alarm is triggered.

Multiple databases can be checked.

The following can be configured for each database:

- No. of attempts until alarm is triggered Number of failed attempts until the alarm
- should be triggered.
- Interval [s] Monitor query interval.
- ▲ Table name Tables that should be monitored.
- Field name Attribute that should be monitored.
- DBServer profile system A Connection string to system A
- DBServer profile system B Connection string to system B
- A Replication type Type of replication (merge or transaction)



Max. replication wait time [s] Wait time between writing to system A and reading in from system B.

82.3.6. DB data file size

This function monitors the size of a data file in an SQL database. If a specific value for the size of the database is exceeded, an alarm will be triggered.

The size of the database can be determined with the DBCC function (dbcc showfilestats). Multiple databases can be checked.

The following can be configured for each database:

- No. of attempts until alarm is triggered
 Number of failed attempts until the alarm
 - should be triggered.
- Interval [s] Monitor query interval.
- DBServer profile
 Connection string to the database
- Max. size of the database [MB] Maximum database size in megabytes.

82.3.7. DB log file size (TransactionLogSize)

This function monitors the size of the transaction log file of an SQL database. If a specific value for the size of the log file is exceeded, an alarm will be triggered.

The current utilization of a log file can be determined with a DBCC function (dbcc sqlperf(logspace)). Multiple databases can be checked.

The following can be configured for each database:

- ▲ No. of attempts until alarm is triggered
 Number of failed attempts until the alarm
 - should be triggered.
- Interval [s] Monitor query interval.
- ▲ DB server profile Connection string to the database.
- Database Database name.
- Min. free space for log file [%] Free space in %; if less than this, the alarm will be triggered.

82.3.8. DB query

A well-defined store procedure saved in the database will be called cyclically. The store procedure is initialized by the application to be monitored. The store procedure must have a defined syntax (parameter). The store procedure returns OK or NOT OK as a response.

OK if IReturn is larger than 0 (no alarm will be triggered)

NOT OK if IReturn is less than or equal to 0 (an alarm will be triggered). In this case, strInfo will be saved to the alarm.

- No. of attempts until alarm is triggered
 Number of failed attempts until the alarm should be triggered.
- Interval [min]
 Monitor query interval.
- DBServer profile
 Connection string to the database
- ▲ **Database procedure name** Name of 'stored procedure' to be executed.

An example of a simple stored procedure (sp_TestCheck is then entered in the parameter Database procedure name):

```
IF EXISTS (SELECT 1 FROM sysobjects
    WHERE name = 'sp_TestCheck' AND type = 'P')
    DROP PROCEDURE sp_TestCheck
GO
CREATE PROCEDURE dbo.sp_TestCheck @lReturn AS INT OUT, @strInfo AS
VARCHAR(1024) OUT AS
```



```
BEGIN
DECLARE @count INT
SET @count = (SELECT COUNT(*) FROM Test)
IF @count > 0 AND @count < 5
BEGIN
SET @lReturn = @count
SET @strInfo = 'OK'
END
ELSE BEGIN
SET @lReturn = -1
SET @strInfo = 'FAIL count = ' + CONVERT(VARCHAR, @count)
END
END
END
GO</pre>
```

The following SQL statement will then be executed in the CxWatchDog

```
DECLARE @lReturn AS INT
DECLARE @strInfo AS VARCHAR(1024)
EXEC dbo.sp_TestCheck @lReturn OUT, @strInfo OUT
SELECT @lReturn AS lReturn, @strInfo AS strInfo
```

82.3.9. Send CxPings (for server monitor – client side)

The client (CxWatchDog) sends e-mails to a mailbox cyclically.

The arrival of these e-mails is monitored cyclically on the server side. The component CxWatchDog.CxPingServer must be loaded to do this. This component reads the mailbox cyclically and generates pings in its own CxWatchDog instance (the same as with the manual method Ping()).

The client only sends a GUID (ping CxWatchDog instance) in its e-mail, which uniquely identifies this instance. This GUID must then be defined and entered for a ping monitor on the server side (can be defined via the server setup page). In this profile (ping monitor), the alarm channels are to be defined, in turn, specifying how the alarm should be output.

E-mail receiver
 E-mail receiver address of the CxPing service. If no address is defined, no mails will be sent.
 Interval [s]
 Send e-mails at this interval (default 120s)



Attention!

For identification by the CxPingServer, a (GUID) is also required (see basic inputs above).

82.3.10. CxPing (server side)

The entries for the CxPingServer are loaded from the global DB.Einstellungen. The component CxWatchDog.CxPingServer must be loaded to do this.

This GUID must then be defined and entered for a ping monitor on the server (can also be defined via the server setup page). In this profile (ping monitor), the alarm channels are to be defined, in turn, specifying how the alarm should be output.

82.3.11. Only alarm

This is a component that can trigger alarms via identification GUID. The incoming identification is checked and if an identical ID is present on the CxWatchDog, the defined alarm(s) will be triggered.

Other than the identification "GUID," no other parameters are necessary! (See basic inputs above.)



Check ping (method Ping())

This is a component that checks inbound pings and triggers an alarm if necessary. The pings are settled by the CxWatchDog.CxPingServer and/or directly by a local client with the method Ping(). Each ping is identified with a GUID. The presence of any number of active codes can be monitored with this component.

Interval [s] Monitor query interval.



Attention! For identification when checking the ping, a (GUID) is also required (see basic inputs above).

82.3.12. System toggle (monitor itself via I/O module)

Toggle: The contact is closed and opened cyclically.

The SysToggler can only be used with the ADAM I/O modules. It checks the presence of the CxWatchDog itself.

I/O toggle interval [s]	Toggle frequency
I/O [Module.Bit]	Address of the I/O module and bit number. E.g. "1.2" ->
	module 1 bit 2. If no value is defined, the CxWatchDog will not
	start the system toggler!

82.3.13. Windows script query

A well-defined VB script is executed cyclically. The VB script returns OK or NOT OK as a response. To do this, the VB script must fill out the global declared variables lReturn and strInfo.

OK if IReturn is larger than 0 (no alarm will be triggered)

NOT OK if IReturn is less than or equal to 0 (an alarm will be triggered). In this case, strInfo will be saved to the alarm.

The VB script may not have any UI interactivity, since this is not permitted / useful from the perspective of CxWatchDog for the scripts.

No. of attempts until alarm i	s triggered	Number of failed attempts until the alarm
	should be trigge	red.
Interval [min]	Monitor query in	nterval.
Script file	File name (relati	ve or absolute) that contains the script to be
	executed. If the	file name is available, then the entire file
	contents will be	loaded into the script parameter 1:1.
Script	The parameter of	an directly contain the script. The script
	contains only the	e code. This is only useful for smaller scripts.



Attention!

If a script file is specified, this parameter will be overwritten without confirmation. The script may be a maximum of 1024 characters long; for longer scripts, the script file parameter must be used!

The following code is saved in the CxWatchDog:



Option Explicit Dim IReturn Dim strInfo Sub CxWatchDogVBScript() <SCRIPT> End Sub

A The script is executed and then the variables IReturn and strInfo are analyzed.

LogParser query

The Microsoft LogParser is accessed via the COM interface; to accomplish this, the LogParser.dll must be installed (copied) and registered.

All potential input formats for the LogParser are supported.

The LogParser query must be written such that it returns a long value with the name IReturn.

OK if IReturn is greater than 0 or if no record was returned (no alarm will be triggered) NOT OK if IReturn is less than or equal to 0 (an alarm will be triggered). In this case, strInfo will be saved to the alarm with the type and IReturn.

No. of attempts until alarm is	s triggered	Number of failed attempts until the alarm
	should be trigger	ed.
Interval [min]	Monitor query in	terval.
Script file	File name (relativ	ve or absolute) that contains the LogParser
	query to be exec	uted. If the file name is available, then the
	entire file conter	ts will be loaded into the script parameter
	1:1.	
Script	The parameter ca	an directly contain the LogParser query.
	Attention If a scr	ipt file is specified, this parameter will be
	overwritten with	out confirmation. The query may be a
	maximum of 102	4 characters long; for longer queries, the
	script file parame	eter must be used!
Туре	Defines the LogP	arser InputFormat.

82.4. Alarm Configuration

Any number of the supported alarm channels can be defined per monitor (other than Toggler and CxPing).

The following alarm channels are available:

- Electrical contacts
- ShellExecute
- 🔺 E-mail
- SMS (via IMASYS account)

Placeholders can be used in the message texts for e-mail (subject and text) and SMS. These will be replaced with the corresponding text when the message is sent.

Attention: The placeholders must be written exactly as they are here, i.e. in uppercase.

The following placeholders are available:

- <DATE> Time of alarm
- <IDENT> Identification of the monitor
- <HINT> Static comment on the monitor
- <INFO> Details on the alarm
- <SYSID> System identification from the basic settings



82.4.1. Electrical contacts

Electrical contacts can be switched via I/O modules.

The contacts can be configured as follows:

- I/O [Module.Bit] Address of the I/O module and bit number. E.g. "1.0" -> module 1 bit 0.
- I/O type [HiActive, LoActive] Type of I/O application

(HiActive: In the event of an alarm, the contact will be closed, LoActive: In the event of an alarm, the contact will be open)

82.4.2. ShellExeceute

If an alarm occurs, an asynchronous program is started via Shell Execute.

Command
 Parameter
 Name (incl. path details) of the program to be executed.
 Optional parameter consistent with the program defined in the command.

82.4.3. E-mail

When an alarm goes off, CxWatchDog can send e-mails to one or more e-mail addresses Mail to. CxWatchDog sends the mails directly to an SMTP server Basic settings: E-mail server

The content of the e-mail can be defined for each alarm. Mail text.

Multiple e-mail alarm channels can be added. Consequently, different texts can be configured per receiver.

🔺 E-mail	receiver	Delivery address for mails that are sent by the CxWatchDog. If
		no address is defined, no mails will be sent. Multiple receivers
		can be defined; they must be separated by a semicolon.
🔺 E-mail	subject	Subject line. Cannot contain any placeholders
🔺 E-mail	text	Mail text (body). Can contain placeholders

82.4.4. SMS

When an alarm goes off, CxWatchDog can send an SMS to multiple cell phones. CxWatchDog sends the SMS using the IMASYS control in the CodX Message Portal. The login data must be submitted individually for each customer.

The content of the SMS can be defined for each alarm. Multiple SMS alarm channels can be added. Consequently, different texts can be configured per receiver.

🔺 Mobile number	Telephone number(s) of the SMS-capable telephone/cell
	phone. If no number is defined, no SMSs will be sent. Multiple
	receivers must be separated by a semicolon.
🔺 Mobile text	SMS text; the SMS length will not be checked! Can contain
	placeholders

82.5. Alarm List

When an alarm is triggered, it will appear in the CxWatchDogView with a yellow rotating light. This alarm must be acknowledged. If it is not acknowledged, the alarm will repeat until it is acknowledged.

The acknowledgment and alarm tests can be done via the CxWatchDogView or via the CxWebServer.



Überwachung	Bemerkung	Alarmdatum	Quittierungsdatum	Alarm Info	Refresh 🗜
<u>]</u> Ping (GUID) 1 (35C966B6-6D		07.04.2008 09:26	07.04.2008 15:17	{35C966B6-6DB2-42AC-BA97-DE2D0142DAEB}	Quittieren
🛄 Laufwerk Speicherplatz 1	Lokales C:\	10.04.2008 12:35		Freier Platz: 51421 MB Grenzwert: 64000 MB	
🛄 Laufwerk Speicherplatz 1	Test	07.04.2008 09:26	07.04.2008 15:50	Freier Platz: 53751 MB Grenzwert: 64000 MB	Löschen 🥈
🛄 Laufwerk Speicherplatz 1	Test	09.04.2008 12:03	10.04.2008 12:35	Freier Platz: 51455 MB Grenzwert: 64000 MB	
🛄 Laufwerk Speicherplatz 1	Test	08.04.2008 08:41	08.04.2008 08:50	Freier Platz: 53740 MB Grenzwert: 64000 MB	
🔔 Echo-Ping (ICMP) test1	Echo Ping	07.04.2008 15:24	07.04.2008 15:24	Test Alarm	
د ا					Nur aktive Alarm

Once the CxWebServer (if activated in the server list of the service) has loaded, it can be accessed via the URL *http://localhost:8080/CxWatchDogSetup.htm*.

82.6. CxPing

Using CxPing, an application with CxWatchDog can be monitored by a second CxWatchDog application.

The CxWatchDog installation that should be monitored is called the client in this context The CxWatchDog installation that will send the alarm is called the server in this context

A CxPing monitor will be set up on the client. This monitor receives a unique identification (e.g. a GUID). The client then executes a cyclical HTTP call to the server. On the server side, these calls are received and saved to a table.

82.6.1. Receipt of the CxPings via aspx .NET web application

The content of the registry entry "CxPingHTMLFile" must then be deleted on the client. The following URL must then be entered as the <CxPing Server URL>: www.codx.ch/CxWatchDog

82.6.2. CxWatchDog CxPingServer

The arrival of these queries is monitored cyclically on the server side. To do this, the CxPingServer function must be activated in the CxWatchDog (CxPingServerEnabled = 1).

This function reads the table cyclically and generates a ping for every entry. Thus, a ping with exactly the **same identification** must be defined on the server side for each client CxPing!

82.6.3. Set up CxPing

In the following context, the production server to be set up will be referred to as the client, for this example, and the WebServer cx10 as the server.

82.6.3.1.Installation on the client

- Check web connection to www.codx.ch/CxWatchDog (e.g. with IE)
- Should the web connection fail, a new static route must be added.
- Set up static route

To allow this route to be reactivated, even if the VPN connection is interrupted, the following must be done:

- Copy the file staticRouteRefresh.bat to the Autostart and execute one time.
- Programs, accessories, system programs -> Start action / task scheduler



Create a new action / task:

- Name & Description: static route refresh
- Run whether user is logged in or not

- Do not store	password
----------------	----------

🍓 static route i	refresh Properties (Local Computer)	×
General Trig	gers Actions Conditions Settings History (disabled)	
Name:	static route refresh	
Location:	X	
Author:	STADEPRODSVR\Administrator	
Description:	static route refresh	
- Security op	tions	
When runn	ing the task, use the following user account:	
STADEPRO	DSVR\Administrator	Change User or Group
C Run only	y when user is logged on	
💿 Run whe	ether user is logged on or not	
🔽 🖸 🖉	not store password. The task will only have access to local computer re	esources.
🗖 Run wit	h highest privileges	
🗖 Hidden	Configure for: Windows Vista™, Windows Server™ 2008	•
		OK Cancel

Triggers:

- Start 2 min. after the next action of the task "L2TP Reconnect." If, for example, "L2TP Reconnect" has the next execution scheduled at 10:55, set the start of the "static route refresh" to 10:57.

- Repeat every 5 min. for a duration of indefinitely / immediate

- Enabled

🕒 static route refr	esh Properties (Local Computer)
General Trigger	Actions Conditions Settings History (disabled)
When you creat	e a task, you can specify the conditions that will trigger the task.
	dit Trigger 🛛 🔀
Trigger One time	Begin the task: On a schedule
	€ One time Start: 22.12.2010 10:22:00 □ Synchronize across time zone
	C Daily
	O Weekly
	C Monthly
1	
	Advanced settings
	Delay tack for up to (random delay): 1 hour
New 🤇	Repeat task every: 5 minutes for a duration of: Indefinitely
	E Step all running to ke at and of repetition duration
	Stop task if it runs longer than: 3 days
	Expire: 22.12.2011 IS:57:20 Synchronize across time zones
	F Enabled
	OK Cancel



Y

▲ Actions:

- New action
- Action: Start a program
- Enter path to the staticRouteRefresh.bat in the Autostart

ieneral Triggers Act When you create a ta	^{is} Conditions Settings History (disabled) New Action	
Action Start a program	You must specify what action this task will perform. Action: Start a program Settings Program/script: "C:\ProgramData\Microsoft\Windows\Start Menu\Progra Add arguments (optional): Start in (optional):	
	OK Canc	el

Conditions:

eneral Triggers Actions Conditions Settings H	story (disabled)	
Specify the conditions that, along with the trigger, det run if any condition specified here is not true.	rmine whether the task should r	un. The task will not
Start the task only if the computer is idle for:	10 minutes	~
Wait for idle for:	1 hour	-
Stop if the computer ceases to be idle		
Restart if the idle state resumes		
Start the task only if the computer is on AC power Stop if the computer switches to battery power Wake the computer to run this task Network	3615	
start only if the following network connection is av	mable:	
Any connection		
Any connection		_



Settings:

Retain default settings	
🚇 static route refresh Properties (Local Computer)	×
General Triggers Actions Conditions Settings History (disabled)	
Specify additional settings that affect the behavior of the task.	
✓ Allow task to be run on demand	
🔲 Run task as soon as possible after a scheduled start is missed	
If the task fails, restart every:	
Attempt to restart up to:	
✓ Stop the task if it runs longer than:	
$\overline{oldsymbol{arsigma}}$. If the running task does not end when requested, force it to stop	
If the task is not scheduled to run again, delete it after:	
If the task is already running, then the following rule applies:	
Do not start a new instance	
OK Cancel	

82.6.3.2.PostOffice

- Settings, general
- New monitor "CxPing"
- Generate ID and make note of it / store temporarily. This ID must be the same on both sides (client & server).
- CxPing server URL : www.codx.ch/CxWatchDog
- Interval (t) to 1 min. and activate CxPing
- Once the CxPing alarm is set up and activated for the first time, a new key will appear in the registry:

HKEY CURRENT USER/Software/CodX/CxWatchDog/CxPingHTMLFile

 \rightarrow Delete the content of this key. Only the content, not the entire key!

- Restart cxFrameR service
- Connect DataLogger with service, filter by the "CxWatchDog" profile
- The DataLogger will not report: Error 400, Hostname not found.

82.6.3.3.Installation on the server (CodX web server cx10)

- Start IT monitor configuration
- New monitor "Ping"
- Assign the same ID as on the client
- ▲ Time limit 2-3x the time on the client. (Up to now 30min respectively)
 → If the customer should restart the server at some point, the alarm will not be triggered immediately.
- ▲ Define alarm profile and/or alarm channels (e-mail, SMS, etc.)
- Restart CxFrame service or have it restarted by the infrastructure admin if you do not have sufficient privileges.

82.6.3.4. Check connection on the client:

- Connect DataLogger to service for check and inspect for the following type of message:
- CCheckCxPing::CheckCondition() Success, CxPing sent. Ident: 'ABB2F1DE-6C2A-494A-8168-FB38E0187F48' Response: <!DOCTYPE ... (more HTML code) ...>
- Set interval (t) to 10 min
- Restart cxFrameR service



- If the DataLogger reports an error message Error 404, then it can reach the server, but it does not know what to do with it:
 - Server is not yet set up
 - Have the service restarted on the server

83. System Tasks (formerly: JobEngine)

83.1. Introduction

The JobEngine is a new module that can be used to execute freely configurable jobs with any number of defined tasks for freely configurable times. The basic concept for the JobEngine was to implement a scheduler system for the universal import / export server. However, since the approach is generic, this can also be used for any other processes that have to be executed in *CodX PostOffice*. There is a setup page to define the jobs and tasks as well as the time plans. There is a JobEngine view for monitoring and checking. The JobEngine includes a script engine, which executes scripts that are defined as tasks. The JobEngine also contains a command engine, which can execute any system commands. Jobs executed with errors can trigger an alarm via CxWatchDog. A property of jobs and tasks is that they can be identified with a GUID.

83.2. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 - Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

83.2.1. On the application server

The JobEngine consists of multiple components: The server components must always be loaded, regardless of whether on a client or a server and regardless of whether a service or desktop application. Otherwise, the various modules in *CodX PostOffice* that already use the functionality of the JobEngine would no longer function.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The actual JobEngine that executes the work. Must always be loaded.
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Command.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The command server that executes tasks with system commands. This server is also responsible for tasks that execute reports. Must always be loaded.
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Script.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The script server that executes tasks with scripts. Must always be loaded.

83.2.2. On clients

The JobEngine consists of multiple components: The server components must always be loaded, regardless of whether on a client or a server and regardless of whether a service or desktop application. Otherwise, the various modules in *CodX PostOffice* that already use the functionality of the JobEngine would no longer function.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The actual JobEngine that executes the work. Must always be loaded.



Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Command.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The command server that executes tasks with system commands. Must always be loaded.
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Script.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The script server that executes tasks with scripts. Must always be loaded.
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.Setup	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The JobEngine setup page to create and edit time plans, jobs and tasks
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.View	DWORD/Reg_SZ		The JobEngine view to check and monitor jobs and their UserLogs.
CodX.PostOffice.JobEngine.TestView	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Test view for internal purposes.

83.2.3. On the application server

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\JobEngineServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IMaxJobThreads	REG_DWORD	100	Maximum number of threads that the JobEngine can execute simultaneously. A thread corresponds to a job; thus a maximum number of 100 different jobs could run simultaneously on the respective computer.
fActAsAppServer	REG_DWORD	1	If PostOffice is running as service, all jobs will be running with computername "SERVER" in time plan. If this flag is 0 then the jobs on the service instance on this computer will not be running. This flag is used when multiple servers are used.

83.3. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

83.3.1. Entity 1019 (JobEngine)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
dtJobLastChanged	Date		The date of the previous change to a job. This Custfield is required to refresh the time plans.
fHTTPRequestAllowed	BOOL		Flag whether or not http commands for the JobEnginge are allowed or not

83.4. Licenses

The JobEngine does not require a license, since it is a standard module for *CodX PostOffice* and is generally available.

83.4.1. Sec – Access Control

Special configuration options in the access authorization for this module are described in this section. The basic operation of Sec is described in the corresponding section.

Function	Description
Job engine SEC_JOBENGINE	Management of access rights for the job engine module
Job engine settings SEC_JOBENGINE_SETUP	Management of access rights for the JobEngine settings
Detailed job engine settings SEC_JOBENGINE_SETUP_DETAIL	Management of access rights for the detailed JobEngine settings
Job engine time plan settings SEC_JOBENGINE_SETUP_TIMEPLAN	Management of access rights for the settings of a time plan
Job engine overview SEC_JOBENGINE_VIEW	Management of access rights for the job overview



Function	Description
[Job name]	Under the entity "Job engine overview," a dedicated SEC entry will be created for every job that was added. This allows a
	separate privilege to be assigned to edit this job.

83.5. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*:

No further documentations available

83.6. Functional Description

83.6.1. JobEngine Server

This server is the core element. It continuously checks whether jobs have to be executed. If this is the case, it starts a thread, which executes a job. When starting, for each job that must be executed on the current computer, the next starting time within the next hour is calculated. This allows an internal execution plan for the next hour to be calculated.

Cyclically every second, it checks for whether a job / task / time plan has changed and, if necessary, the internal execution plan is recalculated before an hour passes.

Within the second cycle, but only every 5th time, it also checks for whether a job must be started manually, if it was activated from an application or in the JobEngine setup page by pressing the "Start job" button.

83.6.2. Execution of Scripts

A task can execute a script. Script variables are passed as parameters in the task. All of these values will automatically be added as variables in the script.

If the script type is SQL, then an SQL query will be executed instead of a script. It is not possible to return data that is determined via this type of query to the task or to the job.

83.6.3. Execution of System Commands

A task can execute a system command. No extended attributes other than the system command itself are used for this task.

83.6.4. Execution of Reports

A task can execute one or more reports. All of the extended attributes that were acquired as free text will be passed to the report as attributes. The report(s) that were defined in the task definition using the type Report and the selection of the available reports will be executed

83.6.5. Execution of Imports and Exports

A task can execute either an import or an export via the universal import-export server. The data source is specified using extended attributes, and the GUID of the transformation rule is specified using the free text variable "TransformationRule," which controls the processing of the file(s). These are described in a separate section.

83.6.6. Execution of Data Transmission with FTP

A task can execute either an ftp-upload or an ftp-download. Both tasks require some information for the FTP server and the files. This information can be specified in two different ways. It is also possible to mix this information. Both types require the same information, except for the files. These are described separately. The settings can be set on each of the corresponding task.

There are all types of FTP connections supported, standard ftp, secure ftp and ssl ftp. Also ftp with proxy settings will be supported.



The following fixed-defined variables are for this task:

Variable name	Variable type	Description / Content
FilePath	String	FTP Upload: Local path where the files stay for upload. FTP Download: Local path where the files are saved after download
FileMask	String	<i>FTP Upload:</i> Filemask and FilePath together give the files for to send <i>FTP Download:</i> Filemask for to find the files in the given remote path for download
FileName	String	<i>FTP Upload:</i> A defined file for to upload <i>FTP Download:</i> Not used
ReadOnly	Bool	FTP Upload: If this flag is 0, files where are read only are not uploaded. FTP Download: Not used
fFTPPassword	Bool	If this flag is enabled, the ftp connection will be using a password.
IFTPPort	Integer	The tcp port number, default is 21 for standard ftp, 22 for sftp.
strFTPUsername	String	The username for to connect.
strFTPPassword	String	The password for to connect if needed.
strFTPServerURL	String	The server name or IP address for this connection.
strFTPPath	String	The remote path on the ftp server. <i>FTP Upload:</i> This is the remote path where the local files will be saved. <i>FTP Download:</i> This is the remote path from where the remote files will be downloaded.
FTPPrivateKey	String	The private key in the open ssl format.
fUseGlobalProxy	Bool	If this flag is enabled, the global proxy settings will be used for this connection. The global proxy settings are stored in custfields with table id 1047.
fFTPPassivMode	Bool	If this flag is enabled, the ftp connection will be opened in passiv mode.
fSFTP	Bool	If this flag is enabled, the connection will be opened as a Secure FTP connection.
fFTPS	Bool	If this flag is enabled, the connection will be opended as a FTP over SSL connection. This connection you can use with an password or with an private key.
fPartial	Bool	If this flag is enabled, then the files are being uploaded saved with the extension .partial on the remote server. After the upload is complete, the file will be renamed to his original name. This flag is only used with FTP Uploads.



Variable name	Variable type	Description / Content
fDelAfterDownload	Bool	If this flag is enabled, remote files on the ftp server will be deletet after download. This flag is only used with FTP Downloads.
lLimitedConnections	Integer	If you have a limit for concurrent connections on your ftp server, you can limit the number of connections to this server with this parameter. This value can be between 0 (unlimited) and 9999 connections within the defined time ILimitedMinutes. If an ftp-task has reached the limit of allowed connections, he waiting until another task close a connection to this server.
lLimitedMinutes	Integer	With this value you can define the time in which the number of limited connections are allowed. Possible values in minutes are between 0 (unlimited) and 1440 (1 Day)

83.6.6.1. Data Transmission Settings for FTP with SQL Querys

You need to add an extended attribute of type SQL batch. This Query have to select all database attributes with the given name like in the table above. For example: SELECT fFTPPassword, strFTPUsername FROM Table

83.6.6.2. Data Transmission Settings for FTP with variables

Add all needed variables as indicated in the table above as free text variables with the required value. The name of the variable must be exactly the same like in the table above.

83.6.6.3. Execution of Data Transmission with Email

A task can execute an EMail-download. This task requires some information for the Email and SMTP server and the files. There are the most types of EMail connections supported, pop3 and imap with different options like ssl/tsl.

Variable name	Variable type	Description / Content
FilePath	String	<i>EMail Download:</i> Local path where the files are saved after received
EMail Typ	String	The type of Email Account, possible values are: POP3 IMAP
EMail Adresse Weiterleitung	Bool	Flag for to forward the email if is not allowed to process by the task.
EMail Absenderadresse Weiterleitung	String	Email address for forwarding
EMail nach Empfang löschen	Bool	Flag for to delete successfully received and processed emails.
Server Timeout	Integer	Timout in seconds for to connect and receive emails, default is 30 seconds.
Regular Expression für Body	String	Regular expression to verify the body of the received email. If the condition is true, the email is allowed to process. Note that only one out of all conditions must be true. Help for regular expressions can be found for example at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression

The following fixed-defined variables are for this task:



Variable name	Variable type	Description / Content
Regular Expression für Absender	String	Regular expression to verify the sender of the received email. If the condition is true, the email is allowed to process. Note that only one out of all conditions must be true.
Regular Expression für Betreff	String	Regular expression to verify the subject of the received email. If the condition is true, the email is allowed to process. Note that only one out of all conditions must be true.
Regular Expression für Anhang	String	Regular expression to verify the file name of attachments of the received email. If the condition is true, the email is allowed to process. Note that only one out of all conditions must be true.
Posteingang Server	String	Incoming mail server, this can be a pop3 or imap server.
Posteingang Benutzername	String	Username for incoming email server
Posteingang Passwort	String	Password for incoming email server
Posteingang Port	Integer	 Port for incoming email server, possible values are: Port 110 - this is the default POP3 non- encrypted port Port 995 - this is the port you need to use if you want to connect using POP3 securely Port 143 - this is the default IMAP non- encrypted port Port 993 - this is the port you need to use if you want to connect using IMAP securely
Posteingang SSL erforderlich	Bool	Flag if you want to use SSL for incoming email server
Posteingang SPA erforderlich	Bool	Flag if you want to use SPA for incoming email server
Posteingang IMAP Ordner	String	Incoming IMAP mail server folder, default is: Inbox
Postausgang Server	String	Outgoing mail server
Postausgang Benutzername	String	Username for outgoing mail server
Postausgang Passwort	String	Password for outgoing mail server
Postausgang SPA erforderlich	Bool	Flag if you want to use SP for outgoing mail server
Postausgang SSL erforderlich	Bool	Flag if you want to use SSL for outgoing mail server
Postausgang TSL erforderlich	Bool	Flag if you want to use TSL for outgoing mail server
Postausgang Port	Integer	 Port for outgoing email server, possible values are: Port 25 - this is the default SMTP non- encrypted port Port 2525 - this port is opened on all SiteGround servers in case port 25 is filtered (by your ISP for example) and you want to send non-encrypted emails with SMTP Port 465 - this is the port used, if you want to send messages using SMTP securely
Postausgang Authentifizierungsmethode	String	Authentification mode for outgoing email server, possible values are: NONE LOGIN PLAIN CRAM-MD5 NTLM



83.6.7. Execution of Jobs

A task can also execute another job; all of the jobs will be displayed for selection.

83.6.8. Task for Reboot

This task enables you to restart either the program or the operating system. If you use the reboot option fort he operating system, CodX PostOffice will automatically previously closed. All open dialogs in CodX Postoffice will be closed before shutdown. Please note that the reboot of the operating system only works with the appropriate permissions of the logged-in user. (Usually this does not work with server operating systems) The following fixed-defined variables are for this task:

Variable name	Variable type	Description / Content
Reboot	Bool	This Flag specified the type of reboot. 0 = Reboot CodX PostOffice Plase note: The reboot relates to the Post Office which execute the job, this may be the service or the desktop version. 1 = Reboot the operation system.

83.6.9. Passing variables

For all tasks, all defined values that are recorded as free text within the task, are passed to the task as variables. These can be reused in a script using the variable name that was assigned. In addition, in the VBScript all variables that are defined as script variables are passed to the VBScript and declared in it as a variable.

The	following fixed defined	lyariables are alway	naccod (dononding	on the type of tack):
ine	TOTIOMING LIXED-DETINED	i variadies are aiwav:	s passed (depending)	On the type of task).

Variable name	Variable type	Task type	Description / Content
IJobEngineStateID	Integer	All	ID of the current job
lid	Integer	All	ID for the UserLog
strModul	String	All	Module name for the UserLog
lLogCode	Integer	All	Log code for the UserLog
ITableID	Integer	All	Table ID for the UserLog
strComputer	String	All	Computer name where the job is running
fManually	Bool	All	0 for automatic and 1 for manual job start
strConnection	String	All	Database connection string
IDBTimeout	Integer	SQL	Database timeout in seconds that should be used for the SQL script job
strFileNames	String	Report	All file names defined in the task; separated by a semicolon. If this variable is used for Import-/Export Server, you can use system variables in the filename like %TEMP%. Optionaly it's possible to use the specialy Variable %POSTOFFICETEMP% witch is replaced with the temporary path from CodX PostOffice.
strFilePath	String	Report	All paths defined in the task; separated by a semicolon. If this variable is used for Import-/Export Server, you can use system variables in the filename like %TEMP%. Optionaly it's possible to use the specialy Variable %POSTOFFICETEMP% witch is replaced with the temporary path from CodX PostOffice.
strReports	String	Report	All Reports to be run in the task; separated by a semicolon.
guidJob	String	Report	GUID of the current job.
guidTask	String	Report	GUID of the current task.



Variable name	Variable type	Task type	Description / Content
guidRunning	String	Report	GUID of the current job status.

83.7. Job Setup

This section describes how a job is set up, with all its options. The respective permissions are required, naturally. To do this, the "Job Engine" tab must be selected under Extras in the settings.

83.7.1. Job Overview

A list of all of the configured jobs is displayed. There are filter settings that control the selection of jobs displayed in the job list. Inactive jobs are grayed out. There is an icon for standard $\stackrel{>}{\rightarrow}$ and other $\stackrel{>}{\bullet}$ jobs, to enable differentiation between them.

Update 🛃	Imports the job list again and displays it; filters will be used.
New 🗋	New jobs can be entered. There is no limit to the number of jobs. The details dialog for editing the job details will appear.
Modify 📝	Existing jobs can be modified. To do this, a job must be selected in the list. This function can also be executed by double-clicking on a job in the list. All of the properties of a job can be modified. The details dialog for editing the job details will appear.
Delete 🗙	All user-defined jobs can be deleted; standard jobs cannot be deleted. Running jobs cannot be deleted.
Kopieren 🕒	Existing jobs can be copied. To do this, a job must be selected in the list. After you copy this job, a new item will be visible in the list how is marked. This is the copy with the extension ' – Copy' at the end of name. Now you can modifie or delete this copy. Copied jobs are always active and have the type user defined jobs.
Exportieren 着	Existing jobs can be exported into an xml-file. To do this, a job must be selected in the list. With the following file-selector dialog you can give the path and file name for the exported job.
Importieren 🛃	You can import a job from an xml-file. This file must have the same structure like the exported job xml-file. Whit the following file-selector dialog you can select an existing job xml-file. After validating this file, you will have a new item in the job list how is marked. Now you can modifie or delete this imported job. Imported jobs will be always create a new item, never overwrite an existing job. Imported jobs will be always deactivated for security.
Job Ausführen 🔁	A job can be executed manually with this function.
Job Beenden 🛛 🗿	A job can be executed manually with this function.



83.7.2. Job Detail

Detail									
Aligemeine Einstellungen Jobname:*	0000:0001 SortfreeServer: Aktualisierung der Mapo	lateien					d	Spe	eichern F
Bemerkung:	Prüft ob die Mapdateien des SortTree aktuell und ko	rrekt sind. Wer	nn nein, werden die neuesten	aus der Datenbank geholt.			E	A	Abbrechen
Benötigte Lizenzen:									
Blockierende Jobs:									
Alarm bei Fehler:	🔯 Alarm für SortTreeReader Mapdateiupdate							~	
	Job aktiv Bei Fehler Verarbeitung	abbrechen	Verpasste Jobs v	viederholen					
	Parallel ausführen auf Computer erlaubt	Maximale Ar	nzahl Jobs auf Computer:	999					
	Parallel ausführen im Netzwerk erlaubt	Maximale Ar	nzahl Jobs im Netzwerk:	999					
Zeitpläne									
Name		Aktiv	A Bemerkung	Erfassungso	datum Mutationsdatum		Hinzufügen	-	
Zeitplan für Aktualisier	rung der Mapdateien für SortTreeReader	Ja	Zeitplan für die Aktualisi	erung der Mapdateien für 14.03.2017	7 10:18 14.03.2017 10:18		Bearbeiten	2	
							Loschen	×	
Tasks Name			Netiv Im Fehlerfall ausführen	Autführender Task	Remeticung	Frfassungsdatum	Loschen	×	
Fasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualieren der Mapdateien	A	Vitīv Im Fehlerfall ausführen Ia Nein	Ausführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-4649-0F36A5E9;	Bemerkung 3487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdatele	Erfassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Beacheiten		
fasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualieren der Mapdateien	A C	Vetiv Im Fehlerfall audführen Ia Nein	Ausführender Task F025ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung 1487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Erfassungsdatum . 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten		
Fasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualieren der Mapdateien	۾ ز	Ntry Im Fehlenfall ausführen Ia Nein	Ausführender Task F025ED30-1782-4232-A648-0P36A5E93	Bemerkung 3487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Erfassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen		
Fasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualieren der Mapdateien	A t	Ktiv Im Fehlefall ausführen Ja Nein	Ausführender Task F025E030-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung 2487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Erfassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben		
ïðsks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualleren der Mapdateien	A C	Yetiv Im Fehlenfall ausführen Ja Nein	Ausführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung 2467 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Erfassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
Tasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualleren der Mapdatelen	4 2	Vdiv Im Fehlerfall ausführen Ia Nein	Ausführender Task PD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung 1487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Efassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
fasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualleren der Mapdatelen	A 2	Vetiv Im Fehlerfall ausführen a Nein	Ausführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung J487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdatele	Effassungsdatum 14-03-2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
Tasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualieren der Mapdateien	۾ כ	Veiv Im Fehlerfall ausführen ia Nein	Audführender Task FD25ED30-1762-4232-A648-0F36A5E9	Bemerkung 3487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdatele	Erfassungsdatum 14-03-2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
Tasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	sktusleren der Mapdatelen	2	Ydıv Im Fehlerfall ausführen Iao Nein	Audführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemafkung 3487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdatele	Erfassungsdatum 14-03-2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
Tødks Name Tøsk zum prüfen und ø	aktualieren der Mapdateien	2	Vetiv Im Fehlerfall ausführen Nein Nein	Audführender Task FD25ED30-1762-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemeikung 3487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateie	Erfassungsdatum 14-03-2017 10:18	Loschen Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Übten Nach Ünten	×	
Tasks Name Task zum prüfen und a	aktualleren der Mapdatelen	¢ C	Watv Im Fehlefall ausführen Nein Nein	Auführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemeikung J487 Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdatele	Efassungsdatum 14:03:2017 10:18	Loschen Hruzufügen Bearbeiten Löschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		
adks Name Task: zum prüfen und a	aktualleren der Mapdatelen	م ر	4div Im Fehlerfall ausführen la Nein	Ausführender Task FD25ED30-1782-4232-A648-0F36A5E93	Bemerkung 1487 Dieser Tesk prüft ob die Mapdateie	Effassungsdatum 14.03.2017 10:18	Hinzufügen Bearbeiten Lüschen Nach Oben Nach Unten		

A job consists of the detailed information, like job name and comment, as well as at least one or any number of time plans and at least one or any number of tasks. When adding a new job, it is automatically assigned a GUID.

Attribute	Description
Job name	Any name for the job; it makes sense to enter a name with good recognition value. This label is multilingual.
Comment	Any, this label is multilingual.
Required licenses	Show the required licenses for this job. If you do not have the required licenses, the job will not executed.
Blocking jobs	Select from the list of all jobs that block this job if it is running.
Alarm for error	Default setting is "no alarm," i.e. if an error occurs within the job, like a task finishing with errors, no alarm will be triggered. Otherwise, select an existing alarm from the combo box, which must also be configured accordingly in the WatchDog settings.
Job active	With this flag, a job can be set to inactive; it then will not execute under any circumstances.
Cancel processing for error	If an error occurs when processing the job, including processing the task, and this setting is active, the entire job will be canceled. Otherwise, all tasks will finish processing, regardless of whether it can execute with or without errors.
Repeat missed jobs	With this flag, a missed job can be started again at the next cycle after CodX Postoffice was started. CodX PostOffice will be check at startup for missed jobs. Missed job means jobs they was not started (automatic or manually) between startup and the last given time. <i>Please note:</i> The job engine has an automatic function who clears every 24 hours job histories that are older then 7 days. That means, missed jobs can be run a maximum of 7 days back.
Parallel execution on computer allowed	If this flag is enabled, the job can be executed several times on the local computer, if not then only once.
Maximum number of jobs on	If the job can executed several times, this is the maximum number for the same job.



Attribute	Description
computer	
Parallel execution in network allowed	Same like flag on computer, but is for all computers in the network
Maximum number of jobs in network	Same like maximum number on computer, but is for all computers in the network.

83.7.3. Time plans

Time plans also belong to a job so the JobEngine server knows when it has to execute this job on which computer. Any number of time plans can be added to a job; the start times are determined from all of the assigned time plans. Overlapping or duplicate times from multiple time plans are not a problem, since a job can only be started once within a minute.

New or existing time plans can be added to a job. It should be noted that if existing time plans are used, they could also be used in other jobs, and changing them can naturally have an effect on the start times of other jobs.

lame:*	Zeitplan für Aktualisierung der Mapdateien für SortTreeReader				
emerkung:	Zeitplan für die Aktualisierung der Mapdateien für SortTreeReader				
usführen auf Computer:	ALL				
eitplantyp:*	Wiederholt V Aktiviert				
Einmalig					
Datum:*	Dienstag , 28. Februar 2017 🔄 👻 Uhrzeit;* 11:22:37 🔹				
Häufigkeit					
Auftreten:*	Täglich 🗸				
Täglich					
Wiederholen alle:*	1 Tag(e)				
Wöchentlich					
Wiederholen alle:*	1 Woche(n)				
	Montag Dienstag Mittwoch Donnerstag				
	Freitag Samstag Sonntag				
Monatlich					
Tag	1 alle 1 Monat(e)				
◯ Am	erste V Montag V alle 1 Monat(e)				
Häufigkeit pro Tag					
O Einmalig am:	11:22:37				
Alle:	3 Minute(n) V Start: 00:00:00				
	Ende: 23:59:59				
Dauer					
Startdatum:*	28.02.2017 Enddatum: 28.02.2017				
	Kein Enddatum				

A time plan must have a name; this does not have to be unique, but it would be advantageous, since it could lead to confusion otherwise.

The attribute "Execution on computer:" is used as follows:

The 2 following predefined terms "ALL" and "SERVER" can be used, along with the individual names of computers, separated by a space, semicolon or comma.

- SERVER = All of the instances where *CodX PostOffice* is running as a service.
- ▲ ALL = All of the instances on all of the computers that are running the JobEngine server.

All other settings are based on the start times and should be self-explanatory. For repeating start times, the frequency per day must always be set.



83.7.4. Tasks

Every job consists of tasks that do the actual work. The job in and of itself is only the scaffold; the tasks are the workers. We have the option of assigning any number of tasks to a job here. The order of the tasks is important, because the jobs are processed in the order displayed. The order is therefore also configurable.

Task Detaildialog					
Allgemeine Taskdaten Name:* Bemerkung: Biodkierende Tasks: Auszuführender Task:* Task aktiv:	Task: zum prüfen und aktualieren der Mapdateien Dieser Task prüft ob die Mapdateien des SortTreeReaders aktuell sind, wenn nicht werden diese sofort ersetzt.				
Attributstyp	Wert/Inhalt	Name/Bearbeiten		Hinzufügen	
				Löschen	×
				Vorgaben	\$
					۷

A task executes something. What exactly is executed is determined with the "Executing GUID" attribute. Here is a list of predefined functions, already configured jobs and standard tasks that can be used.

All of the functions that can be executed require extended attributes; without this information, most of them cannot be executed. Only calling other jobs can be executed without extended attributes. A task is identified with a GUID; this is automatically assigned when it is newly added.

The following attributes can be configured:

Attribute	Description
Name	Name of the task; can be anything, but should have recognition value. This label is multilingual.
Comment	Any, this label is multilingual.
Blocking Task	Select from the list of all tasks that block this task if it is running.
Executing GUID	Selection from the possible functions; the description of the function is to be specified in parentheses behind the name; this should be sufficiently explanatory.
Task active	A task can be inactive, i.e. the job will be executed and all of the tasks will be executed in the predefined order, but an inactive task will simply be ignored and not executed. It does not have any effect on the result of the job.
Still run the task in case of error	If a prior task failed in the job to which this task belongs, the following tasks no longer runs normally (depending on the settings on the job). This option cannot be enforced, that this task is still running.

83.7.5. Extended attributes

The extended attributes are required in relation to the executing task. Naturally, not all of the variants of these attributes make sense with every task. For example, the extended attribute "Report" is not required for a system command task. For extended attributes that have a name, it is important that all of the same type have a different name. This name is used when importing jobs.



type	Value / content	Name	Description
Free text	Any value	Name of the free text variable	Free text variables can be set to different types.
Script	Only the specified script will be displayed here.	Button to edit and test a script	An editor to edit scripts and a test button to test scripts will be displayed in a separate dialog. Previously defined script variables in the extended attributes will be displayed and can already be used in the script.
Script variable	Content of the script variable, any value	Name of the script variable	These script variables are passed to the VB script and can be used in it.
System command	A Windows system command	Name oft the system command	This is a Windows command that can be executed. Please be careful when using these commands.
SQL batch	An MS-SQL batch	Name oft he SQL batch	Any SQL batch can be entered here; please check the syntax first in an SQL tool.
Report	The GUID of the selected report is displayed here.	Combo box in which all of the active reports that do not open a form will be displayed.	The selected report is executed with the report engine. Since the JobEngine runs in the background, only reports without a UI and without user interaction can be used.
File name / path	The selected file with path is displayed here.	Button to select a file.	The selected file(s) will be passed to the respective task as extended attributes. This can also retrieve and process the file.
Path	The selected path is displayed here	Button to select a path	The selected paths will be passed to the respective task as extended attributes. If this attribute is used, a file mask must be provided always. Otherwise no files would be searched in the path.
File template	File template		The file template will be passed to the respective task as extended attributes.

Below are the possible attributes and their description:

83.8. Controlling of the JobEngine via http

It is possible to control several functions of the JobEngine using http requests. Amongst other things this is for example starting a job. The supporting functions are listed as follows. The http requests will only be accepted by the JobEngine running on the application server and only as long as the appropriate CustField is set to 1.

Function Name	Parameter	Description
StartJob	GUID = Jobs GUID Any parameter list	Will start the job with that GUID on the next interval.
StopJob	GUID = Jobs GUID	Will stop the job with that GUID if possible.
GetJobList		Will generate a list of active jobs. The list will be displayed as follows: GUID: xxx Name: xxx Hint: xxx
GetJobState	GUID = Jobs GUID	Determines the status of the job with that GUID in the format: Jobstatus No: xx Status: xx

On successful http request and function affected, the result will be showed either as an answer or a OK. In case of an error, the appropriate error text will be returned.



Notice



http://computername:8080/StartJob.cxfn?GUID=4C0D8866-7E04-4AF1-AADD-2BC2A1141E62&Variable=Value

83.9. More Information

- It is important to note that the job engine runs on every client and every server. If a job with a time plan is configured so that the attribute "Execution on computer" affects one or all of the computers, this job will actually be executed on multiple or all of the computers. That naturally doesn't make any sense for certain jobs.
- The total effect of all of the jobs on a computer can significantly decrease the system performance depending on the processing power and intensity of the jobs.
- Time plans should be defined so the start cycles are not too close to each other.
- For analysis and troubleshooting as well as checks, the data logger and the user log must be consulted, since the JobEngine logs a great deal of information.
- Various settings like the time plan are stored in the database in an attribute and are therefore visible without any further effort.

83.10. Cleanup Function for Jobengine

If you want to clean the state of a job where was not correctly finished or not was deletet in the jobengine state, you can press the button "Stop job" twice. If you have admistrative rights, after an warning question the state for this job will be cleaned and he go back to "not running".

84. CleanupServer

84.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

84.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.CleanupServer	Reg_SZ		Serverlist entry for the CleanupServer

84.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.CleanupConfig	Reg_SZ		Serverlist entry for the setup page of the module.

84.1.3. On the application server

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\CleanupServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fNoArchiveOnlyDeleteSBB	DWORD	0	If there is no Archive database, this value is to be set to 1 so no mail items will be archived but instead deleted directly.
IArchivBatchSize	DWORD	1000	Defines how many mail items may be deleted from the archive database at once.
IDellmageBlockSize	DWORD	1000	Defines how many images may be deleted from the PostOfficeImage database at once.
IDelImageNbOfCandidates	DWORD	1000000	Defines how many "candidates" do be deleted should be



Name	Туре	Value	Description			
			requested at a time.			
IDelOnlineSBBBatchSize	DWORD	1000	Defines how many mail items may be deleted from the PostOffice database at once.			
IDelUserLogBlockSize	DWORD	100	Defines how many UserLog entries may be deleted at once.			
IMaxSQLTime	DWORD	1500	This is a setting for the deletion of mail items in the PostOffice database. If an internal value of the procedure sp_DeleteSBBs overrides this value, the batch size for the mail items to be deleted will be decreased by one for the next run. Else increased by one.			

84.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IDelSBBOffset[h]	12		If the life time of a mail item exceeds, it will be deleted. Since the life time is defined in days, the deletion will occur at the same time of day as of its acquisition, so regularly the time of production. This can lead to performance shortages. Hence, this setting was developed to add an offset to the deletion of mail items by an amount of hours. The mail items will be deleted with a delay of the value set (in hours).

84.2.1. Entity 1003 (CleanupServer)

85. SVServer

The SVServer is only installed on the PostOffice server. More than one instance may never be active simultaneously. The SVServer requires access to the PostOffice DB via the DBServer profile "PostOffice".

85.1. Registry

All registry values can be found in the key HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\SVServer.

85.2. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- ▲ Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

85.2.1. On the application server

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SVServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CheckIntervall [s]	DWORD	30	Pause after calculating all events Pause after calculating all keywords
SBBBlockSize	DWORD	100	How many SBBs are recalculated at once at the database level
DefaultRadius [m]	DWORD	30	Standard for max. permitted deviation if no tolerance radius is available for a house



fLogStatus [on=1,off=0]	DWORD	0	Logging the number of SBBs to be recalculated
FGPSValidation [on=1,off=0]	DWORD	1	Checking the GPS coordinates
fAutoSetArtikel	DWORD	0	Enable / disable automatic article assignment
fInsertAutoEvents	DWORD	0	Enable / disable "InsertAutoEvents" feature
fLogDuration	DWORD	0	The duration of the recalculation of a specific number of SBBs or SBBEvents is recorded in the data log.
lsp_CalcSBBSearchCacheForAllMarkedSBB Timeout [s]	DWORD	20	After X seconds at the latest, the SP sp_CalcSBBSearchCacheForAllMarkedSBB will quit. This is necessary so the SVServer can quit in an expedient amount of time, even if SBBs still have to be calculated.

85.3. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

strName	ІТуре	lid	Description
IPlanZustellung-SwitchHour	2	0	Time (hour) at which a new delivery day begins. Default: 9
IPlanZustellung-SwitchMinute	2	0	Time (minute) at which a new delivery day begins. Default: 0
dtPlanZustellung	6	0	SVServer inserts the current planned delivery date here
IAuftragsTagSwitchHour	2	0	Time (hour) at which a new order day begins. Default: 9
IAuftragsTagSwitchMinute	2	0	Time (minute) at which a new order day begins. Default: 0
dtAuftragsTag	6	0	SVServer inserts the current order day date here
strZustellTage	1	0	Template for delivery days [SunMonTuesWedThurFriSat]. Ex.: "0011111" => Sunday and Monday are not delivery days
fEmptyParentContainerOnChildEvent	9	0	This flag defines if a container should be emptied on explicit events on its children. If the flag is set, the system will automatically insert an "Empty Box/Bundel"- Event on the parent container when an event on one of its children is captured. So an event on a child automatically empties its parent container (if any). Default-Value: 0 (False). Caution : The Service must be restartet if this flag is changed!

85.3.1. Entity 1007 (SVServer)

85.3.2. Entity 2041 ()

strName	ІТуре	liD	Description
lAutoEventTyp	2	ID of the client (IMandantID)	Type (ISBBEventTypID) of the event to be added automatically
strAutoEventParamUPOC	1	ID of the client (IMandantID)	ParamUPOC (strParamUPOC) of the event to be added automatically

85.4. InsertAutoEvents

The function is activated via the registry key HKLM\Software\CodX\PostOffice\ SVServer\fInsertAutoEvents. The setting is only read when the SVServer starts. Only on pair of event type / ParamUPOC can be saved in CustFields per client (see above). Both values must be entered manually (via SQL Enterprise Manager) for the respective clients (IID) in the CustFieldValue table.



85.5. Logging Profile

The SVServer uses the two DataLogger profiles Codx.PostOffice.SVServer and CodX.PostOffice.SVServerDebug.

85.6. CxError

The SvServer uses the CxError profile CodX.PostOffice.SVServer. This is initialized by the SVServer so that the errors will be logged, but no error dialog will appear (since there are no users on the server to read and acknowledge the dialog).



Important!

The CxDataLogger profile CxError should be configured so that errors are actually logged, possibly to a file as well, or to the Windows application log.

86. Invoice Server

86.1. Explanation on the Calculation of Invoice Amounts (Rounding)

Users can adapt the appearance of the invoice to their requirements using the settings in the Invoice Grouping Definitions. This is described in the manual FA Invoicing in Section 4.7.51 Invoice Grouping Definition Tab.

It can thus determine how an invoice is structured and rounded. If Accumulate rounded values is selected, rounding differences can be lost in the grouping tables. It behaves similarly with the *Rounding quotient*.

If you do not want any rounding differences in the invoice, select Accumulate rounded values.

The following figure represents how an invoice is structured in the DB.



The amounts are always determined based on the data in the RechnungDetailPos, from left to right.

Rounding differences are listed per grouping on the invoice and detailed invoice. The Total amount for an invoice line consists of the product Quantity times the Price minus the designated Line discount. The sum total of all invoice lines in a grouping corresponds to the Sum directly below.



Attention!

The grouping amounts *Gross VAT amount, Gross cash discount amount, Cash discount 1/2* and *Total* can deviate from the actual value if an invoice discount was assigned. The invoice discount is only calculated on the final total and not on the individual grouping amounts. The discount on the invoice line and the groupings are not output, since they are rounded for the output and would not correspond to the final discount value if added together (Rounding differences).

The summary of all of the amounts on the **Invoice** can contain the following values:



	Brutto Skonto-Betrag		7,40€			Gesamt	14,42€
7	,00% Skonto	11 Tage	0,52 €		abzgl. 0	,5% Rabatt	0,07€
14,00% Skonto	12 Tage	1,04 €		1	lettobetrag	14,35€	
					zzgl. M	WSt-Betrag	1,18€
						Endbetrag	15,53€
MWSt-	Liste:						
MWSt	Bezeichnung	9		Netto	Satz	Betrag	
1*	Standard MV	VSt-Satz		6,22€	19,00%	1,18€	
2*	Mehrwertstei	uerfrei		8,13€	0,00%	0,00€	

- ▲ The Gross cash discount amount [Brutto Skonto-Betrag] is already included in the discount.
- ▲ The *Total* [Gesamt] amount corresponds to the sum of all of the grouping sums.
- The Invoice discount [Rechnungsrabatt] is calculated from the Total.
- The Net amount [Nettobetrag] is a result of the Total Discount and corresponds to the sum of all Net amounts in the VAT list [MWSt-Liste].
- ▲ The VAT amount [MWSt-Betrag] corresponds to the sum of all Amounts in the VAT list.
- The Final total [Endbetrag] is a result of the Net amount + VAT amount.

Since the datasets in the groupings cannot be assigned one unified VAT or discount, these values are added to the invoice line.

The summary of all of the amounts on the **Detailed invoice** can contain the following values:

		Summ Rundungso	Summe der Rechnungdetails Rundungsdifferenz zur Rechnung				
			Summe der	Rechnung	14,42€		
MWSt-L	iste:						
MWSt	Bezeichnung	Netto					
1*	Standard MWSt-Satz	6,22€	19,00%	1,18€			
2*	Mehrwertsteuerfrei	8,13€	0,00%	0,00 €			

The Sum of the invoice details plus Rounding difference for the invoice add up to the Sum of the invoice.

86.2. CustFields for the Invoice Server

The following parameters are used by the invoice server.

IPrintOrder

This can be used to define the order in which the invoices are printed for an invoice run job. The following can be selected: Customer group, invoice number, customer number, postal code of the customer, FA invoice client, VAT rate, customer function and number of pages. strPrinter

strPrinter

This printer is used if an entire invoice run job is printed from the Invoicing module. (For example, \\PC100\Kyocera Normal) If none are defined, the default printer will be used.

strQueryCalculateRechnung1..4

These parameters can contain a query that will be executed after each invoice is generated. If the query was executed, the amounts of an invoice will be redetermined, just as when adding a cyclical article ZAR. The query must fulfill specific requirements:

It must contain a placeholder that is replaced by the actual invoice ID **<IRechnungID>**. It must contain a return parameter that indicates whether the query was executed: **1 AS IResult**



The query does not need to delete the images. This is already handled by the software.



Attention!

A parameter contains only 254 characters. The 4 parameters are listed one after another, and a space is added in between each parameter!

Example: This sets the discount=0 for an invoice for which no VAT was levied.

IF EXISTS (SELECT lRechnungID FROM Rechnung WHERE lRechnungID = <lrechnungID> AND dblRabatt <> 0 AND curMWSt = 0) BEGIN UPDATE Rechnung Set dblRabatt = 0.0 WHERE lRechnungID = <lrechnungID> SELECT 1 AS lResult END ELSE BEGIN SELECT 0 AS lResult END

86.3. Configuration MsAccess and ReportServer for PDF creation

Before you start with this configuration, you should first stop *CodX PostOffice* service on the specific machine, close *CodX PostOffice* application and stop any still running MsAccess tasks using TaskManager.

On the computer where the invoicing server service (RechnungsServer) is running – usually the application server, MsAccess 2003 Runtime must be installed and no older versions. If there are other versions of MsAccess installed, please uninstall all of them and only then install MsAccess 2003 Runtime newly. If there is another version of MsAccess needed on this server, you have to make sure, the reporting ADP files will be opened exclusively with MsAccess 2003 Runtime.

The security level must be set to low since the Rechnung.adp does not contain any signature. Therefor the following registry keys must be modified:

86.3.1. 32bit system:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Jet\4.0\Engines]
"SandBoxMode"=dword:2
```

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Office\11.0\Access\Security]
"Level"=dword:1
```

86.3.2. 64bit system:

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\Microsoft\Jet\4.0\Engines] "SandBoxMode"=dword:2

[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\Microsoft\Office\11.0\Access\Security] "Level"=dword:1

In case those keys exist as well in HKCU or HKU, both of them must be deleted there.

Additionally, the CxReportServer has to be set to AccessSaveMode on this computer. This too happens via a registry Key:

```
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxReportServer]
"AccessSaveMode"=dword:1
"QuitAccessAfterPrint"=dword:1
```

As a result, the reporting server will work with a copy of the original ADP file. This copy will be saved – if not defined differently – within the same folder like the original ADP.

The following key belongs to the above key:

```
KEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxReportServer\ReportPathSaveMode (Default =
ReportPath)
```



This key must refer to the same folder as does the ReportPath. Under no circumstances this can be another folder.

As soon as everything is installed and configured properly, the invoice pdf files will be created. In case of any problems, you can run the invoicing server on a desktop instance in order to see potential error messages and to analyze the DataLogger and UserLog.

86.4. Error Messages

If the generation of PDF files does not function properly, the error messages can be viewed in the UserLog:

No.	Description
550	Missing invoice parameters: The parameter report is passed from PostOffice. One of the following parameters is empty or not available: A IRechnungID A IReportConfigID A strLock
551	No valid invoice for <i>CodX PostOffice</i> V5.x: The invoice is not a complete invoice for PostOffice V5. It is tested to determine whether all of the groupings are present and the respective VAT rates.
552	Error setting the lock: The lock could not be set. This could be caused by a lack of the necessary write privileges on the database or that the database is not available, for example. It is also possible that the invoice is being blocked by another process.
553 554	Invoice PDF not generated: Invoice details PDF not generated: The PDF file for the invoice (error 553) or the invoice details (error 554) could not be generated. This could be caused by an SQL statement that does not return any data being used in the report, for example. Or the PDF could not be written to the database because of a lack of the necessary write privileges for the database or that the database is not available. If an error is returned from the program, then it will be written to the UserLog.
555	Error generating the PDF: This error occurs in the process of generating an invoice or invoice details PDF and cannot be traced back to a specific function. The error message from the program is also written to the UserLog.
556	Error removing the lock: The lock could not be removed. This could be caused by a lack of the necessary write privileges on the database or that the database is not available, for example. It is also possible that the invoice is being blocked by another process.
557	Unknown error: This error cannot be traced back to a specific function. The error message from the program is also written to the UserLog.

87. MessagingServer

The MessagingServer checks the Message table periodically to determine whether new entries (messages) are present. If yes, they will be sent to the receiver in accordance with the defined message type (e.g. e-mail or SMS). The messages already sent will be labeled accordingly so that the same messages are not sent multiple times.

87.1. Installation Steps

- The dll file MessagingServer.dll must be present and registered
- The dll file MessagingServerHerlperOCX.dll must be present and registered



Ensure that the files
 IMASCtrl.dll
 fileml60.ocx
 ftp60.ocx
 mime60.ocx
 pop60.ocx
 XceedZip.dll
 are registered.

87.2. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- ▲ Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

87.2.1. On the application server

CodX.PostOffice.MessagingServer Reg_SZ Loads	s the server for messaging

87.2.2. On clients

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxCommon					
Name Type Value Description					
CxMail_SMTP_Port	DWORD	Long	SMTP port number is defined here.		

87.3. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

87.3.1. Entity 1007 (SVServer)

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IAuftragsTagSwitchHour	Default: 0		Switching time for an order day
IAuftragsTagSwitchMinute	Default: 0		Switching time for an order day

87.3.2. Entity 1604 (Messaging Parameter)

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
strMessagingAbsender	1		e-mail (customer specific): sender's e-mail address
strMessagingEMailSMTPServer	1		e-mail (customer specific): SMTP server address
strMessagingEMailUser	1		e-mail (customer specific): user name
strMessagingEMailPassword	1		e-mail (customer specific): password
strMessagingSMSUser	1		e-mail (customer specific): user name
strMessagingSMSPassword	1		e-mail (customer specific): password
IMessagingEMailConnectionTimeout (Indicated in seconds)	1		Indicates how long it should attempt to establish the connection to the e-mail server. Default value = 60
IReportImgPollTimeout (Indicated in minutes)	3		Indicates how long it should attempt to read a report that should be included as an attachment to an e-mail from the DataContainer table. After this period, the e-mail will be sent without an attachment, and the corresponding note will be written to the DataLogger. Default value = 10
lUserDefinedCheckIntervall	3		Here, you can enter how much time should pass



Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
(Indicated in minutes)			until the MessageDef table should be checked the first time after PO starts. Default value = 15
lUserDefinedTimeSpan (Indicated in minutes)	3		There are two different cases (only applies in both cases immediately after the first start of PO)
			Case 1: All messages with (ICheckIntervall > 0) whose sum ((dtLastRun + ICheckIntervall) <= the current time) will be written to the Message table when restarting.
			Case 2: All messages with a fixed check time (ICheckIntervall = 0) will be written to the Message table when restarting, if CheckTime is within the predefined time period (current time minus defined time period, e.g. 15 minutes). Default value = 15

87.4. Domain GUID for Messaging

These GUIDs that can be stored for the message definitions allow messages to be sent directly. Note:

- The same GUID can be stored for any number of message definitions.
- Message definitions with a GUID stored for them are not queried periodically.

Using these GUIDs, it is possible to trigger a so-called event within the code. This event will pass the respective GUID as a parameter and causes all of the messages that belong to the same domain GUID to be sent directly.

87.5. Available Standard Messages

Some message scripts are supplied with the standard *CodX PostOffice*. These are described here.

87.5.1. Complaint reminder

This message script works with 4 parameters that are stored in the MessageDefParameter table. The parameters can be adjusted individually.

strBezeichnung	ІТур	strName	strValue
MailtextErinnerungMitarbeiter	2	strTextMitarbeiter	Please process the complaint specified above as soon as possible.
MailtextErinnerungVorgesetzter	2	strTextVorgesetzter	Please ensure that the complaint specified above is processed.
AnzTageMitarbeiter	0	lAnzTageMitarbeiter	2
AnzZusatzTageVorgesetzter	0	lAnzZusatzTageVorgesetzter	1

All complaints with the status "Open" or "In progress" will be analyzed. If the opening date dates back to at least <lAnzTageMitarbeiter>, the assigned employee will receive a reminder mail. If the opening date dates back to at least <lAnzTageMitarbeiter> + <lAnzZusatzTageVorgesetzter>, then the employee's supervisor will also receive a mail.

All complaints with the status "Waiting" will also be analyzed. If the waiting date is in the past (yesterday or older), then the assigned employee will receive a reminder mail.



If the waiting date is further back than <IAnzZusatzTageVorgesetzter>, then the supervisor will also receive a mail.

If the parameter <IAnzTageMitarbeiter> has the value <0>, then the responsible employee will never receive a mail. The same also applies to the parameter <IAnzZusatzTageVorgesetzter>. The subject of the mails is fixed: "Reminder: Complaint" + Reklamationsupoc + Reklamationskurztext

The mail text for mails to the employee in charge will be passed from the parameter <strTextMitarbeiter>. The mail text for mails to the supervisor will be passed from the parameter <strTextVorgesetzter>.

This message script will be executed every day at 23:00. The default sender is always used as the sender (see Section "Installation Steps"). The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.2. Target quantity of UPOCs to be supplied

This MessageScript generates e-mail messages that list all active customers / cost centers whose predefined warning limit has been reached or fallen below the target quantity of UPOCs to be supplied. In the process, only UPOC blocks that are not locked will be monitored.

These messages are sent once per day at 05:00 via e-mail.

The e-mails are sent to all of the receivers that have been added to this MessageScript in the MessageDefEmpfänger table using the ID.

The MessageDefEmpfänger table is to be filled out as follows:

Attribute	Туре	Comment
IMessageDefEmpfängerID	Integer	Receiver ID is automatically assigned with INSERT
lMessageDefID	Integer	ID of the MessageScript (from the MessageDef table)
strEmpfaenger	Varchar	Name or UPOC of the receiver
strEmpfaengerAdr	Varchar	E-mail address of the receiver
lKanal	Integer	Channel
		0 = e-mail

87.5.3. Overflow district warning limit reached

This MessageScript generates messages as soon at the overflow district warning limit is reached for a district. This script is thus prepared to send e-mails as well as SMS (though in a reduced text size). Only districts with current delivery dates will be checked.

The messages are sent to all of the receivers that have been added to this MessageScript in the MessageDefEmpfänger table using the ID.

The districts are checked every hour and e-mails or SMS are only sent if new districts have been added or the current delivery date has changed.

Attribute	Туре	Comment
IMessageDefEmpfängerID	Integer	Receiver ID is automatically assigned with INSERT
IMessageDefID	Integer	ID of the MessageScript (from the MessageDef table)
strEmpfaenger	Varchar	Name or UPOC of the receiver
strEmpfaengerAdr	Varchar	Address of the receiver depending on the type:
		E-mail: E-mail address

The MessageDefEmpfänger table is to be filled out as follows:



Part 5.2 – Background Modules

Attribute	Туре	Comment
		SMS: Mobile phone number
lKanal	Integer	Channel
		0 = e-mail
		1 = SMS

87.5.4. IHS Receiver/Sender Notification

87.5.4.1.Description

The IHS Receiver/Sender notification script provides a notification for sender and receivers of mail items. This Script always has the UPOC 4300000005.

87.5.4.2.Howto

At first you have to ensure, that the MessagingServer is properly configured.

The subject of the mail can be configured in the table MessageDef in the row strSubject.

The e-mail body can be configured in the table MessageDef in the row txtBody. You can use the following placeholders in the body, those will be replaced.

Value	Replacement
<strtitle></strtitle>	Title of the person.
<strname1></strname1>	First name of the person.
<strname2></strname2>	Last name of the person.
<strlinkssender></strlinkssender>	Will be replaced with a list of links to the WebResearch for each item that this person has sent.
<strlinksreceiver></strlinksreceiver>	Will be replaced with a list of links to the WebResearch for each item that this person has received.
<stremail></stremail>	e-mail address of the person

There are two checkboxes on the service settings page and on the person settings page for the configuration if a mail should be sent or not.

fReceiverNotification and fSenderNotification on the person and fIHSReceiverNotification and fIHSSenderNotification on the service settings. That a mail will be sent it is necessary to check the checkbox on the person and on the service.

87.5.5. CustFields

ITableID	Name	Description
1604 (Messaging)	strWebRechercheURL	URL to the WebResearch website. This link is shown on the receiver/sender notification. http://localhost/UI/Forms/RechercheList.aspx?UPOC= <strupo C>&sent=1 Configurable parameters <strupoc> the Messaging Server will replace this with the UPOC.</strupoc></strupo
	dtLastIHSReceiverSenderNoti fication	Last run date of the script, this parameter should not be changed.
2031 (Service)	fIHSReceiverNotification	Bool value (true or false). Determines if a notification has to be sent for a receiver, based on service.
	fIHSSenderNotification	Bool value (true or false). Determines if a notification has to be sent for a sender, based on service.
2261 (Person)	fReceiverNotification	Bool value (true or false). Determines if a notification has to be sent for a receiver, based on person.
	fSenderNotification	Bool value (true or false). Determines if a notification has to be



ITableID	Name	Description
		sent for a sender, based on nerson

87.5.6. IHS receiver notification

This MessageScript is used for the IHS and notifies all receivers per e-mail when a mail item of a specific service type has been acquired for them.

This script is executed every hour and checks whether mail items that belong to a specified service and do not have a locked receiver have been acquired since the last time it ran.

All services to be notified are to be identified accordingly using a CustField.

All customers that do NOT want any notifications are to be identified accordingly in the FAFunktionen.

If the receiver has multiple mail items with the same service, only one mail will be sent 2 one mail per receiver and service

87.5.7. Quantity overview

This script is executed on the first of every month. It starts the report "Stückzahlübersicht (30769)" and sends it to the CxSekretariat. The report is always executed for the previous month and indicates the number of mail items in this acquisition period, grouped by service provider. The service provider is selected using the current district on the mail item.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.8. License overview

This script is executed on the first of every month. It starts the report "Lizenz-Übersicht (9415)" and sends it to the CxSekretariat. The report shows a list with the number of licenses, their current usage and their top 5 of the previous 60 days. For licenses in the 24h model, the number of data transfers and the number of different scanners are listed.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.9. District capacity limit

This script is executed after each time the current district statistics are calculated. It searches for districts that have exceeded the capacity limits (total or bulk). The script always checks the current day as well as the next 6 calendar days. If the capacity limit is exceeded for one or more days, all of the business partners of the depot of the district as well as all of the business partners of the delivery organization of the depot of the district will receive an e-mail. The e-mail includes a PDF that shows the affected district with the exceeded limits.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.10. Depot capacity limit

This script is executed after each time the current district statistics are calculated. It searches for depots that have exceeded the capacity limits (total or bulk). The script always checks the current day as well as the next 6 calendar days. If the capacity limit is exceeded for one or more days, all of the business partners of the depot as well as all of the business partners of the delivery organization of the depot will receive an e-mail. The e-mail includes a PDF that shows the affected depot with the exceeded limits.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.11. Hub capacity limit

This script is executed after each time the current district statistics are calculated. It searches for hubs that have exceeded the capacity limits (total or bulk). The script always checks the current day as well as the next 6 calendar days. If the capacity limit is exceeded for one or more days, all of the business partners of the hub as well as all of the business partners of the delivery organization of the



depot of the hub will receive an e-mail. The e-mail includes a PDF that shows the affected hub with the exceeded limits.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.12. Overview of capacity limits for supervisor

This script is executed after each time the current district statistics are calculated. It searches for supervisors that have employees whose capacity limits (total or bulk) have been exceeded. Employees who have not exceeded their capacity limits, but who have at least one district that has exceeded its capacity limits will also be listed. The script always checks the current day as well as the next 6 calendar days. If the capacity limit is exceeded for one or more days, the supervisor will receive an e-mail. The e-mail includes a PDF that shows the affected employee with the exceeded limits.

The message script is disabled by default.

87.5.13. E-mail with report to supervisor if delivery quota threshold hit

This script is executed every day at a specific time (recommendation around 22:00).

Every district which has configured extended attributes named "RedressQuotaMin" and "RedressQuotaMax" (to be registered if needed) will be processed. During this process, the districts quota of the previous day is being calculated. If the quota hits one of the thresholds and at least one mail item with this delivery date is present, an e-mail to the supervisor will be sent. This e-mail contains a PDF with the district data (report ID 37270 which is based on 7894).

The supervisor will be determined by looking up the employee assigned to the district at the day to be checked.

88. Import/Export Server

88.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

88.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.ImportExport.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Import / export server module that is responsible for the transformation of files.

88.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.ImportExport.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Import / export server module that is
			responsible for the transformation of files.

88.2. CustFields

Not available.

88.3. Licenses

Not available.

88.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.



88.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

88.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

88.6. More information

The specifications for the transformation rules and metalayers that are used by the ImportExportServer are described here. Since these must still be made manually up to the finalization of the setup page, instructions are required.

The ImportExportServer is a module that saves any CSV file (including XML and possibly other file types in the future) to a defined database table (known as the metalayer) or vice versa from a table to a CSV file based on transformation rules. This allows the different requirements of imports and exports to be covered without writing a line of code. Only the processing of the data from the metalayer has yet to be implemented by the developer.

Theoretically, it would also be possible to import a file directly into a *CodX PostOffice* table.

88.7. Transformation Rule

The description and the definition of how a CSV file appears and how it must be saved in the metatable is described using an XML structure, which has to follow certain rules. This XML structure is stored in the "TransformationRule" table, which is used by the ImportExportServer to execute imports or exports.

All of the rules are described in this XML structure governing how a CSV file appears and how is must be processed, as well as in which tables and in which fields of the tables the CSV columns must be written. There are various options for the validation of the column values and special processing of the column values. These are described in the following:

An example of such a TransformationRule here:


<transformationrule id="1"></transformationrule>
<numberofrowheaders>0</numberofrowheaders>
<lineseparator>CR/LF</lineseparator>
<columndelimiter>;</columndelimiter>
<textmarker>"</textmarker>

<ignorelastrows>0</ignorelastrows>
<metalayer></metalayer>
<metatable database="" id="1" table="Metalayer_TDD"></metatable>
<metadata metafield="IID" rowcounter="1"></metadata>
< <u>MetaData MetaField="strFixValue" RowCounter="0">Das ist ein Test</u>
<columns onerrorstop="0"></columns>
<column <br="" addleadingzero="" deleteleadingzero="" isupoc="0" length="254" loweruppercase="M" metafield="strName" metatable="1" name="Name" scriptid="0" type="TEXT">DateTimeformat="dd.mm.yyyy" OnErrorStop="0" TrimValue="1" Default="" Ignore="0"></column>
<columnoptions></columnoptions>
<dbcheck></dbcheck>
<searchandreplace comparenocase="N" replace="" search=""></searchandreplace>
<possiblevalues></possiblevalues>
<dblookup></dblookup>
<charactermap input="" output=""></charactermap>
<conditionalsplit command="" metafield="" metatable="1"></conditionalsplit>
<columnmerge leadingtext="" separator="-"></columnmerge>
<column <="" addleadingzero="" deleteleadingzero="" isupoc="0" length="1" loweruppercase="M" metafield="fBit" metatable="1" name="Bit" scriptid="0" td="" type="BOOL"></column>
DateTimeformat="dd.mm.yyyy" OnErrorStop="0" TrimValue="1" Default="" Ignore="0">
<columnoptions></columnoptions>
<dbcheck></dbcheck>
<searchandreplace comparenocase="N" replace="" search=""></searchandreplace>
<possiblevalues></possiblevalues>
<dblookup></dblookup>
<charactermap input="" output=""></charactermap>
<conditionalsplit command="" metafield="" metatable="1"></conditionalsplit>
<columnmerge leadingtext="" separator="-"></columnmerge>
<column <br="" addleadingzero="" deleteleadingzero="" isupoc="0" length="10" loweruppercase="M" metafield="fBit" metatable="1" name="Datum" scriptid="0" type="DATE">DateTimeformat="dd.mm.yyyy" OnErrorStop="0" TrimValue="1" Default="" Ignore="0"></column>
<columnoptions></columnoptions>
<dbcheck></dbcheck>
<searchandreplace comparenocase="N" replace="" search=""></searchandreplace>
<possiblevalues></possiblevalues>
<dblookup></dblookup>
<charactermap input="" output=""></charactermap>
<conditionalsplit "="" command="Meta1able=" leading="" lext="" meta1eld=" /></td></tr><tr><td><ColumnMerge Separator=" =""></conditionalsplit>
I ransformationkule

88.7.1. Transformation rule for input

Тад	Repeating	Attributes	Mandatory	Description
TransformationRule	No		1	Root tag
TransformationRule		Тур	1	Type of the transformation INPUT OUTPUT
TransformationRule		Source	0	Type of data source CSV DB FIXLENGTH If this attribute is not defined, default is CSV
NumberOfRowHeade rs	No		1	Number of headers in a CSV file. These lines are skipped during the import. The information in them is only used as a column heading for logging purposes. This setting is with no function if importing from a database.
LineSeparator	No		1	Line separator within the file. Possible values are: CR = Carriage return LF = Line feed CR/LF = Carriage Return and line feed \3f = Any hexadecimal character 0 to 255 This setting is with no function if importing from a database.



Tag	ຍ be be Attributes	Mandatory	Description
ColumnDelimiter	No	1	Character or string with which the individual fields are separated. This character may be used within a text marker. This Tag is not needed if the data source is FIXLENGTH.
TextMarker	No	1	Marker for text fields This setting is with no function if importing from a database. This Tag is not needed if the data source is FIXLENGTH.
IgnoreFirstRows	No	1	How many lines at the beginning should be ignored. These will be neither read nor saved. This number excludes the headers.
IgnoreLastRows	No	1	How many lines at the end of the file should be ignored. These will be neither read nor saved. This setting is with no function if importing from a database.
IgnoreEmptyLines	No	0	Value is 0 or 1. If 0, empty rows will be prossesed as all the others and generate an error If 1, empty rows will be ignored.
IgnoreAllEmptyFields	No	0	Value is 0 or 1. If 1, row could be processed properly but all fields are empty, this row will not be saved in the database. Numbers with the value 0 or 0.0 will be handled as empty fields as well. This is also the case for date fields with the value 01.01.1900 or time fields with the value 00:00:00.
SaveInvalidLines	No	0	Value is 0 or 1. If 1, wrong rows that would not be processed will be imported with initial values. If 0, there's no import.
ProcessReadOnly Files	No	0	Value 0 or 1. If set to 1, files that can only be opened in read-only mode will be processed anyway. Afterwards, they will not be saved but deleted. This setting is with no function if importing from a database.
NoFileAlarm	No	0	Defines the action that should be started, if no file is found to be processed. Empty if no alarm should be executed, otherwise GUID of the alarm. This setting is with no function if importing from a database.
CRCFileCheck	No	0	Checks whether the file to be imported has been imported already. If this flag is set, the file will not be imported again.
AllowedNULL	No	0	Value 0 or 1. If this flag is set to 1, attributes with the value "NULL" will be saved as NULL in the database. If set to the standard value 0, it will be saved as text



			~	
	eating		dator	
Тад	Repe	Attributes	Man	Description
				"NULL".
Alarm	No		0	Flag for alarm in case of errors and warnings.
Alarm	No	OnError	0	Empty if no alarm should occur in case of an error. Otherwise the GUID of the alarm to be set.
Alarm	No	OnWarning	0	Empty if no alarm should occur in case of a warning. Otherwise the GUID of the alarm to be set.
DBConnection	No		0	Database connection string CxPool needs it. This connection string is needed for several imports from tables within the database. The connection string can be provided encrypted or not.
DBImportSQL	No		0	This tag is obligatory if the type of source is set to <i>DB</i> . Then, this tag contains the sql query to gather the import data from the source DBConnection. It is expected to be filled with a simple Query, SQL- Batches are not allowed.
DBImportSQL	No	DelAfterImport	0	This attribute is either 0 for <i>do not delete</i> or 1 for <i>do delete</i> after successful import.
Address	No	Validate	0	This attribute defines whether an address validation should take place or not. If yes, the address is being checked regarding its validity within the database (SortTree) If no column is defined as address field, this function will not be processed.
Address	No	Complete	0	Defines whether an address should be parsed and corrected respectively splitted up correct. If no column is defined as address field, this function will not be processed.
Address	No	Field	0	This attribute defines the column (beginning with 0) containing a complete address. The single values of the address need to be separated using \n. The addresses format is as follows: Name Street Housenumber Country-ZIP City – City departement or Country, indicated in full If this attribute is set and the attribute "complete" in
				the same XML-Tag also is set, then the address will be cut in parts by the SortTree and the values distributed according to the definitions within the attribute "addressfield".
Codepage	No		0	Provides the codepage where the file to be imported is coded. An appropriate transformation will be done. Allowed is the number of the codepage. Details see internet. 0 = codepage used per default in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
Validating	No		0	Main tag for the definition of validating imports
Validate	Yes		0	Tag in which a validating is defined



Тад	و beating Attributes	Mandatory	Description
Validate	Туре	0	Type of validation for this import. These Checks are based on absolute values. The reference value is the number of lines in an import file. 0 = Check Minimum Value 1 = Check Maximum Value
Validate	Checkvalue	0	Value for check. This is the number of lines to check. If the check type is Minimum value, the importfile must have more then this number of lines. If the checktype is maximum value, the importfile can't have more lines then this number.
Validate	OnErrorAction	0	Define the action if the check is failed. 0 = No Action 1 = Warning Message with Watchdog (Default) The Import will not be canceled. 2 = Error Message with WatchDog. The import will be canceled with an error
Validate	Alarm	0	The GUID of the alarm to be set.
Metalayer N	lo	1	Main tag for the definition of the metalayer tables
Metatable Y	es	1	Tag in which a metalayer table is defined
Metatable	ID	1	Running metatable ID with the use of multiple metatables.
Metatable	Table	1	Name of the metalayer table
Metatable	Database	1	Name of the database, empty = default PostOffice
MetaData Y	es	1	 Tag for fields that should be filled out fixed in the respective metatables. The content that should be filled out is contained as data in the tag. The data is automatically converted to the respective format of the attribute in the metatable. Value NULL is allowed. In the data, placeholders can be used that will be replaced with predefined values: /REFERENCE/ = ID of the running import job. May be used as a reference between more than one metalayer tables /STATUSID/ = ID of the JobEngine status /IMPORTDATE/ = date of import start /FILENAME/ = file name of the file to be imported /IMPORTFILE/ = binary of the file to be imported /LINECOUNTER/ = line number in the import file /LINE/ = content of the import line (please note: the corresponding database attribute must allow the maximum amount of characters!) /LASTERRORCODE/ = error message of the transformation; 0 = no error /[Column name]/ will be replaced with the appropriate column name



Tag ag	Attributes	Mandatory	Description
			 /global variable name/ will be replaced with the appropriate generated value defined by the column options with the command <setglobalvalue></setglobalvalue> All these placeholders can also be used in the import file. After reading the file, the placeholders also will be replaced with the
			contents described above.
MetaData	MetaField	1	Name of the attribute that should be filled out with this data.
MetaData	RowCounter	0	Line counter, defines that this metafield should be equipped with a counter.
Columns		1	Tag for all column definitions
Columns	OnErrorStop	0	If this attribute is 1, then the processing of the entire file will be canceled in the event of a transformation error.
Column Yes		1	Tag that contains the transformation rules for a column
Column	Name	1	Internal name of the column
Column	Туре	1	Column type. Possible values are: BOOL INTEGER DECIMAL TEXT DATE DATE DATETIME
Column	Length	1	Maximum length that this field may be.
Column	MetaField	1	The attribute of the metatable in which this column should be saved.
Column	MetaTable	1	The metatable in which this column should be saved.
Column	ScriptID	0	The script that should be executed before saving. The script receives a value and returns the value, and it can therefore be modified by the script. The script type to be used in the table script is: <pre>E_SCRIPT_TYP_IMPORTEXPORTSERVER_IMPO RT = 34</pre>
Column	LowerUpperCas e	0	Conversion to uppercase, lowercase or mixed case Possible values: U = Upper (all uppercase) L = Lower (all lowercase) M = Mix (uppercase and lowercase)
Column	AddLeadingZero	0	Adds as many leading 0 as defined if this attribute is > 0
Column	DeleteLeadingZe ro	0	Deletes as many leading 0 as defined or until no more available if this attribute is > 0.
Column	AddTrailingZero	0	Adds subsequent zeroes (0) if this attribute is > 0. The number of zeroes equates the number defined in this attribute.



Тад	ଇ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ ଅ	Mandatory	Description
Column	isUPOC	0	Defines whether this column value is a UPOC. In this case, the UPOC will be checked for validity.
Column	DateTimeformat	1	Date / time format string. Defines the format that the column must have. Format definitions for date: dd = day mm = month yy or yyyy = year (2 or 4 digits) HH = hour MM = minute SS = second Separator in the date:/ Separator in the time: :
Column	OnErrorStop	0	If this attribute is 1, then the processing of the entire line in this column will be canceled in the event of a transformation error.
Column	TrimValue	0	Should leading and trailing spaces be removed from the value, 0 = No, 1 = Yes
Column	Default	0	Fixed value for this column, which is saved in the metatable. The value within the column of the import file will be ignored. So-called replacement tags are supported in this attribute; these make certain functions available. /GETDATE/ is replaced with the actual date / time. Value NULL is allowed.
Column	lgnore	0	If ignore = 1, then this column will simply be ignored and the next one will be processed. The column must, however, still be present in the import file, nonetheless.
Column	AllowedEmptyD ate	0	To allow empty date attributes, set this value to 1.
Column	DefaultifEmpty	0	This attribute contains the default value to save to that should be used in case of an empty field in the import file. As empty fields defined are all CSV field types (except of TEXT) that do not contain a character. The field type TEXT is recognized as empty. The value NULL as default is possible. The outcome of the combination of this attribute with the column is either it is ok for the column to be empty or it will lead to an error. If the column value is empte and this attribute too, a validating error will occur. If this attribute contains a value, the column in the import file is allowed to be empty and processing goes on using the value defined here.
Column	CFTableID	0	If this column is about CustFields, the value is <> 0 CAUTION!! This definition has priority over the definition as metalayer. That is, if both fields are defined (MetaField and CFTableID) then the column value will be saved as CustField.



Тад	Repeating	Attributes	Mandatory	Description
Column		CFName	0	Name of the CustField attribute.
Column		СҒТуре	0	Type of the CustField. Equals the same types like default CustFields in <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . CFDT_UNDEF = 0 CFDT_STRING = 1 CFDT_MULTLINE = 2 CFDT_LONG = 3 CFDT_DOUBLE = 4 CFDT_DOUBLE = 4 CFDT_CURRENCY = 5 CFDT_DATE = 6 CFDT_TIME = 7 CFDT_DATETIME = 8 CFDT_BOOLEAN = 9 CFDT_RISTATE = 10 CFDT_COMBOTEXT = 11 CFDT_COMBOLONG = 12
Column		CFReadOnly	0	CustField is readonly 1 = readonly
Column		Addressfield	0	In case of an address validation and/or correction, this value determines the address field that has changed. 1 = Name 1 2 = Name 2 3 = Name 3 4 = Street 5 = House number 6 = ZIP code 7 = City 8 = City district 9 = Country
Column		ReplaceCR	0	Replace this value in the imported field with CR/LF
ColumnOptions			0	RootTag for options on a column that appears more than once.
DBCheck	Yes		0	Tag for DBChecks contains a SQL script that allows the value in a column to be compared with a database value Data: SQL command that returns the value 0 or 1 as a result. This means that if 0 is returned, the check was unsuccessful and the validation of this attribute fails. If OnErrorStop = 1, then it will stop; otherwise, this value will not be transformed and no value will be written to the metatable. The query can be described as desired; the tag /VALUE/ is used as replacement characters for the value in the column.
SearchAndReplace	Yes		0	Tag to search and replace in the column value
SearchAndReplace		Search	0	Value to be searched for in the source
SearchAndReplace		Replace	0	Value to be replaced if the value was found in this column.
SearchAndReplace		CompareNoCase	0	0 = No, uppercase and lowercase will be taken into



	eating		ndatory	
Тад	Rep	Attributes	Mai	Description
				account for the check
				1 = Yes, uppercase and lowercase will be ignored
PossibleValues	Yes		0	A listing of all possible values that may be in this column. The format is "Value"; "Value", thus like CSV.
DBLookUp	Yes		0	Tag to determine a database value based on the column value Data: A DBLookUp command is executed with the value of the column as a check. A value should be returned, when the search finds a result, then the determined value is written to the metalayer. The query can be described as desired; the tag <value></value> is used as replacement characters for the value in the column
CharacterMap	Yes		0	Tag for character conversion
CharacterMap		Input	0	Character to be replaced as decimal value, 0 – 500, thus also double byte and Unicode characters
CharacterMap		Output	0	Replacement character as decimal value, 0 – 255. Characters with 0 will be deleted.
ColumnMerge	Yes		0	Tag to merge together multiple columns into one database field
ColumnMerge		Separator	0	With this element, columns from the import file can be merged together and saved in one metaattribute. The separator between the individual column values will use the content of the attribute separator. The column names are separated with commas in the data, which should be merged.
ColumnMerge		LeadingText	0	With this attribute, leading text can be specified for the merged attribute.
SetGlobalValue	Yes		0	Serves to set global varables according to conditions. Then, they can be uses everywhere (i.e. meta tables, column operators)
SetGlobalValue		Variable	0	Name of the global variable.
SetGlobalValue		Default	0	Default value in case no term matches.
Condition	Yes	Term	0	Condition, the column value needs to match. If this term matches, the value of this tag will be saved in the global variable name.

88.7.2. Transformation rule for output

	Repeating		
Тад		Attributes	Description
TransformationRule	No		Root tag
TransformationRule		Тур	Type of the transformation INPUT OUTPUT



	Repeating		
Тад		Attributes	Description
TransformationRule		Target	Type of file output CSV FIXLENGTH If this attribute is not defined, default is CSV
LineSeparator	No		Line separator within the file. Possible values are: CR = Carriage Return LF = Linefeed CR/LF = Carriage Return and Linefeed \3f = any character hexadedimal from 0 to 255
ColumnDelimiter	No		Character or string with wich the single fields are separated. This character may be used within a text marker. This Tag is not needed if the data source is FIXLENGTH.
TextMarker	No		Marker for text fields. This Tag is not needed if the data source is FIXLENGTH.
Codepage	No		Codepage, the export field should be coded to. 0 = default of the codepage set in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
Encoding	No		Type of the export file: 0 = ASCII (Default) 1 = UTF-16 (BE) 2 = UTF-16 (LE) 3 = UTF-8
NumberFormat	No		Roottag for the format informationen for numbers
NumberFormat		Decimal	The sign for the decimal, default is the point. examples with 100.00: Decimal = , 100,00 Decimal = . 100.00
NumberFormat		Groupingdigits	The sign between the groups, if empty no group will be createt. Default is empty. Example: Groupingdigits = ' 10'000
NumberFormat		Negative	The sign for negative numbers, default is -
NumberFormat		Grouping	The number of digits in a group, default is 3. Example Grouping = 3 1′000′000 Grouping = 5 10′00000
Outputfile	No		Roottag for the transformation in a export file
Outputfile		OnErrorStop	If set to 1, the processing of the whole file will be stopped in case of a transformation error.
Outputfile		Header	Flags whether the export file should contain a header row or not.
Outputfile		Filename	Contains the field name from this recordset that contains the file name for the export file. Grouping will be done according to this attribute so different export files can be generated.
Column	Yes		Roottag for the definition of an export row in the CSV file.
Column		Name	CSV name of the attribute. This name is used when a header should be written to the export file.



Reneatine		
Тад	Attributes	Description
Column	Туре	Type of the row. Possible values are: BOOL INTEGER DECIMAL TEXT DATE TIME DATETIME INTERLEAVED25
Column	Lenght	The length of number fields. This will be used for formatting.
Column	Decimal	The number of decimal places.
Column	MetaField	Database attribute from the metatable respectively from the result recordset of the DataSQL. This attribute is obligatory.
Column	ScriptID	Script to be executed on the export field. The script type is: E_SCRIPT_TYP_IMPORTEXPORTSERVER_EXPORT = 35 and is used in the table Script.
Column	LowerUpperCase	Convert in upper, lower or mixed case. Possible values are: U = Upper (all upper case) L = Lower (all lower case) M = Mix (upper and lower case)
Column	AddLeadingZero	If set to > 0, adds leading zeroes. Adds as many zeroes as defined.
Column	DeleteLeadingZero	If set to > 0, deletes leading zeroes. Deletes as many zeroes as defined or until no more zeroes available.
Column	DateTimeFormat	Date / time format to be used to write in the CSV row. Format definitions for date: dd = day mm = month yy or yyyy = Year 2 or 4 digits Seperator in date:/ Format definitions for time: HH = hour MM = minute SS = second Seperator in time: :
Column	OnErrorStop	If set to 1, the processing of this row will be stopped in case of a transformation error.
Column	Default	Default value. Not used at the time.
Column	ReplaceCR	Replace any CR and/or LF in this column to this defined value in the export file.
ColumnOptions No)	RootTag for options on a column that can exist more than once.



	Repeating		
Тад		Attributes	Description
SearchAndReplace	Yes		Tag for search and replace in a column value.
SearchAndReplace		Search	Value to search for in the source.
SearchAndReplace		Replace	Value to replace if search string is found.
SearchAndReplace		CompareNoCase	0 = NO, upper and lower case is included in the check 1 = YES, upper and lower case will be ignored
CharacterMap	Yes		Tag for character converting
CharacterMap		Input	Character to replace as a decimal value 0-500. So therefore also double byte and Unicode character.
CharacterMap		Output	Alternative character as a decimal value 0-255. Characters with 0 will be deleted.
FileExport	Yes		Tag zum Export von Dateien
FileExport		OnErrorStop	If set to 1, export will be cancelled in case of an error in this column.
FileExport		NumberofReferences	Number of files to be exported due to connection to this column. If empty or set to 0, all matching data will be exported.
FileExport		Active	1 = all following file exports will be started0 = no more files will be exported that day
FileColumn	Yes		Tag for a file export
FileColumn		BlobTable	Name of the table, the export should be generated from.
FileColumn		BlobField	Name of the database attribute that contains the file to be exported.
FileColumn		Condition	Condition for the reference to select the data. Consistent with a SQL WHERE. Identifier need to be placed within apostrophs. The following replacement values can be used: /DB attribute/ will be replaces with the value of the
			attribute returned by the SQL query. /[column name]/ will be replaced with the value of the column name that is to be found in the export columns with the according name.
FileColumn		FileNameColumn	Defines the export files column that value should be used as name for the file to be exported. This value can be empty but then, the following attribute must be given. If both are set, this attribute has priority.
FileColumn		FileNameMetafield	Defines the database attribute of the export query whose value should be taken as name for the file to be exported. This value can be empty but then, the previous attribute must be given.
FileColumn		FileExtension	 File extension for the file exported. This can be a given name or a replacement attribute as described in condition. This value can be empty but then, the following attribute must be given. If both are set, this attribute has priority.
FileColumn		FileExtensionMetafield	The database attribute in the export query that should



Repeating	Attributos	Description
	Attributes	be used as file extension
		This value can be empty but then, the previous attribute must be given.
FileColumn	FileNameAdd	Here you can define any extension for the file name if needed. The replacement values as descrived in condition may be used here.
FileColumn	FileNameCounter	This attribute contains an optional counter for the file name in case multiple references are defined for the column exported. This attribute contains an identification with the replacement sign /COUNTER/, that contains a consecutive numbering of the rows exported.
FileColumn	PathNameVariable	This attribute contains the name of the variable that can be defined as a free text in the export task. It also contains the export path to be used for this export. If this attribute is empty or this variable does not exist or is empty in the task, the standard export path, that is defined on the particular task, will be used.
ImageExport		Tag to export mail item images from CodX PostOffice.
ImageExport	OnErrorStop	If set to 1, the export will be interrupted in case of an error in this column.
ImageExport	NumberofReferences	Number of mail item images to be exported due to connection to this column. If empty or set to 0, all matching images will be exported.
ImageExport	Active	1 = all following image exports will be started 0 = no more images will be exported that day.
ImageColumn Yes		Tag for a mail item image export
ImageColumn	FileName	File name for the image export. The replacement values as described in the attribute condition may be used here. In this case, the value of the according replacement value will be used as file name.
ImageColumn	ReferenceMetafield	The reference to the image file will be done using the UPOC from the table Image. This attribute defines the column value to be used as reference to the image UPOC.
ImageColumn	Condition	Condition for the reference to select the data. Consistent with a SQL WHERE. Identifier need to be placed within apostrophs. The following replacement values can be used: /DB attribute/ will be replaces with the value of the attribute returned by the SQL query. /[column name]/ will be replaced with the value of the column name that is to be found in the export columns with the according name.
ImageColumn	FileNameCounter	This attribute contains an optional counter for the file name in case multiple references are defined for the column exported. This attribute contains identification with the replacement sign /COUNTER/, that contains a consecutive numbering of the rows exported.



88.7.2.1. Examples for extensions for exporting files and images

```
<FileExport OnErrorStop="0" NumberofReferences="" Aktiv="1">
       <FileColumn BlobTable="Rechnung" BlobField="imgRechnungPDF"
      Condition="strUPOC=/[strUPOC]/" FileNameColumn="strUPOC" FileNameMetafield=""
       FileExtension="PDF" FileExtensionMetafield="" FileNameCounter="-/COUNTER/">
       </FileColumn>
</FileExport>
<FileExport OnErrorStop="0" NumberofReferences="" Aktiv="1">
       <FileColumn BlobTable="Rechnung" BlobField="imgRechnungPDF"
      Condition="strNr=/[strNr]/" FileNameColumn="strUPOC" FileNameMetafield=""
      FileExtension="PDF" FileExtensionMetafield="" FileNameAdd=" 2"
      FileNameCounter="-/COUNTER/"></FileColumn>
      <FileColumn BlobTable="Rechnung" BlobField="imgDetailrechnungPDF"
      Condition="strNr=/[strNr]/" FileNameColumn="" FileNameMetafield="strKKSNr"
      FileExtension="" FileExtensionMetafield="strFileExtension"
       FileNameAdd="_Detail" FileNameCounter="(/COUNTER/)"></FileColumn></FileNameCounter="()"</FileColumn></FileNameCounter=")</pre>
</FileExport>
<ImageExport OnErrorStop="0" NumberofReferences="1" Aktiv="1">
       <ImageColumn FileName="SBBImage" ReferenceMetafield="strUPOC"</pre>
      Condition="fHostExported=0 AND strLock = N''" FileNameCounter=" Nr.
       /COUNTER/"></ImageColumn>
</ImageExport>
<ImageExport OnErrorStop="0" NumberofReferences="1" Aktiv="0">
       <ImageColumn FileName="SBBImage" ReferenceMetafield="strUPOC"</pre>
       Condition="fHostExported=0 AND strLock = N''" FileNameCounter=" Nr.
       /COUNTER/"></ImageColumn>
</ImageExport>
```

89. Code Parser

The code parser is an upgrade in the *CodX PostOffice* CommonTools, with which any character strings can be parsed according to configurable rules. Using regular expressions, a string is searched to find a matching parser rule. If a code rule was found, the character string will be processed with the corresponding parser rule and the results will be passed to the appropriate module.

89.1. Define CodeRule and Parsing Rule

In the Setuppage Extras / Codeparser can codeRule and ParsingRule be defined. With the button *Test* you can verify the code- and parsingRule.

89.2. Supported Parsers

The following parsers are supported:

89.2.1. UPOC DM

The UPOC DM is a defined XML fragment, which contains specified information. More on this information can be found in the document D#32058 (*www.codx.ch/downloads/POTechDoc*). The respective optionally contained attributes are returned as a result in accordance with the specification.



Example

<ud></ud> <UD S="0400000012"></UD>



```
<UD S="0400000012" />
<UD><R A=D B=68159 C=Mannheim D=Bahnhofstr. E=5a F="Hans Meier"
    T=""></R></UD>
<UD S="0400000012" G="030721075923" F="5" W="23" P="0500000012"
    I="01000107876242" A="505" D="110510120000"><R A="D" B="68159"
    C="Mannheim" D="Bahnhofstr." E="5a" F="Hans Meier" T=""/></UD>
<UD S="0400000012" G="030721075923" F="5" W="23" P="0500000012"
    I="01000107876242" A="505" D="110510120000"><R A="D" B="68159"
    C="Mannheim" D="Bahnhofstr." E="5a" F="Hans Meier" T=""/></UD>
```

89.2.2. DIE POST

This is a format that only returns the CustField values stored for the code rule as a result. The requirement to recognize this rule is that the character string begins with 98. or with 99.



Example

98.00.802100.10779541 99.01.452100.10779541

89.2.3. TNT

This is about a format specified by TNT which is known by *CodX PostOffice*. *CodX PostOffice* extracts automatically the ID part of the barcode.

Data within the Data Matrix (alphanumerical version):

Position	Length	Description	Format	Content
1	3	Identifier	String (3)	Fix value = TNT
4	1	Data Matrix version	String (1)	Fix value = A
5	16	Unique item ID	Number (16)	4001230000012346
21	5	ZIP code	Number (5)	02345
26	2	Product code	Number (2)	02
28		Customer specific optional information	String (x)	

Requirement for the recognition of the rule is that the barcode begins with "TNTA" and after that has at least 16+5+2 numerical digits.

Data within the Data Matrix (numerical version)

Position	Length	Description	Format	Content
1	6	Identifier	Number (6)	Fix value= 201420
7	2	Data Matrix version	Number (2)	Fix value = 01
9	16	Unique item ID	Number (16)	4001230000012346
25	5	ZIP code	Number (5)	02345
30	2	Product code	Number (2)	02
32		Customer specific optional information	Numeric (n)	

Requrement for the recognition of this rule is that the barcode begins with "20142001" and after that has at least 16+5+2 numerical digits.

89.2.4. General UPOCs

This parser finds all of the valid UPOCs within a character string, regardless of where they are positioned or what else is contained in the character string.



Example

0100090582560901 0100090583761187 0100090582711136 0100090582461103



```
0100090583011253
We have a UPOC here:0100090583761187 and another here 0100090582610824
0100090582560901:0100090583761187
```

89.2.5. XML

Is not supported yet.

89.2.5.1.Regular expressions

In the database, there is one default value and two parsing rules as en example in the code rules for regular expressions.

As soon as additional regular expressions have to be added, these only have to be added to the existing code rule with the GUID 3A151BA0-DFB6-47EF-92C4-7CBF1657501E (also in the table ParsingRule).

In the attribute strRule the regular expression is saved. Supported are the standards of the regular expressions (*www.regexlab.com/en/deelx/syntax.htm*) including some extensions.

It is important to integrate the parsing result in a named group in the regular expressions since this is the name of the attribute to be returned.

89.3. Code and Parser Rules

These rules are stored in the database. There are 2 tables for them, which contain the code rule and one of the parser rules respectively.

The code rules are regular expressions that are used to discover a pattern within a character string. An attempt will be made in the order defined in the table to recognize a pattern and use the appropriate parser rules. The code rules are defined with a unique ID as well as with a unique GUID. The attribute strMatch contains the regular expression to find a pattern in a character string and assign the corresponding parser rule. The syntax of regular expressions can be found in the documentation available on the internet, e.g. on Wikipedia.

The attribute eRuleType in the CodeRule table indicates which of the 4 parser types is used:

- 0 = Universal parser (regular expressions)
- 1 = UPOC DM
- 2 = DIE POST
- ▲ 3 = XML
- ▲ 4 = Universal UPOC parser

Parser rules are rules that describe how a character string should be split to be able to filter out the attributes contained in it. It is possible to store more than one parser rule per code rule, which could make it possible to split a character string according to various approaches. These will also be applied in the predefined order.

The code and parser rules for the UPOC DM, DIE POST and universal UPOCs are stored in the database by default; however, they are marked inactive. Should one or more of these rules need to be used, they must be activated in the database by updating the fActive attribute.

89.4. Import

The Code Parser definitions can be downloaded from our web page and imported in *CodX PostOffice*. Please follow the following steps:

- Download the current Code Parser definition file from https://www.codx.ch/downloads/POTechDoc
- Import the job file in the setup page 'Code Parser'. Visit the online help for more information.

89.4.1.1.File Format

The Code Parser definitions are stored in a XML file with the following format:



Тад	Attribut	Туре	Value	Description
<cxcodeparser></cxcodeparser>	DeleteAll	Flag	"True" or "False"	Delete all existing Code Rules before
				importing the new
				Code Rules
<coderule></coderule>	Active	Flag	"True" or "False"	
<coderule></coderule>	GUID	String	GUID for the Code Rule	Key for replacing existing CodeRule
<coderule></coderule>	Description	String	Description	
<coderule></coderule>	Match	String	RegEx for the match	
<coderule></coderule>	Order	Number	Order for	If empty the rule will
			Processing	be placed at the end
<coderule></coderule>	Delete	Flag	"True" or "False"	Delete this Code Rule
				defined by the GUID
<coderule></coderule>	Туре	Number		Alowed are following
				types:
				0: universal
				1: UPOC DM
				2: DIE POST
				3: XML (not
				supported now)
				4: UPOC
<coderule></coderule>	HelpID	String		Technical key for
				online help.
				Awarded only by
				CodX Software AG
<coderule><parsingrule></parsingrule></coderule>	Active	Flag	"True" or "False"	
<coderule><parsingrule></parsingrule></coderule>	Name	String	Name of the	Key for replacing
			Parsing Rule	existing ParsingRule
<coderule><parsingrule></parsingrule></coderule>	Description	String	Description	
<coderule><parsingrule></parsingrule></coderule>	Rule	String	RegEx for the Rule	
<coderule><parsingrule></parsingrule></coderule>	Order	Number	Order for	If empty the rule will
			Processing	be placed at the end

Example:

<CxCodeParser DeleteAll="false">

```
<CodeRule Active="true" GUID="" Description="Universelle Suche nach UPOC" Match="
(?<UPOC>\b\d{10,16}\b)" Order="0" Type="0" HelpID="" Delete="false">
     <ParsingRule Active="true" Name="Universal UPOC" Description="Findet alle CodX
```

Software AG UPOCS" Rule=" (?<UPOC>\d{10,16})" Order="0" Delete="false"></ParsingRule> </CodeRule>

</CxCodeParser>

89.5. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList Servers: Clients:
 - HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList



89.5.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.CommonTools	Reg_SZ		

89.5.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.CommonTools	Reg_SZ		

89.6. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

89.6.1. Entity 1621 (Code Parser)

Name	Value	Description
Can be freely selected	Freely configurable	The stored values will be added to the result if a string matches the respective code rule. (CustFieldID corresponds to the ID of the CodeRule)

89.7. Licenses

The code parser does not require a license

89.7.1. Sec – Access Control

The code parser is not Sec protected, since it can be called by various modules and must generally be available.

89.8. More information

More information on this module can be found in these documents, which can be seen upon request at *CodX Software AG*

D#32058 (www.codx.ch/downloads/POTechDoc)

Fehler! Kein gültiger Dateiname.



Part 5.2 – Background Modules

90. You have mail

90.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 - Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

90.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.yhm.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		'you have mail' server for generate messages per defined interval.
CodX.PostOffice.yhm.Setup	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Setuppage for 'you have mail' messages

90.2. CustFields

See Online-Help via Einstellungen / Tab Extras / Register "you have mail" / Button "CustFields" (need Administrator rights).

90.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	LIC_C_YHM
Flag	LIC_F_MBS_YHM

90.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

90.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

90.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on incoming mail item is failed. Alarm ID: 772785D9-155D-4B54-B1AE-7CE835A05B9E

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on delivered incoming mail item failed. Alarm ID: 8ADBEBCE-41C7-4DB3-86CF-FA7C6A93119C

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on capture outgoing mail item failed. Alarm ID: 19704C1F-B2FC-461E-B77A-2AC08568F897

Alarm if Job mail item avise for mail items with dynamically bins failed. Alarm ID: 1A5BB432-DFE0-4406-AD1B-2200F85CE051



Alarm if Job remember for not emptied bin failed. Alarm ID: 2CFB1DE0-2455-49F1-9D37-3242B657A87E

Alarm if Job for message for forced emptying failed. Alarm ID: 520176F5-56F5-4EA8-9D93-90DBD0E68D83

91. Capture Statistics Server

91.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients: HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

91.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.CaptureStatisticsServer	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Capture Statistics server for calculate the mail item per defined interval.

91.2. CustFields

See Online-Help via Einstellungen / Logistik / Tab "Sortierplaneditor" / Register "Sorter / Sortierfach" / Button "Globale Einstellungen..." (need Administrator rights).

91.3. Licenses

Not available.

91.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

91.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

91.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Alarm if Job with Calculating Capture Statistics failed. Alarm ID: A8BB2907-EF13-4CFE-A506-CA5BAEAB0766

92. You have mail

92.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description. If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:

- Servers:
- HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
- Clients:
- HKLM \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList



92.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.yhm.Server	DWORD/Reg_SZ		'you have mail' server for generate messages per defined interval.
CodX.PostOffice.yhm.Setup	DWORD/Reg_SZ		Setuppage for 'you have mail' messages

92.2. CustFields

See Online-Help via Einstellungen / Tab Extras / Register "you have mail" / Button "CustFields" (need Administrator rights).

92.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	LIC_C_YHM
Flag	LIC_F_MBS_YHM

92.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

92.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

92.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on incoming mail item is failed. Alarm ID: 772785D9-155D-4B54-B1AE-7CE835A05B9E

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on delivered incoming mail item failed. Alarm ID: 8ADBEBCE-41C7-4DB3-86CF-FA7C6A93119C

Alarm if Job for mail item avise on capture outgoing mail item failed. Alarm ID: 19704C1F-B2FC-461E-B77A-2AC08568F897

Alarm if Job mail item avise for mail items with dynamically bins failed. Alarm ID: 1A5BB432-DFE0-4406-AD1B-2200F85CE051

Alarm if Job remember for not emptied bin failed. Alarm ID: 2CFB1DE0-2455-49F1-9D37-3242B657A87E

Alarm if Job for message for forced emptying failed. Alarm ID: 520176F5-56F5-4EA8-9D93-90DBD0E68D83

93. SortTree

The SortTree is a background component of *CodX PostOffice* handling all routing information. This component consists of two modules.



The SortTreeGenerator runs on the server and prepares the data for faster access for the SortTreeReader. The SortTreeGenerator generates a binary data file (map - file) witch is stored in the database.

The SortTreeReader takes the map file from the database and stores it on the local hard disk vor faster access. All modules in *CodX PostOffice* use the SortTreeReader to get routing information for a specific postal address.

93.1. SortTreeGenerator

The *SortTreeGenerator* is a server component of *CodX PostOffice*. It is controlled by the JobEngine. The *SortTreeReader* and *SortTreeGenerator* modules use the same registry settings.

In addition, for the SortInterface license, a Custfield can be used to set whether BV linear should be generated or not. This setting is only ever active in conjunction with an available SortInterface license, i.e. if this license is missing, BV linear will never be generated, regardless of the Custfield switch.

Name	Туре	Default	Description
fBVLinEnabled	BOOL	1	BV linear generation:
			0: Do not execute BV linear 1: Execute BV linear

The SortTreeGenerator is driven by the JobEngine. According to time plans, the map files are being regenerated if necessary. These time plans can be modified as desired.

93.2. SortTreeReader

The *SortTreeReader* module is assigned to every client. The *SortTreeReader* and *SortTreeGenerator* modules use the same registry settings.

The SortTreeReader checks the saved map files upon its actuality and integrity. If the map files are no longer up to date or in case they are corrupt, they will be retrieved again from the database. This task is driven by the JobEngine and, based on the time plans, can be modified as desired.

93.2.1. Registry Keys

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SortTreeServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ErrorFaktor	DW	7	This value specifies per how many characters one character can be wrong.
fCorrectPLZ	DW	1	Defines wether errors in the postal code should be corrected (1) or not (0)
fLoadTree	DW	1	Must always be 1!
IModeStringMatch (0 = ShiftAnd, 1 = EditDist)	DW	1	Algorithm for string comparison
lVariantLevel (0 = Disabled)	DW	5	Defines how many variants of a special search should be used

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\SortTreeServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
ISSSHelperCacheReloadIntervall	DW	1	This value specifies the interval in hour for to reload the SSS helper cache. The first reload will be done after start in 2



Name

Type Value Description minutes.

93.2.1.1.IVariantLevel

This switch defines how many variants of a special search should be supported. They are available depending on country specific tokenizer. At this time, only the tokenizer for Czeck supports up to 5 distinct variants on the address search. With addresses of other countries, this setting has no function.

Variant search means that – if no successful search – the address is being changed internally according to a variant and the search is being redone with this setting.

The Variants are thought for country specific specialties.

The following search variants are supported for Czeck addresses:

- O: Variant change left and right house number
- 1: Variant only left house number
- 2: Variant only right house number
- 3: Variant street = city district and search directly after house number
- 4: Variant city district = street

93.2.1.2.ErrorFaktor and fCorrectPLZ

These two settings combined, allow a wrong written (or maybe wrong read by the OCR) address being automatically corrected. During the OCR acquisition you will not recocnize that the system has corrected the address.

In most cases, these automatically corrections outnumber any (also possible) wrong changes. So if you experience more wrong corrections after a change on these settings, consider resetting them to the default values or something in between.

93.2.1.2.1. ErrorFaktor

Default value: 7

This value defines how many characters may be modified to correct an address so a valid district can be determined.



Example

"Fuggerhofstraße" has 15 characters. ErrorFaktor is set to 7.

15 divided by 7 rounded up is 3. Hence, up to three characters may be corrected to get a known address. Therefore the following possible correction may be made by the software:

- Fuggerhofstraße
- Angerhofstraße

Would the ErrofFaktor be set to 8, the street would not be corrected.

15 / 8 = 2 \rightarrow the system would not be allowed to replace three characters in "Fuggerhofstraße".

93.2.1.2.2. fCorrectPLZ

Default value: 1

This value defines how many characters may be corrected in a ZIP code. In this case: 1 digit.



Example

The ZIP code 89438 is incorrect. No matching street could be found there. Therefore the following possible correction may be made by the software:



- ▲ 89438 Holzheim
- 82438 Eschenlohe

93.2.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

93.2.2.1.Entity 1049 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
lSortOnlyForDefaultCountry	0	0	Indicates whether only the default country can be used for the country (disabled by default) or whether countries and alias countries from the district management should be searched for in the addresses.
IDistrictValidity [min]	3	1440	If this value is not zero, the Sorttree checks all this defined minutes (or if the district was searched for the first time) for a new district in the database if a district was found in the map file. This will be prevented that no more current districts are used. The default value ist 1440 Minutes, this is one day until a district will be checked in the database.

93.3. How to schedule the SortTreeGenerator and SortTreeReader

Both the SortTreeGenerator and the SortTreeReader are controlled by the JobEngine. The time plan defins, when the Jobs are started.



Note

Please note that at the time the SortTreeGenerator and the SortTreeReader are started by a time plan the modules only check if something is to do. If not, the generation or the update of the map files is not started!



Note

You can not force a generation of the map file by starting the SortTreeGen manually.



Note

You can not force the SortTreeReader to update the map file by the menu 'help / sort tree info / update'.

You get the best results if you configure the jobs as follows:

Setting	Setting
SortTreeGenerator intervall:	5 minutes
SortTreeReader intervall:	3 minutes
SortTreeReader run parallel on network	10 instances



Note

If you run *CodX PostOffice* in a limited network or if you have a big number of clients problems may occure if all clients want to update the map files at the same time. You may configure the maximum numbers of instances of the SortTreeReader job to run in the network at the same time to limit the network or database access. 10 instances is a good number for most of the cases.



93.4. How postal addresses are processed

The SortTreeReader is responsable to process al postal addresses in *CodX PostOffice* and find the correct routing information. The SortTreeReader is based on the data of the distinct management.

93.4.1. Split the address components

The SortTreeReader splits the whole postal address into its components like country, ZIP code, city, street name, house number and name.

The SortTreeReader tryes to regognize the country. According to the country the specific tokenzier and phonet rules are used (see below). If no country is found in the postal address the default country is used.

93.4.2. Country-specific address processing

The tokenizer and phonetic rules that should be used to process an address can now be configured in the country table.

Currently, the countries mentioned in the table below are supported. This setting must be carried out in the country table in the database. The default is 0 = Germany and all countries that have the same address structure. The two attributes eTokenizer and ePhonetRules must be adjusted manually in the country table.

DB attribute in Table "Land" eTokenizer and ePhonetRules	Language / Country	Description
0 (Default)	Germany Switzerland Austria	
1	Czech republic	Country specific special characters that cannot be represented in a regular character set will be changed to presentable similar characters.
2	Poland	Country specific special characters that cannot be represented in a regular character set will be changed to presentable similar characters.
3	Portugal	

93.4.3. Processing localities

The locality name is expected after the city name. The following separators between city name and locality are supported: ' ' (space), '-' and '/'. The locality name can be written in brackets.

So the following addresses are supported:

Joe Doe	Joe Doe	Joe Doe	Joe Doe
Street	Street	Street	Street
ZIP city locality	ZIP city - locality	ZIP city / locality	ZIP city (locality)

If you search an address with housenumber then you don't have to use localities for search addresses, they will be automatically determined based on the housenumber. Requirement is that the streets and house numbers was recorded correct in the district administration.

93.4.3.1. Processing localities with Czeck tokenizer

If the Czeck tokenizer is active the locality name can be written above the ZIP code and city name. So the following addresses are supported:



Joe Doe Street house number / building number ZIP city locality Joe Doe Locality house number / building number ZIP city

The following address is invalid:

Joe Dee Street house number / building number Locality ZIP city

93.4.3.2. Processing localities with Portugise tokenizer

Locality can be after city oder in the row before ZIP and city. Portugise addresses can have to following format:

Street House floor side Locality ZIP city locality

93.4.4. Processing the house number

The processing of the house number depends on the active tokenizer.

93.4.4.1.Processing the house number with German tokenizer

There are several combinations of numbers and letters in house numbers in the German tokenizer (0). Here are some examples how this house numbers are processed.

House no	Processed as	Remark
34	34	Normal house no
34a	34a	Normal house no with extension
D34m	-	Not detected as a house no. starts with a letter
34m45kap	34m	First number and letter are processed as house no. The rest is ignored
3445kap	34k	Number is detected as a house no. Extension can only be one letter
6-8	6	Only first number is detected as a house no.
34a - 35	34a	Only first number and extension is processed. Second number is ignored
8u-k	8u	Only first extension is detected
20/60	20	Only first number is detected as a house no. Second number is ignored
20a/50	20a	Only first number and extension is processed. Second number is ignored
20 35	20	Only first number is detected a a house no.
20 - a	20	Only number is detected as a house no. Extension is ignored.

93.4.4.2. Processing the house number with Polish tokenizer

Here are some examples how this house numbers are processed if the Polish tokenzier is acitve:

House no	Processed as	Remark
34	34	Normal house no
34a	34a	Normal house no with extension
D34m	-	Not detected as a house no. starts with a letter
34m45kap	34m	First number and letter are processed as house no. The rest is ignored
3445kap	34k	Number is detected as a house no. Extension can only be one letter
6-8	6	Only first number is detected as a house no.



House no	Processed as	Remark
34a - 35	34a	Only first number and extension is processed. Second number is ignored
8u-k	8u	Only first extension is detected
20/60	20	Only first number is detected as a house no. Second number is ignored
20a/50	20a	Only first number and extension is processed. Second number is ignored
20 35	20	Only first number is detected a a house no.
20 - a	20	Only number is detected as a house no. Extension is ignored.

93.4.4.3. Processing house number with Czech tokenizer

If the Czeck tokenizer is active the house number is separated in two parts. One part is the house number the other part is the building number. This two parts are separated by '/'. The house number supports alphanumeric characters.

CodX PostOffice supports any combination of house number and building number:

- house number only
- building number only
- house number / building number
- building number / house number

93.4.4.4. Processing house number with Portugise tokenizer

Here are some examples how this house numbers are processed if the Polish tokenzier is acitve:

House no	Processed as	Remark
34	34	Normal house no
34a	34	Normal house no, extension not used
D34m	-	Not detected as a house no. starts with a letter
34m45kap	34	First number is processed as house no. The rest is ignored
34 2 DTO	34	Normal house no, floor 2 and side DTO (direito) will be ignored
34-1° Dto	34	Normal house no, floor 1° and side DTO (direito = right) will be ignored
34 1 esq	34	Normal house no, floor 1 and side esq (esquerdo = left) will be ignored
34 r/c	34	Normale house no, floor r/c (rês-do-chão = ground floor) will be ignored.

93.4.4.5. Processing house number ranges

CodX PostOffice supports to define house number ranges with extensions. The house numbers and the extensions have to be accending from 1 to xxx and from a to z.

Given a street with the following houses 1, 2, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 3a, 3b, 3c, 4, the following house number ranges can be defined:

From	То	Remark
<empty></empty>	<empty></empty>	Includes all houses 1, 2, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 3a, 3b, 3c, 4
1	1	Includes house 1
2	2	Includes house 2
2	2b	Includes houses 2, 2a, 2b
2	2z	Includes houses 2, 2a, 2b, 2c
2a	3b	Includes houses 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 3a, 3b



Note

House number '2' means exactly the house with the number '2'. This doesn't mean the houses 2a to 2z!



This is importent if you define house number ranges in the district management!

94. StartupServer

94.1. Registry Keys

The following is an overview of the available registry keys with a description.

- If not mentioned differently, they are to be entered in these keys:
 - ▲ Servers: HKCU\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService\ServerList
 - Clients:

HKCU \SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame\ServerList

94.1.1. On the application server

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.ClientConfigServer	Reg_SZ		On startup process of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> on the clients, the configuration files are being requested. They will be sent by this server component.

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\FrameAsService

Name	Туре	Value	Description
StartupServer	Reg_SZ	CodX.PostOffice.StartupServer	This module will be called before <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will start. It is used to check on the version, configure settings and set the codepage.

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame

Name	Туре	Value	Description
StartupServer	Reg_SZ	CodX.PostOffice.StartupServer	This module will be called before <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will start. It is used to check on the version, configure settings and set the codepage.

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
StartupFilePath	Reg_SZ	%AllUsersProfile%\CodX PostOffice	This path describes the location oft he configuration files (config.xml, register.xml).
CustomerSoftwareVersion	Reg_SZ		Software version of the customer setup. This value is being set by the customer setup itself.

94.1.2. On clients

Name	Туре	Value	Description
CodX.PostOffice.ConfigServer.General	Reg_SZ		In this setting tab (general) the codepage can be defined.

To be entered in this key: HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\Frame



Name	Туре	Value	Description
StartupServer	Reg_SZ	CodX.PostOffice.StartupServer	This module will be called before <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
			configure settings and set the codepage.

To be entered in this key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
SERVER1	Reg_SZ	zB: TestServer;SERVER001:8080	The setup on a client will be provided with this value. The parameter is set up as follows: Server Description Separator: semicolon Separator: semicolon Port Number
CustomerSoftwareVersion	Reg_SZ		Software version of the customer setup. This value is being set by the customer setup itself.
fAllowEditStartupConfig	REG_DWORD	0	The Value of the Registry SERVER1, SERVER2, could be changed, if this Value ist TRUE (1)

To be entered in this key:

HKCU\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
SERVER1	Reg_SZ	zB: TestServer; cxvtest005:8 080	This value will be copied from the registry (HKLM\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer\SERVER 1) on the first start of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
SERVER2, SERVERX	Reg_SZ	Siehe SERVER1	This value will be acquired by the user during the startup precedure.
URL for installation	Reg_SZ		This value will be used on a software update as long as in the file config.xml no valid installation values are provided (EXE, URL, Param). In case a URL is provided here, it will be called. Otherwise, a message will appear that sais, the installation needs do be done manually.

94.1.3. On application server & clients

HKCU\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer

Name			Туре	Value	Description
SoftwareVersionFo	orCheckClearingCL	JRegistry	Reg_SZ	zB: 2013.06	This value will be set after every CodX PostOffice start (Version without hotfix number).
DefereService	REG_DWORD	0600	To corree SQL serv To defer be set he	ctly start <i>Coc</i> ice is running the start of ere. (min. 0;	dX PostOffice, you must ensure that the g as well. CodX PostOffice, a time (in seconds) can max. 600)
DefereDesktop	REG_DWORD	0600	To defer be set he	the start of ere. (min. 0;	<i>CodX PostOffice,</i> a time (in seconds) can max. 600)

94.2. CustFields

Not available.



94.3. Licenses

Not available.

94.3.1. Sec – Access Control

Not available.

94.4. Settings to do only with admin rights

Not available.

94.5. Available CxWatchDog Checks

Not available.

94.6. Startup Process

The StartupServer is responsible for the startup and the configuration of *CodX PostOffice*. These are its main jobs:

- Selection of the connection to the server (in case no or more than one connection is defined)
- Check of connection
- Check for version (software up to date?)
- Check for shutdown need
- Check for startup message
- Setting the connections to the database
- Check the conten of the file ServerList.xml
- Setting the Serverlist to the registry (CurrentUser)
- Special cases (Registry: CurrentUser; scripts...)
- If desired, the start of CodX PostOffice will be deferred.
 (On the client appears a popup dialog with a progressbar.
 On the applicationserver im servicemode will be only the delay)
- Setting the code page



The Startup Procedure of *CodX PostOffice* is as following:



The green path shows the standart case if no update and no special settings are required.

Holding down the Ctrl (Strg) key while executing StartupServer, will force an installation of *CodX PostOffice*.



The starting procedure is different, depending on the installation:

- If running on a Server, the configuration files will be used directly from this computer and a version check is not necessary (path see registry "StartupFilePath"). This is called the 'Local Mode'.
- If running on a Client, the configuration files will be requested from the server (server definition see registry "CURRENT USER SERVER1").

So it is mandatory, *CodX PostOffice* is running as a service on the server, so that a client can be started. If this is not the case, a message will appear that says the service is not running.

94.7. Configuration files

After the installation you have to configure the four StartupServer config files only on the application server. ("C:\Program Files (x86)\CodX PostOffice")

- config.xml
- serverlist.xml
- registry.xml
- Startup.vbs

Those need to be adjuste and copy into the folder "%AllUsersProfile%\CodX PostOffice"

We recommend after adjusting the file ServerList.xml to start *CodX PostOffice* on the application server (not as service). If there are some wrong definitions in the file ServerList.xml, this will be shown in the startup dialog.

The details of the files can be found in Part 4 - Setup Codx Post Office.

94.8. Selection of the connection to the server

Typically for the installation of a client, a server is defined. This will be saved in the registry. The StartupServer tries to load the configuration files directly from this server and start *CodX PostOffice*. In case this is not given (either no or more than one server is defined), the user needs to define or select a server.

For adding a second server definition (i.e. for a testing system), during the start of *CodX PostOffice*, the Shift key is to be held down until a second server name can be defined.

The user can change this value

The user can only change the setting, if the registry key *fAllowEditStartupConfig* has the value of 1. (Default 0)

94.9. Version check

The ClientConfigServer determines the product version (server) and defines this in the config.xml file. If a customer setup is present, this too will be defined within the file.

After the connection check was successful and the configuration information could be loaded from the server, the version will be checked. If they do not match, the user is forced to run a software update in order *CodX PostOffice* to be started.

If the version has changed since the last start, (Hotfix changes are ignored) the current user registry entries will be deleted. (.../Software/CodX/...) Only the entries from Startupserver will not be deleted.



94.10. Three ways to run a software update

There are three ways to run a software update:

- In the file config.xml, the parameters are set, so the InstallHelper.exe will be started that will uninstall the old and automatically install the new version. At the end, *CodX PostOffice* will be started. This procedure can not be stopped.
- In the registry, under URL for installation, an URL is defined, that will show more information for the installation procedure. This URL will be opened with the web browser.
- A message will appear, saying the installation needs to be done manually.

1.31.7 InstallHelper.exe

For the installation or uninstalling the software, registry settings will be made by the StartupServer in advance. These settings will be requested and needed by the InstallHelper.exe for running. This means, the InstallHelper.exe will only do in the registry what the StartupServer first defines.

Per uninstall / install procedure a new key (numbered from 1 to n) will be added in HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\StartupServer\InstallHelper.

In case the InstallHelper.exe fails for some reason, the registry settings and the copied setup files will not be removed. This allows manually executing InstallHelper.exe and redoing the installation.

94.11. Shutdown message

In *CodX PostOffice*, shutdown messages can be defined. At startup of *CodX PostOffice*, the ClientConfigServer will determine whether at this time a shutdown message needs to be shown or not.

If yes, this message will be written into the config.xml file and sent to the client.

If a shutdown message is present and valid, *CodX PostOffice* cannot be started.

94.12. Startup message

In *CodX PostOffice*, startup messages can be defined. At startup of *CodX PostOffice*, the ClientConfig Server will determine whether at this time a startup message needs tob e shown or not.

If yes, this message will be written into the config.xml file and sent to the client.

If a startup message is present and valid, it will be shown in the startup dialog and the user needs to accept it in order to *CodX PostOffice* continuing the startup procedure.

94.13. Setting database connections

The database connection definitions need to be defined within the file config.xml. These will be encrypted and then transmitted to the client. They will be reset at each startup.

There is a new connection, its called 'CodX.CxPool.Admin'. If there is no definition for this DBConnection in the file config.xml, the DBConnection will be created anyway.

• The values comes from the following DBConnections-Settings:

'PostOffice'	: Initial Catalog
--------------	-------------------

'PostOfficeAdmin' : User ID, Password.

94.14. Additional registry values

It is possible to add additional registry values to the registry that might be needed for running *CodX PostOffice*.

94.15. Additional VB script

If needed, in the file startup.vbs an additional VB script can be defined. This script will run in advance, before the start of *CodX PostOffice*. This gives the possibility to run specific arrangements. In general, it is not recommended to add a VB script.



94.16. Help for Support

When for some reason *CodX PostOffice* will not start, the following tips may help you manage this:

- Using the program "DebugView", startup logs being written, can be seen.
- The following functions can be called using a web browser (replace localhost with the server name):

http://localhost:8080/IsClientConfigServerReady.cxfn http://localhost:8080/GetServerversion.cxfn

95. CxOnlineHelp

95.1. Overview

The CxOnlineHelp replaces the manuals in PDF format. Step-by-step they will be transferred into the online help. The online help is resided on the web. So you need access to the internet to call the online help.

The online help is initially written in german. With an online translation service the online help is available in different languages. The language setting is taken from the language set for the user interface.

The window features forward and back as well as a home button. Depending on the configuration, it also will show a CodX button opening CodX Software's website and / or a customer specific button, opening an external or internal website that can be configured.

Besides that, it also features a search field. With the help of that, you can search the online help for your specific version of *CodX PostOffice*.

95.2. Configuration customer specific URL

It is possible, to configure a customer specific URL so the user can open for example an internal knowledge base or howto tutorials. This URL is stored in the registry in the key

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\CxHelpServer\CustomURL [Reg_SZ]

Once this URL is configured, you will notice an additional button in the help window that will forward you to this website.

96. DIE POST module

96.1. Introduction

The DIE POST module supports the processing of mail items for the swiss post (DIE POST / LA POSTE / LA POSTA). This covers the capture of mail item data, print the specific item label and transfer data from or to the swiss post.

For capturing the mail item data the module MS-AZD with the license for DIE POST is used.

There are seven specific import and export function for DIE POST:



- ▲ DIE POST TM import: import the services, articles and district data for DIE POST
- DIE POST TM export: export the services and articles for DIE POST
- ZLP import (Zustellliste Post): import of the mail item data from DIE POST (csv)
- ZLP-SEEB import (Zustelliste Post): import of the mail item data from DIE POST (xls)
- AVZ export: export of the billing information and import of the delivery note from DIE POST
- AVZ import (confirmation reports for the AVZ export)
- BMZ export: export of the mail item data to DIE POST for track and trace
- BMZ import (confirmation reports for BMZ-SE-P export)

To use the DIE POST module the customer data must be entered. This can be either at the production site or be assigned directly to a customer (Master data).

There is a need further the price structure of DIE POST. The DIE POST specific price structure data can be imported. The DIE POST specific price structure data can also be managed in the settings of the article. For more information about the DIE POST specific attributes, see the online help of the article settings.

Also all the needed countries will be add with the DIE POST TM import.

If you have customer specific services, you have to lock this service by all the other customers. In the follwing chapters this modules are described.

96.2. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	-
Flag	CodX.PostOffice.DiePostView

96.3. How to set up the DIE POST module

Please follow the following steps to set up the DIE POST module:

- Make sure that the license Codx.PostOffice.DIE POST is available
- Enter DIE POST customer Data (see chapter '96.4 Enter customer data')
- Insert a label called "DIE POST" if not exists in CodX PostOffice .
- Enter DIE POST specific price structure (see chapter '96.5 Enter the DIE POST specific price structure').
- For AVZO the 'DataTransfer' service of DIE POST is necessary. Please contact DIE POST to get your connection information.
- For ZLP and ZLP-SEEB Import the following items must be ensured. CodeRule DIE POST letter (98) must exist and be active. CodeRule DIE POST paket (99) must exist and be active. CodeRule DIE POST foreign letter (R) must exist and be active. For all CodeRule a valid service must be defined. (Setting / Production / DIE POST / Import)

96.4. Enter customer data

In each production site can be entered DIE POST customer data. The same applies to customer. The definition of the customer data on level customer eliminates the definition on stage production. More specification to the DIE POST customer data you will find in the online help.

96.5. Enter the DIE POST specific price structure

The DIE POST specific price structure can be entered manually or imported.



96.5.1. Manually

Insert the service, article, price and extra-service constraints manually for DIE POST articles. There are special definitions to be filled out. See chapter '96.6 Enter DIE POST specific data for Article'.

96.5.2. Import

To Import the DIE POST specific price structure, please follow these steps:

- Download the prepared import file from codx.ch. For more information see web support article WS#40756.
- Define the default values of the following attributes: (Custfieldes 1015 (Tarifmodell)) IDIEPOSTTMImportDefaultDistrictStructurID (Table: BezirkStruktur), IDIEPOSTTMImportDefaultProductCategoryID (Table: Warengruppe), IDIEPOSTTMImportDefaultInvoiceGroupID (Table: RechnungGrp), IDIEPOSTTMImportDefaultCostUnitID (0 allowed, Table: Kostentraeger)
- The following applies for these four attributes:
 If the value is empty, the default value is used for insert and update.
 If the value is "*** NOCHANGE ***", the default value is only used for insert.
- Check the following values before the first import.
 File Artikel.csv: VATRate: The values from the file (0) are correct. Otherwise, the VAT is added to the article price!!
 File Artikel.csv: DIEPOST_FrankingMethod: If your own setting should not be overwritten by the import, insert "*** NOCHANGE ***" for the corresponding articles.
 File DLZone.csv: ServiceProviderZoneName: Have you already created the zones in CodX

PostOffice, make sure that the ServiceProviderZoneName has the same. Change the name in *CodX PostOffice*. Is the zone not existing, it will be created.

- In the Job DIE POST Tarifmodell import define the path of the 7 files
- In the module system task overview start the job DIE POST Tarifmodell import.
- If the import fails, you will find in the userlog an attached report.
- A The label must be set correctly for the imported DIE POST services.
- Check all the prices and add customer specific products and prices manually

96.5.3. For more information about the import see chapter '96.11.7 BMZ import

Here the confirmation reports for $\mathsf{BMZ}\mbox{-}\mathsf{SE}\mbox{-}\mathsf{P}$ export are delivered by $\mathsf{DIE}\mbox{-}\mathsf{POST}\mbox{.}$

The import is being started by the JobEngine.

The following job will be created on first start up of the import server:

ltem Job	Name (GUID) BMZ reports 'DIE POST' import (FAA4E27C-53A0-451E-B4DF-5E7BBF3085B4)
Time plan	BMZ import timetable
Task1	FTP download Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\BMZ), Filemask (*_LSO_*.pdf), Type(BMZ)
Task2	DIE POST: import of the BMZ reports Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\BMZ)

Format of file name:

- SenderID according to information support datatransfer
- Service LSO
- FileID unique file number, FileID of the originally sent file
- SendingID unique file number, SendingID of the originally sent file



- YYYYMMDDHHMMSS Timestamp
- Format pdf = delivery receipt



Example

1030 LSO 1234 56789 200901231406.pdf



Warning!

All imported reports respectively PDF files are subject to the security settings of the module Document Management in CodX PostOffice. Please check those settings. DIE POST price structure (Tarifmodel) import/export'.

Note!

The prices and the products of DIE POST may change from time to time. CodX Software provides import files of all the standard products and prices. If some new products are introduces by DIE POST an update of CodX PostOffice may be necessary to use this new products.

96.6. Enter DIE POST specific data for Article

In the settings of the article you can insert post specific definitions. More specification to the DIE POST article data you will find in the online help

96.7. Relationship setup and labels

96.7.1. DIE POST article Data:

Einstellungen				
Bezeichnung	Wert		Wert löschen	
DIEPOST_BMZ_International				
DIEPOST_Category	0			
DIEPOST_FrankingMethod	·	V		
DIEPOST_PostIdentifier	0			
DIEPOST_ProductCode	0			
DIEPOST_ProductCodeNum	0			
DIEPOST_ProductName	0			
DIEPOST_PRZLCode	0			
DIEPOST_TaxGroup	0			
DIEPOST_Type		¥		

DIEPOST FrankingMethode: If not set to <none>, the text P.P. or PP will be printed to the richt above the barcode for letters to inland and abroad. For letters to abroad within the frame. DIEPOST_PostIdentifier: is equivalent to the first two characters of the barcode of parcels, SwissExpress and letter inland. DIEPOST ProductCode: This text will be printed above respectively next to the vertical barcodes for parcels and SwissExpress (in the example above PRI, N, FRA and SI). For letters to abroad the product identification of the first additional service is printed left of the


barcode (in the example above "R") and is also in the barcode the first character. If the base service is an "A", the priority label will be printed. For letters to inland the product identification of the base service is printed to the left of the barcode (in the example "R").

DIEPOST_ProductCodeNum: This number will be printed after the Postidentifier (98/99) for A-Post Plus (A); Dispomail (A); Court document (GU), Nonregistered COD letters (N); Debt collection documents (BU)

More information to the attributes can be found at: 96.12.8.3 Article (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTArtikel.csv")

96.7.2. DIE POST customer Data:

Kunde	[
Produktionsstandort	Bern / 300100, 300015
Domizil Poststelle	CH-3000 Bern
Absender	
Adresse 1	Postal Center
Adresse 2	P.O. Box
Ad 2	

Domicile mail office:

This ZIP code and city will be printed on labels of inland letters, parcels and SwissExpress. It will be positioned to the left above the main barcode. For letters to abroad it is placed to the right in the frame above the barcode.

Frankierlizenzen	
AVZO	02108143
AVZO Jahr	2011
AVZO Nummer	231
BMZ Inland	40139780
BMZ Ausland	M999
APP	019999
Easy	
Paket	34137967
PostPac Promo	
Dispobox	

- License:
- Letter inland:

▲ A-Post Plus:

Dispomail:

The license is used with all labels for the franking license to generate the barcodes. In the examples above this is: 02108143 - the first two digits and the rest are separated with a period \rightarrow 98.02.108143.00000152 PostIdentifier,PostCodeNum(two digit with leading zero), APP Lizenz and ID \rightarrow 98.01.019999.00000153 PostIdentifier,PostCodeNum(two digit with leading zero), APP Lizenz and ID \rightarrow 98.02.019999.00000153



- Letter abroad:
- M999 the first digit is separated with a space from the rest → RM 999 605 013 CH Paket and SwissExpress: 34137967 – the first two digits and the rest are separated with a period → 99.34.137967.00004716

96.8. Data Capturing mail items and print item labels

96.8.1. Label print

The labels for DIE POST have the following requirements. Layouts differing from these requirements have to be built up customer specific.

96.8.1.1.Label domestic mail with barcode (base services)



- Label size: width = 8cm, height = 4cm
- Optimal print speed for desktop label printers is 50mm/s or 75mm/s for industrial label printers.
- A: Product code
- B: Product designation
- C: Home post office. Any returns will be returned to this point.
- D: If PP franked: PP impression
- E: Swiss Post logo
- Supported are only base services with a value in the product identifier



Example for registered mail (R)



Example for A Mail Plus (A+)





Example for Dispomail (A)



Example for Court document and Court Document Online



Example for Non-registered COD letters (N)



Example for Debt collection documents (BU)

96.8.1.2.Label domestic mail with barcode (additional services)



- Label size: width = 8cm, height = 4cm
- A: Code for additional service
- B: Designation of additional service
- C: For COD consignments: Field for COD amount
- Maximum two codes printed on one label. For example: 4 codes printed on 2 labels.



96.8.1.3.Label international mail (registered only)



- Label size: width = 8cm, height = 4cm
- Optimal print speed for desktop label printers is 50mm/s or 75mm/s for industrial label printers.
- 🔺 A: Product code
- A B: Product designation
- C: Handling instructions
- D: Shipping barcode
- E: Swiss Post logo
- Supported is only registered mail without additional service codes (additional service codes are be supported in later versions)

96.8.1.4.Label domestic Parcels, Swiss-Express and Swiss-Courier



Example

- Label size (printout is portrait format): width = 9.9cm, height = 14.8cm
- Optimal print speed for desktop label printers is 50mm/s or 75mm/s for industrial label printers.
- A: the barcode (incl. visible text)
- B: additional postal information
- C: recipient's address
- D: other basic and additional service barcodes
- E: the senders address
- The main label supports 3 basic and additional services barcodes only with text and barcode. For "Swiss-Express Moon" and "Swiss-Courier Lightning" will a placeholder printed and swiss



post label must be sticked over.

If more than 3 basic and additional services barcodes needed the additional are printed first on a seperat label with following size: width = 8cm, height = 4cm.

96.9. ZLP import

96.9.1. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for the importing of delivery lists of the Swiss Post (ZLP). The ZLP import has to start manually.

The import is being started by the JobEngine.

The following job will be created on first start up of the import server:

Item	Name (GUID)
Job	'DIE POST': Zustelliste-Import (3AE14C46-8CAD-4F4F-9D4D-FAAABA0B46F2)
Time plan	ZLP import timetable
Task1	Transformation of ZLP File
	Attribut Filename will be set by starting the import,
	Transformationrule (02AC96FC-E23A-44AA-B9C0-A25CFA4F3C95)
Task2	DIE POST: import of the ZLP
Task3	Delete meta data. (temporary data for ZLP import)

96.9.2. Data Transfer

96.9.2.1.Structure of the file (CSV)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The file does not contain a header.
- ▲ The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All parameters are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are two data types: Date, Text
- Text fields do not have quotes
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)

96.9.3. Field Types

Date Format: DD.MM.YYYY. Example: 4/26/2011
 Text Text Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated.

96.9.3.1.Parameters

The parameters of the file are listed in the table below.

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Alternative-Code	ve-Code Text Mail item identification.	
2	В	ZustellDatum	Date	When the mail item was delivered.
3	С	StandortKennung	Text	This field is checked if there is a math to the table ProductionSite. On inserting the mail item, the sorter of this ProductionSite is entered. This attribute can be defined on the SetupPage in the SortPlanEditor under



No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
				ProductionSite with the field Identifier.
				The field may contain more than one
				identifier (numerical). They are separated
				with any non-numerical character. An
				example in the following screen shot.

Produktionsstar	ndort Details
Bezeichnung:	Standard
Bemerkung:	
Kennung:	123,654&4567;45678
Standard:	<u> </u>
	OK Abbrechen

96.9.4. Settings

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

96.9.4.1.Entity 1621 (Code Parser)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
lLeistungID	3	lCodeRuleID	lLeistungID	For the codrule of mail item (98), packages (99) and foreign item (R) can be stored a service. Depending on the alternativcode the mail item will be saved with the corresponding service.

96.10. ZLP-SEEB import

96.10.1. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for the importing of delivery lists of the Swiss Post (ZLP). The ZLP-SEEB import has to start manually.

The import is being started by the JobEngine.

The following job will be created on first start up of the import server:

Item	Name (GUID)	
Job	'DIE POST': Zustelliste-Import (A4D47342-9854-4D16-B630-2DBB3C2C0811)	
Time plan	ZLP import timetable	
Task1	Gets the data from an excel-file and writes it into the metalayer table	
	Attribut Filename will be set by starting the import,	
Task2	DIE POST: import of the ZLP	
Task3	Delete meta data. (temporary data for ZLP import)	



96.10.2. Data Transfer

96.10.2.1. Structure of the file (xls)

At the start of the import is looking for two particular cells (line 1..20 and column A..N)

- ▲ Look for a cell with text *Eingangsdatum*. The date is on the right of this cell.
- Look for a cell with text Sendungsnummer. The Alternativ-codes of the mailitem are underneath this cell.

If one of this cells is not found the import will not start.

After 10 empty Alternativ-code stops reading the file and starts with the import.

96.10.3. Field Types

- ▲ Date Format: DD.MM.YYYY. Example: 01.07.2016
- ▲ Mailitem nr. Text format.

96.10.3.1. Parameters

The parameters of the file are listed in the table below.

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Alternative-Code	Text	Mail item identification.
2	В	ZustellDatum	Date	When the mail item was delivered.

96.10.4. Settings

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

96.10.4.1. Entity 1621 (Code Parser)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
lLeistungID	3	lCodeRu1eID	lLeistungID	For the codrule of mail item (98), packages (99) and foreign item (R) can be stored a service. Depending on the alternativcode the mail item will be saved with the corresponding service.

96.10.4.2. Entity 1622 (DIE POST)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
strZLP_SEEB_InputDate_Cell_Name	1	0	Eingangsdatum	Description of the input date cell. Is this for more then one language separated it with semicolon. (;)
strZLP_SEEB_LetterNumber_Cell_Name	1	0	Sendungsnummer	Description of the mail item number cell. Is this for more then one language separated it with semicolon. (;)

96.11. AVZ / BMZ export

We support the customer interface version 2.2 (November 2012)

The export is started by the JobEngine.

The following job is created when starting the export server:



Item	Name (GUID)
Job	'DIE POST' mail item export (CB6FF72A-FD5F-48D9-A886-F1E30F4C6218)
Time plan	Mail item export time plan
Task	Export mail items (BMZ, P, SE) (DBA70980-60EF-4559-BDE8-BB9591A7E323)
	Path = "C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\Out" (Default)

96.11.1. Settings

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

96.11.1.1. Entity 1622 (Die Post)

Name	Value	Description
	DWORD/Reg_SZ	
fExportAVZOTest		Switching between test and production. Default(1, test)
fExportBMZ		Setting whether items from DiePost product groups type BMZ are to be exported. Default (1)
fExportPaket		Setting whether items from DiePost product groups type Paket are to be exported. Default (1)
fExportSwissExpress		Setting whether items from DiePost product groups type Swiss Express are to be exported. Default (1)
strAVZFileIdentifier		Part of the filename: SenderID_strAVZFileIdentifier Default(VGK)
guidProviderIDBMZ	44EB502C-4848-4BE0- AADA-D8BAE7C6CA7F	Provider ID for Letter with barcode
guidProviderIDSE	D962F046-60B7-464C- B715-CFE6011C8D27	Provider ID for Express
guidProviderIDParcel	539ADAEE-FF18-49F8- 84B8-B90232CBCC61	Provider ID for Parcel
ICustomerRefLength	40	Maximal length of customerreferenz in AVZO file

96.11.2. Criteria for AVZ export

Mail items will be exported that match these criteria:

- Not yet exported (no entry of Type 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' in SBBCustfield or value 0 or 1)
- Not blocked (no entry of Type 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus' in SBBCustfield or value <> 1)
- SBB of Type = Mail item
- Sendungdet.lArtikelID > 0
- Sendungdet.lLeistungID > 0
- Sendungdet.IBezirkID > 0
- The article setting DIEPOST_Type is assigned to AVZO or AVZO&BMZ.
- ▲ The sorter is assigned to the appropriate production site.
- The DIE POST customer data are assigned to this production site.

96.11.3. Criteria for BMZ export

Mail items will be exported that match these criteria:

- Not yet exported (no entry of Type 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' in SBBCustfield or value 0 or 2)
- Not blocked (no entry of Type 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus' in SBBCustfield or value <> 1)
- SBB of Type = Mail item
- Sendungdet.lLeistungID > 0
- The article setting DIEPOST_Type is assigned to BMZ, Swiss Express, Parcel or AVZO&BMZ.
- The sorter is assigned to the appropriate production site.
- The DIE POST customer data are assigned to this production site.



96.11.4. **AVZ export**

96.11.4.1. Description

The export of the mail item data will occur either manually or planned depending on the time. The file to be exported will be saved on a defined place. This path can be defined in the settings of a job.

Per license and franking characteristic a separate file will be saved. The mail item data will be grouped by service and article.

For AVZ it is important, for each mail item an article can be defined.

If for a mail item no article can be defined, it will not be exported. If an article could be found, but there is no tax group saved, this mail item will not be exported either. Both these errors will generate an appropriate UserLog entry. Hence, the UserLog should be checked frequently.

For the service stated, articles can be saved and for the articles, a tax group can be added, so with the next export, the before missing mail items may be exported now.

Userlog fü	ir ausgewähl	ten Job		
Logdatum			Logtext	Det
÷6	22.07.2011	11:23:00	Job gestartet	Job 🔺
÷	22.07.2011	11:30:00	Job gestartet	Job
ė 6	22.07.2011	17:10:00	Job gestartet	Job
ė.	3 22.07	7.2011 17:	Task wird gestartet	Tas
	•	22.07.2	Der Sendungs-Export AVZO "Die Post" wurde gestartet.	
		22.07.2	Einträge in der Tabelle "DiePostFrankingLicence" sind unvollständig. Nichte jedem Standort(Tabelle ProductionSite) sind alle	
		22.07.2	Die Artikeldaten werden für den Export ermittelt.	
	6	22.07.2	Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert.	
	6	22.07.2	Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert.	
	6	22.07.2	Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert.	
	9	22.07.2	Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert.	5
		22.07.2 22.07.2 22.07.2 22.07.2 22.07.2 22.07.2 22.07.2	Der Sendungs-Export AVZO "Die Post" wurde gestartet. Einträge in der Tabelle "DiePostFrankingLicence" sind unvollständig. Nichte jedem Standort(Tabelle ProductionSite) sind alle Die Artikeldaten werden für den Export ermittelt. Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert. Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert. Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert. Für den Artikel"B-Post Standard Standardbrief" ID[530958952], ist keine Taxgruppe definiert.	

96.11.4.2. File name AVZO

<SenderID>_<service>_<type>_<flag>_<date>_<time>_<reference>_<information>_<status>.xml

<senderid></senderid>	CustField <diepost_isenderid> in table <productionsite></productionsite></diepost_isenderid>
<service></service>	fixed "VGK" (depends on Custfield 1622 strAVZFileIdentifier)
<type></type>	fixed "DATA"
<flag></flag>	"P" = productive
	"T" = test
<date></date>	Date of creation. Format "YYYYMMDD"
<time></time>	Time of creation. Format "HHMMSS"
<reference></reference>	Reference number of the facture (8 digits). A 9 digit reference number
	has to be shortened to 8 digits for the file name by cutting the last digit
	(check digit).
	Within the XML file, the number has to be provided completely (all 9
	digits).
<information></information>	Individual customer notes (maximum of 8 digits, only numbers and
	letters. For instance a periodical number).
<status></status>	fixed "U"

Example

100 VGK DATA P 20170723 140559 12345678 ABC123 U.xml

96.11.4.3. XML file

The XML structure was adopted by the specification by the Swiss post.

Element	Attribute	PostOffic

<VGK>



Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<infoquelle></infoquelle>		
<pre><aufgabedatum></aufgabedatum></pre>		Time of the export (2014-12-03)
<pre><kundenref></kundenref></pre>		Time of the export (03.12.2014 16:08:03)
<pre>< Sprache/></pre>		DIEPOSTSiteConfig.eLanguage
<pre></pre>		
<absender></absender>		
<pre><frankierlizenz></frankierlizenz></pre>		DIEPostSiteConfig.strAVZOLicence
<rrn></rrn>		DIEPostSiteConfig.strInvoiceRef
<kundennr></kundennr>		DIEPostSiteConfig.IKDPNumber
<pre><name></name></pre>		DIEPostSiteConfig.strCustomerName
<tapisprod></tapisprod>		
<pre><sendanzahl></sendanzahl></pre>		amount of mail items
<pre><sendgewicht></sendgewicht></pre>		SendungArtikelDet.lGewicht
<pre><gattung></gattung></pre>		Custfield from article (DIEPOST_Category)
<pre><taxgruppe></taxgruppe></pre>		Custfield from article (DIEPOST_TaxGroup)
<tapiszl></tapiszl>		
<pre><gattung></gattung></pre>		Custfield from article (DIEPOST_Category)
<pre><taxgruppe></taxgruppe></pre>		Custfield from article (DIEPOST_TaxGroup)
<pre></pre>		

96.11.4.4. SBBCustfield

Before the export:

The SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus' and 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' are criterion for the export (96.11.4.4.1)

For each mail item to be exported, the value will be set to 1 in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_SBB_To_Export' (that depends on the selection)

After the export:

For every AVZO mail item the license will be saved in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_Frankinglicense' For every AVZO mail item the customer reference will be saved in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_Customer_reference'

For every exported mail item the post date will be saved in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_Post_date' For every exported mail item the value will be set in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' depending on the export type. (AVZO/BMZ/AVZO&BMZ) (96.11.4.4.2)

96.11.4.4.1. Export status per mail item

The current export status is saved for every mail item in the SBB-CustField 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus'. The CustField is updated accordingly by the system during the export. It can accept the following values:

NULL:	undefined
0:	undefined
1:	mail item locked for export
2:	exported, NOT yet confirmed
3:	exported, confirmed



96.11.4.4.2. Mail item exported for

In addition, there is the SBB-CustField 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export'. It can have the following values:

- ▲ NULL: undefined
- ▲ 0: undefined
- ▲ 1: mail item marked with BMZ exported
- ▲ 2: mail item marked with AVZO exported
- ▲ 3: mail item marked with BMZ and AVZO exported

96.11.5. AVZ import

Here the confirmation reports for the AVZ export are delivered by DIE POST. The import is being started by the JobEngine.

The following job will be created on first start up of the import server:

Item	Name (GUID)
dof	Job directory 'DIE POST' Aufgabenverzeichnis-Import import (F99AB6F2-0570-4377-B7BF-494F0ADF041B)
Time plan	AVZO import timetable
Task1	FTP download Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\AVZO), Filemask (*_BORDERAUX_*.pdf), Type(AVZO)
Task2	Import of the job directory Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\AVZO)



96.11.6. BMZ export

96.11.6.1. Description

The export of mail item data takes place manually or is controlled temporally. The communication takes place via SFTP.

Depending on the product category (service group), a different XML file must be filled with different ProviderIDs.

_ ,	, 5		1	
<data></data>	Datenteil	Min. 1 / Max. 1		
<provider></provider>	Dienstleistungsgruppe	Min. 1 / Max. *		
ProviderID	Identifikationscode für Dienstleistungsgruppe gemäss Kapitel 6.1.1	M M M M	Alphanum.	50

Mail items are only exported per location. Each successfully exported mail item will be recorded in the DB.

Mail items in the categories BMZ, P and SE can theoretically be found in a file (grouped by ProviderID). This function is not supported here.

96.11.6.2. BMZ (Letter with Proof of Delivery, Certified Mail)

The data for the BMZ letters is electronically transferred to DIEPOST as individual mail items per location.

96.11.6.3. P (Packets)

The data for the packets is electronically transferred to DIEPOST as individual mail items per location.

96.11.6.4. SE (Swiss Express)

The data for the express letters is electronically transferred to DIEPOST as individual mail items per location.

96.11.6.5. File Names BMZ, P, SE

<SenderID>_<DateTime>_<FileID>.xml

<SenderID> CustField <DIEPOST_ISenderID> in table <ProductionSite>
 <DateTime> Creation date in the format YYYYMMDDhhmm
 <FileID> Every file must contain a unique file number with a maximum of 14 digits.

A new document *UPOC* is generated for this, and the first two numbers are truncated (*UPOC* type).



Example

100 200611281117 01010.xml

96.11.6.6. XML File

Individual mail items are passed for these three categories. The data is determined per location using an SQL query.

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<envelope></envelope>	Xmlns	Fixed: http://www.post.ch/dfu/schemas/2007/21
<fileinfos></fileinfos>		
	FileID	Identical with FileID in file name (max. 14

Part 5.2 – Background Modules

characters)FileDateExport dateFileTimeExport time <sender></sender> SenderIDAttribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderIDSenderNameAttribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderNameKDPNumberAttribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumberConfirmEMailAttribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
FileDate Export date FileTime Export time <sender></sender> SenderID Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderID SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
FileTime Export time <sender></sender> SenderID Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderID SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.lKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
SenderID Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderID SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.lKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
SenderID Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderID SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.ISenderID SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
SenderName Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strSenderName KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
KDPNumber Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.IKDPNumber ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
ConfirmEMail Attribute: DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strConfirmEMail
SendOKMail Attribute:
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.fSendOKMail
<customer></customer>
CUS_Name1 Attribute:
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.strCustomerName
CUS_Street Only with BMZ, otherwise N/A
Attribute:
DIEPOSISiteConfig.strCustomerStreet
CUS_21P Only with BMZ, otherwise N/A
Attribute:
Attribute:
DIFPOSTSiteConfig strCustomerCity
<data></data>
<provider></provider>
ProviderID Depending on the service group. Attribute:
DIEPOSTLeistungGruppe.quidProviderID
ProviderInfo Only with BMZ, otherwise N/A
ONRP, information on the service provider
group. Attribute:
DIEPOSTSiteConfig.BMZProviderInfo
<sending></sending>
SendingID Complete document UPOC
InvoiceRef Only with BMZ, otherwise N/A
Attribute:
DIEPOSISiteConfig.strInvoiceRet
Itemit SBB.strUPOC
SendungDet.strAlternativCode
DEC Nomel Englished
PEC_Street If the start II and III
If the street is not "Postfach":
empiaur.strStrasse + empiaur.strHausivr
REC POBox If the street is "Postfach".



Element	Attribute	PostOffice
		Empfadr.strStrasse + Empfadr.strHausNr otherwise N/A
	REC_ZIP	Empfadr.strPlz
	REC_City	Empfadr.strOrt
	REC_Country	Empfadr.strLand
<pre></pre>		
<pre><attributs></attributs></pre>		
	ATT_PRZL1	1. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_PRZL2	2. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_PRZL3	3. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_PRZL4	4. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_PRZL5	5. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_PRZL6	6. Additional service: Attribute DIEPOSTProduct.ICode
	ATT_Weight	SendungDet.lGewicht

XML File

96.11.6.7. SBBCustfield

Before the export:

The SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus' and 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' are criterion for the export (96.11.4.4.1)

For each mail item to be exported, the value will be set to 1 in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_SBB_To_Export' (that depends on the selection)

After the export:

For every BMZ mail item the Document UPOC will be saved in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_DM_UPOC' For every exported mail item the post date will be saved in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_Post_date' For every exported mail item the value will be set in SBB-Custfield 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export' depending on the export type. (AVZO/BMZ/AVZO&BMZ) (96.11.4.4.2)

96.11.6.7.1. Export status per mail item

The current export status is saved for every mail item in the SBB-CustField 'DIEPOST_eExportStatus'. The CustField is updated accordingly by the system during the export. It can accept the following values:

- NULL: undefined
- ▲ 0: undefined
- ▲ 1: mail item locked for export
- 2: exported, NOT yet confirmed
- ▲ 3: exported, confirmed



96.11.6.7.2. Mail item exported for

In addition, there is the SBB-CustField 'DIEPOST_SBB_Export'. It can have the following values:

- ▲ NULL: undefined
- ▲ 0: undefined
- 1: mail item marked with BMZ exported
- 2: mail item marked with AVZO exported
- ▲ 3: mail item marked with BMZ and AVZO exported



96.11.7. BMZ import

Here the confirmation reports for BMZ-SE-P export are delivered by DIE POST. The import is being started by the JobEngine.

The following job will be created on first start up of the import server:

Item	Name (GUID)
Job	BMZ reports 'DIE POST' import (FAA4E27C-53A0-451E-B4DF-5E7BBF3085B4)
Time plan	BMZ import timetable
Task1	FTP download Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\BMZ), Filemask (*_LSO_*.pdf), Type(BMZ)
Task2	DIE POST: import of the BMZ reports Attribut Path (C:\ProgramData\CodX\PostOffice\DIEPOST\BMZ)

Format of file name:

- SenderID according to information support datatransfer
- Service LSO
- FileID unique file number, FileID of the originally sent file
- SendingID unique file number, SendingID of the originally sent file
- Timestamp YYYYMMDDHHMMSS
- Format pdf = delivery receipt



Example

1030_LSO_1234_56789_200901231406.pdf



Warning!

All imported reports respectively PDF files are subject to the security settings of the module Document Management in *CodX PostOffice*. Please check those settings.

96.12. DIE POST price structure (Tarifmodel) import/export

96.12.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
×	×	\checkmark

96.12.2. Description

This document describes the DIE POST price structure import and export.

With this the following data is being imported: Service, article, price, extraserviceconstraints, service provider zone, region data and districts. Service provider specific data for "DIE POST" will also be taken into account.

With this the following data is being exported: Service, article, price, extraserviceconstraints and service provider zone.

Error occur during the import will be attached in a PDF on the userlog.

CodX Software AG provides you the price structure for the swiss post (DIE POST). Please refere to the web support article WS#40756 for more information where you get the current Die POST import files.



96.12.3. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files.

96.12.3.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator: Semicolon (;)
- Character set: as defined in transformation rule (default is UTF-8)
- Header: Export with header; Import with header

96.12.4. Field Types

•	Strings:	In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n.
		In parentheses the maximum allowed amount of characters is provided.
	Date:	Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD
		Year.Month.Day
	Time:	Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS
		Hours:Minutes:Seconds
	Date / time:	Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS
		Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
	Money:	Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal
		separator. Always 4 decimal places
	Float:	Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator.
		No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
	Integer:	Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are
		permitted.
	Boolean:	Without quotes ("). Numbers 0 or 1.

96.12.5. File Names

- For the import, there are two attributes. One for the file path and one for the filemask. (Filemask: DIEPOSTLeistung.csv; DIEPOSTArtikel.csv; DIEPOSTPreis.csv; DIEPOSTZusatzleistungVerbindung.csv; DIEPOSTDLZone.csv; Gebiet.csv; Bezirk.csv) Warning: The imported files are the same designated how the exported.
- For the export, there is only the path. The file name is packed into the queries (DataSQL). Don't Change the Filename because the exoprted files could be used for the import.

96.12.6. Import Rules

The following rules apply for the import:

- Only service and article that are marked as *DIEPOST* or *undefined* will be overwritten or deleted
- Prices are only imported for valid article data
- In case of missing or invalid information for a MUST attribute (i.e. ServiceType, Name...), the according data record will not be imported.
- Services are also imported without the article.
- Articles are also imported without prices. For such article are prices= 0 for the MaxAmount = Maxmenge and all price groups.
- It needs at least a price for the Maxmenge. Not till then quantity scale are possible.



- A price is in any case with the MaxMenge created for each price group, even if the price for the price group is not imported. If the price group is ***NOCHANGE***, the price will be inserted for every existing price group.
- At the end of the import, only those services will be the date range limited, that are marked as *imported* but have not been updated/imported again.
- At the end of the import, only for customer price will be the date range limited, for article that are marked as *DIE POST* but have not been updated/imported again.

96.12.7. Export

All price structure data that marked as *DIE POST* will be exported. Is there only one price group, the value of the exported price group is ***NOCHANGE***. The region and district data will not be exported.

96.12.8. Parameter for price structure Import/Export

More specification to the field names you will find in the online help.

96.12.8.1. Service DIEPOST (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTLeistung.csv")

The master language is part of the Transformation Rule. The value of this language can be changed directly. (Default: "D")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Name_D	String (254)	Name of the service (German)	Yes
2	В	Name_F	String (254)	Name of the service (French)	No;2
3	С	Name_I	String (254)	Name of the service (Italien)	No;2
4	D	Name_E	String (254)	Name of the service (English)	No;2
5	E	ShortName_D	String (254)	Short Name of the service (German)	No;2
6	F	ShortName_F	String (254)	Short Name of the service (French)	No;2
7	G	ShortName_I	String (254)	Short Name of the service (Italien)	No;2
8	Н	ShortName_E	String (254)	Short Name of the service (English)	No;2
9	I	ServiceType	Integer	There are 4 type of servicese: 0: mail-item-based service 1: extra service 2: not mail-item based service 3:services with logistics compensation 4: services for courier system	Yes
10	J	ManualSorting	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Manual sorting: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1
11	К	MailItemResearch	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Mail Item Research: 0: False/ 1: True	No; 1



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
12	L	Sorter	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the	No; 1
				this service should be offered:	
				Sorting machine: 0: False / 1: True	
13	Μ	ManualSortingIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the	No; 1
				this service should be offered:	
				Manual sorting with IHS license:	
				0: False / 1: True	
14	Ν	SorterIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the	No; 1
				user can select the module in which	
				Sorting machine with IHS license:	
				0: False / 1: True	
15	0	OSAZD	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the	No; 1
				user can select the module in which	
				OSAZD: 0: False / 1: True	
16	Р	OSIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the	No; 1
				user can select the module in which	
				this service should be offered:	
17	0	ConnectedServiceKey	String	VS with HS license: U: False / 1: True	No:1
/	ų	connectedservicency	(254)	Alternatively, the UPOC of the	110,1
				connected service	
18	R	ServiceProviderKey	String	Possible values for the key: Name or	No;
			(254)	UPOC of the service provider,	
				Export: Always ***NOCHANGE***.	
				Import: If the Serviceproviderkey is	
				not defined or not found, the active	
				service provider will be assume by	
19	S	DistrictStructureKey	String	Possible values for the key: Name of	No:
	•	2.000.0000.0000.0000,	(254)	the district structure (only for mail-	,
				item-based articles necessary,	
				otherwise empty)	
				Export: Always with ***NOCHANGE***	
				Import: If the DistrictStructureKey is	
				not defined or not found, the	
				IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultDistrictStru	
				cturiD (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell)	
				for new services).	
20	Т	ValidFrom	Date	Valid From	Yes
24			Data		NL



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
22	V	SBBLifeTime	Integer	Number of days until mail-item is deleted in the live database If empty or zero (takes setting from the cleanupServer) (only for mai-item-based articles necessary) Possible values: (3360)	No
23	W	ImageLifeTime	Integer	Number of days until mail-item pictures are deleted in the database If empty or zero (takes setting from the cleanupServer) (only for mai-item-based articles necessary) Possible values: (16000)	No
24	Х	PrintMailItemLabel	Boolean	Print mail-item label (only for IHS)	No;1
25	Y	ReceiverISCostUnit	Boolean	Receiver is cost unit (only for IHS)	No;1
26	Z	WeightingFactorForCo mpensation	Float	Weighting factor for compensation of the deliverer If empty (default 1.0)	No
27	AA	ServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the service for updating existing data Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
28	AB	BillingOption	Integer	Indicates whether this service is to be charged: 0: all (default if empty) 1: optional 2: none	No;1
29	AC	HelpID	String (254)	Technical key for online help. Awarded only by CodX Software AG	No
30	AD	EditBilling	Integer	Indicates whether for this service can insert an amount and a price by capturing mail pieces 0: No 1: Insert amount 2: Insert amount or price	

1: If no value is specified, value = 0.

3: Must for mail-item-based service, otherwise not used



Example

```
"DIE POST Swiss-Express «Mond»";"LA POSTE Swiss-Express «Lune»";"LA POSTA
Swiss-Express «Luna»";"SWISS POST Swiss-Express
«Moon»";"";"";"";";0;1;1;1;0;0;1;0;"";"";"***NOCHANGE***";2014.05.01;9999.0
1.01;0;0;0;0;1.0000;"DIEPOSTSwiss-Express-Mond;0;"";0
```

96.12.8.2. Service provider zone (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTDLZone.csv")

Exactly the same file as the standard price structure import.					
No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	ServiceProviderZoneN ame	String (254)	Name of the service provider zone	Yes
2	В	ServiceProviderKey	String (254)	Name of the service provider, if empty the active service provider will be assume Alternatively, the UPOC of the service provider	No;2
3	С	ServiceProviderZoneK ey	String (254)	Constant key of the service provider for updating existing data. Alternatively, the UPOC of the service provider zone	Yes

2: If no value is specified, value = empty, the current service provider will be taken.



Example

" Die Schweizerische Post (Schweiz)";"0000020002";"DIEPOST-CHE"

Is the value is empty the IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultInvoiceGroupID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken.

Is the value is ******* NOCHANGE ******* IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultInvoiceGroupID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert.

96.12.8.3. Article (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTArtikel.csv")

The master language is part of the Transformation Rule. The value of this language can be changed directly. (Default: "D")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	Name_D	String (254)	Name of the article (German) The name and the number have to be unique.	Yes
2	В	Name_F	String (254)	Name of the article (French)	No;2
3	С	Name_I	String (254)	Name of the article (Italien)	No;2
4	D	Name_E	String (254)	Name of the article (English)	No;2
5	E	ShortName_D	String (254)	Short Name of the article (German)	No;2
6	F	ShortName_F	String (254)	Short Name of the article (French)	No;2
7	G	ShortName_I	String (254)	Short Name of the article (Italien)	No;2
8	Η	ShortName_E	String (254)	Short Name of the article (English)	No;2
9	I	Number	String (254)	The name and the number have to be unique.	Yes
10	J	Active	Boolean	Is the article active: 0: False / 1: True	Yes
11	К	Unit_D	String (254)	Unit of the article (German)	No;2
12	L	Unit_F	String (254)	Unit of the article (French)	No;2



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
13	Μ	Unit_I	String (254)	Unit of the article (Italien)	No;2
14	Ν	Unit_E	String (254)	Unit of the article (English)	No;2
15	0	ConnectedArticleKey	String (254)	Constant key of the article Alternatively, the UPOC of the article	No;2
16	Ρ	ServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the service Alternatively, the UPOC of the service (if this service not exists, the article will not be imported)	Yes
17	Q	VATRate	String (254)	VAT percentage rate Does the VATRate not exists in the database, the VATRate must be entered in the setting.	Yes
18	R	ProductCategoryKey	String (254)	Product category name If the value is empty the IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultProductCat egoryID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultProductCat egoryID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. If this product category is not already present, it will be added.	No;
19	S	CostUnitKey	String (254)	Name or number of costunit If the value is empty the IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultCostUnitID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultCostUnitID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. If this costunit is not already present, it will be added.	No;
20	Τ	InvoiceGroupKey	String (254)	Invoice group name If the value is empty the IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultInvoiceGrou pID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultInvoiceGrou pID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. If this invoice group is not already present, it will be added.	No;
21	U	DiscountEligibility	INT	0: No Discount 1: the article discount is used	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				2: is ther an customer discount defined this will be taken, otherwise the article discount3: the customer article discount is	
22	V	Discount	Float	Discount of article	No;1
23	W	Cashdiscount	Boolean	Has this article cash discount: 0: False / 1: True	No;1
24	Х	AuthorizedForCommis sion	Boolean	Is this article authorized for commission: 0: False / 1: True	No;1
25	Y	ClearingArticle	String (254)	For KO used	No;2
26	Z	ArticleKey	String (254)	Constant key of the article for updating existing data Alternatively, the UPOC of the article	Yes
27	AA	Weight	INT	Max weight of the article	Yes
28	AB	Format	INT	Max format of the article (allowed: 0,4,5,6)	Yes
29	AC	ServiceProviderZoneK ey	String (254)	Constant key of the service provider zone Alternatively, the UPOC or name of the service provider zone If the article has more then one service provider zone, you must create as much entries as service provider zone exists.	Yes
30	AD	DIEPOST_Category		The definitions are from the Swiss Post product catalog and are used for the AVZO export. (Gattung)	
31	AE	DIEPOST_PRZLCode		This PRZL code will be used for the BMZ export. (The definitions are from the Swiss Post documents)	
32	AF	DIEPOST_BMZ_Interna tional	BOOL	Is this an article for an international mail piece? 0: False / 1: True	
33	AG	DIEPOST_ProductCode	String (254)	Short designation for: "R" (registered mail (R)) "A+" (A Mail Plus) "A" (Dispomail) "N" (non-registered COD letters (N)) "BU" (debt collection documents (BU)) "GU" (court document (GU)) This code will be printed on the barcode label (The definitions are from the Swiss Post documents)	
34	AH	DIEPOST_PostIdentifie r	INT	98: Article for mail piece. 99: Article for parcel The identifier is used for the	



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				barcode production.	
35	AI	DIEPOST_TaxGroup	INT	The definitions are from the Swiss Post product catalog and are used for the AVZO export.	
36	AJ	DIEPOST_ProductCode Num	INT	Product code for: 1: A-Post Plus (A) 2: Dispomail (A) 3: Court document (GU) 4: Non-registered COD letters (N) 5: Debt collection documents (BU) (allowed: 0,1,2,3,4,5) (This is used for the bar code production)	
37	АК	DIEPOST_FrankingMet hod	INT	1: <no> 2: PP Easy 3: with Letter ID If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** DIEPOST_FrankingMethod does not change. By first import the value is empty.</no>	
38	AL	DIEPOST_Type	INT	1: AVZO 2: BMZ 3: AVZO & BMZ 4: Swiss Express (SE) 5: Parcel (P) 6: PostPac Promo 7: Dispomail (This is used for the AVZO & BMZ export.)	
39	AM	DIEPOST_ProductNam e		This Name will be printed on the barcode label (The definitions are from the Swiss Post documents)	

1: If no value is specified, value = 0.

2: If no value is specified, value = empty.



Example

```
"Swiss-Express «Mond» (bis 1kg)";"Swiss-Express «Lune» (jusqu'à
1kg)";"Swiss-Express «Luna» (fino a 1kg)";"Swiss-Express «Moon» (up to
1kg)";"";"";"";"";"DPCH-SEM-1";1;"Stück";"";"";"";"";"DIEPOSTSwiss-Express-
Mond";19.0000;"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";0;0.0000;0;
0;"";"DIEPOST-Swiss-Express-Mond-1";1000;0;"DIEPOST-
CHE";0;0664;0;"SE";99;0;0;0;4;"SE"
```

96.12.8.4. Price (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTPreis.csv")

Exactly the same file as the standard price structure import.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	PriceGroupName	String (254)	Name of the price group Export: Is there only one price group existing, the value will be ***NOCHANGE***.	Х



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				Import: If the value is empty and	
				database defined, this one will be	
				resume. If the value is	
				NOCHANGE, the price will be	
2	D	0	CL dia a	created for all price groups.	
2	В	CustomerUPOC	String (16)	Customer UPOC	Υ,Χ
3	С	CustomerNr	String (254)	Customer number	Υ,Χ
4	D	CustomerExtNr	String (254)	Customer external number	Υ,Χ
5	E	CustomerDebitorNr	String (254)	Customer debitor number	Υ,Χ
6	F	ArticleKey	String	Key of the article	Yes
			(254)	(if this article not exists, the price will not be imported)	
				Alternatively, the UPOC of the	
				article	
7	G	MaxAmount	String	The price is up to the specified	Yes
			(254)	the quantity will be 2147483647	
				If the value is not 'MaxMenge', is	
				created a 'MaxMengen' price if	
0	L	Drico	Manay	there is none.	Voc
0 9		ValidErom	Date	Valid From	Ves
5	1	Valiarioni	Dute	Valid Holli	103
10	J	ValidTo	Date	Valid until,	No
				if empty (default :1.1.9999	
11	K	CustomerPriceTypeRel	Boolean	flag indicates if customer price is	No
				(default 0)	
12	L	RelativePrice	Float	Relative price. 100% Corresponds to	No
				the article price from the standard	
				price structure. (Value 0 100.0) (Default 100)	
				(= = = = = = =)	

X: PriceGroupName or customer is necessary.

Y: The customer may be defined by the Customer UPOC, customer number, customer external number or customer debitor number. One of these values must be given



Example

"";"";"";"";"";"DIEPOST-Swiss-Express-Mond-1";"MaxMenge";16.0000;2014.05.01;9999.01.01;0;100.0000



96.12.8.5. ExtraserviceConstraints DIE POST (Parameterfile: "DIEPOSTZusatzleistungVerbindung.csv")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	MainServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the main service Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
2	В	Service1Key	String (254)	Constant key of the main service or key of an extraservice. Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
3	С	Service2Key	String (254)	Constant key of the extraservice Alternatively, the UPOC of the extraservice	Yes
4	D	Exclude	Boolean	1 for service1 excludes service2	Yes

Exactly the same file as the standard price structure import.

Example

"DIEPOSTSwiss-Express-Mond";"DIEPOSTSwiss-Express-Mond";"DIEPOSTPostPacSignature";0

96.12.8.6. Region data (Parameterfile: "Gebiet.csv")

Exactly the same file as the "Standard AZD Gebiets- und Bezirksimport" has used (See in capture District import V3).

96.12.8.7. District (Parameterfile: "Bezirk.csv")

Exactly the same file as the "Standard AZD Gebiets- und Bezirksimport" has used (See in capture District import V3).

96.13. DIE POST FDS (DataTransfer)

For automaticly transfer between CodX PostOffice and DIE POST see WS#41068.

97. DirectPrint

97.1. Label Printer Standard Labels and Settings

The following description applies for all printer types.

When a printer module is started, it will check whether the following settings are available. If one of these settings is missing, it will be added by default:

- 1. Entry in the PrintDevice table
- 2. Settings for the printer
- 3. Standard address label
- 4. Standard mail item label
- 5. Label layout for the address label
- 6. Label layout for the mail item label
- 7. Standard image for the mail item label



These settings can be deleted at any time (e.g. select the printer, then select the standard mail item label and delete the label layout in the details dialog).

Once the module is restarted for this printer, it adds the standard settings.

97.1.1. Where do the standard settings come from?

There are 4 files per printer supplied with *CodX PostOffice*. These contain the respective previous, current label layouts, images and printer settings. These files are copied to the *CodX PostOffice* program directory and read from there by the corresponding printer module and added to the database.

The names of these files are preset and are:

[Printer_Name]_Config.txt	Printer settings
[Printer_Name]_Adresslabel.txt	Label layout of the standard address label
[Printer_Name]_Sendungslabel	Label layout of the standard mail item label

[Printer_Name]_Image.pcx
Standard logo in PCX format

Printer_Name is replaced with the respective abbreviation for the printer; i.e. *PF4i, C4* or *E4*.

If a Config.txt file is used for more than one printer type, the command for only one printer type starts with a # followed by the abbreviation of the appropriate printer. i.e. the Config.txt for PC4 and OD5 is as follows:

\rightarrow special command for PC4 printer
\rightarrow special command for OD5 printer
\rightarrow special command for PC4 printer
ightarrow special command for PC4 printer

97.1.2. Special Printer-Settings

97.1.2.1.OD5 Printer

If you have problems to print many labels without an error then check the printmode. If the printmode ist not 'Thermo Direkt' change it. You can made this with the following command entry in Config.txt:

#OD5: OD

If you would disable the label taken sensor then insert the following command in Config.txt:

#OD5: ON

The systax for the 'O' command is: O<first parameter>,<second parameter >

Example: #OD5: ON,D Meaning: disable LT-Sensor, printmode is 'Thermo Direkt'

97.2. Label Layout Length Limit for Variables

Some printers output an error message when a variable would be printed past the right edge of the label. Therefore, the field length in the address label layout should be limited so that the maximum number of characters is specified. In this case, the content of the variable would be truncated, but it will not lead to a printer error.



The length limits can be forced to two different types depending on the printer.

PC4: When filling in the variable with the command:

V00,10,L,"VAR1\$"

The second argument (in this example: 10) is the maximum number of characters that will be printed.

E4 and PF4i:

PP 40, 150: FT "Swiss 721 BT",12: PT VAR2\$ <%Length=40%>

The maximum length of the variable content is specified directly after the variable (value is not percentage). These variants also apply with the mail item labels for all printers. The maximum length may only be set in a VARn\$ fields.

Example

PP 40, 210: FT "Swiss 721 BT": FS 10: FL 0: PT VAR1\$
PP 40, 150: FT "Swiss 721 BT": FS 10: FL 0: PT VAR2\$ <**%Length=40%>**PP 40, 90: FT "Swiss 721 BT": FS 10: FL 0: PT VAR3\$
PP 130, 90: FT "Swiss 721 BT": FS 10: FL 0: PT VAR4\$
PP 40, 30: FT "Swiss 721 BT": FS 10: FL 0: PT VAR5\$

The variable VAR2\$ never can print more than 40 characters. More characters than defined will be cut off.

97.3. Label Printer Baud Rate Adjustment Prevention

Use the following registry key to limit the automatic printer search to a fixed baud rate. If a printer is found, its baud rate will not be modified if it is not set to the highest possible baud rate for the respective printer. This option is disabled by default, i.e. the value of the registry entry is 0. If this option should be activated, the following registry key must be set to the desired baud rate:

HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\DirectPrint\lFixBaudrate

These settings apply for all of the printers connected to this workstation. Normally, this option is not used; however, systems with Citrix and terminal server experienced problems with variable baud rates, thus this option.

97.4. Standard Customer Return Label

This label must be added separately. However, it has a file just like the others, which is stored in the *CodX PostOffice* program directory and named accordingly. Please add and import this label to the Labeldef yourself, and select it with the Standard return label button. The error message when starting the printer interface for the first time without a customer return label can be ignored.

97.5. Label Definition – the logo

To create your own labels you'll need two things: a logo and the layout. Both things are a little bit special as the printers need certain formats.

The printers can only process PCX files which meet exactly the following requirements:

- File format PCX
- Color depth of 1 bit (equals black and white color only)
- Resolution can be 72x72

Example for the CodX Logo (brought to you as example in the BIN folder of your *CodX PostOffice* installation).





To create such a Logo you can use two tools: the free image processing application GIMP and the free tool (for private purpose) Irfanview. The second application is needed because GIMP cannot create 1 bit PCX Files (even if you select 1 bit it will create an 8 bit file which will not work).

When you have started the GIMP application load your picture. And proceed as follows to create an own logo which can be used on labels.

- Remove Color 1: Change picture mode.
 In the GIMP picture window select image → mode → grey scaled. All color will be removed.
- Remove Color 2: Desaturation
 In the GIMP picture window select colors → desaturate. All color information in the picture will be deleted.
- 10. Remove Color 3: channel mixer.

This is the option for professional users.

In the GIMP picture window select **colors** \rightarrow **components** \rightarrow **channel mixer**. You can decide the share of the colors red, blue and green in the picture. So if you have a colorful logo which is transformed to simple black and white only one black more white area, you can try to play with this option first.

- 11. Remove Color 4: threshold.
 This is the favorite option.
 In the GIMP picture window select colors → threshold. You can choose which values should be converted to black and which to white.
- 12. Remove Color 5: indexed colors.
 In the GIMP picture window select image → mode → grey scaled. Select 1 bit.

Problem: a color will be black or white, so you don't have things in between. You can simulate a greyscale by using small dots which appear to be grey. E.g. in the CodX logo we changed the yellow to be some kind of grey.

Therefore you can add some noise to the color (in this case yellow). E.g. use (Filters \rightarrow noise \rightarrow HSV noise). You'll need some time to find out which works good for your logo.



After this you use the threshold option to decide which color value should be black and which white. Due to the noise of the yellow color you have now small dots where the color yellow used to be.





Now save the image as PCX. Open it now in Irfanview to create the 1 bit file (GIMP will always use 8 bits). When Irfanview is used, go to **image** \rightarrow **decrease color depth** and choose 2 colors. Now resize the image to the size you need for the label. As last step reduce once again the amount of colors, sometimes the application will use more colors after resizing.

The result of the CodX logo which is resampled in this example looks like follows.



97.6. Label Definition – the layout (format) for Printers OD5/PC4/PF8

For more details see the programmers guide at the vendors webpage (Intermec): http://epsfiles.intermec.com/eps_files/eps_man/937-011.zip http://www.intermec.com/products/prtrpf8da/index.aspx

In this example we explain the standard label layout that is delivered with *CodX PostOffice*. The definition for this label is:

GG20,10,"CODX" A 20,140,0,3,1,1,N,"GET A SMART SOLUTION" A335, 20,0,3,1,1,N,"CodX Software" A335, 45,0,2,1,1,N,"Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 65,0,2,1,1,N,"CH - 6330 Cham" A335, 95,0,2,1,1,N,"+41 41 798 11 22" A335,115,0,2,1,1,N,"www.codx.ch"

B 20,190,0,2,2,6,80,B,VAR1\$
A595,295,3,3,1,1,N,VAR4\$
A335,150,0,4,2,2,N,VAR10\$
A335,200,0,4,2,2,N,VAR8\$
A335,250,0,4,2,2,N,VAR9\$

More examples:

Command	Explanation
	CR/LF to start command structure.
Ν	Clear image memory.
X0,0,4,752,584	Draw a box.
LO0,144,752,4	Disable label taken sensor.
A40,400,1,1,1,1,N,"Made in Sweden"	Write a 90° text line of fixed data.
A24,160,0,5,1,1,R,"EASYCODER"	Write a text line of fixed data.
A24,250,0,4,1,1,N,"MODEL: 501SA"	Write a text line of fixed data.
A472,312,0,4,1,1,N,;Checked by: Dan"	Write a text line of fixed data.
A24,312,0,4,1,1,N,"SERIAL#: 000001"	Write a text line of fixed data.
A24,312,0,4,1,1,N,"SERIAL#: 000001"	Write a text line of fixed data.



Command	Explanation
B280,440,0,1,2,3,96,B,"S00000"	Write a text line of fixed data.
GG24,12,"LOGO"	Write a graphic from graphics memory.
P1	Print command to image buffer, and print 1 copy.

The available variables can be found in the test print menu or in chapter 97.9 – Label Definition – the variables.

97.6.1. Setting up the label

Go to the settings \rightarrow production \rightarrow tab label definition. Make sure to select the proper printer at first. Then select and double click the label you would like to change or add a new one.

CodX PostOffice - Settings - Production		
File View Label printer Pitney Franking	District import Extra print Employee import Employee import Standard Customer Import Test letters Ascom F324 UserLog Language Help	
Settings	Goods receipt DPD interface Redress Handheld Scanner Mass data acquisition MS Late acquisition Label definitions	
Common		
Administration	Printer: Internice PL4/PP8 3 Settings /	
Logistics	Printer labels	
Production 2	Name 🛆 Comments	Add 🎦
Production by machine	99 Adresslabel (Standard Adresslabel)	Edit 📝
Quality Assurance	In 3 Kundenlabel - American Cars	Delete ¥
Interfaces	Rückschein Rückschein	
lools	Standard Sendungelabel 4	
	Label definitions	
	Printer: Intermec PC4/PF8 Close	
	Label name: Standard Sendungelabel	
	Comment:	
	Definition:	
	Name /ppc // Add	
	Logo Bid	
	Delete 🗙	
	Default	
	return label	
	Default artires label	
Administration		
Logistics		
Production		
Cuality Assurance		
Production by machine		
Cols		
🜟 my Favorites		
Settings		
0 v		
Statusview		×
User: / Last name: Mitarbeiter / First name:	Anton / UPOC: 100000016 / Pers. no.: 100000016 A Code Code Software AG - PO Demo AZD	
🚱 🧉 🛪 🚺		a 🎒 15:50

In the field *Printer* you can see, which printer this label is assigned to. In the field *Labelname* you can define a name for the label

In the field *Comment* you can add an additional remark to the label.



Details		
Name: Type: Comment:	Logo Bid CODX	OK Cancel
Data:		Import 2
•	₹ {	

To not having to write the layout completely new every time, with the button [Import] you can import an existing layout.

Standard Sendungslabel		ОК
Label-Layout	•	Cancel
Layout		
GG20,10, "CODX" A 20,140,0,3,1,1,N, "GET A SMART SOLUTION" A335, 20,0,3,1,1,N, "CodX Software" A335, 45,0,2,1,1,N, "Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 65,0,2,1,1,N, "CH - 6330 Cham" A335, 15,0,2,1,1,N, "+41 41 798 11 22" A335,115,0,2,1,1,N, "www.codx.ch" B 20,190,0,2,2,6,80,B,VAR1\$ A595,295,3,3,1,1,N,VAR4\$ A595,295,3,3,1,1,N,VAR4\$ A335,150,0,4,2,2,N,VAR1\$ A335,200,0,4,2,2,N,VAR8\$ A335,250,0,4,2,2,N,VAR9\$	*	Import 2
	Standard Sendungslabel Label-Layout Layout GG20,10, "CODX" A 20,140,0,3,1,1,N, "GET A SMART SOLUTION" A335, 20,0,3,1,1,N, "CodX Software" A335, 45,0,2,1,1,N, "Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 65,0,2,1,1,N, "GH - 6330 Cham" A335, 95,0,2,1,1,N, "H41 41 798 11 22" A335,115,0,2,1,1,N, "www.codx.ch" B 20,190,0,2,2,6,80,B,VAR1\$ A335,150,0,4,2,2,N,VAR1\$ A335,250,0,4,2,2,N,VAR9\$	Standard Sendungslabel Label-Layout Layout GG20,10, "CODX" A 20,140,0,3,1,1,N, "GET A SMART SOLUTION" A335, 20,0,3,1,1,N, "CodX Software" A335, 45,0,2,1,1,N, "Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 65,0,2,1,1,N, "Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 95,0,2,1,1,N, "H1 41 798 11 22" A335, 115,0,2,1,1,N, "www.codx.ch" B 20,190,0,2,2,6,80,B,VAR1\$ A335,150,0,4,2,2,N,VAR10\$ A335,250,0,4,2,2,N,VAR9\$

97.7. Label Definition – the layout (format) for Printer PF4i

For more details see the programmers guide at the vendors webpage (Intermec): http://epsfiles.intermec.com/eps_files/eps_man/1-960597-06%20PRM%20DP%208.60.pdf http://www.intermec.com/products/prtrpf4i/index.aspx

In this example we explain the standard label layout that is delivered with *CodX PostOffice*. The definition for this label is:

```
AN 1

PP 30, 175: PM "CODX.PCX"

BF "Monospace 821 BT",7: BF ON: MAG 1,1

PP 30, 5: DIR 1: BT "INT2OF5": BM 1: BR 6,2: BH 80: PB VAR1$

PP 25, 135: FT"Swiss 721 BT",9: PT "GET A SMART SOLUTION"

PP 350, 250: FT"Swiss 721 Bold BT",10: PT "CodX Software"

PP 350, 225: FT"Swiss 721 BT",7: PT "Sinserstrasse 47"

PP 350, 205: PT "CH - 6330 Cham"

PP 350, 175: PT "+41 41 798 11 22"
```



```
PP 350, 155: PT "www.codx.ch"

PP 635, 5: FT"Swiss 721 BT",10: DIR 4: PT VAR4$

PP 350, 90: FT"Swiss 721 Bold BT",16: DIR 1: PT VAR8$

PP 350, 45: FT"Swiss 721 Bold BT",16: DIR 1: PT VAR9$

PP 350, 0: FT"Swiss 721 Bold BT",16: DIR 1: PT VAR10$
```

The available variables can be found in the test print menu or in chapter 97.9 – Label Definition – the variables.

```
LTS& ON
PP 40, 230: AN 1: PM "RAM:default.pcx"
PP 330, 45: AN 1: PM "RAM:1573.pcx"
PP 40, 195: FT "Swiss 721 BT": AN 1: FS 10: PT "Tel. 0800-207 2010"
PP 515, 245: FT "Swiss 721 BT":
                                   AN 2: FS 10: PT VAR3$
        95: FT "BCI25SH":
                                   AN 1: FS 40: PT VAR2$
PP 30,
PP 40, 65: FT "Swiss 721 BT":
                                  AN 1: FS 16: PT VAR1$
        0: FT "Swiss 721 Bold BT": AN 2: FS 16: PT VAR7$
PP 40,
PP 310,
       0: FT "Swiss 721 Bold BT": AN 2: FS 16: PT VAR8$
         0: FT "Swiss 721 Bold BT": AN 3: FS 16: PT VAR9$
PP 600,
         0: FT "Swiss 721 Bold BT": AN 3: FS 16: PT VAR10$
PP 600,
```

The command lines *LAYOUT INPUT "PostOffice"* and *LAYOUT END* **must not be used**; DirectPrint is doing that for you.

97.7.1. Import of Labeltypes

Labeltypes for sorter can be importet. the import file is an xml file, which is defined as follows:

Attribute	PostOffice
ID	Unique ID in CodX PostOffice database
Name	Name of the labeltype
Remark	description of the label
	Attribute ID Name Remark

97.7.2. Character set / Codepage

Directprint will be automatic set the correct codepage for the printer. It will use the same codepage as CodX PostOffice. This character set must be used in the label definition to be able to print umlauts correctly.



0 1 2 з 4 5 6 7 8 9 п # \$ & ı ł % 30 / 0 1 +-40 (2 3 5 7 9 : 6 8 4 50 Е ? < = >(a) А в С D 60 F GΗ J ĸ MNO L L 70 Ρ Q R S Т U V w х Y 80 Ζ а С 90 b 100 d е f g h İ k m I s t 110 N о q r u w р ν } z € 120 X y ‰ S ‡ † < t 130 . . . 12 77 11 Π Π Π . 140Œ П тм Ÿ š Π > œ Π 150 ¢ £ ¤ ¥ § C i 160 0 2 з R a <u>+</u> 170 << -¶ ō • 1 >> 1/4 1/2 μ 180 190 ³⁄4 А A А Å ÆÇ i А А Ë 200 È É Ê Ñ Ð 0 0 U Ú Û 210 O O 0 × Ø á Þ ß à â ã å 220 U ä Υ ê ë ì î ï è é í 230 æ Ć Ó Ô őö÷ø 240 ð ñ Ò ù 250 Ú Û ü ý ÿ þ

97.8. Assigning a Font (Only for Intermec E4 and PF4i)

Various fonts can be used in a layout. Fonts that are not preinstalled on the printer must be downloaded.

To ensure that the font can subsequently be used by the printer, every font must have a unique name. It must be unique because font and image files are stored in the in the same directory on the printer.



97.8.1. Fonts within the printer's memory:

	1				
Century Schoolbook BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZ				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Dutch 801 BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Dutch 801 Bold BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Futura Light BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
,	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Letter Gothic 12 Pitch BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY DOG				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Monospace 821 BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
•	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy				
Monospace 821 Bold BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
•	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy				
OCR-A BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy				
OCR-B 10 Pitch BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy				
Prestige 12 Pitch Bold BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
-	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy				
Swiss 721 BT (default)	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Swiss 721 Bold BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Swiss 721 Bold Condensed BT THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY DOG					
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				
Zapf Dingbats BT	*★ \$ **☆+☆ +☆★* \$ *☆* \$ *☆* ☆* ★*☆* *★				
	▼∰≉ □♦≉≉★ ۞□□▶■ ≎□ *♦○□▲ □◆*□ ▼∰* ●∰				
Zurich Extra Condensed BT	THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY DOG				
	the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog				

97.8.2. Fonts Not Installed

You can assign a font that is not yet installed on the printer to a label in the "Label definitions" dialog via the [Add] button.

Details					
Name:		ОК			
Type:	Schrift 🔹	Cancel			
Comment:					
Data:					
1	*	Import 🛃			
		Export 🞜			
		Import printing plate			

The font can then be imported with the [Import] button.



Öffnen							
Carlo - Carlo - Relea	ise ► V8 ► V8.5.0 ► Software ► Fonts	•	← Fonts durchsuch	ien	٩		
Organisieren 🔻 Neuer Ordn	er		1	•	?		
V8.4.4 Na V8.4.5 V8.4.6 V8.4.7 V8.4.8_Nc V8.5.0 Admint Admint DBDoc OLAP Release Setup Softwar E Kurk	ime c128n.ttf 125m.ttf 125n.ttf slash_0.ttf TCCMTTF UPChdw.ttf	Änderungsdatum 01.07.2009 10:47 01.09.1999 10:00 01.09.1999 11:01 27.07.1999 19:00 04.06.2010 15:53 01.07.2009 10:47	Typ TrueType-Schrifta TrueType-Schrifta TrueType-Schrifta TrueType-Schrifta TrueType-Schrifta	Größe 11 KB 14 KB 96 KB 66 KB 13 KB			
bin bin_fr Custc DBCa Fonts Mant ← Dateiname:	125n.ttf		✓ All Files (*.*)	Abbrechar	•		

Do not forget to define the correct Type – in this case **font** (or the German word Schrift). The name will be entered in the **comment** field.

Details		
Name: Type:	Schrift 💌	OK Cancel
Comment:	I25n.ttf	
Data:		
1	*	Import 2



Important!

Make sure in the layout definition, the same name is used:

PP 30, 95: FT "BC 125SH": AN 1: FS 40: PT VAR2\$

Notice

Fonts will be saved in binary format. This means, after the import you will not see anything in the field data.

97.8.3. Setting up the label

Go to the settings \rightarrow production \rightarrow tab label definition. Make sure to select the proper printer at first. Then select and double click the label you would like to change or add a new one.


DirectPrint

Part 5.2 – Background Modules

CodY PortOffice - Settings - Production		
File View Label printer Pitney Franking Dist	rict import Extra print Employee import Employee import Standard Customer Import Test letters Ascom F324 UserLog Language Help	
Settings	de receipt DBD interface. Redress: Handheld Scanner: Mass data acquisition. Millate acquisition. Label definitions	
Common		
Administration Print	er. Internec PC4/PF8 3 Settings 2	
Logistics	nter labels	1
Production 2 Nar	me / Comments	Add 🕒
Production by machine 99.	Adresslabel (Standard Adresslabel)	Edit 💱
Quality Assurance	S offended - American Care	
Interfaces Rü	okschein Rückschein	Delete
Tools Ru	ndard Sendungslabel 4	
	Label definitions	
	Printer: Internec PC4/PF8 Close	
	Label name: Standard Sendungdabel	
	Definition:	
	Name Type Add	
	Standard Sendungslabel Label-Layout	
	Delete X	
	Default	
	return label	
	Default	
	address label	
Administration		
Registics		
Production		
Quality Assurance		
Production by machine		
Tools		
🚖 my Favorites		
Settings		
Statusview		- X
User: Last name: Mitarbeiter / First name: Anton	/UPOC: 100000016 / Pers. no.: 100000016	

In the field *Printer* you can see, which printer this label is assigned to. In the field *Labelname* you can define a name for the label In the field *Comment* you can add an additional remark to the label.

Details			
Name: Type: Comment:	Logo Bild CODX	•	OK Cancel
Data:		*	Import 2
<u> </u>	4		

To not having to write the layout completely new every time, with the button [Import] you can import an existing layout.



Details		
Name: Type: Comment:	Standard Sendungslabel Label-Layout Layout	OK Cancel
Data: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 ▲	GG20,10, "CODX" A 20,140,0,3,1,1,N, "GET A SMART SOLUTION" A335, 20,0,3,1,1,N, "CodX Software" A335, 45,0,2,1,1,N, "Sinserstrasse 47" A335, 65,0,2,1,1,N, "CH - 6330 Cham" A335, 95,0,2,1,1,N, "+41 41 798 11 22" A335,115,0,2,1,1,N, "www.codx.ch" B 20,190,0,2,2,6,80, B,VAR1\$ A595,295,3,3,1,1,N, WAR4\$ A335,150,0,4,2,2,N,VAR10\$ A335,200,0,4,2,2,N,VAR8\$ A335,250,0,4,2,2,N,VAR9\$	Import 2

97.9. Label Definition – the variables

The dialog for the mail item label test print always shows which variables stands for what and is supported in your version.

🔥 CodX Post	Office - District	Management			
File View	Label printer	Pitney Franking	Extra print E	Employee import	Empl
Logistics	Select pri Initialize Printer re	nter printer set	District Region	n Depot Hub	Unloa
Distrie	Update p Update la	rinter settings abel layout	# IHS	ezirke CH	
26 PZ - de	Calibrate Printer st Printer fil	label atus e status	# Premi # Stand	um Sendungen Iard-Postbezirke	
	Drucke le Testdruck	tztes Label 🕨	Printing Printing Printing	address label mail item label return label	



Following a list of the variables:

Mail piece la	bel		
VAR1\$	UPOC (readable)	VAR28\$	Free text from manual sorting
VAR2\$	UPOC (coded for barcode)	VAR29\$	Short name of service
VAR3\$	Alternative code	VAR30\$	Sorting info for depot
VAR4\$	Date of acquisition	VAR31\$	SIx with HTML-Tags
VAR5\$	Time of acquisition	VAR32\$	Customer/Cost center number
VAR6\$	District name	VAR33\$	Sorting info for district structure
VAR7\$	Sorting info for district group	VAR34\$	Sorting info for delivery tour
VAR8\$	Sorting info for district	VAR35\$	SIx without HTML-Tags
VAR9\$	Sorting info for city	VAR36\$	IHS Recipient's organization number
VAR10\$	Sorting info for street	VAR37\$	IHS Recipient's organization name cost center name , if available Else customer name
VAR11\$	Sorting info for district number area	VAR38\$	IHS Recipient's name 1
VAR12\$	Delivery info for district street	VAR39\$	IHS Recipient's name 2
VAR13\$	Delivery info for district number area	VAR40\$	IHS Recipient's name 3
VAR14\$	Delivery info for street	VAR41\$	Delivery info person
VAR15\$	Delivery info for house	VAR42\$	Sorter ID
VAR16\$	Date of planned delivery	VAR43\$	Alternative code short
VAR17\$	Recipient's name	VAR44\$	Recipient's street
VAR18\$	Recipient's street and house number	VAR45\$	Recipient's house number
VAR19\$	Recipient's ZIP	VAR46\$	Recipient's country
VAR20\$	Recipient's city	VAR47\$	mail item weight
VAR21\$	Sender title	VAR48\$	service provider
VAR22\$	Sender name 1	VAR49\$	ID of extra articles, separated by coma
VAR23\$	Sender name 2	VAR50\$	Article ID
VAR24\$	Sender name 3	VAR51\$	Deputy
VAR25\$	Sender street and house number	VAR52\$	Sender's street
VAR26\$	Sender ZIP	VAR53\$	Sender's house number
VAR27\$	Sender city	VAR54\$	Order Ident
IKKSID	KKS ID (Only for Report Printer)	VAR55\$	KKS ID (invisible in testprint dialog)
lLeistungID	Service ID (Only for Report Printer)	VAR56\$	Service ID (invisible in testprint dialog)

Address label				
VAR1\$	Name, Surname	VAR6\$	Name 2	
VAR2\$	Street, House number	VAR7\$	Name 3	
VAR3\$	ZIP	VAR8\$	Delivery code	
VAR4\$	City	VAR9\$	Customer-/cost center number	
VAR5\$	Country	VAR10\$	Partner number*	

* assigned to the active service provider

Return label			
VAR1\$	Name 1	VAR10\$	District name
VAR2\$	Name 2	VAR11\$	Customer number
VAR3\$	Name 3	VAR12\$	Today's date
VAR4\$	Street and house number	VAR13\$	Date of planned delivery



Return label				
VAR5\$	ZIP code	VAR14\$	Date of acquisition	
VAR6\$	City	VAR15\$	Employee UPOC	
VAR7\$	Country	VAR16\$	Pick-up tour	
VAR8\$	Delivery code	VAR17\$	Partner number*	
VAR9\$	UPOC (readable)			

* assigned to the active service provider

97.10. Assigning an Image

A label can also include images. Images must be in the .pcx format to be used. You can assign an image to a label in the *Label definitions* dialog via the [Add] button.

Label definit	ions				
Printer:	Intermec E4			Close	
Label name:	<neues label<="" th=""><th>Þ</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></neues>	Þ			
Comment:					
Definition:					
Name	Т	уре	A	bb	
Bild2 Layout mit zw	ei Bildern L	iild .abel-Layout	E	dit	
Bild 1 Barcode Font	B	olid ichnift		lata	
				ete	<u> </u>
			rel	Default :um labe	
			l add	Default Iress lab	el

97.11. Importing an Image

To ensure that the image can subsequently be used by the printer, every image must have a unique name. It must be unique because font and image files are stored in the in the same directory on the printer.

You can then import the image with the [Add], [Import] buttons.

Open			<u>? ×</u>
Look in: 🦳	Logos		* 🎟 •
Originale 1573.pcx 1592.pcx default.pct vssver.scc			
File <u>n</u> ame:	default.pcx		<u>O</u> pen
Files of type:	All Files (*.*)	•	Cancel

Do not forget to select the proper **Type**, here Image.

The imported image's file name will automatically be entered in the **Note** field.



Details		
Name:	Bild 1	ОК
Туре:	Bild	Cancel
Comment:	default.pcx	
Data:		
1	~	Import 🛃
		Export 🗾



Important!

Ensure that the same name is used in the layout definition; this is case-sensitive: PP 40, 230: NASC -2: AN 1: PM "RAM:default.pcx"

Notice

Images are stored in binary format; this means that you will probably not see any characters in the **Data** field, or the information in the **Data** field will be illegible, after the import.

97.12. Default Mail Item Label

A mail item label can be saved for a customer. If no label definition has been assigned for the customer, the label that was assigned for the service will be used.

97.13. Directprint Report Printer

This is a new print engine for the module Directprint. The printer "Directprint Report Drucker" is always enabled in the list of printers. This print engine internally uses the CxReportServer module for printing and is therefore able to print sophisticated labels by using MS Access and/or the CxReport (.NET-Printing) technologies.

If you only want to use this print device, you can select it as primary printer. If not, only labels with a report defined for this printer type will be printed using this printer und the founded default printer will be ignored.

97.13.1. Labeldefinition for Directprint Report Printer

If you select the "Directprint Report Drucker" and edit a Label, you will see a different dialog for the label detail dialog:

Label Definition	en Detail	
Bezeichnung:	Report for default item label	ОК
Тур:	Report 🔹	Abbrechen
Bemerkung:	remark	
Report:	BP 3 👻	

In the combo box <Typ> select "Report" then in the combo <Report> select the according report.



Label Definition	en Detail	
Bezeichnung:	CodXLogo	ОК
Тур:	Bild	Abbrechen
Bemerkung:	CodXLogo.png	
Report:	BP 3	
Daten:		
1	IPNG 🔺	Import 🛃

If you want to add images to the label the select "Bild" in the <Typ> combo and add the binary data of the image by using the <Import> button. Important: Assign each image of label a unique name!

In the report implementation the item data can be accessed by the standard direct print parameters VAR*\$ (see 97.9 Label Definition – the variables). The additional report parameter "ILabelID" is available in the report. It must be used to query the database for the defined images. Sample query:

SELECT imgData FROM LabelDef WHERE lLabelID=<lLabelIDParam> AND strBez=N'CodXLogo'

97.13.2. Default Reports

Currently two default reports to print mail item labels exist.

97.13.2.1. DIE POST labels

This report prints the mail item labels for DIE POST depend on the services. For more information see the documention of DIE POST.

97.13.2.2. Receipt IHS

The receipt IHS (Rückschein IHS) prints the following information

- Name1 to Name3 of the Recipient
- Street and housenumber
- ZipCode and City
- Country
- Mail item UPOC
- Date of Creation
- Fields for signature Recipient and representative, deliverer and remarks
- Logo (Defined in the label definition of the label. If no logo is defined the logo from report configuration is used instead.)

Label format: width 90mm; height 142mm

98. DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0 (DPAG Blackbox)

98.1. Overview

DPAG supports a web service to get movers new addresses. You can only access this service if you have a service agreement with DPAG.

98.2. About the Interface versions

Since *CodX PostOffice* V2014.04.00 only 'DPAG Adress-Zugang' version 4 is supported. The old versions V2 and V3 are no longer supported.



98.3. How to setup 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'

To setup the 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' please follow the following steps:

- Register to the 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' SOAP service of DPAG. This registration has to be done directly to 'Deutsche Post Direkt GmbH, Strässchensweg 10, 53113 Bonn, Germany' or AdressZugang@postdirekt.de. You find more information about registration in the web support article WS#39788.
- Please make sure to register the SOAP service not only the web service
- Make sure that the module 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' of CodX PostOffice is licensed. If not please contact our sales team.
- Make sure that ALL client PCs using 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' have access to the web service on the internet (Port 443).
- ▲ Fill in the username and password in the connection settings (see below).

98.4. Connection settings to 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'

To allow *CodX POstOffice* to establish a connection with the 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' web service, certain CustFields for Table ID 1034 must be configured.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strDPAGAdresszugangV4_Username	String		Your username for DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0. You get this username from DPAG at registration.
strDPAGAdresszugangV4_Password	String		Your password for DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0. You get this password from DPAG at registration.
IDPAGAdresszugangV4_SearchTimeout	Integer	3	Search timout. <i>CodX PostOffice</i> will try to search a mover address with different tokens until it found a one or until the timeout is expired.
IDPAGAdresszugangV4_strictness	Integer	1	Strictness of search. Possible values are: 0 = hard 1 = normal 2 = softly Please read the meaning of the values in the manual "Handbuch Adress-Zugang DPAG"

98.5. Proxy settings for 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'

To allow CodX PostOffice to establish a connection with proxy server, please set the global proxy settings, described in part 5 "modules" in chapter "Global Proxy Settings".

98.6. Disable 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' for some users

If you want to disable the access to 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' you can configure this with the approperate security settings.

98.7. Intelligent address search

The new interface for 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' works with a tokenizer, which breaks down the name fields and tries to find an address with different combinations of first name and last name. It also tries combinations of names with wildcards (*). Wildcards are supported by DPAG in some strictness modes.

98.8. Blacklist

'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' supports a blacklist with words that are not used for the search in the web servcies. Typical words are, for example: 'Dr.', 'Herr', 'Frau', 'Firma' etc. This blacklist is stored in a Custfield with Table ID 1034 and name = strBlacklist. The words are separated with semikolon.



Example:

lic.; jur.; lic. iur.; lic. nat.; lic. oec.; lic. phil.; lic. phil. hist.; lic. phil. nat.; lic. phil. hum.; lic. theol.; lic. rer. pol.; lic. rer. soc.; Dr.; Dr. med.; med.; Professor; Herr; Hr.; Frau; Fr.; Firma; Herren; Herrn



Note

The same blacklist is used for eXotargets RE. If you change this blacklist it will affect the results in eXotargets RE in the same way.

98.9. Address passed from 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'

A CustField can be used to define whether the status "Address may be provided to third parties" should be set to inactive (default) or active in the new address when passing an address from 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'.

TableID = 1034

- CustField name = IPublic (long, default ID=0) indicates how PO should behave pertaining to providing this address to third parties:
 - 0 = Addresses may never be provided
 - 1 = Addresses may always be provided
 - 2 = Providing to third parties depends on the return value from BlackBox



Attention!

Setting this status to active when passing data is illegal, but it was added at a customer's request. Always consult the management first before activation.

- CustField name = strPublicTextNo (string) sets the text that should be in the comment field when providing to others is forbidden. Default "Widersprochen".
- CustField name = strPublicTextYes (string) sets the text that should be in the comment field when providing to others is permitted. Default "" – empty string.
- CustField name = IDefaultRedressDurationInDays (long) sets the default validity duration of a new address. When adding a new address, the value "valid until" will be set as follows: Today's date + IDefaultRerdressDurationInDays.

(This CustField replaces the old one IDefaultRedressDuration which defined the duration in months.)

98.10. 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' source information

This CustField can be used to set what type of entry should be written in the strSource field in the UmzugAdresse table.

TableID = 1034

CustField name = strBlackBoxImportComment (string, default "DPAG Umzugsdatenbank:"). Together with the date, this results in an entry in the form: "DPAG Umzugsdatenbank: 15.02.2008".

98.11. Settings for name suffixes

Three CustFields are used to configure the field of the UmzugAdresse table in which the name suffix should be stored and how it should appear.

Possible DB fields are:

- strName1
- strName2
- strBemerkung

The suffix is appended with the respective existing text.



98.11.1. Entity 1034 ()

Name	Туре	Value	Description
strAddressAdditionDestination	1	0	In which DB field the suffix should be written. Possible values: strName1, strName2, strBemerkung. Default value is strBemerkung.
strAddressAdditionPrefix	1	0	What should be before the actual suffix? As a separator, for example, to better identify the suffix on the printed address label. The default value is Suffix:.
strAddressAdditionPostfix	1	0	What should be after the actual suffix? As a separator, for example, to better identify the suffix on the printed address label. The default value is an empty string.
strDPAGAdresszugangV4_adresszusatz	11	0	<pre>If an address was found and the attribute "Zusatz" is available, the value is stored in the field whose name is in this custfield. There is a selection of possible fields displayed if you edit this custfield. Possible values are: Name1, Name2, Strasse, Ort, Ortsteil, Zusatz, Telefon, Bemerkung</pre>

99. eXotargets RE / Vital

99.1. Overview

eXotargets RE / Vital is a service to get movers addresses, deceeses addresses or check addresses

Please note that you normally do not need to configure a Proxy Server, if you need proxy server use the global proxy settings, described in part 5 "modules" in chapter "Global Proxy Settings".

99.2. How to setup eXotargets RE / Vital

To setup the eXotargets RE / Vital please follow the following steps:

- Register to the eXotargets RE and / or Vital. Please contact our sales team for mor information.
- Make sure that the module eXotargets RE and / or eXotargets VITAL of CodX PostOffice is licensed. If not please contact our support team.
- Make sure that ALL client PCs using eXotargets RE / Vital have access to the web service on the internet (Port 443).

99.3. Intelligent address search

eXotargets RE works with a tokenizer, which breaks down the name fields and tries to find an address with different combinations of first name and last name.



eXotargets only supports addresses using name AND firstname. If one of this fields is empty no address will be returned.



99.4. Blacklist

eXotargets supports a blacklist with words that are not used for the search in the web servcies. Typical words are, for example: 'Dr.', 'Herr', 'Frau', 'Firma' etc. This blacklist is stored in a Custfield with Table ID 1034 and name = strBlacklist. The words are separated with semikolon.

Example:

lic.; jur.; lic. iur.; lic. nat.; lic. oec.; lic. phil.; lic. phil. hist.; lic. phil. nat.; lic. phil. hum.; lic. theol.; lic. rer. pol.; lic. rer. soc.; Dr.; Dr. med.; med; Prof.; Professor; Herr; Hr.; Frau; Fr.; Firma; Herren; Herrn



Note

The same blacklist is used for 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0'. If you change this blacklist it will affect the results in 'DPAG Adress-Zugang 4.0' in the same way.

99.5. Address passed from eXotargets RE

According to the license agreement the addresses returned from eXotargets RE may not be stored in the movers database of *CodX PostOffice*. The returned address is only stored on the requesting mail item.

There is no setting to overrole this restriction.

99.6. CustField Entity 1638

Name	Туре	Value	Description
eXotargetsRE Domain	1	0	URL to the eXotargetsRE Service Default: https://exotargets.codx.ch
eXotargetsRE Domain Backup	1	0	Alternativ URL to the eXotargetsRE Service Default: https://exotargets.codx.ch
leXotargetsRE_SearchTimeout	3	3	Timeout in seconds to search in the eXotargets database.

99.7. Disable eXotargets RE / Vital for some users

If you want to disable the search in the eXotargets databases you can configure this with the approperate security settings.

100. postcon Interface (TNT Interface / EuroPost Interface)

100.1. Overview

This module trasfers district information to postcon (former TNT) and receives item and order information for the items to process.

This is done by two background jobs: one for the export of the district information and one for the import of the order and item information.



Notice

These jobs are automatically disabled if the database is restored by the DBRestore tool with the test system option enabled.

The jobs have to be enabled manually.



100.2. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

100.2.1. Entity 1050 ()

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fExportVerrechneteBezirke	0		Exports the following districts: Districts that will be serviced by the old mandant ITSELF (default)
fExportVerrechneteBezirke	1		Exports the following districts: Districts that will be factured by the current mandant and hence, subsidized as well as partner districts.
eActivateDistrictFindingMode	0		Defines wether a new district should be saved or ignored: 0: always save a new district (even if no district found) 1: save the newly found district 2: delete changed district 3: no district determination This setting may also be made in the setup page of TNT- Interface

100.3. Script for Sortinfos

Starting with version V4.6, the sorting information can be determined with a script during the export. This script can be acquired / mutated and tested in the EuroPostInterface setup page. This script receives the following variables from the program with content:

- strSortInfoDepot Depot sorting information
- strSortInfoBezirkGruppe District group sorting information
- Dim strSortInfoBezirk District sorting information
- strSortInfoBezirkOrt District city sorting information
- strSortInfoBezirkStrasse
 District street sorting information
- strSortInfoHausNrBereich District house number range sorting information

The following 2 variables are already added in the script and will be returned to the program, thus they should be filled out in the script:

- strSIZellBeschreibung
- strSIZellInfo

100.4. Requirements of the BV

The cell info is an attribute of the cell description. The ZellInfo (cell info) attribute can only be used if it corresponds to a grouping of the ZellBeschreibung (cell description) attribute. In addition, a cell description must always be unique. When importing the BV into the TNT system, the data is checked for consistency.

The following routing information is printed on the mail item: 049/471-2/123-100-ZZ00013/1020-13-A

049	=	Country ID
471	=	System partner number
2	=	Unloading point
123	=	Agent number (corresponds to a depot)
100	=	Cell info (max. 3 characters)
ZZ00013	=	Cell description (max. 7 characters)
1020-13-A	=	Information on the packing type



Example 1

District group 1 sorting information: 111 District 1 sorting information: AAAAAA District 2 sorting information: BBBBBB District 3 sorting information: 333333

049/471-2/123-111-AAAAAA/1020-13-A 049/471-2/123-111-BBBBBB/1020-13-A 049/471-2/123-111-333333/1020-13-A

District group 2 sorting information: 222 District 1 sorting information: CCC District 2 sorting information: DDD District 3 sorting information: EEE

049/471-2/123-222-CCC/1020-13-A 049/471-2/123-222-DDD/1020-13-A 049/471-2/123-222-EEE/1020-13-A

Example 2

It would also be possible to group by district and city. The district sorting information can serve as the cell info and the city sorting information as the cell description.

District 2 sorting information: 222	
City 1 sorting information: ABCD	049/471-2/123 <mark>-222-ABCD</mark> /1020-13-A
City 2 sorting information: WXYZ	049/471-2/123- <mark>222-WXYZ</mark> /1020-13-A
City 3 sorting information: LMNO	049/471-2/123-222-LMNO/1020-13-A

If the city is then moved to another district, the city sorting information would have to be checked and adjusted if necessary. The potential sources of error (further below) must be considered here.



Example 3

Only the city and street sorting information is required for the delivery.

City 1 sorting information: 111 Street X sorting information: AAA	049/471-2/123- <mark>111-AAA</mark> /1020-13-A
City 2 sorting information: 222 Street Y sorting information: BBB	049/471-2/123- <mark>222-BBB</mark> /1020-13-A

As long as the street sorting information is unique, the city sorting information can also be used for grouping.



Example 4

District sorting information as well as a combination of cities and streets.

District 1 sorting information: XYZ City 1 sorting information: 111 Street X sorting information: AAA Street Y sorting information: BBB

049/471-2/123-XYZ-111AAA/1020-13-A 049/471-2/123-XYZ-111BBB/1020-13-A

100.5. Street segments

A complete street must always be used in Easymail. If only specific house number ranges for a street were added in the BV, a manual remainder district must be added per street. During the BV export, the house number range is automatically extended to fill out the "gaps" in the house numbers from 1 to 9999.



100.6. Localities

The localities can automatically be imported to the error log from Easymail.

Error 198 The data from line 124 had to be corrected. The following changes were made: The locality [] was modified from Uniserv to Obergiesing.



Part 5.3 - Capture Modules

101. General to capture modules

The capture modules enfolds the following modules:

- OS-AZD: capture postal addresses with OCR
- MS-AZD: manual capturing of postal addresses
- OS-IHS: capture person name and department name with OCR
- MS-IHS: manual capturing of person names and department names

102. General to OCR capturing

102.1. Requirements to mail items for ocr

In order the mail items – or let's say the receiver addresses may be correctly recognized by the OCR Station, certain requirements need to be fulfilled. The following requirements are those of the german post service DPAG.

102.1.1. Paper color

- The address field has to be whit or bright colored
- No bothersome printings shining troug in the area of the address field
- Optical brightener only in reasonable concentration
- The paper must not contain any fluorescent or phosphorescent contents

102.1.2. Paper quality

- Sufficient absorptive capacity of the paper or carton
- Chemically neutral
- No synthetic material
- No gleaming or lucent paper

102.1.3. Envelopes with windows

- DIN 680 applies
- Windows: clear, transparent, not reflecting material that will not undulate if moisturized (for example: Polystyrol)
- Window corners must be rounded
- A Besides the recipients window, no more windows must be present on the front
- Besides the recipient's and the sender's addresses no more information must be visible in the window. Sender's address only is allowed on top of the recipient address and may use a maximum of one fifth of the window area

102.1.4. Address side

- Left-aligned, compact address block
- The area for the address should be white or bright colored
- Good, homogeneous contrast of the address to the background
- No other information in the reading zone to the right and below of the address
- The address has to be written in this order:
 - A Recipient's name
 - District name, if applicable



- Distribution or pickup information
- ZIP code and city
- The city must be given in the postal syntax including complete postal code. Both of it must not be underlined or spaced (with spaces)
- In addition to the pickup information (post box and P.O. Box zip) the delivery information (street and house number) should not be mentioned. Regardless, if both information are given, the delivery information should stay above the pickup information. In any case only the P.O. Box zip code is to mention.
- For further rules, please see DIN 5008

102.1.5. Arrangement of the inscriptions

- Font heights between 2.5 and 4.7 mm (according to DIN 2107)
- Matrix printers must not be used for addressing
- In the address (without company logo) the words are to be written according to Duden/Oxford English Dictionary (i.e. first an upper followed by lower case letters or uniquely in upper or lower case letters)
- For all characters of an address the same font, size and weight are to be used
- Between all chcaracters complete spaces must be given:
 - Equal spacing (2,11 / 2,16 / 2,54 / 2,6 mm = 10-12 characters per inch) or
 - For proportional fonts (variable spacing, e.g. letterpress, laser or offset printing) character spacing between 0,3 and 0,5 mm, no ligation or kerning
- All numeral and letter blocks in one line need to be spaced by a sufficient distance (e.g. ZIP code and city or street and house number)
 - ▲ For fonts with equal spacing with one or two spaces
 - For proportional fonts with 3 to 5 mm space
- All the address must fit in a field of 60 x 40 mm (x, y)

102.1.6. Positioning of mail items on scale plate

- Mail items must be positioned precise on the scale plate
- Use the laser pointer or the positioning guide as reference
- ▲ The address of the mail items must be aligned in horizontal direction
- ▲ The maximum allowable skewing from horizontal direction is ± 7 degrees
- Camera and ROI (Region Of Interest) must be adjusted /calibrated properly (see below)

102.2. Supported cameras

Only cameras of the *CodX OCR stations* or the supported handheld foto scanners are supported. Please see in chapter *OCR Station* how to setup the cameras and the drivers.

The following camera types are supported:

Manufact urer	Cameras		Driver versions	Address Capture	Format Capture	lmage Capture
The Imaging Source (TIS)	CodX FormatCam	2.1.5 (TIS)		×	✓	✓
The Imaging Source (TIS)	CodX OCRCam	2.1.5 (TIS)		✓	×	✓
The Imaging Source (TIS)	DMK 41AUC02	2.1.5 (TIS)		×	✓	✓
The Imaging Source (TIS)	DMK 72AUC02	2.1.5 (TIS)		×	✓	✓
The Imaging Source	A UCC2 QSX M	2.1.5 (TIS)		✓	×	✓



Manufact urer	Cameras	Driver versions	Address Capture	Format Capture	lmage Capture
(TIS)					
Sony	SX-90	ubCore: 5.80, for Windows 10 use 6.xx	✓	×	×
Sony	XCD-X700	ubCore: 5.80, for Windows 10 use 6.xx	✓	×	×
Sony	XCD-X710	ubCore: 5.80, for Windows 10 use 6.xx	✓	×	×
Unibrain	Fire-I	ubCore: 5.80, for Windows 10 use 6.xx	×	✓	 ✓
ViewScan	OCR Station light V1 (337 Camera)	n.A.	~	×	✓

All cameras that are allowed to run with the camera server are listed in the file CxCamera.xml and saved in the *CodX PostOffice* directory.

The structure of the XML file is as follows:

```
<CxCameras>
<Camera Type="xxx" [more attributes]>
<Camera Type="yyy" [more attributes]>
</Camera>
</CxCameras>
```

```
102.2.1. Attributes of CxCamera.xml
```

Attribute	Description	Value
Туре	Type designation	e.g. "DMx 41AUC02"
InterfaceClass	Identification of the cameras interface class. This class is equivalent to the base implementation class that is used to communicate with several consolidated cameras.	"CImagingSource": cameras of the manufacturer The ImagingSource.
Class	Class name of a camera implementation.	"CCameraDMK41AUC02": class of the camera DMK41AUC02 "CCameraDMK72AUC02": class of the camera DMK72AUC02
Address	Camera is capable of taking address images (OCR)	FALSE / TRUE
Format	Camera is capable of taking format images (Format-Recognition)	FALSE / TRUE
Foto	Camera is capable of taking item pictures	FALSE / TRUE
FormatFactorWidth	Factor used for calculating item width in [mm] form image with in pixels	0.9047
FormatFactorHight	Factor used for calculating item height in [mm] form image height in pixels	0.8852
MountAngle	Mechanical mounting angle of camera in degrees Raw images are rotated by this values to produce an upright image	90
POVersionFrom	Version of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> from which the camera will be supported.	Format: X.X.X e.g. 8.6.0
POVersionTo	Version of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> unitl which the camera is/was supported.	Format: X.X.X e.g. 8.6.0

The CDATA-Section contains specific default settings for the individual camera properties.



Example

```
<Camera Type="DMx 41AUC02" InterfaceClass="CImagingSource" Class="CCameraDMK41AUC02"
Address="TRUE" Format="FALSE" Foto="FALSE" FormatFactorWidth="0.532700"
FormatFactorHight="0.522600" MountAngle="0" POVersionFrom="8.6.0" POVersionTo="">
```

Notice

Do not change this configuration file! All listed cameras are tested by CodX Software. Please contact us if you want to run other camera types!

102.3. Typification of the cameras

On the first start of the application, each camera will to be typificated according to default settings. That is to say the address, the format and the image camera will to be defined.

To change these allocations, go to Settings, Production and then tab Camera. Once here, in the column "Type" click on the drop-down arrow to see what types are available and to change it if needed.

Kamera	Тур			ROI		
DFK 72AUC02 - 39110442	Bilderfas	sungskamera	Ŧ			
DFK 72AUC02 - 39110442	Formatka	amera	▼			
DMx 41AUC02 - 14010059	💌 Adresska	amera	Ŧ			

By clicking on the button [...] in the column "ROI", you will see a live stream from the selected camera to determine whether it is the format / image camera (whole scale pan is to see) or the address camera (sector of the scale pan).

After that, the appropriate type "Format cam" or "Address cam" can be selected. More information about setting the ROI, see section 102.7 – Camera settings.

If needed, you can add a third type, "image acquisition". Therefore we would suggest using the same camera as for the format since this one has the wider angle and will show the whole mail item.

Please make sure to adjust the cameras so that the images approximately look as shown on the screens to follow.

102.4. Format camera

The format camera has to be mechanically adjusted.







Notice Make sure, the image is aligned as shown above!

Assembling the cameras (from the point of view in front of the OCR Station):

- DMx 41AUC02:
- DMK 72AUC02:

cameras barcode has to be to the right

cameras barcode has to be in the rear

Linda Nielsen KVBO 16 Uetlibergstrasse 231 8070 Zürich





102.4.1. Calibrating cameras (make "The Imaging Source")

There is no need to calibrate the format cameras of the make "The Imaging Source". However, with the view "Format Server" you have the ability to check on the format recognition. Place a letter on the scale pan and klick [Test Format]. In the image you now should see the letter with a grey frame around it and to the left the length and with (in millimeters).

 \rightarrow Test with several letters in different sizes and colors.

102.4.2. Calibrating cameras (all others than make "The Imaging Source")



To calibrate the format camera, please follow these steps:

- turn on the light of the OCR Station
- remove everything from the scale pan and click [Calibrate]. Then you can test the format by placing a letter on the scale pan and clicking [Test Format]
- compare the values (in Millimeter) with the real ones

 \rightarrow Test with several letters in different sizes and colors.



102.5. Address camera

Assembling the cameras (from the point of view in front of the OCR Station):

DMx 41AUC02: cameras barcode has to be in the rear

This tab serves as a test view for the OCR function.

By clicking on the button [Test OCR] you will see the image taken by the OCR camera in the upper half, and the address read by the OCR (without any corrections) in the lower half of the windows.

102.6. How to get the best camera picture

(Source: "Camera Picture Adjustment" in Fire-i 3.90 help file)

Purpose of using IIDC cameras, with uncompressed transmission of the picture, is to get highest quality results. Correct adjustment of the lens system and of the camera properties are critical in order to achieve a nice picture display and acquisition.

This chapter presents some basic recommendations. Please apply them in following order.

102.6.1. First check this!

To make your camera adjustment, you will use your monitoring display and your eyes.

- Check the settings of your monitoring display. It can often be offset to give a more comfortable use for office work, but then it will not display the picture like it should. Usual good settings are: brightness close to 50%, contrast close to 90%. Check also that the color temperature adjustment of your monitor is correct: open a blank page in your word processor and check it has the same color as a real sheet of paper.
- Verify the gamma mode of the camera. Gamma is a function that corrects the picture for correct human monitoring on a display. Gamma is usually OFF (= 0) for cameras intended to industrial vision, set it to ON if possible.
- Do not use the Hue control. It is intended for special purposes and should be left in the default position.

102.6.2. Clean the optical system



Dust and condensation can affect strongly the quality of your picture, first of course by "dark zones" in the image, but also, by a strong reduction of the contrast. The closer dust is from the sensor, the stronger the reduction. Use best special cleaning tools for glasses or photographic equipment. Cotton swabs are useful but can scratch optical surface coatings. So wrap first a special cleaning tissue around them. Air blowers can be useful as well. Note: the less you touch an optical surface, the best. So do not start cleaning before first

checking with a strong light source that a cleaning is needed.

- Check first that inside optical surfaces are perfectly clean: back of the lens and front of the sensor glass. You will have to do this only once in the setup of the camera.
- Screw the lens on the camera
- Check the front of the lens to remove dust and fingerprints. Dust will affect the picture especially if the imaged object is close and/or if focal length is high (telephoto operation). Fingerprints will reduce the contrast







Notice

If a cold camera enters a hot area, air humidity can



condense on optical surfaces, and not only on the front of the lens, but often between lens and sensor. Result is a catastrophic drop of contrast. Allow the camera to warm up, and best: unscrew the lens to let the humidity disappear, and then fix it again.

102.6.3. Lens back flange

Fixed focal lenses are designed to create the image at a very precise distance from their mechanical back. The sensor must be exactly at this position, if not, focus adjustments will not behave correctly; it can be for example impossible to focus on a very far subject.

Purpose of the back flange adjustment is to slightly move the sensor or the lens until the official position is achieved. This is usually done on the camera with a special screw. This can be done by displacing slightly the lens on the unibrain Fire-i400 (please consult Fire-i400 documentation)



Back flange adjustment is usually done only once, except if the lens needs to be removed afterwards. Proceed according to following steps:

- If your camera is a RAW color model, switch on the Raw Conversion in the Fire-i Software
- Set the **focus** adjustment to INFINITE.
- Aim at a very far subject that shows many details or sharp borders, best outside or through a window (like a tree, a building). You may not see anything sharp, it is normal
- Set the sharpness adjustment to maximum, you will see more noise but maybe still nothing sharp
- Switch off any **auto-exposure**, **auto-iris**, **auto-shutter settings**
- Open fully the lens iris (if any). Usually, by turning the iris ring to the smallest value written on. For cameras with built-in motor iris, set in manual mode to the position that gives the brightest picture. Most probably your picture will become totally over lighted, it is normal
- Use the shutter adjustment to reduce the light to a normal level
- Proceed to the adjustment of the back flange until the picture becomes the sharpest possible
- When done, stop the camera, disconnect it, reconnect it, and restart. All the default picture settings are now restored; aim the camera to the real subject you want to display/capture



Notice

Zoom lenses: A zoom lens is a lens which magnification can be changed, without the need to readjust the focus. Above procedure does not apply for zoom lenses. In such case, procedure is by iterations. Do the following: select a subject at medium distance (3 - 4 meters); zoom fully out -adjust the back flange; zoom fully in - adjust the focus; zoom fully out - readjust the back flange; ... Repeat iterations until the picture stays perfectly sharp whatever the zoom ratio.

Notice

Varifocal lenses: Varifocal lenses are low cost versions of zoom. Their magnification can be changed, but then the focus must be readjusted as well. They are mainly used in security applications, when there is need to frame perfectly once a defined area when setting up the system, and then leave the camera for life in this setting. The best way to adjust flange back for Varifocal lenses is to first decide their magnification ratio, and then adjust them as standard fixed focal lenses.

102.6.4. Flicker cancellation in fluorescent lighting conditions

If you work indoors with fluorescent lighting, you will most probably see flicker on your screen.



Some cameras offer a flicker cancellation function, otherwise set the shutter to manual, and select a shutter speed which value is the closest too:

- A multiple of 10 ms (millisecond) for countries which electrical network has 50 Hz frequency
- A multiple of 8.33 ms (millisecond) for countries which electrical network has 60 Hz frequency
- Select the highest multiple compatible with your requested frame rate. Example. Frame rate 15 fps, in Europe. Maximum shutter compatible with the frame rate is 1/15 = 66.66 ms. Select 60 ms, if not possible from the camera settings select 50 ms.

102.6.5. White balance (For a color camera only)

Color cameras have usually an automatic white balance mode set on by default. You may keep this setting if it matches your requirements. Should you want to have a more accurate rendering of the colors, you can use the **one shot** or the **manual** white balance control modes if available. Both are fixed white balance mode. The difference is: in one shot, the camera will make the best automatic adjustment possible once, and then keep it. In manual mode, you make the adjustment.

- Select a white object (like a sheet of paper); aim at it so that it takes the major part of the picture. There is no need to adjust the focus, a blurred image is even better
- Reduce the light level to medium by action on the iris, the gain or reducing the shutter. The object should look just a little too dark.
- Note the default level of the **saturation** control, and set it to maximum
- For one shot, just set one shot on, and wait for a few seconds before removing the object
- For manual white balance adjustment: move the U/B cursor until a position showing the less blue and the less yellow tint in the picture; then move the V/R cursor until a position showing the less green and the less red tint in the picture; repeat such iterations on U/B and V/R cursors until the picture looks totally black and white
- Reset the **saturation** control to its default level
- ▲ Aim at objects of different colors in the same lighting environment, to confirm a good result

102.6.6. Focus

- Note the default level of the sharpness control, and set it to maximum
- Adjust the focus
- Reset the sharpness control to its default level

102.6.7. Exposure controls

Many general use cameras will have exposure controls set to automatic by default. Cameras more designed for industrial use and image processing will usually be set by default to manual exposure controls. If automatics settings give you a nice result on screen, just leave them as they are. If you need to interact, purpose is to get the highest contrast, keeping the dark zones as dark and the bright zones as bright but not over-lighted.

Exposure is a generic word meaning "light level". It is sometimes confused with shutter. Light level is controlled by 3 adjustments: gain, shutter and iris. If at least one of them can be set to automatic mode, then the exposure function becomes active and can help setting a desired light level.

Gain, shutter and iris all contribute to raise or reduce the light level, but each of them has a separate other effect on the picture:

- A Raising the gain increases the light level but also increases the noise
- Opening the iris increases the light level but reduces the depth of field. Depth of field is the distance before and after the subject where the picture will remain sharp focused. If you need a foreground and a background to be sharp at same time, better to close the iris.
- Increasing the shutter time (up to the limit defined by your frame rate) will increase the light level, but picture will be blurred if the subject moves. Shutter defines the time the sensor



integrates one picture, this time must be shorter than the time needed for the subject to move of a few pixels.

102.6.8. Last steps

The camera is still in black and white. Finish the adjustments like follows:

- (For a color camera only): Reset the color level using the Saturation control, according to the best visual result. Please to not use too high levels without checking first on different colored subjects, and in dark conditions. Too high saturation can give artificial colors and makes the video noise much more visible. If you had no other choice than Gamma OFF, allow a little more saturation.
- Reset the Gamma setting to your desired operating conditions. ON (= 1) if picture is intended to be monitored on a screen, OFF (= 0) if picture is intended to be processed by a vision system
- Adjust the Sharpness according to the desired operating conditions. OFF (= 0) if picture is intended to be processed by a vision system, otherwise to the best level that fits you when looking on your screen.
- Some cameras offer a black level control. When imaging a fully black subject, the camera cannot output a zero level. One of the reasons is noise. All cameras add some noise in the picture. Part of this noise is a random symmetrical noise, which statistically cancels visually on screen. Setting the black level to zero would cancel only negative peaks and let the positive ones more visible Effect of the black level control is to add or remove a constant value to ALL the picture levels, although negative values will be clipped to zero. Setting the black level too low can therefore create artificial "flat" black zones where the reality shows only for example a "close to black" shadow, and the result will appear totally "artificial". Setting the black level too high will impair the contrast of your picture. Usually, keep the default setting of the camera or leave it in automatic black level control.

102.7. Camera settings

When clicking on the settings button [...], the settings of the selected camera type will be opened. This will look like this dialog or similar:

Device Properties - DMx 4	1AUC02
Exposure	
Gain	62 🚔 🗖 Auto
Exposure	1/435 sec 🚔 🔲 Auto
Auto Reference	128
Auto Max Value	1/28 sec
Update	Default OK Cancel Apply

General tips for the settings:

Whether you see only a black or a white image, please follow these steps:

- make sure the light of the OCR Station is turned on
- place a white letter on the scale pan



- if you see no picture, set both Gain and Exposure to about a middle value and then start shifting them to the right or left
- Gain should be set as high and the exposure time as low as possible
- the final result should be an image with a high contrast (OCR: black text on white background / Format: white letter on black scale pan) and
- in case of the format image the flare of the two lamps provided should not to be seen

The recommended settings for each camera are described in the following sections.

102.7.1. Multiple profiles

You can set up multiple camera profiles. In the user interface you can switch between the different profiles.

Kamera	Тур			ROI		
DFK 72AUC02 - 39110442	Bilderf	assungskamera	w			
DFK 72AUC02 - 39110442	💌 Forma	tkamera	w			
DM- 414UC02 14010050	a dura	- L			1	
DMX 4140C02 - 14010059	Adres	skamera			J	
mera Einstellungen	Adresse	Format		Foto	Löschen]
mera Einstellungen Einstellung Standard	Adresse	Format		Foto	Löschen	Hinzufüg

By clicking the button [Add] you can add a desired amount of more profiles for the above camera settings (gain, exposure and so on). This may be helpful for example in some of these cases:

- From one of your customers, you always are getting dark envelopes and therefor need other settings on the brightness.
- During the OS acquisition in the afternoon there are significant differences in the lighntning of the room compared to the acquisition during the night and again, you need different setting on the brightness of the image.

^ ...

You can name your profiles as you would like to. When adding a new profile, the settings always are copied from the "Standard" profile.

102.7.1.1. Now, how are these profiles used?

You can define the default profile in the Settings, Logistic, Sorting Plan Editor, Button [Presettings Acquisition (Vorgaben Erfassung)].

In addition to that, you can define a profile on a single sorter, customer (or cost center) or service level.

This also is the order how they will be used: if there is a global profile defined as well as one for the sorter and the customer, but not for the service level, the one for the customer will be used. In addition to that, in the module "OS", you can manually choose the camera profile you prefer.

102.7.2. ROI for CodX FormatCam / DMK 72AUC02 (The Imaging Source)

The ROI (Region Of Interest) for the image acquisition will be preset by *CodX PostOffice* but can be refined in the settings, Production, tab Camera (all settings in pixel).



ROI Einstellung				
Definition ROI:				
Linker Rand:	400	THUR DOWN		ROI Anzeigen
Oberer Rand:	0			
Breite:	1900			
Höhe:	1400			
ACHTUNG: Der manuell mit Ang ROI-Attribute k werden.	ROI kann nur abe dieser onfiguriert			
			ОК	Cancel

- Left border: defines from where (measured from the left) the image should be shown
- Top border: defines from where (measured from the top) the image should be shown
- With: defines the with of the image
- Height: defines the height of the image

Make sure you see most of the scale pan but only within the screw heads. For best results without interferences (by mirroring influences of the screw heads) make sure, the ROI does not include, you can not see, these heads.

102.7.3. ROI for CodX OCRCam / A UCC2 QSX M / DMK 41AUC02 (The Imaging Source)

The ROI (Region Of Interest) for the address recognition will be preset by *CodX PostOffice* but can be refined in the settings, Production, tab Camera (all settings in pixel). The OCR then will only be done within this defined area which makes it faster.

ROI Einstellung			
Definition ROI:			
Linker Rand:	300		ROI Anzeigen
Oberer Rand:	100	Testempfänger	
Breite:	600	Glockenstr. 12	
Höhe:	400	04103 Leipzig	
ACHTUNG: Der F manuell mit Anga ROI-Attribute ko werden.	ROI kann nur abe dieser onfiguriert		
		OK	Cancel



- Left border: defines from where (measured from the left) the image should be shown
- A Right border: defines from where (measured from the right) the image should be shown
- Top border: defines from where (measured from the top) the image should be shown
- Bottom border: defines from where (measured from the bottom) the image should be shown

Clicking the button [Show ROI] will show the image of the region defined to the left. Clicking the button [Test OCR] will show the text recognized within the ROI.

102.7.4. SX-90 / XCD-X710 / XCD-X700 (Sony)



Notice

These settings are for Sony SX-90. They are similar to the models XCD-X710 and XCD-X700.

🔺 Aperture	turn to value 4
🔺 Focus	place a letter to the scale pan and adjust the focus
Tab "Basic":	
🔺 Bleach-Level	0
🔺 Sharpness	3
🔺 Gamma	0
Tab "Exposure":	
Evno	640

Ехро	64
Gain	0

- 🔺 Gain
- Set shutter until you see a good image.

But the shutter should not be higher than 500. Raise the gain instead if needed.



Warning!

Make sure, the check boxes "Auto" are NOT set for each setting!

102.7.5. Fire-I (Unibrain)

Focus place a letter to the scale pan and adjust the focus Tab "Color": ▲ U/B 127 ▲ V/R 127 🔺 Hue 0 0 🔺 Sat Tab "Basic": 128 (minimum) ▲ Bleach-Level Sharpness 128 (middle) 🔺 Gamma 0 Tab "Exposure":

- 🔺 Iris
 - 4 (maximum)
- Adjust Gain and Shutter until you see a good image
- Shutter should not be set higher than 500.





Warning! Make sure, the check boxes "Auto" are NOT set for each setting!

102.8. ABBYYFineReader10 – OCR engine

To install ABBYYs OCR engine on the computer, please follow these steps: Unpack fre10r2upt_gm_part_681-20_build_10-0-5-178.zip in a separate directory. In the console (Windows – Run – CMD) call this command:

Windows 32 Bit

```
setup.exe /qb /v INSTALLDIR="%ProgramFiles%\CodX
PostOffice\ABBYYFineReader10" SN=FPES-1000-0001-3893-3887-6630
```

Windows 64 Bit

```
setup.exe /qb /v INSTALLDIR="%ProgramFiles(x86)%\CodX
PostOffice\ABBYYFineReader10" SN=FPES-1000-0001-3893-3887-6630
```

Whereat with INSTALLDIR="...", the install directory of *CodX PostOffice* with subdirectory "ABBYYFineReader10" is meant.



Warning!

The serial number (SN=) always stays as mentioned above.

102.8.1. Licensing

Call LicenseManager.exe in the installation directory .\ABBYYFineReader10\Bin.

alter a second second	Design Test	Instal allow Tax	Desire Free Date	
al Number Functionality Subset	Protection Type	Installation Type	Expiration Date	
de License Parameters d.c.	tuate License	data Licenses	Befrech	Close
Berren an Lanaugura C.C.	Share over sector	ale License	Post in sale	0000
ense Parameters	anne present.	ale License	Partical	
ense Parameters		and Literise		
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset	Developer Profe	estional	() Cantan	
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type	Developer Profe Hardware (Key	ssional	Postar	
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number	Developer Profe Hardware (Key)	estional		
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID	Developer Profe Hardware (Key)	estional		
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID Expiration Date	Developer Profe Hardware (Key)			
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID Expiration Date Productivity	Developer Profe Hardware (Key Miccontrology Never			
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID Expiration Date Productivity CPU cores	Developer Profe Hardware (Key)			
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID Expiration Date Productivity CPU cores CPU cores CPU cores seriation, minimum	Developer Profe Hardware (Key Mever Unimited	essional		
ense Parameters Description Functionality Subset Protection Type Serial Number Project ID Expiration Date Productivity CPU cores CPU cores Productivity limit	Developer Profe Hardware (Key Mever Unimted 1 Unimted	essional		

Click [Activate License] and type in the license number given.



103. General to capture user interface

The user interface of the capture modules is highly configurable. The common settings for all the capture modules are described here.

103.1. Focus control / Enter sequence

The focus control can be done using the [Enter] key (refer to the hot key actions). The order of the fields to be focused on can be customized. Hence you can define the sequence of the fields system widely. See Online-Help for more information.

103.2. HotKey actions

The capture modules provides the following actions to link to a hotkey. The definitions are made in the according XML file.

Action	Parameter	Default Key	OS- AZD	MS- AZD	OS- IHS	MS- IHS	Description
SaveSendung	n.a.	Shift+Ctrl+Ent er	~	V	~	✓	Saves the current item directly.
FocusControl	n.a.	Enter	✓	V	✓	✓	Sets the cursor to the next input field defined in the enter sequence.
Reset	n.a.	ESC	~	~	~	~	Resets the current item and go into the WaitState.
NextField	n.a.	n.a.	~	~			Set the focus to the next input field in the tab order (not equal to the enter sequence!)
DoOCR	n.a.	F1	~		~		Start the capture of the item. Go into the CaptureState.
StartKKSSelektor	n.a.	F9	~	~	~	~	Opens the KKSSelector dialog to select a customer or a cost center.
LoadSendung	n.a.	F4	✓	✓	✓	✓	Opens the dialog to enter a UPOC to load the item data of an existing item.
SetFocus	Control-ID	n.a.	~	~	~	~	Sets the focus on the input field defined as parameter. See the table before for the possible Control- IDs.
ManualMode	n.a.	F2	~		~		Go into the ManualMode for manual data entry.
StartBezirkSelektor	n.a.	F6	~	~			Opens the BezirkSelector dialog to select a



Part 5.3 - Capture Modules

Action	Parameter	Default Key	OS- AZD	MS- AZD	OS- IHS	MS- IHS	Description
							district.
ReceiverDirectRouting	n.a.	F6			✓	~	Opens the dialog to select a (HIS)receiver
StartRE	n.a.	F7	✓	✓			Opens the RE dialog.
SaveSendungNoValid	n.a.	F5	✓	✓	✓	~	Saves the item data without validating the data.
PrintAdressLabel	n.a.	F8	✓	~	~	~	Prints the address label
NoFixBezirk	n.a.	Ctrl-F6	✓	✓			Unlock the fix district.
SelectLeistung	Leistung UPOC	F3	~	✓	✓	✓	Sets the current service to the value defined in <parameter></parameter>
SelectExtraService	Leistung UPOC (UPOC of extra service)	n.a	~	~	~	~	Check the extra service (set checkbox) that is defined in <parameter></parameter>
SelectBezirk	Bezirk UPOC	F10	✓	✓	~	~	Sets the current district as defined as parameter
RelayFocusToControl	Control ID (AddressDlg)	n.a.	~	~			Sets the focus on the input field of the adress dialog as defined as parameter.
TakeFoto	n.a.	F11	✓	✓	~	~	Opens the dialog to capture fotos
RefreshImages	n.a.	SHIFT-F11	✓				Refreshes the images on the dialog without OCR.
ShowExistingImages	n.a.	CTRL-F11	~	~	~	~	Opens the dialog with the saved images of the current item.
ShowStreetSearchDlg	n.a.	F3	~	~			Opens the dialog where addresses can be searched (this hotkey is defined in the address dialog)
ShowHotkeyConfig	n.a.	CTRL-ALT-F12	~	✓	✓	✓	Show a help dialog with all defined hotkeys for the current module
SelectPersonAsSender	n.a.	n.a.	✓	~			Opens the dialog to select a person as the sender
SelectServiceProvider	Service-	n.a.	\checkmark	\checkmark			Select the defined



Action	Parameter	Default Key	OS- AZD	MS- AZD	OS- IHS	MS- IHS	Description
	Provider-ID (IMandantID)						Service-Provider in the according Combo-Box.
ToggelAutoTrigger	n.a.	n.a.	~				Toggle the trigger- mode between <normal> and <fast></fast></normal>
SetTriggerModeNormal	n.a.	n.a.	~		~		Set the trigger- mode to <normal></normal>
SetTriggerModeSafe	n.a.	n.a.	√		~		Set the trigger- mode to <safe></safe>
SetTriggerModeFast	n.a.	n.a.	✓		~		Set the trigger- mode to <fast></fast>
ToggleSpeedLabel	n.a.	n.a.			~	~	Toggle function "Speedlabel" Only has effect if checkbox "Speedlabel" is enabled
EditLastItem	n.a.	SHIFT-F5	✓	✓	✓	~	Load and edit the last saved item of the current capture module.
CopyLastItem	n.a.	CTRL-F5	√	 ✓ 	√	~	Copy and edit the last saved item of the current capture module. The copied item gets a new item UPOC.

103.2.1. Example of HotKey definition

The HotKey definition is defined in a XML file. This file can be imported into *CodX PostOffice* by the configuration server (Settings / Extras / User interface settings).

<keymapper> <keymap 121"="" action<br="" desc="F1
</KeyMapper></th><th>FT+CTRL+RETURN - Save Item" keyid="13" modifier="SHIFT+CTRL">0 - Select Bezirk" Modifier="" Action="SelectBezirk" Par</keymap></keymapper>	="SaveSendung" Param="" /> am="012345" />	
Einstellungen	IHS-Server Job Engine Benutzeranmeldung User Interface Einstellungen	
Allgemein	HotKey Mapper	
Verwaltung	Verfügbare Tastatur-Konfigurationen	
Logistik	Bezeichnung	Export 2
Produktion	AdressDialogServer	
Extras	MS-AZD	Import 2
	MS-IHS	
	OS-A2D OS-IHS	
meine ravonten		
Mauptgruppe		
🔅 Einstellungen	Test	
Entrar	Taste: Key ID: 0 Action:	
Logistik		
÷ 🔮 🗳 😕		



104. OS-AZD

104.1. Supported capture modes

The following acquisition modes are supported with OS-AZD:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	\checkmark
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	\checkmark
Overflow districts	\checkmark
Finalizing districts	\checkmark
Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	\checkmark
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

104.2. How postal addresses are processed

The OCR recognizes the characters of the postal address. Usually this contains some wrong characters or some lines above or underneath the postal address.

OS-AZD uses the module SortTreeReader to split the postal address into its components and to find the routing information.

Refer to the chapter SortTreeReader to get more information about processing postal addresses.



104.3. Capturing status machine

The internal status machine of the OS-AZD defines the procedure of the capturing.



The names in brackets are hot key actions. The red flash sign shows events to the optional customer plugin. The plugin can take actions to these events.

105. MS-AZD

105.1. Supported capture modes

The following acquisition modes are supported with MS-AZD:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	\checkmark
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	\checkmark
Overflow districts	\checkmark
Finalizing districts	\checkmark



Partner lock	\checkmark
Weekday lock	\checkmark
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

105.2. Capturing status machine

The internal status machine of the MS-AZD defines the procedure of the capturing.



The names in brackets are hot key actions. The red flash sign shows events to the optional customer plugin. The plugin can take actions to these events.



106. OS-IHS

106.1. Supported capture modes

The following acquisition modes are supported with OS-IHS:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	\checkmark
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	×
Overflow districts	×
Finalizing districts	×
Partner lock	×
Weekday lock	×
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

107. MS-IHS

107.1. Supported capture modes

The following acquisition modes are supported with MS-IHS:

Mode	Status
Acquisition	\checkmark
Pre-labeled	\checkmark
Pre-coded (UPOC pool)	×
Overflow districts	×
Finalizing districts	×
Partner lock	×
Weekday lock	×
Post-processing mail items	\checkmark

108. Pitney-Bowes Gangfolge-Sortierung

The function Pitney-Bowes "Gangfolge-Sortierung" requests an order of route number "Gangfolge" from a web service. This web service is implemented by Pitney-Bowes and only available for dedicated service providers.

The "Gangfolge" is requested prior saving of an item (Sendung) in the modules MS-/OS-AZD. If a Gangfolge number is received it is appended to the SIX (Sort-Info) with a "-" (minus sign) as delimiter.

108.1. Prerequisites

- The counting technical license "LIC_C_SQ_PB" must be available.
- Because the "Gangfolge" number is added to the SIX, the item label must be configured accordingly (SIX should be configured/printed on the label).



• Make sure that there is enough space/room on the used label to print the whole SIX.

108.2. Setup

1)

In "Einstellungen" / "Logistik" / tab "Sortierplaneditor" / sub-tab "Sorter / Sortierfach" open the dialog "Globale Einstellungen" and enter the following parameters. Ask Pitney-Bowes to get the values for the specific service provider.

Setting	Value
Pitney-Gangfolgesortierung: Passwort Web-Service	The URL of the Web-Service. Use this format: http://[IP]:[Port]/rest/GF_SRV_Manual/results.xml
Pitney-Gangfolgesortierung: Login/Username Web- Service	Username / Login
Pitney-Gangfolgesortierung: URL Web-Service	Password

If the login is not empty then the requests to the web-service use basic HTTP authentication. The globally defined proxy settings are also applied, see chapter "Global Proxy Settings".

2)

In the "Vorgaben Erfassung" (hierarchic definition) the checkbox "Pitney Gangfolgesortierung verwenden" must activated. This setting is available on the levels global, computer, service und cost-unit.



Part 5.4 - Franking Machines

109. NeoPost MAS Interface

The MAS interface handles the communication beween *CodX PostOffice* and the NeoPost frankingmaschines. *CodX PostOffice* supports two formats for the NeoPostInterface IJ85FIT/IJ90,

The importing of order lines via the NeoPostInterfaceIJ85FIT is handled via an Access database. This requires a connection string and a correct article mapping to establish the link between external articles and *CodX PostOffice* articles.

The importing for the NeoPostInterfaceIJ90 is handled via an XML file. This file is provided by Middleware MAS and is selected using file selector.

109.1. *CodX PostOffice* connection string

Since *CodX PostOffice* directly accesses the Access database from Neopost, we require an ADO connection string. These are saved in *CodX PostOffice* as database profiles in the registry. A new profile named "NeopostIJ85FIT" was defined for the NeoPostInterfaceIJ85FIT/IJ90.

The entry for the "DBConnection" registry key should appear approximately as follows:

Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;User ID=Admin;Data Source=C:\Temp\IJManager.mdb

The path or the UNC/DB-Name should be stored as the source.

It is required for a successful connection that the directory has read and write permissions and be shared with the respective privileges (with network connections).

109.2. Article mapping

109.2.1. NeoPostInterface IJ85FIT

The franking operations in the "Frankierungen" table are stored with the ID from the "Produktcodes" table. This contains the article. Since *CodX PostOffice* has its own article management, we must establish a link to the Neopost product code.

This is handled via Custfields, i.e. there must be a Custfield entry for each product code that is used, which links to the corresponding article in *CodX PostOffice*.

This Custfield is structured as follows:

ITableid is 1055, reserved specifically for the article mapping of Neopost product codes.

The name of the Custfield is "NeoPost ProduktID Mapping." The IID is the Neopost product code from the "Produktcodes" table, and the corresponding value strValue is the lArtikelID from *CodX PostOffice*.

109.2.2. NeoPostInterface IJ90

The article mapping for NeoPostInterfaceIJ90 can be done on a setup page in the settings.

109.2.3. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Flag	LIC_F_NEOPOST_IJ85_FIT
Flag	LIC_F_NEOPOST_HAS324
Flag	LIC_F_NEOPOST_HAS335


109.2.4. Export customer data to the MAS Interface

The customer data must be exported according the Online Help.

In the MAS Interface the customer data must be imported as follows: Testversion, Neopost Gmbh

	Startseite Verwalten	Buchhaltung	Berichte	Werkzeug Importieren	Paramete	
	Transakti	onen		ExportSeren		
Trans	aktion-Details				-	Machine 1D15
_	Kostenstellen (Alle Kostenstellen)	_		ок	÷.	(Neu installie Maschinenstatu
	Kostenstellen	Code		Abbrachan		Kostenstelle :
0	1 Dampfbierbrauerei Zwiesel / GmbH & Co. KG	10407	_	Addrechen		Machine 1D15 (Neu installie
0	1 FC Passau - Leichtathletik / Leitl Wolfgang	10720		Löschen		Maschinenstatu Ruhezustand
С	123	TEST		Drucken		Kostenstelle :
0	1A Garten Öller	10740	•	•		
	Datum 13.08.2013			?		
	Standort Neu installierter Standort 💌			KST suchan		
Briefdie	enstleister Deutsche Post AG 💌			P ROT Stellen		
rankier	maschine Machine 1D1500044B 💌				-	

Importieren	
Daten importieren Schritt 1/3 : Auswahl Importdaten	
Wählen Sie die gewünschten Daten aus	Weiter
Von gleicher Software erstellte: © Kostenstellendaten © Transaktionsdaten © Benutzerdaten © Berichte © Sicherungsdatei	Vorlage erstellen
C Vorhandene Kostenstellendaten überschreiben O An vorhandene Kostenstellendaten anfügen	

	Importieren	
ſ	Daten importieren Schritt 2/3 : Auswahl der Importdatei	
	Geben Sie einen Dateinamen ein oder benutzen Sie die Schaltfläche "Durchsuchen" zum Suchen einer Datei.	Importieren
•	\\npv88\PostOffice\Importe\MAS\91\KKS Durchsuchen	Zurück
	🗌 KST-Code, Name, nur Info.	
	☑ Import KST auf alle Standorte	(?)
	Trennzeichen	
	Dezimal ,	
	csv ;	
	Feldbezeichnung in erster Zeile 🔽	



Ітро	rtieren		
Daten importieren 3/3 Datenimport			
Bitte warten - Daten werden importiert		Abbrechen	
43			
	1000/		
0 50%	100%		
)	

	Importieren	
Date	n importieren	
	Fertigstellen des Daten- Importassistenten	Fertigstellen
	Sie haben den Assistenten für das Importieren von Daten erfolgreich beendet, aber bestimmte Daten konnten nicht importiert werden.	?
	866 Kostenstellen wurden importiert CES Computer / Ettenhuber, Schmidt & Tomaschko Wiener Klaus / Kaminkehrer Redress-Erfassung DPAG Augustin Frank / Bezirkskaminkehrermeister Autohaus BMW Leebmann GmbH / Filiale Porking	
	3 Fehler gefunden error.xml	

109.2.5. Import Item Data von MAS Interface

Item date are called "Transaktionen" in the MAS Interface. In the MAS Interface the iteam data must be exported as follows: Select "Exportieren" in the menu

	Testversion, Neopost Gmbh			-99-			
	Startseite Verwalten	Buchhaltung	Berichte	Werkzeug	Par	amete	er Hi
				Importieren			
	Transaktio	onen		Exportieren	_	_	
Trans	aktion-Details Kastanstallen (Alla Kastanstallen)		_			-	Machine 1D15 (Neu installie
	Kostenstellen	Code		ок		0	Maschinenstatu Ruhezustand Kostenstelle :
0	1 Dampfbierbrauerei Zwiesel / GmbH & Co. KG	10407	_	Abbrechen			Machine 1D15 (Neu installie
0	1 FC Passau - Leichtathletik / Leitl Wolfgang	10720		Löschen		2.5	Maschinenstatu Ruhezustand
0	123	TEST		Drucken			Kostenstelle :
0	1A Garten Öller	10740	▼				
	Datum 13.08.2013			?			
	Standort Neu installierter Standort 💌			KST suchen			
Briefdie	nstleister Deutsche Post AG					_	
rankler						-	



Exportieren	
Daten exportieren Schritt 1/2 : Auswahl der Exportdaten	
Wählen Sie die gewünschten Daten aus	Weiter
C Kostenstellendaten C Transaktionsdaten C Benutzerdaten C Sicherungsdatei	?
Dateiformat	

Select which data range of item data must be exported. If the export is always made at the same time, "letzte(n) 1 Tag(e)" can be used instaed.

			_				
l	Ехро	rtieren					
	Daten	€ der C von - bi C Alle	Letzte(i is Beginn	n) 1 Tag(e)	•	Ende	F
		Abl	brechen			Weiter	

Select all maschines of which data must be exported

	Exportieren	
Daten exportieren Schritt 2/2 : Standortauswahl		
Verfügbare Standorte	Ausgewählte Standorte Neu installierter Standort	Weiter
		Zurück
		?
		•
Alle	Alle	

The export has finished, export_transaction.xml can be saved via selecting the link.





Please refer to the online help to import the creaed xml File to CodX PostOffice.

110. JetMailFranking

110.1. Registry Keys

In JetMailFranking you have the option to incorporate a delay to prevent inbound franking operations from running for an incorrect customer via the serial interface. For this, the selection elements customer/service/DLZone and service provider are locked for data input via RS232. A CustField can be used to set how long (number of seconds) data should be blocked from the interface until this field is active again. This value is set to 0 by default, i.e. no delay is used and the selection fields will not be locked.

110.1.1. Entity 1045 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
IKKSDelay	3	0	

110.2. Standard service

A standard service can be added in the JetMailFranking setup page. When changing the customer in the JetMailFranking view, the service will then be "reset" to this standard service. The standard service is stored in the following CustField.

110.2.1. Entity 1045 ()

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
lStdLeistungID	3	0	

110.3. Parameterization JetMail Franking Module

Please note, these settings only to be done by a responsible and trained technichian or a system administrator. Therby it is about these settings:

110.3.1. Serial interface for JetMail Franking Module

Since the JetMail franking machine is connected via a serial interface with the computer, depending on the configuration, the connection settings may vary. They are saved in the registry with default values and can be modified there if needed.

This is the registry key:



HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\JetMailFrankierung

These are the default settings saved there:

U		
lPortNr	Port number (COM-x)	1
IBaudRate	Baudrate	9600
IByteSize	Databytes	8
strParity	Parity	Even
lStopBits(0=none,1=one,2=two)	Number of Stopbits	1

If needed, change thes settings according to the serial connection and the transmission parameters of your JetMail.

The pin allocation of the RS232 interface from the JetMail to the computer has to be as follows:



110.3.2. Parameterization JetMail data

The BBS protocol is a use case of the FP/CUST protocol. It should be initialized using mask 0x0006BF6F so that all data can be sent. The application though supports variable mask settings and therefore can process all configurations.

110.3.3. Parameterization with CustFields

Due to several settings on the JetMail franking machine, different values regarding the letters height may be passed. These settings are variable and can be adjusted using CustFields. The table ID is 1045, the ID 0. There are two settings as follows:

lLichtschrankemass_aus = 126 (Standard)	130	(alternatively)
<pre>ILichtschrankemass_ein = 124 (Standard)</pre>	90	(alternatively)

Explanation:

Since the JetMail franking machine can not really measure the height of a letter, it is determined using a photo sensor. This sensor is positioned 130mm above ground.

As soon as a letter with a height of up to 130mm passes the photo sensor, that will not be interrupted. A letter with a height of more than C6 (so more than 130mm) will interrupt the photo sensor.

These two statuses will generate a preset height value for the JetMail franking control. On the strength of past experience, this setting can vary depending on the franking machine. So avoid a misfunction, it can be set in the CustFields.

So in the CustField, the value is to be set that will be submittet by the JetMail. In case of those values are not yet known, you may process two letters of different height and then search in the DataLogger for the values. They are shown here (multiplied by 10).

If the values in the CustFields are inoperative (e.g. the value for sensor on is higher or equal to the value for sensor off), an error message will be shown on logging on and in the DataLogger.





Invalid definition of the photo sensor values in the CustFields: On=127, Off=127

Also, errors will be written to the DataLogger, if the machine would submit another height value than the ones defined in the CustFields.

111. Pitney franking

The import of order lines via Pitney franking is handled using a text file. The format of this text file is determined by us and passed on to the customer so that it can configure the export accordingly. We have to make an article mapping so that the article can be remapped from the external interface to the *CodX PostOffice* article. Likewise, the service provider zones are acquired to the article to allow the connected services to be posted.

111.1. Automatic franking import

There is a new module that does the same thing as the manual Pitney franking import, but automatically. This requires a new server entry, which is in the same template as the manual Pitney franking. This server cyclically checks whether files are present in a directory (to be defined in the setup page) and imports them. This server currently runs on the same client as the manual import. Multiple instances may run simultaneously, thus this automatic franking import can run on different computers. The server entry is:

CodX.PostOffice.PitneyFrankierung.Server

111.2. Article mapping

The following data is passed from the interface:

Column	Name	CodX PostOffice
1	Transaction no.	
2	Serial no.	
3	Post date	Order date
4	Quantity	Number of franking operations
5	Weight	Article weight
6	Base amount/piece	Postage value
7	Fee/piece	Surcharge to postage value
8	Surcharge	Surcharge to postage value
9	Currency	Currency
10	Туре	Service provider
11	U type	Article name
12	Primary customer code	Customer number
13	Primary KOST code	Cost center number

We use field 11 (U type) for the article mapping. The article mapping is now handled via the ArtikelMapping DB table.

strExternalArtikelBez is the article description for Pitney.



111.2.1. Article mapping DB table

A new database table for article mapping was added starting with version V4.9.0 of *CodX PostOffice*. There are various imports, above all franking machines that require a mapping of an external article to a *CodX PostOffice* article. This had previously been solved using CustFields, which is cumbersome and unclear. Since a special case had to be introduced for PitneyFranking (mapping multiple Pitney articles to the same *CodX PostOffice* article), a new solution had to be found.

The article mapping is now (currently for Pitney franking) made via the "ArtikelMapping" table, no longer via CustFields. Since a UI exists for this mapping, that is not a problem.

Attribute	Туре	Description
lArtikelMappingID	IDENTITY(1,1)	Automatic number as primary key
eSource	INT	Indicates from which source (e.g. franking machine) this entry originates. 1 = Pitney franking 2 = Neopost (obsolete) 3 = Neopost (IJ85FIT) 4 = ASCOM F324 (obsolete) 5 = JetMail/Centormail franking
eMappingType INT		Since a franking can use multiple mapping types (e.g. Pitney mapping for articles and mapping for DLZones), they are divided by mapping type here
lArtikelID	INT	Article ID from Artikel table
strExternalArtikelBez VARCHAR(254)		External article name or any name
dtCreated	DATETIME	Date when the dataset was added
dtChanged	DATETIME	Date when the dataset was modified
		Article mapping table

The database table is shown below and the attributes are described.

111.3. Customer acquisition

There is no possibility yet to import the customers from *CodX PostOffice* to MeterNet. The customers have to be entered manually into MeterNet.

111.4. Service provider zone mapping

Only DPAG articles and special cases of manual articles are currently acquired in the MeterNet export; however, MeterNet will be upgraded in the future to be capable of franking for other service providers. This should be observed, since a field "Type" is passed, which contains the service provider. We have to convert this to the *CodX PostOffice* service provider. This conversion happens the same as with the articles for which we added a service provider mapping in the ArtikelMapping DB table. strExternalArtikelBez is the ID of the DLZone.

111.5. Article and service provider zone mapping via UI

The PitneyFranking module contains a UI, which can be used to make the complete mapping. This simplifies and speeds up the work.



Kundenverwaltung Tarifmodell NeopostInterface U85FIT Kundenimport Pitney Frankierung ReportKonfiguration Offerten								
Importdate: H:Work/Importe/Pitney Frankierung Importe/Export Citymail Regensburg.txt Import								2
Pitney Artikelliste								
Pitney-Artike	lbezeichnung	Codx PostOffice Artikel		CodX PostOffice Dienstleister Zone			Neu	*
Brief Europa	Kompakt	Kompaktbrief	*	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~			
Brief Europa	Maxi	Maxibrief B4	V	Deutsche Post AG / DPAG	~		Löschen	- ×
Brief Europa	Standard	Standardbrief	v	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~			
Brief Europa	Uebergroesse	Großumschlag DIN A4	v	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~		Neu laden	າ 🖸
Brief Inland B	Brief Inland	Standardbrief	~	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~		Casiaham	
Brief Inland Gross		Großbrief B4	~	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~		speichem	
Brief Inland H	Kompakt	Kompaktbrief	~	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~			
Brief Inland 9	Standard	Standardbrief	~	CityMail, Regensburg / DLZone1	~			

Please consult the Pitney Franking manual for the instructions on this UI.

111.6. Adding the franking weight per order line

It is possible to add the weight of the franked article per order line for an import. To activate this function, the following Custfield must be activated and the value set to 1.

111.6.1.	Entity 1060 ()
----------	----------------

Name	ІТуре	Value	Description
ISaveWeightForAuftragPos	0	0	If this Custfield is set to a value of 1, all weights of the franked values per order line will be added together and saved in the same Custfield with the IID = IAuftragsPosID.

111.7. Pitney Franking Import

111.7.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	×

111.7.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for the importing of franking operations of a Pitney Bowes postage meter. The external software MeterNet, which receives the franking operations from the machines, provides an export file.

111.7.3. Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using tab-separated value (txt) files. Since the export can be customized in the MeterNet software, we will define the fields required for a correct import.

111.7.3.1. Text format (text file)

- The data is generated as a text file
- The first line contains the field names
- ▲ The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a tab
- A There are four data types: Integer, text, date and decimals
- No fields are set in quotes (").
- Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated.
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)

111.7.4. Parameters

Any file name can be used; it is predetermined by the MeterNet software.

No. Column MeterNet export filed name Field in CodX PostOffice



No.	Column	MeterNet export filed name	Field in CodX PostOffice
1	А	Transaction no.	
2	В	Serial no.	
3	С	Post date	Order date
4	D	Quantity	Number of franking operations
5	E	Weight	Article weight
6	F	Base amount/piece	Postage value
7	G	Fee/piece	Surcharge to postage value
8	Н	Surcharge	Surcharge to postage value
9	1	Currency	Currency
10	J	Туре	Service provider
11	К	U type	Article name
12	L	Primary customer code	Customer number
13	М	Primary KOST code	Cost center number
14	Ν	Order ID (optional)	Order ID

Parameters



Example

1 6720315 31.03.2006 1 29 1,00 0,00 0,00 \in DPAG Letter Europe Compact 999999999 84

2 6720315 31.03.2006 1 29 1,00 0,00 0,00 \in DPAG Letter Europe Compact 999999999 84 A1

111.7.5. Usage Hints

The assignment of the article and service provider name from MeterNet to *CodX PostOffice* is handled by *CodX PostOffice*.

111.7.5.1. Import of the entire data master

During every import, all imported customers and/or cost centers are deactivated and are updated with the corresponding parameters, and then reactivated. Manually acquired customers / cost centers present are updated and set to imported status and activated. The entire customer master must always be transferred.

111.7.6. Import of individual datasets

Individual datasets can be deleted or updated using the control value attributes. It is possible to combine this with the import of the entire data master. For example, all of the data can be transferred weekly, and only individual pieces of data can be edited during the week.



Part 6 – Interfaces

112. CxWebServer

112.1. Introduction

The CxWebServer is a module for communication via http. This module is installed on the client and on the server application of *CodX PostOffice*.

The CxWebServer is a framework that can hold multiple web extensions. Web extensions are modules of *CodX PostOffice* that can take and answer requests over http. The web extensions are loaded dynamically. So it depents on the configuration and the license what web calls are processed by the CxWebServer.

112.2. Settings

Please note that the settings for the CxWebServer are used by all web extensions. If you change the settings of the CxWebServer the calls to all web extensions have to be changed.

The CxWebServer is configured by the registry in HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\CxWebServer

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Port	DWORD	8081	Port number of the CxWebServer for desktop application of <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i>
PortService	DWORD	8080	Port number of the CxWebServer for the service application of <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
ShowDebugInfo	DWORD	0	Some debug information will be added to the response. Please use this option only for debugging.
Timeout HTTPSocket[min]	DWORD	1	Close http socket after n minutes if not closed by the client. If set to zero the timeout function will be disabled
MaxHTTPThreads	DWORD	50	Maximum number of http threads. Each single request starts a new thread for processing. This can result to problems if a huge number of requests are sent to the CxWebServer. By limiting the maximum numbers of threads the system is protected from dinaial of service attacks. If the limit of threads is reached the http error code '503 Server busy' will be returned.
PathHTMLFiles	String	<commonapp_data> \CodX\CxPool</commonapp_data>	Path where the html pages are stored.



113. Standard Personal-Import (Standard Personen-Import)

113.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	\checkmark

113.2. Description

This document describes the Standard Region and District Import IHS. With this import the following data is being imported: Regions, District information, Logistic Units and Person information.

113.3. Text format (CSV file)

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts) and Unicode with UTF8, UTF16-LE or UTF16-BE encoding.
- ▲ Header: No header

113.4. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

113.5. Parameters import file Standard Personal-Import

No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1		Delete_Region	Integer	Type of action for this address 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = delete this address
2		Country	Text	Country name
3		CountryKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the country, the UPOC for the country can be used.
4		PostalCode	Text	Postal code
5		City	Text	City name
6		PCCityKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the postal code and city;



No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				alternatively, the UPOC for the city can be used.
7		Locality	Text	Locality
8		LocalityKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the locality; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the locality can be used.
9		Street	Text	Street name
10		StreetKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the street; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the street can be used.
11		HouseNo	Text	House number, optional, if need be with house number addition
12		HouseNoKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the house; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the house can be used.
13		ZIStreet	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the street, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
14		ZIHouse	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the house, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
15		Logisticunit	Text	Logistic Unit name
16		Remark	Text	Logistic unit remark
17		SILogisticunit	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the Logistic unit, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
18		LUKey	Text	Constant key for the logistic unit Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the logistic unit can be used.
19		LUValidFrom	Date	Logistic unit valid from this date. Format dd.mm.yyyy. If this value is empty, default will be 01.01.1900
20		LUValidTo	Date	Logistic unit valid until this date. Format dd.mm.yyyy. If this value is empty, default will be 31.12.9999
21		Delete_district	Integer	Type of action for this district 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = delete this district
22		Districtname	Text	District name.
23		Districtdescripti on	Text	Additional information
24		DistrictKey	Text	Constant key for district Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the district can be used.
25		MandantID	Text	ID of the service provider that serves this district; this client ID must be known, or the dataset cannot be imported
26		DLZone	Text	Name of the service provider zone; if this does not exist, it will not be added.
27		Districtgroup	Text	District group name. If this district group is not already present, it will be added. Multiple districts can be combined into a district group. If ***NOCHANGE*** , it is a new district; the default district group will be used.
28		Districtstructure	Text	District structure name. If this district structure is not already present, it will be added. Multiple districts



No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				can be combined into a district structure. If ***NOCHANGE*** , it is a new district; the default district structure will be used.
29		Districtstructure comment	Text	District structure comment.
30		SIDistrictstructu r	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district structure, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
31		SIDistrictgroup	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district group, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
32		SIDistrict	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE *** must be given.
33		SICity	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the city, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
34		SIStreet	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the street, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
35		SIBezirkLogistic Unit	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the IHS district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
36		Delete_person	Integer	Type of action for this person 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = delete this person
37		KKS <i>UPOC</i>	Text	UPOC of the customers cost center to be used for invoicing. The customer may be defined by the UPOC, KKSExternalNumber, CustomerNumber or CustomerName. One of these values must be given.
38		CustomerNumb er	Text	Number of the customer to be used for invoicing. The customer may be defined by the UPOC, KKSExternalNumber, CustomerNumber or CustomerName. One of these values must be given.
39		CustomerName	Text	Number of the customer to be used for invoicing. The customer may be defined by the UPOC, KKSExternalNumber, CustomerNumber or CustomerName. One of these values must be given.
40		CostCenterNum ber	Text	Number of the customers cost center to be used for invoicing. If a cost center is to be used, this has to be defined either by KKSUPOC, KKSExternalNumber, customer name and cost center name or customer number and cost center number.
41		CostCenterNam e	Text	Name of the customers cost center to be used for invoicing. If a cost center is to be used, this has to be defined either by KKSUPOC, KKSExternalNumber, customer name and cost center name or customer number and



No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				cost center number.
42		KKSExternalNu mber	Text	External number of the customer or the customers cost center to be used for invoicing. If a cost center is to be used, this has to be defined either by KKSUPOC, KKSExternalNumber, customer name and cost center name or customer number and cost center number.
43		PersonDB <i>UPOC</i>	Text	The UPOC of the database, this import is designed for. This field is used as the search term for the existing person in the database.
44		PersonDBName	Text	The name of the database, this import is designed for.
45		ExternalKey	Text	Unique external key for this person. This field is used as the search term for the existing person in the database, if the enum for referencing is set to 1 or 3. Note: This enum you can set in the transformationsrule for this file with setting a number for the metalayer field eReferencekey. Posible Values are: 0 = UPOC 1 = external key 2 = internal number 3 = UPOC then external key, then internal number
46		InternalNumber	Tovt	Unique internal key/number for this person
40				This field is used as the search term for the existing person in the database, if the enum for referencing is set to 2 or 3. Note: This enum you can set in the transformationsrule for this file with setting a number for the metalayer field eReferencekey. Posible Values are: 0 = UPOC 1 = external key 2 = internal number 3 = UPOC, then external key, then internal number
47		Title	Text	Title for the person
48		Firstname	Text	First name of the person
49		Lastname	Text	Last name of the person
50		NiddleName	Text	Middle name of the person
51		FirstnameOld	Text	Last name of the person (old)
52		MiddleNameOld	Text	Last hame of the person (old)
55		Position	Text	Profession
55			Text	Mother language of the person
56		Keywords	Text	Additional keywords that should find this person with a search request.
57		Tel1	Text	Phone number 1
58		Tel2	Text	Phone number 2
59		Tel3	Text	Phone number 3



No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
60		Fax1	Text	Fax number 1
61		Fax2	Text	Fax number 2
62		Fax3	Text	Fax number 3
63		EMail1	Text	e-mail address 1
64		EMail2	Text	e-mail address 2
65		EMail3	Text	e-mail address 3
66		ServiceUPOC	Text	<i>UPOC</i> of the service, valid for the assigned logistic unit.
67		LocationAssign mentValidFrom	Date	Start date for the assignment to the logistic unit. Format dd.mm.yyyy. If this value is empty, default will be 01.01.1900
68		LocationAssign mentValidTo	Date	End date for the assignment to the logistic unit. Format dd.mm.yyyy. If this value is empty, default will be 31.12.9999
69		LUKKSUPOC	Text	UPOC of the customers logistic unit. The customer may be defined by the LUKKSUPOC, LUKKSExternalNumber, LUCustomerNumber, LUCustomerName, LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One of these values must be given.
70		LUCustomerNu mber	Text	Number of the customer to be used for logistic unit. The customer may be defined by the LUKKSUPOC, LUKKSExternalNumber, LUCustomerNumber, LUCustomerName, LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One of these values must be given.
71		LUCustomerNa me	Text	Number of the customer to be used for logistic unit. The customer may be defined by the LUKKSUPOC, LUKKSExternalNumber, LUCustomerNumber, LUCustomerName, LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One of these values must be given.
72		LUCostCenterN umber	Text	Number of the customers cost center to be used for logistic unit. The customers cost center may be defined by the LUKKSUPOC, LUKKSExternalNumber, LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One of these values must be given.
73		LUCostCenterNa me	Text	Name of the customers cost center to be used forlogistic unit.The customers cost center may be defined by theLUKKSUPOC,LUKKSExternalNumber,LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One ofthese values must be given.
74		LUKKSExternalN umber	Text	External number of the customer or the customers cost center to be used for logistic unit. The customer may be defined by the LUKKSUPOC, LUKKSExternalNumber, LUCustomerNumber, LUCustomerName, LUCostCenterNumber or LUCostCenterName. One of these values must be



No	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				given.
75		Delete LU Alias	Integer	Type of action for this Logistic Unit Alias 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = delete this Logistic Unit Alias
76		LUAliasName	Text	Alias Name for the Logistic Unit
77		LUAliasType	Integer	Specified the type of Alias 0 = Manually 1 = Automatic 2 = Excluded 3 = Automatic Native
78		DepotKey	Text	Key for the depot. If this key is empty or is not present, the default depot will be used. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the depot can be used.

Example

"D";"1";"12000";"City of letters";"";"5";"Test street";"20";"10a"; "50";"";"";"10";"a";"70";"z";"1";"123"

113.5.1. Various work after the Import

The following works will be done after the Import was successfully:

▲ The custfield for to reload the IHS-Cache will be set.

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	Person	Text	Identifier for the Parent person This value can be the UPOC, the external key or the person number.
2	В	Deputy	Text	Identifier for the deputy This value can be the UPOC, the external key or the person number.
3	С	Service	Text	Constant key for the service Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the delivery route can be used.
4	D	ValidFrom	Date	Deputy valid from this date. Format yyyy.mm.dd. If this value is empty, default will be 01.01.1900
5	E	ValidUntil	Date	Deputy valid until this date. Format yyyy.mm.dd. If this value is empty, default will be 01.01.9999
6	F	Routing	Integer	Value for routing of the incoming post. Possible values are: 0 = routing to master 1 = routing to deputy

113.5.2. Deputy file "Deputy.csv"



Example

"530000097297";"530000097255";"0500000076";2014.08.28;2015.01.01;0



114. Delivery Route Data Import (Auslierfertour-Import)

The delivery route data can also be imported by itself.

114.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how	v this interface is available.	
Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	¥.	¥.

114.1.1. Parameters file "Ausliefertour.csv"

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	AusliefertourKey	Text	Constant key for the delivery route Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the delivery route can be used.
2	В	AusliefertourBez	Text	Delivery route name. If this delivery route is not already present, it will be added. Multiple depots can be combined into a delivery route. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new delivery route; the default delivery route will be used.
3	С	AusliefertourBem	Text	Delivery route comment, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
4	D	SIAusliefertour	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the delivery route, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	AusliefertourGruppe	Text	Delivery route group name. If this delivery route group is not already present, it will be added. Multiple delivery routes can be combined into a delivery route group. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new delivery route; the default delivery route will be used.
6	F	AusliefertourGruppeKey	Text	Constant key for the delivery route group Alternatively, the UPOC for the delivery route group can be used.
7	G	AusliefertourGruppeBem	Text	Delivery route group comment, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.

Parameters file "Ausliefertour.csv"



Example

"2345";"Delivery route 1";"";"23 3";"Standard";"S22";""

114.2. Guidelines when Creating an Import Template for Unaddressed Mail Items

114.2.1. Template: District group column

The district group should be made up of the following:

- ▲ Postal code: 4-digit
- Postal Code addl.: 2-digit
- Sector: 2-digit
- City name: No requirements





Example

1033 00 01 Cheseaux-Vernand

Note

There must be a single space between each of the segments.

114.2.2. Template: DLZone column

Explanation: DLZone = Name of the service provider zone. The **DLZone** column of the template should be filled out completely. For every line in which no DLZone is defined, the word **DfltZone** should be entered in the table field.

114.3. Various Checks before and after the Import

114.3.1. Compensation category, district structure, district group, depot, delivery route group, delivery route and delivery organization

Before the import, the fields named in the title will be checked for whether the default values are set. If this is not the case, the import cannot continue, and a note will appear to inform the user that the default values must be set under Settings before the import.

114.3.2. Imported, inactive districts

Before the import, the database will be searched for imported, inactive districts. If any are found, they must first be manually activated; otherwise, the import cannot continue.

114.3.3. Inconsistencies in Gebiet.csv

The file Gebiet.csv will be checked to ensure that the key of the entry is consistent with the key of the parent entity.

Examples:

- Was the key of a city already used for another country?
- Was the key of a street already used for another city?

If inconsistencies are found, the respective entry will not be imported, and the error will be output.

114.3.4. Inconsistencies with region and district after importing to the database

The following cases can occur:

- Are one or more cities added in a district under one country, but these cities belong to another country in the region? For this type of inconsistency, the respective district assignment of the cities is deleted.
- Are one or more streets added in a district under one city, but these streets belong to another city in the region? For this type of inconsistency, the respective district assignment of the streets is deleted.

All current districts are checked. In addition, if need be, manually maintained districts are checked/corrected. Every deleted entry is output as an error.

114.3.5. Performance optimization for the import

Region and district are imported as CSV files. If the entries are already sorted (by the proper column), the import can be carried out much faster: The lines to be imported are compared with the previously imported lines. If the first column is the same as the previously imported lines, an additional database access can be avoided.



114.3.6. Check whether changes are allowed

Since version V2015.06.00 will determine whether the source of the import data matches the data to be overwritten. If the source is not the same, nothing will be changed, no update and no delete. For example: if the country "xy" is imported by standard personal import, the country "xy" can not be overwritten or deleted by another import.

114.3.7. Gebiet. csv

To achieve the best possible performance, the file must be sorted using the following columns: LandKey, PLZOrtKey, StrasseKey, HausNrKey. Since these columns are already stored in this order in the file Gebiet.csv by definition, this **requirement** applies when the **lines in the file are stored as sorted.**

114.3.8. Bezirk. csv

To achieve the best possible performance, the file must be sorted using the following columns: BezirkKey, Bezirksgruppe, DepotKey, LandKey, PLZOrtKey, StrasseKey. Since these columns are already stored in this order in the file Bezirk.csv by definition, this **requirement** applies when the **lines in the file are stored as sorted**.

114.4. Example of Use

This is an example that should clarify how Gebiet.csv and Bezirk.csv must be maintained for a successful import.

114.4.1. Creation of the CSV files

114.4.1.1. Gebiet.csv

The following region data should be imported (as a result, the Region view in the District management has been selected here):



The respective Gebiet.csv file appears approximately as follows:

114.4.1.1.1. Line 1:

"D";"D";"10000";"City of letters";"Suburb";"D_10000_City of letters";"Bahnhofstr."; "D_10000_City of letters_Suburb_Bahnhofstr.";"";"";"D_10000_City of letters_Suburb"

114.4.1.1.2. Line 2:

"D";"<mark>D</mark>";"10000";"City of letters";"Old town";"<mark>D_10000_City of letters</mark>";"Seeweg"; "<u>D_10000_City of letters_Old town_Seeweg</u>";"";"";"";"D_10000_City of letters_Old town"

114.4.1.1.3. Line 3:



114.4.1.1.4. Line 4:

"D";"<mark>D</mark>";"10000";"City of letters";"Suburb";"<mark>D_10000_City of letters</mark>";"Bahnhofstr."; "<mark>D_10000_City of letters_Suburb_Bahnhofstr.</mark>";"";"";"";"D_10000_City of letters_Suburb"

114.4.1.1.5. Line 5:

"D";"D";"10000";"City of letters";"Suburb";"D_10000_City of letters";"Seeweg"; "D_10000_City of letters_Suburb_Seeweg";"";"";"";"D_10000_City of letters_Suburb"

114.4.1.1.6. Line 6:

"D";"D";"10000";"City of letters";"";"D_10000_City of letters";"Seeweg"; "D_10000_City of letters_Seeweg";"";"";"";"";"";""

114.4.1.2. Explanations

Basically any key for the country, city, locality or street can be selected. Since the keys serve as references, they must be consistent with one another. One possible solution is composing the keys by combining the names of the country, postal code, city, locality (when available) and street (see line 1). The disadvantage of this is that corrections to the spelling of a name can only be made by adding this name again.

An example of a freely defined city key can be seen in line 3: 75813267

- The key for the country D is also D here. This key must be unique for each country.
- The key for the city 10000 City of letters is D_10000_City of letters. This key must be unique per city (and country).
- The localities Suburb and Old town are imported to the same city (10000 City of letters) in lines 1 and 2. The key for this city must be provided for every locality and may not be newly selected again.
- The key for the locality Suburb is D_10000_City of letters_Suburb. This key must be unique per locality (and country, city).
- The streets Bahnhofstr. and Seeweg are imported to the same city and locality (10000 City of letters Suburb) in lines 4 and 5. The key for this city with locality must be provided for every street and may not be newly selected again.
- The key for the street Seeweg is D_10000_City of letters_Suburb_Seeweg. This key must be unique per street (and country, city, locality).
- If the street is not assigned to any locality, the key for the street is composed as shown in line
 6: Country_Postal Code_City_Street(D_10000_City of letters_Seeweg).

114.4.2. Bezirk.csv

The following district data should be imported (as a result, the District view in the District management has been selected here):





The respective Bezirk.csv file appears approximately as follows:

114.4.2.1.1. Line 1:

"District A";"District A";"";"Internal districts";"Depot 1";"";"Depot 1";"D"; "D_10000_City of letters"; "D_10000_City of letters_Bahnhofstr.";"1";"50";2; "SI Depot";"SI BG";"SI B";"SI City";"SI Street";"SI HouseNoRange";"ZI Street"; "ZI HouseNoRange"

114.4.2.1.2. Line 2:

"District A";"District A";"";"Internal districts";"Depot 1";"";"Depot 1";"D"; "D_10000_City of letters";"D_10000_City of letters_Seeweg";"";";2;"SI Depot"; "SI BG";"SI B";"SI City";"SI Street";"";"ZI Street";""

114.4.2.1.3. Line 3:

"District B";"District B";"";"Internal districts";"Depot 1";"";"Depot 1";"D"; "D_10000_City of letters";"D_10000_City of letters_Bahnhofstr.";"51";"100";2;"SI Depot";"SI BG"; "SI B";"SI City";"SI Street";"SI HouseNoRange";"ZI Street";"ZI HouseNoRange"

114.4.2.1.4. Line 4:

"Remainder";"Remainder";"";"DPAG";"Depot DPAG";"";"Depot DPAG";"<mark>D</mark>";"<mark>D_10000_City of letters</mark>";

114.4.2.1.5. Line 5:

"Remainder";"Remainder";"";"DPAG";"Depot DPAG";"";"Depot DPAG";"<mark>D</mark>";"<mark>75813267</mark>"; "";"";"";"SI Depot";"SI BG";"SI B";"SI City";"";"";"";""

114.4.2.2. Explanations

The specified key for the country, city and street are references to the key in Gebiet.csv

The streets are distributed among different districts in lines 1 and 3: Bahnhofstr. (postal code/city: 10000 City of letters) is divided into the ranges 1-50 even (= District A) and 51-100 even (= District B).





Warning!

There is only one Bahnhofstr. in 10000 City of letters! Accordingly, the same street key must be used in Bezirk.csv for both house number ranges.

In lines 4 and 5, the cities 10000 City of letters and 10001 Entenhausen are assigned to the remainder district Remainder. That means: During the sorting, addresses with this city but with an unknown street are sorted into this remainder district.



115. Mass Acquisition Import (Massenerfassung-Import)

115.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	\checkmark

115.2. Description

Mail items can be acquired with the Mass Acquisition (ME) module. To do this, the individual attributes are to be configured on the user interface.

The interface documented makes it possible to pass along these attributes to be able to add the desired mail items.

115.3. Data Transfer

For every import, the desired mail items are newly added to *CodX PostOffice*. The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

115.4. Data Format

115.4.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)

115.4.2. Data types

- A Date: Format: YYYY.MM.DD. Example: 2008.03.26
- Text: Format: Text is to be in quotes. Example: "This is text"

Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" \rightarrow '). Example: This is "special" text \rightarrow "This is 'special' text".

115.5. Parameters file "Massenerfassung.csv"

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	KundenNr	Text	Customer number If cost centers were defined for the customer, the mail items must be acquired to the cost center. For this, the cost center number is to be entered in field 2. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the customer or cost center can be entered. In this case, field no. 2 will be ignored
2	В	KostenstellenNr	Text	Cost center number Can be empty if the customer does not have any cost centers



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
3	С	Bezirk	Text	 There are three options for passing the district Valid district UPOC Key of the district, if this was passed along with the district import District name The district is conveyed in the specified sequence.
4	D	Gewicht	Integer	Weight in [g]
5	E	Leistung	Text	 There are three options for passing the service Valid service UPOC Service name
6	F	Format	Integer	4 , 5 or 6
7	G	Artikel	Text	 This parameter is optional. The article can be determined from the district, weight, service and format parameters. If the article is passed along with this field, the attributes weight, service and format will be ignored. There are two options for passing the article Article number
8	Н	Stückzahl	Integer	Number of mail items to be acquired
9	I	Auftragsdatum	Date	Optional , order date, to which these mail items are to be assigned. If no date is passed along, the current order date will be used.
10	J	Zustelldatum	Date	Optional , date on which the mail items will be delivered If no date is passed along, the current delivery date will be used.
11	К	Auftragskennung	Text	Optional. Order ID for this mail item. If no order ID is passed along, this field will be empty.

Parameters file "Massenerfassung.csv



Example

``A-123";"56";"250058044882";18;"0500580011";4;"";"550";2008.03.26; 2008.03.26;"AK_20090625";"A-124";"";"250058044882";18;"0500580011"; 4;"";"550";;;""



116. Complaint Management (RM) Interface (Reklamation-Interface)

116.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	×

116.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface to export complaints as well as to import externally acquired complaints in *CodX PostOffice*.

116.3. Data Transfer

116.3.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names
- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- ▲ The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- All fields must be present; 'optional' means that the field may be empty

Little Data i pes

Data type	Example	Description/format
Integer	123, -123	No decimal separator, no decimal places. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus
Decimal	-123.00, 123.45	Always two decimal places. Decimal point is represented with a period '.'. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus.
Date	2006.01.14	Format: YYYY.MM.DD.
Text	"This is text"	Text is to be in quotes. Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" => ').

116.5. Data Import

Every import will be checked to determine whether a complaint with the designated complaint *UPOC* is present. If a complaint with this *UPOC* is already present, this complaint will be updated; otherwise, it will be added.

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

116.5.1. File name format

The file name of a complaint import file is specified as follows: 000000000Name.csv

	 File extension .csv
l	 Any identifier that is a valid Windows file name
	 UPOC of the client for which the complaint applies

116.5.2.		Parameters	complaint file	
No	Attailente		Turne	Commence

No. Attributes Type Comment



No.	Attributes	Туре	Comment
1	Erfassungsdatum	Date	Date that the complaint was acquired by the sender Optional. If this field is empty, the current import date is used as the acquisition date. This value is not updated during an update
2	Kurztext	Text	Short text about the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. Optional To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
3	Vorname	Text	First name of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. Optional To leave the text unchanged during an update, '***NOCHANGE***' is to be passed.
4	Name	Text	Last name of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. To leave the text unchanged during an update, '***NOCHANGE***' is to be passed.
5	Strasse	Text	Street with or without the house number of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. To leave the text unchanged during an update, '***NOCHANGE***' is to be passed.
6	Hausnummer	Text	House number of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. If the house number is already contained in the street, this field must be empty. Optional. To leave the text unchanged during an update, '***NOCHANGE***' is to be passed.
7	Postleitzahl	Text	Postal code of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. To leave the text unchanged during an update, '***NOCHANGE***' is to be passed.
8	Ort	Text	City of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
9	Land	Text	Country name or abbreviation of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
10	Telefon	Text	Telephone number of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. Optional. To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
11	E-Mail	Text	E-mail address of the mail item receiver or the person making the complaint, maximum 254 characters long. Optional. To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
12	Sendungs-UPOC	Text	UPOC of the mail item that was complained about. Optional. To leave the text unchanged during an update, ***NOCHANGE*** is to be passed.
13	Empfänger-Vorname	Text	First name of the receiver, maximum 254 characters long.



		_	
NO.	Attributes	Туре	Comment
			Uptional.
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
14	Empfänger-	Text	Last name of the receiver, maximum 254 characters long.
	Nachname		Optional.
			To leave the text unchanged during an update,
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
15	Empfänger-Strasse	Text	Street with or without the house number of the receiver,
			To leave the text unchanged during an undate
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
16	Empfänger-	Text	House number of the receiver, maximum 254 characters long.
	Hausnummer		If the house number is already contained in the street, this field
			must be empty. Optional.
			IO leave the text unchanged during an update,
17	Empfänger-	Text	Postal code of the receiver, maximum 254 characters long.
	Postleitzahl		Optional.
			To leave the text unchanged during an update,
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
18	Empfänger-Ort	Text	City name of the receiver, maximum 254 characters long.
			To leave the text unchanged during an undate
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
19	Empfänger-Land	Text	Country name or abbreviation of the receiver, maximum 254
			characters long. Optional.
			To leave the text unchanged during an update,
20	Bemerkung	Text	Any text about the complaint Ontional
20	Demenking	TCAL	To leave the text unchanged during an update,
			NOCHANGE is to be passed.
21	Reklamation UPOC	Text	UPOC of the complaint Optional.
			The designated UPOC is used as the key for an update.
			If this parameter is passed as empty, the complaint will be
22	Datum Journal	Date	Date of the journal entry. Optional.
	Eintrag	- 400	With a valid date, a journal entry will be added.
23	Journal Text	Text	Text of the journal entry Optional.
24	Mitarbeiter-Journal	Text	Employee UPOC or
	Eintrag		Employee number or
			External employee number
			These are checked in this order. Maximum 254 characters long.
			Optional.

Parameters complaint file



Example



"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"2800000437";2009.03.12;"Additional journal text for existing complaint";"1256"

116.6. Data Export

The complaints can be exported manually or cyclically. In the process, all complaints that have undergone any change since the last export will be exported again.

The complaints can be exported grouped by service provider. In this case, an export file is output per service provider. It is also possible to export without grouping by service provider. The complaint data repeats when the complaint contains multiple journal entries. Only journal entries that are not private will be exported.

The export file is always a CSV file and consists of the following name: 000000000Name.csv



If the export is not grouped and the file contains complaints from multiple partners, the file name does not contain the partner number.

The export path can be configured.

116.6.1. Parameters export file

The first line of the CSV file contains the column names. The following data is exported in this order:

Attributes	Туре	Comment
Reklamations-UPOC	Text	UPOC of the complaint
Reklamations-Status	Number	Status of the complaint: 0 = Opened 1 = In progress 2 = Pending
		4 = Closed
Partnernummer	Text	Partner number of the service provider to which this complaint is assigned.
Erfassungsdatum	Date	Date that the complaint was acquired
Kurztext	Text	Short text about the complaint
Kundennummer	Text	Customer number, as long as the complaint is assigned to a customer. Otherwise, the field will remain empty.
Vorname	Text	First name of the person making the complaint
Name	Text	Last name of the person making the complaint
Strasse	Text	Street of the person making the complaint
Hausnummer	Text	House number of the person making the complaint
Postleitzahl	Text	Postal code of the person making the complaint
Ort	Text	City of the person making the complaint
Land	Text	Country of the person making the complaint
Telefon	Text	Telephone number of the person making the complaint
E-Mail	Text	E-mail address of the person making the complaint
Verweis-UPOC	Text	<i>UPOC</i> of the references, if there are multiple references, these are listed separated by commas.
Empfänger-Name	Text	First and last name of the mail item receiver
Empfänger-Strasse	Text	Street with or without house number of the mail item receiver
Empfänger-	Text	House number of the mail item receiver
	AttributesReklamations-UPOCReklamations-StatusPartnernummerPartnernummerErfassungsdatumKurztextKundennummerVornameNameStrasseHausnummerPostleitzahlOrtLandTelefonE-MailVerweis-UPOCEmpfänger-NameEmpfänger-Strasse	AttributesTypeReklamations-UPOCTextReklamations-StatusNumberPartnernummerTextPartnernummerTextErfassungsdatumDateKurztextTextKundennummerTextVornameTextStrasseTextHausnummerTextPostleitzahlTextOrtTextLandTextTelefonTextE-MailTextVerweis-UPOCTextEmpfänger-NameTextEmpfänger-StrasseTextEmpfänger-Text



Part 6 – Interfaces

No.	Attributes	Туре	Comment
	Hausnummer		
20	Empfänger- Postleitzahl	Text	Postal code of the mail item receiver
21	Empfänger-Ort	Text	City name of the mail item receiver
22	Empfänger-Land	Text	Country name or abbreviation of the mail item receiver
23	Bemerkung	Text	Any text about the complaint
24	Datum- Journaleintrag*	Date	Date of the journal entry
25	Mitarbeiter- Journaleintrag*	Text	First and last name of the employee that created the journal entry
26	Journaltext*	Text	Text/comment of the journal entry

* If multiple journal entries exist per complaint, the complaint data is repeated. Parameters export file



117. Employee Import (Mitarbeiter-Import)

117.1. Technology

This section	gives an	overview	how this	interface	is available.
11113 30001011	Brees an	010101010	110 11 1115	milleridee	is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	\checkmark

117.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface to external employee management, which forms the basis for an import into *CodX PostOffice*. The external database represents the master database here. All changes and updates take place there.

117.3. Data Transfer

During every import, the existing employees are updated and those no longer imported are deleted. Employees that are passed for the first time are added.

The employee UPOC is assigned by CodX PostOffice.

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

117.4. Data Format

117.4.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names
- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- A There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- The character set is flexible, can be Windows UTF-8, UTF-16 or UTF-32 with different Codepages (defined in the transformationsrule)

117.4.2. Data types

- Date: Format: YYYY.MM.DD Example: 2007.09.14
- Text: Format: Text is to be in quotes.
 Example: "This is text"

Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" \rightarrow '). Example: This is "special" text \rightarrow "This is 'special' text".

117.5. Parameters file "Mitarbeiter.csv"

No.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	Mitarbeiternummer	Text	Employee number of the employee in the payroll system. This number must be entered and must be unique. If there is no dataset with this KundenNr, one will be added. Datasets that already exist will be overwritten. This number will be passed as the <i>CodX PostOffice</i> customer number. This number will be used as a reference for subsequent updates.
2	Vorname	Text	Employee's first name
3	Name	Text	Employee's last name



NIS		.	Comment
	Attribute	Туре	Comment
4	Strasse	Text	Street of the employee's address
5	Ort	Text	City of the omployee's address
7	Und	Text	City of the employee's address
/ 0	Talafan	Text	Employee's talaphana number
0	Telefon mobil	Text	Employee's telephone number
10	Telefox	Text	Employee's fax number
11	F-Mail	Text	
12		Text	Name of the pay group: if this pay group is not already present
12	Lonngruppe	TEXT	it will be added
13	DepotKey	Text	Name/key of the depot.
	2000.00		This field is optional; no depot is assigned if this field is empty. During the import, it will first check whether a depot with this key is present. This will have been added by the cyclical district data import. If no depot with this key is found, it will check for a depot with this name. If still no existing depot is found, it will be added with the specified name. If more then one depot with this key or name exists, no depot will be assigned to the employee.
14	Pauschalvergütung	Text	Name of the deliverer's compensation. This field is optional; no compensation is assigned if this field is empty. If the compensation with this name is not present, no compensation is assigned.
15	Externe Mitarbeiternummer	Text	An external employee number can be used here. This can be different from field 1. This number is accepted without any check.
16	Beruf	Text	Profession name. This text is accepted without any check.
17	Remark	Text	Comment field for all information. This text is accepted without any check.
18	Geburtstag	Date	Employee's birthday; if no date is passed, 01.01.1900 is used
19	Eintrittsdatum	Date	Employee's start date; if no date is passed, 01.01.1900 is used
20	Austrittsdatum	Date	Employee's last date; if no date is passed, 01.01.8999 is used
21	Vorgesetzter	Text	This parameter can contain a <i>UPOC</i> or an employee number. If it is a <i>UPOC</i> , the respective employee will be accepted as a supervisor. Otherwise, it will search for an employee with the respective number. If this parameter is missing, its value is ***NOCHANGE*** or it does not exist, the import proceeds as usual. This parameter is used when adding as well as when updating a dataset. However, if the supervisor is inactive, no supervisor is assigned and it will be logged.
22	Telefon Geschäft	Text	Employee's business telephone number (optional parameter). If this parameter is missing, its value is ***NOCHANGE*** or it does not exist, the import proceeds as usual without this parameter. This parameter is used when adding as well as when updating a dataset.



Parameters file "Mitarbeiter.csv



Example

"12";"Doe";"John";"Test street";"123478";"City of letters";"D";"05 11 / 43 34 57";"";";"j.doe@xy.com";"Deliverer";"West";"";"Deliverer";""; 1970.04.19;2007.02.01;;"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***"

117.6. Usage Hints

Employees can be added to *CodX PostOffice* either manually or with this described import. It is not possible to mix the two. Data from manually acquired employees remains unchanged by this import. Data from imported employees that have been edited will be overwritten again during the next import.

During the import, all employees that were imported in the past are set to inactive. The employees are updated with the respective data and then set to active again.



118. Redress Import (Nachsendeadressen-Import)

118.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	×

118.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for data migration to RE (Redress).

118.3. Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files.

118.3.1. CSV format for import

The data is generated as a CSV file:

- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a list separator (see 2.1.1)
- There are 3 data types: Date, text and integer
- Text fields are not set in quotes (")
- A The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- Date fields are displayed as follows: DD.MM.YYYY.
 Days and months are always displayed using two digits (leading zero). Example: 03.11.2012
- A valid date must always be indicated;
 this can be from 01.01.1900 up to and including 31.12.9999.
- Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n

118.3.2. The list separator

The list separator that separates columns from one another is read from the registry. If it is necessary to change the list separator at some point, this can be handled under Control Panels / Regional Settings.

118.4. File Formats

118.5. Import File: CSV

There are two different CSV file formats for the import file:

- Format for exact address information
- Format for inexact address information

The import orients itself based on the lines in the import file. This means that the old and the new addresses are expected on one line. The address itself is separated into 12 columns. The column names are described in section 2.3.2.

118.5.1. Arrangement of the lines in the import file

Version for exact address information:

Old address								New address															
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Version for inexact address information:

Old address							New address						
1	2	3	4	5	6	1	2	3	4	5	6		



118.5.2. Parameters for exact address information

The fields 1 through 12 contain the information on the old address, and the fields 13 through 24 contain the information on the new address. The status "An Dritte weitergeben" as well as the "Gültig ab" and "Gültig bis" dates are each taken from the new address and saved.

No.	Name	Туре	Required	Description
1	Anrede	String	No	Address title
2	Name1	String	Yes	Last and first name or company name or only last name
3	Name2	String	No	First name or additional name
4	Land	String	Yes	Country name
5	PLZ	String	Yes	Postal code
6	Ort	String	Yes	City name.
				This can also contain localities. Localities are placed
				after the city, and must be separated as follows: City -
_		<u>.</u>		Locality (city space minus space locality)
/	Strasse	String	Yes	Street
8	Hausnummer	String	Yes	House number
9	An Dritte	Integer	Yes	Provide to third parties
	weitergeben			ATTENTION: This parameter must be available as a
				what is written in the database. The value of the
				corresponding parameter (No. 21) of the new address is
				written in the database.
10	Gültig ab	Date	Yes	Old address valid from in the format DD.MM.YYYY
11	Gültig bis	Date	Yes	Old address valid to date in the format DD.MM.YYYY
12	Bemerkungen	String	No	User-defined comment text
13	Anrede	String	No	Address title
14	Name1	String	Yes	Last and first name or company name or only last name
15	Name2	String	No	First name or additional name
16	Land	String	Yes	Country name
17	PLZ	String	Yes	Postal code
18	Ort	String	Yes	City name.
				This can also contain localities. Localities are placed
				after the city, and must be separated as follows: City -
				Locality (city space minus space locality)
19	Strasse	String	Yes	Street
20	Hausnummer	String	Yes	House number
21	An Dritte	Integer	Yes	Flag that defines the status of whether the relocation
	weitergeben			address may be provided to third parties or not.
22	Cilitia ali	Det	Maa	Possible values are U = do not provide, 1 = provide
22	Guitig ab	Date	Yes	New address valid from in the format DD.MIM.YYYY
23	Gultig bis	Date	Yes	New address valid to date in the format DD.MM.YYYY
24	Bemerkungen	String	No	User-defined comment text

Parameters for exact address information



Examples

Mr.;Costa;Markus;D;93051;Regensburg;Alberichstr.;1;0;01.01.2005; 31.12.2006;Old address;;Regensburg District Court;;D;93049; Regensburg;Augustenstrasse.;3;1;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;

Mr.;Costa;Markus;D;93051;Regensburg - West;Alberichstr.;1;0; 01.01.2005;31.12.2006;Old address;;Regensburg District



Court;;D;93049;Regensburg - West;Augustenstrasse.;3;1; 01.01.2005;31.12.2006;

No.	Bezeichnung	Туре	Required	Description
1	Anrede	String	No	Address title
2	Adresse	String	Yes	Complete address
3	An Dritte weitergeben	Integer	Yes	ATTENTION: This parameter must be available as a placeholder in the import file, but it has no influence on what is written in the database. The value of the corresponding parameter (No. 9) of the new address is written in the database.
4	Gültig ab	Date	Yes	Old address valid from in the format DD.MM.YYYY
5	Gültig bis	Date	Yes	Old address valid to date in the format DD.MM.YYYY
6	Bemerkungen	String	No	User-defined comment text
7	Anrede	String	No	Address title
8	Adresse	String	Yes	Complete address
9	An Dritte weitergeben	Integer	Yes	Flag that defines the status of whether the relocation address may be provided to third parties or not. Possible values are 0 = do not provide, 1 = provide
10	Gültig ab	Date	Yes	Old address valid from in the format DD.MM.YYYY
11	Gültig bis	Date	Yes	Old address valid to date in the format DD.MM.YYYY
12	Bemerkungen	String	No	User-defined comment text

118.5.3. Format for inexact address information

Format for inexact address information

118.5.4. Address format

The address is provided in the following format:

```
Last name
[Name]
Street [[House no.] [House no. addition]]
[Country] Postal code City [ - Locality]
[Country]
```

All values in brackets are optional and can be left out.

If the city name also contains a locality, it is listed after the city and must be separated as follows: City - Locality (city space minus space locality)

Since CR/LF is not permitted in the CSV files, they are to be replaced with $^n'$.



Examples

Mr.;Costa Markus\n Alberichstr. 1\nD-93051 Regensburg;0;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;Old address;Mr.;Costa Markus\n Domstrasse 45\nD-93051 Regensburg;0;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;New address

```
Mr.;Costa Markus\n Alberichstr. 1\nD-93051 Regensburg -
West;0;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;Old address;Mr.;Costa Markus\n Domstrasse
45\nD-93051 Regensburg - West;0;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;New address
```

```
;Regensburg District Court\n Augustenstrasse. 3\nD-93049
Regensburg;1;01.01.2005;31.12.2006; ;Regensburg District Court\n
Augustenstrasse. 4\nD-93049 Regensburg;1;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;in the
same house
```

```
;Regensburg District Court\n Augustenstrasse. 3\nD-93049 Regensburg -
West;1;01.01.2005;31.12.2006; ;Regensburg District Court\n
Augustenstrasse. 4\nD-93049 Regensburg -
West;1;01.01.2005;31.12.2006;in the same house
```



118.6. Saving Redresses

Every successfully imported dataset will be checked for whether the address is valid and whether an identical old address is found.

The validity check compares the data maintained in the region data.

Doubles are found based on already acquired relocation addresses with the same address data and the same name or the same address data and similar names.
119. Customer Import (Kunden-Import)

119.1. Technology

This section gives a	n overview how this	interface is available.
This section gives t		

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	×

119.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface to external customer management, which forms the basis for an import into *CodX PostOffice*. The external database represents the master database here. All changes and updates take place there.

119.3. Data Transfer

During every import, the existing customers are updated. Customers that are passed for the first time are added. It is possible to import all datasets. Customers no longer imported will be deleted in the process. For this reason, all customers are always to be transferred.

If a template is specified, these specific settings for the respective customer/cost center will be applied. If the template is not available, however, this will be logged.

Individual datasets can also be updated and deleted. This is indicated with an optional field.

The contacts can be passed in a separate file.

The account managers can be passed in another file.

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

If the entire customer master is transferred with the file, the file will not be deleted by *CodX PostOffice*.

Files with which only individual datasets are transferred are deleted after successfully being imported by *CodX PostOffice*.

119.3.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names
- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- A The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)

119.3.2. Data types

- Integer:Format: No decimal separator, no decimal places. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus. Examples: 123, -123
- Decimal: Format: Always two decimal places. Decimal point is represented with a period '.'. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus. Examples: -123.00, 123.45
- A Date: Format: YYYY.MM.DD. Example: 2006.01.14
- A DateTime: Format: YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS. Example: 2006.01.14 17:03:15
- Text: Format: Text is to be in quotes. Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" => '). Example: "This is text."

119.4. Importing Specific Parameters

If only specific parameters should be imported, and the remaining ones maintained in *CodX PostOffice*, the parameters that may not be modified can be provided the keyword



NOCHANGE. However, if a template is used, the parameters are always overwritten with the value from the template.

119.5. Importing Customers / Cost Centers with a Customer Template

If a valid template is specified, the parameters from the template will be read and the corresponding parameters in the import file will be ignored (e.g. customer group, discount...).

Attention: If the customer being imported already exists, the corresponding data, like customer functions, invoice run, cyclical articles, customer prices, instructions for non-delivery, service locks and account managers, will first be deleted and then added again. Therefore, the template parameter should only be used if the data from the template must be updated.

To be able to import this corresponding data, the respective customer/cost center may not be in progress. Otherwise, the dataset cannot be imported.

119.6. Parameters Customer Files

File name:	Kunden.csv	The complete customer master is passed with this file.
		This file is not deleted by <i>CodX PostOffice</i> after the import.
	KundenUpdate*.csv	The individual datasets are passed with this file.
		Ex.: KundenUpdate1.csv, KundenUpdate2.csv or
		KundenUpdate _yyyymmdd hh:mm.ss.csv.
		This file is deleted by <i>CodX PostOffice</i> after the import.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	KundenNr	Text	Customer number/cost center number. This number must be unique. If there is no dataset with this KundenNr, one will be added. Datasets that already exist will be overwritten.
2	В	ParentKunden- nummer	Text	Number of the customer if a cost center is used. This customer must be present in a previous dataset.
3	С	Anrede	Text	Title of the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
4	D	Name1	Text	Name1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	Name2	Text	Name2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
6	F	Name3	Text	Name3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	Strasse	Text	Street, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
8	Η	PLZ	Text	Postal code, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
9	1	Ort	Text	City, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
10	J	Land	Text	Country,



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment If this attribute must remain unchanged, the
				value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
11	К	Briefanrede	Text	Title for form letter, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	Tel1	Text	Telephone number 1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
13	Μ	Tel2	Text	Telephone number 2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
14	N	Tel3	Text	Telephone number 3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
15	0	Fax	Text	Fax number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
16	Ρ	Email	Text	E-mail address, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
17	Q	Homepage	Text	Homepage, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
18	R	LieferantenNr	Text	Supplier number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
19	S	BemerkungKunde	Text	Comment on the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
20	Т	BemerkungAdresse	Text	Comment on the address of the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
21	U	Zahlungsbeding- ungenOhneMWSt	Text	This field is optional; no payment term is assigned if this field is empty. Payment terms without VAT; a payment term with this text must be present, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
22	V	Zahlungsbeding- ungenMitMWSt	Text	This field is optional; no payment term is assigned if this field is empty. Payment terms with VAT; a payment term with this text must be present, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
23	W	Kundengruppe	Text	This field is irrelevant for cost centers. Name of the customer group; if this customer group is not already present, it will be added If this field is empty, the first customer group, alphabetically, will be assigned.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
24	x	Preisgruppe	Text	This field is irrelevant for cost centers. Name of the price group; if this price group is not already present, it will be added. If this field is empty, the first price group, alphabetically, will be assigned. If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
25	Y	Rabatt	Decimal	General customer discount, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
26	Ζ	GültigVon	Date	The customer is considered active starting at this point in time, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
27	AA	GültigBis	Date	The customer is considered active up to this point in time, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
28	AB	Debitorennummer	Text	Debtor number If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
29	AC	Steuernummer	Text	Tax number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
30	AD	BankName	Text	Name of the bank, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
31	AE	BankLeitzahl	Text	Bank routing number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
32	AF	BankKontoNummer	Text	Bank account number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
33	AG	Header	Text	This information is used for the header in the invoice If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
34	АН	Verbundenes- Unternehmen (VAT exempt)	int	0: Not an affiliated company 1: Affiliated company If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
35	AI	Testkunde	int	0: Not a test customer 1: Test Customer If this attribute must remain unchanged, the



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
36	AJ	SteuerungsWert	int	 This control value can be used to indicate whether the individual dataset should be updated or deleted. This attribute is not used for the Kunden.csv file. 1: This dataset should be updated 2: This customer should be deleted
37	АК	MWSt getrennt	Int	 0: The customer receives an invoice for multiple VATs 1: The customer receives an invoice per VAT If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. If this parameter is missing for a new customer, the DefaultMWStgetrennt parameter is taken from the Custfield. 1*)
38	AL	Vorlage	Text	This parameter can contain a UPOC or the number of a customer or cost center. If it is a valid UPOC, the settings of the template with the same UPOC are applied. Otherwise, it will search for a template with the corresponding number. If this parameter is missing or its value is ***NOCHANGE***, the import proceeds as usual. This parameter is used when adding as well as when updating a dataset.
39	AM	FARechnungsmanda nt	Text	FA invoice client name If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. If the name is missing or not present in the system for a new customer, the default FA invoice client will be assigned. 1*)

1*) If a valid template is entered, the respective parameters are overwritten by the settings in the template.

Parameters

Example "12-01";"12";"Company";"Management";""; "";"";"Test street 12"; "123478";"City of letters";"";"";"05 11 / 43 34 57";"***NOCHANGE***"; "***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***"; "998";"Pickup before 14:00";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***"; "***NOCHANGE***";"";0.0;2006.01.30;2100.12.31;"223456";"253689"; "Bank";"235";"236-45897-W1";"";0;0;0;0;0;"0400091136";"Invoice client"



119.7. Parameters Contact Files

File name:	Ansprechpartner.csv	The complete contact master is passed with this file. This file is not deleted by <i>CodX PostOffice</i> after the import.
	AnsprechpartnerUpdate*.csv	The individual datasets are passed with this file. Ex.: AnsprechpartnerUpdate1.csv,
		AnsprechpartnerUpdate2.csv or
		AnsprechpartnerUpdate_yyyymmdd hh:mm.ss.csv.
		This file is deleted by CodX PostOffice after the import

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	KundenNr	Text	Customer number / cost center number. This number refers to the KundenNr in the file Kunde*.csv
2	В	ParentKunden- nummer	Text	Parent customer number of the customer if a cost center is used. This number refers to the ParentKundennummer in the file Kunde*.csv
3	С	Ansprechpartner Nummer	Text	This number must be unique. If there is no dataset with this contact number, one will be added. Datasets that already exist will be overwritten.
4	D	Anrede	Text	Title of the contact, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	Name1	Text	Name1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
6	F	Name2	Text	Name2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	Name3	Text	Name3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
8	Η	Strasse	Text	Street, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
9	I	PLZ	Text	Postal code, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
10	J	Ort	Text	City, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
11	К	Land	Text	Country, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	Briefanrede	Text	Title for form letter, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
13	M	Tel1	Text	Telephone number 1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No Column Eigld name Type Content / comment	
14 N Tel2 Teut Telephone number 2	
14 N Teiz Text Telephone number 2,	
	nanged, the
	given.
15 O Tel3 Text Telephone number 3,	
It this attribute must remain und	nanged, the
value ***NOCHANGE*** must be {	given.
16 P Fax Text Fax number,	
If this attribute must remain und	hanged, the
value ***NOCHANGE*** must be {	given.
17 Q Email Text E-mail address,	
If this attribute must remain und	changed, the
value ***NOCHANGE*** must be g	given.
18 R Homepage Text Homepage,	
If this attribute must remain une	hanged, the
value ***NOCHANGE*** must be g	given.
19 S BemerkungAdresse Text Comment on the address of the co	ntact,
If this attribute must remain une	hanged, the
value ***NOCHANGE*** must be g	given.
20 T Kommunikations- Int This value can be used to indicate	the medium
medium with which the communicatio	ו with the
contact should take place	
0: Letter	
1: Tel1	
2: Tel2	
3: Tel3	
4: Fax	
5 E-mail	
	nanged, the
Value ***NOCHANGE*** must be g	jiven.
21 U Steuerungswert int inis control value can be used	to indicate
whether the individual dataset	snouid be
updated of deleted.	for the
Ansprochaptron courfile	for the
Ansprechpartner.csv file.	
1. This dataset should be undated	
1. This dataset should be updated	

Parameters Contact Files



Example

```
"12-01";"";"18974654";"Ms.";"Jane";"Doe";"";"";"Test street
12";"123478";"City of letters";"";"Dear Ms."; "05 11 / 43 34 57";
"***NOCHANGE***"; "***NOCHANGE***"; "***NOCHANGE***";
"***NOCHANGE***"; "***NOCHANGE***"; "";0;0
```

119.8. Account Manager Parameters

	File name:	Kundenbetreuer.csv
--	------------	--------------------

The complete account manager master is passed with this file.



This file is not deleted by *CodX PostOffice* after the import.

KundenbetreuerUpdate*.csv The individual datasets are passed with this file. Ex.: KundenbetreuerUpdate1.csv, KundenbetreuerUpdate2.csv or KundenbetreuerUpdate_yyyymmdd hh:mm.ss.csv. This file is deleted by *CodX PostOffice* after the import.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	Kunden <i>UPOC</i> /Nr	Text	<i>UPOC</i> or number permitted. (*1) <i>UPOC</i> number of the customer / cost center. This value must be unique.
2	В	ParentKunden <i>UPOC/</i> Nr	Text	<i>UPOC</i> or number permitted. (*1) <i>UPOC</i> number of the customer if a cost center is used.
3	С	Mitarbeiter <i>UPOC</i> /Nr	Text	<i>UPOC</i> or number permitted. (*1) <i>UPOC</i> number of the employee. This value must be unique
4	D	Kundenbetreuertyp	Text	Name of the account manager
5	Ε	SteuerungsWert	int	 This control value can be used to indicate whether the individual dataset should be updated or deleted. This attribute is not used for the Kundenbetreuer.csv file. 1: This dataset should be updated 2: This account manager should be deleted

(*1) It will first be checked for whether it is a UPOC. If this is not the case, it is a number. Account Manager Parameters



Example

"12-01";"";"1000";"Key Account";1



120. Customer Import V3 (Kunden-Import)



Attention!

Import V3 is significantly different from old customer import. There exist only a cyclic import and no delta import.

All information required for import, please refer to this document.

120.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
3 2	×	\checkmark

120.2. Descritpion

This document describes the requirements of an interface to an external customer database, which forms the basis for an import into *CodX PostOffice*. The external database represents the master database here. All changes and updates take place there.

During every import, the existing customers are updated. Customers that are passed for the first time are added. It is possible to import all datasets. Customers no longer imported will be deleted in the process. For this reason, all customers are always to be transferred.

The contacts can be passed in a separate file.

The account managers can be passed in another file.

120.3. Text format (CSV file)

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

- The data is generated as a CSV file
- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- The first line contains the field names
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number fields are not. If the text itself contains a quote, it is to be entered twice.
- Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated.
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts) and Unicode with UTF8, UTF16-LE or UTF16-BE encoding.

120.4. Importing Specific Parameters

If only specific parameters should be imported, and the remaining ones maintained in *CodX PostOffice*, the parameters that may not be modified can be provided the keyword ***NOCHANGE***. However, if a template is used, the parameters are always overwritten with the value from the template.

120.5. Importing Customers / Cost Centers with a Customer Template

If a valid template is specified, the parameters from the template will be read and the corresponding parameters in the import file will be ignored (e.g. customer group, discount...).

Attention: If the customer being imported already exists, the corresponding data, like customer functions, invoice run, cyclical articles, customer prices, instructions for non-delivery, service locks and account managers, will first be deleted and then added again. Therefore, the template parameter should only be used if the data from the template must be updated.

To be able to import this corresponding data, the respective customer/cost center may not be in progress. Otherwise, the dataset cannot be imported.



120.6. Identification of Customer or Cost center

For to find a customer or cost center we use the database attribute customeridentifier, this is the column "KundenNr" in the import file. In this attribute we can use different type of fields for to find the customer or cost center. This can be the UPOC, the number, the external number or the name1. The database attribute eParentCustomerIdentifierType contains the value for control this identifier. The follwing values are possible:

- 0 = search only in UPOC
- 1 = search only in number
- 2 = search only in external number
- 3 = search first in UPOC, then in number and then in external number
- 4 = search first in UPOC, then in number, then in external number and then in name 1

120.7. Parameters Customer Files

File name: Kunden.csv The complete customer master is passed with this file.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	KundenNr	Text	Customer number/cost center number. This number must be unique. If there is no dataset with this KundenNr, one will be added. Alternatively, the UPOC for the customer/cost center can be used, or the external key. Datasets that already exist will be overwritten.
2	В	ParentKunden- nummer	Text	Number of the customer if a cost center is used. This customer must be present in a previous dataset, alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the customer can be used, or the external key.
3	С	Anrede	Text	Title of the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
4	D	Briefanrede	Text	Title for form letter, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	Name1	Text	Name1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
6	F	Name2	Text	Name2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	Name3	Text	Name3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
8	Η	Strasse	Text	Street, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
9	I	Hausnummer	Text	House number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
10	J	PLZ	Text	Postal code, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
11	К	Ort	Text	City, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	Ortsteil	Text	Locality, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
13	Μ	Land	Text	Country, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
14	N	Tel1	Text	Telephone number 1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
15	0	Tel2	Text	Telephone number 2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
16	Ρ	Tel3	Text	Telephone number 3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
17	Q	Fax	Text	Fax number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
18	R	Email	Text	E-mail address, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
19	S	Homepage	Text	Homepage, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
20	Т	LieferantenNr	Text	Supplier number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
21	U	BemerkungKunde	Text	Comment on the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
22	V	BemerkungAdresse	Text	Comment on the address of the customer, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
23	W	Zahlungsbeding- ungenOhneMWSt	Text	This field is optional; no payment term is assigned if this field is empty. Payment terms without VAT; a payment term with this text must be present, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
24	X	Zahlungsbeding- ungenMitMWSt	Text	This field is optional; no payment term is assigned if this field is empty. Payment terms with VAT; a payment term with this text must be present, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
25	Y	Kundengruppe	Text	This field is irrelevant for cost centers. Name of the customer group; if this customer group is not already present, it will be added If this field is empty, the first customer group, alphabetically, will be assigned. If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
26	Z	Preisgruppe	Text	This field is irrelevant for cost centers. Name of the price group; if this price group is not already present, it will be added. If this field is empty, the first price group, alphabetically, will be assigned. If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
27	AA	GültigVon	DateTime	The customer is considered active starting at this point in time, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
28	AB	GültigBis	Datetime	The customer is considered active up to this point in time, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
29	AC	Debitorennummer	Text	Debtor number If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
30	AD	Steuernummer	Text	Tax number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
31	AE	BankName	Text	Name of the bank, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
32	AF	BankLeitzahl	Text	Bank routing number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
33	AG	BankKontoNumme r	Text	Bank account number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
34	АН	Header	Text	This information is used for the header in the invoice If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
35	AI	Verbundenes- Unternehmen (VAT exempt)	int	0: Not an affiliated company 1: Affiliated company If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
36	AJ	Testkunde	int	0: Not a test customer 1: Test Customer



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. 1*)
37	АК	MWSt getrennt	Int	0: The customer receives an invoice for multiple VATs 1: The customer receives an invoice per VAT If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. If this parameter is missing for a new customer, the DefaultMWStgetrennt parameter is taken from the Custfield. 1*)
38	AL	Vorlage	Text	This parameter can contain a UPOC or the number of a customer or cost center. If it is a valid UPOC, the settings of the template with the same UPOC are applied. Otherwise, it will search for a template with the corresponding number. If this parameter is missing or its value is ***NOCHANGE***, the import proceeds as usual. This parameter is used when adding as well as when updating a dataset.
39	AM	FARechnungsmand ant	Text	FA invoice client name If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. If the name is missing or not present in the system for a new customer, the default FA invoice client will be assigned. 1*)
40	AN	Externe Nummer	Text	External customer number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
41	AO	LSV	Text	Flag for using LSV, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
42	АР	Keywords	Text	Aliases for this customer or cost center. This string can contain multiple aliases, they are separated by the characters ";,". If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.

1*) If a valid template is entered, the respective parameters are overwritten by the settings in the template.

Parameters



Example



120.8. Parameters Contact Files

File name: Ansprechpartner.csv

The complete contact master is passed with this file.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	KundenNr	Text	Customer number / cost center number. This number refers to the KundenNr in the file Kunde*.csv. Alternatively, the UPOC for the customer/cost center can be used, or the external key.
2	В	ParentKunden- nummer	Text	Parent customer number of the customer if a cost center is used. This number refers to the ParentKundennummer in the file Kunde*.csv. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the customer can be used, or the external key.
3	С	Ansprechpartner Nummer	Text	This number must be unique. If there is no dataset with this contact number, one will be added. Datasets that already exist will be overwritten.
4	D	Anrede	Text	Title of the contact, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	Briefanrede	Text	Title for form letter, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
6	F	Name1	Text	Name1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	Name2	Text	Name2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
8	Η	Name3	Text	Name3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
9	I	Strasse	Text	Street, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
10	J	Hausnummer	Text	House number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
11	К	PLZ	Text	Postal code, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	Ort	Text	City, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
13	Μ	Ortsteil	Text	Locality, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
14	N	Land	Text	Country, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
15	0	Tel1	Text	Telephone number 1, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
16	Р	Tel2	Text	Telephone number 2, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
17	Q	Tel3	Text	Telephone number 3, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
18	R	Fax	Text	Fax number, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
19	S	Email	Text	E-mail address, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
20	Т	Homepage	Text	Homepage, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
21	U	BemerkungAdresse	Text	Comment on the address of the contact, If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
22	V	Kommunikations- medium	Int	This value can be used to indicate the medium with which the communication with the contact should take place 0: Letter 1: Tel1 2: Tel2 3: Tel3 4: Fax 5 E-mail If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given
				Value NOCHANOL Must be given.

Parameters Contact Files



Example

120.9. Account Manager Parameters

File name:	Kundenbetreuer.csv	The complete account manager master is passed with
		this file.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	Kunden <i>UPOC</i> /Nr	Text	UPOC or number permitted. (*1) UPOC number of the customer / cost center. This value must be unique.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the customer/cost center can be used, or the external key.
2	В	ParentKunden <i>UPOC/</i> Nr	Text	UPOC or number permitted. (*1)UPOC number of the customer if a cost center is used.Alternatively, the UPOC for the customer/cost center can be used, or the external key.
3	С	Mitarbeiter UPOC/Nr	Text	<i>UPOC</i> or number permitted. (*1) <i>UPOC</i> number of the employee. This value must be unique
4	D	Kundenbetreuertyp	Text	Name of the account manager

(*1) It will first be checked for whether it is a UPOC. If this is not the case, it is a number. Account Manager Parameters



Example "12-01";"";"1000";"Key Account"

121. Customer Export (Kunden-Export)

121.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
3	*	\checkmark

121.2. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files. One exception to this is the http access (see section Web Service).

121.2.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- Header: With header

121.3. Field Types

Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n

In parentheses the maximum allowed amount of characters is provided.

- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.



- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.
- Boolean: Without quotes ("). Numbers 0 or 1.

121.4. File Names

Any file name can be used, but the extension must be .csv.

The desired file names can be defined in the job engine.

- For the import, there is a single attribute for the file path and name.
- For the export, there are two attributes. One for the path and one for the file name. The file name is packed into a query (DataSQL) and may be changed there. But if you do so, please make sure, you do not change the sense of the query. If you are unsure, please contact our Support.

121.5. Parameter

The record below describes a customer or a costcenter. If the parentcustomer UPOC is emtpy, the record describes a customer, otherwise a costcenter.

In case it is not specially mentioned, the comment customer means always customer or costcenter.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	strCustomerNo	String (254)	Number of the Customer or costcenter
2	В	strCustomerUPOC	String (16)	UPOC of the Customer or costcenter
3	С	strExtCustomerNo	String (254)	External Number for this Customer or costcenter
4	D	strParentCustomerNo	String (254)	The number of the customer if the record describes a costcenter. The value will be empty if the record describes a customer
5	E	strParent Customer UP OC	String (16)	The UPOC of the customer if the record describes a costcenter. The value will be empty if the record describes a customer
6	F	strCustomerGroup	String (254)	Customer group
7	G	strPriceGroup	String (254)	Price group
8	Η	dtDateFrom	Date	Starting date from which the customer is active
9	1	dtDateTo	Date	End date to which the customer is active
10	J	dtAcquisitionDate	Date	Acquisition date
11	К	dtChangeDate	Date / time	Date when the record was last changed
12	L	dblInvoiceDiscount	Float	Customer discount in [%] on the invoice
13	Μ	dblArticleDiscount	Float	Article discount [%], the value will be the same as for the customer if the record describes a costcenter
14	Ν	strDebitorNo	String (254)	Debitor number
15	0	strTaxNo	String (254)	Tax number
16	Ρ	fTestCustomer	Integer	Flag of a test customer. In case the record represents a costcenter
17	Q	fVATExempt	Integer	Flag for VAT-exempt companies
18	R	fImported	Integer	Flag for imported customer
19	S	IUPOCMustAmount	Integer	Amount of prelabeled labels the customer must have
20	Т	IUPOCWarnPercent	Integer	Warning limit in [%], the warning limit is reached when % of [UPOCMustAmount] is reached
21	U	fVATSeperatedInvoice	Integer	Flag for separate invoices per VAT value



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
22	V	fManualySetInactiv	Integer	Flag for indicating that this customer has been set inactiv manually
23	W	strKeywords	String (254)	Keyword which are saved for this customer
24	Х	fActiv	Integer	Flag for an active customer
25	Y	strRemark	String (1024)	Additional Remark
26	Z	strInvoiceMandant	String (254)	Mandant of the invoice
27	AA	fLSV	Integer	Flag for LSV (direct debit)
28	AB	fSEPA	Integer	Flag for SEPA
29	AC	fProformalnvoice	Integer	Flag for pro-forma invoice. Invoices for this customer are made as pro-forma
30	AD	strInvoiceHeader	String (1024)	Header Text to be used for the invoice
31	AE	strBankName	String (254)	Bank name
32	AF	strBankRoutingNo	String (254)	Bank routing number
33	AG	strBankAcountNo	String (254)	Account number
34	AH	strCustomerAdrTitle	String (254)	Title of the customer address
35	AI	strCustomerAdrNames 1	String (254)	Name1 of the customer address
36	AJ	strCustomerAdrName 2	String (254)	Name2 of the customer address
37	AK	strCustomerAdrName 3	String (254)	Name3 of the customer address
38	AL	strCustomerAdrStreet	String (254)	Street of the customer address
39	AM	strCustomerAdrPostCo de	String (254)	Postcode of the customer address
40	AN	strCustomerAdrCity	String (254)	City of the customer address
41	AO	strCustomerAdrCountr Y	String (254)	Country of the customer address
42	AP	strCustomerAdrPhone 1	String (254)	Phone1 of the customer address
43	AQ	strCustomerAdrPhone 2	String (254)	Phone2 of the customer address
44	AR	strCustomerAdrPhone 3	String (254)	Phone3 of the customer address
45	AS	strCustomerAdrFax	String (254)	Fax of the customer address
46	AT	strCustomerAdrEmail	String (254)	Email of the customer address
47	AU	strCustomerAdrHomp age	String (254)	Homepage of the customer address
48	AV	strCustomerAdrRemar k	String (1024)	Remark of the customer address
49	AW	strInvoiceAdrTitle	String (254)	Title of the invoice address
50	AX	strInvoiceAdrName1	String (254)	Name1 of the invoice address
51	AY	strInvoiceAdrName2	String (254)	Name2 of the invoice address
52	AZ	strInvoiceAdrName3	String (254)	Name3 of the invoice address
53	BA	strInvoiceAdrStreet	String (254)	Street of the invoice address
54	BB	strInvoiceAdrPostCode	String (254)	Postcode of the invoice address
55	BC	strInvoiceAdrCity	String (254)	City of the invoice address
56	BD	strInvoiceAdrCountry	String (254)	Country of the invoice address



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
57	BE	strInvoiceAdrPhone1	String (254)	Phone1 of the invoice address
58	BF	strInvoiceAdrPhone2	String (254)	Phone2 of the invoice address
59	BG	strInvoiceAdrPhone3	String (254)	Phone3 of the invoice address
60	BH	strInvoiceAdrFax	String (254)	Fax of the invoice address
61	BI	strInvoiceAdrEmail	String (254)	Email of the invoice address
62	BJ	strInvoiceAdrHompag	String (254)	Homepage of the invoice address
		е		
63	ВК	strInvoiceAdrRemark	String (1024)	Remark of the invoice address
64	BL	strContactAdrTitle	String (254)	Title of the customer contact address
65	BM	strContactAdrName1	String (254)	Name1 of the customer contact address
66	BN	strContactAdrName2	String (254)	Name2 of the customer contact address
67	BO	strContactAdrName3	String (254)	Name3 of the customer contact address
68	BP	strContactAdrStreet	String (254)	Street of the customer contact address
69	BQ	strContactAdrPostCod	String (254)	Postcode of the customer contact
70	BR	strContactAdrCity	String (254)	City of the customer contact address
71	BS	strContactAdrCountry	String (254)	Country of the customer contact address
72	BT	strContactAdrPhone1	String (254)	Phone1 of the customer contact address
73	BU	strContactAdrPhone2	String (254)	Phone2 of the customer contact address
74	BV	strContactAdrPhone3	String (254)	Phone3 of the customer contact address
75	BW	strContactAdrFax	String (254)	Fax of the customer contact address
76	BX	strContactAdrEmail	String (254)	Email of the customer contact address
77	BY	strContactAdrHompag e	String (254)	Homepage of the customer contact address
78	BZ	strContactAdrRemark	String (1024)	Remark of the customer contact address
79	CA	strRedressReturnAdrTi tle	String (254)	Title of the customer address
80	СВ	strRedressReturnAdrN ame1	String (254)	Name1 of the return address for redress
81	CC	strRedressReturnAdrN ame2	String (254)	Name2 of the return address for redress
82	CD	strRedressReturnAdrN ame3	String (254)	Name3 of the return address for redress
83	CE	strRedressReturnAdrSt reet	String (254)	Street of the return address for redress
84	CF	strRedressReturnAdrP ostCode	String (254)	Postcode of the return address for redress
85	CG	strRedressReturnAdrCi ty	String (254)	City of the return address for redress
86	СН	strRedressReturnAdrC ountry	String (254)	Country of the return address for redress
87	CI	strRedressReturnAdrP hone1	String (254)	Phone1 of the return address for redress
88	CJ	strRedressReturnAdrP hone2	String (254)	Phone2 of the return address for redress
89	СК	strRedressReturnAdrP hone3	String (254)	Phone3 of the return address for redress



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
90	CL	strRedressReturnAdrF ax	String (254)	Fax of the return address for redress
91	СМ	strRedressReturnAdrE mail	String (254)	Email of the return address for redress
92	CN	strRedressReturnAdrH ompage	String (254)	Homepage of the return address for redress
93	СО	strRedressReturnAdrR emark	String (1024)	Remark of the return address for redress
94	СР	fNew	Boolean	The customer or costcenter is exported first time (1 = True) or not (0 = False).



122. Employee District Assignment Import (Mitarbeiter/Bezirk-Zuweisung-Import)

122.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	\checkmark

122.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface to external employee district assignment management, which forms the basis for an import into *CodX PostOffice*. The external database represents the master database here. All changes and updates take place there.

122.3. Data Transfer

With every import, the existing employee district assignments are deleted and those contained in the file are added.

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

122.3.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- ▲ There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- The character set is flexible, can be Windows UTF-8, UTF-16 or UTF-32 with different Codepages (defined in the transformationsrule)

122.3.2. Data types

- A Date: Format: YYYY.MM.DD. Example: 2007.09.14
- Text: Format: Text is to be in quotes.
 Example "This is text"
 Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" → ').
 Example: This is "special" text → "This is 'special' text".

122.4. Parameters file MitarbeiterBezirkszuweisung.csv"

No.	Column	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	Mitarbeiternummer	Text	Employee number of the employee in the payroll system. An employee with this number must already be contained in the system.
2	В	BezirkKey	Text	Name/key of the district, During the import, it will first check whether a district with this key is present. This will have been added by the cyclical district data import. If no district with this key is found, it will check for a district with this name.
3	С	StartDatum	Date	Point in time from which this assignment is valid
4	D	EndDatum	Date	Point in time until which this assignment is valid
5	E	Bezirksstruktur (optional)	Text	District structure name. If the district structure with the specified name does



No.	Column	Attribute	Туре	Comment
				not exist, the default district structure stored in the Custfields will be used automatically. (The ID of the default district structure is entered into the corresponding Custfield. Preset default ID = 1)
				If this attribute is missing in the import file, the import proceeds as usual without incorporating a district structure.

Parameters file MitarbeiterBezirkszuweisung.csv"



Example

"345";"120354 West";2006.01.01;2006.12.01; "Standard District Structure"

122.5. Usage Hints

With each import, all existing employee district assignment data for employees (*CodX PostOffice* Standard Employee Import) that are being re-imported is replaced with the newly imported data. Therefore, all of the assignments required for the next compensation must always be included. Employee district assignment data from employees added manually is not affected by this import.

122.6. CustFields

The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

122.6.1. Entity 1059 (Mitarbeiter BezirkszuweisungsImport)

Name	Value	Description
fDeleteImportedMitarbeiterBezirkPlanung		By default, this flag is set. If someone is working with the daily
t		MitarbeiterBezirkimport and makes the delivery settlement with post office
		MV, the employee district plans must not be deleted daily



123. Clearing System Interface

123.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	×

123.2. Description

This document describes the interface with the clearing system of *CodX PostOffice* Enterprise.

123.3. Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

123.3.1. Text format (text file)

- The data is generated as a text file
- The first line contains the field names
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- A There are four data types: Integer, text, date and decimals
- Only text fields are set in quotes ("); no others are
- ▲ The maximum length for text fields is 254 characters. Longer fields will be concatenated.
- A The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)

123.3.2. Data types

 Integer No decimal separator, no decimal places. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus.

Examples: 123, -123

- Decimal Always two decimal places. Decimal point is represented with a period '.'. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus.
 Examples: -123.00, 123.45
- A Date: Format: YYYY.MM.DD. Example: 2017.03.26
- Text: Format: Text is to be in quotes.
 Example: "This is text"
 Quotes within text are replaced with simple apostrophes (" → ').
 Example: This is "special" text → "This is 'special' text".

123.4. Parameters

Column	Name	Format	Description
1	Mandant	Text	UPOC client of the sending cooperation partner
2	Kooperationspartner	Text	UPOC client of the cooperation partner, making the delivery in which the mail item is handed over.
3	Datum	Date	Order date (day) on which the mail items were passed to the cooperation partner for delivery.
4	Clearing Artikelnummer	Text	Article number of the cooperation partner
5	Menge	Integer	Number of articles

Parameters



Example

(Header and a data line)



```
"Client"; "KOP"; "Order date"; "Article number"; "Quantity"
"0000110004"; "000000000"; 2006.08.15; "123"; 12
```

123.5. File Name

The file name is defined as follows:

KOCL_Client_Date_Time.csv

- KOCL is a fixed designation
- Client UPOC client of the sending cooperation partner
- Date in the current mail item date in the format YYYYMMDD (year, month, day)
- Time is the current mail item time in the format HHMMSS
- .csv is the file extension



Example

KODL_0000010000_20060112_121300.csv

123.6. Usage Hints

123.6.1. Data transfer

The data transfer takes place daily at a defined point in time. The time is defined within the network. The data transfer takes place via FTP. The access data is customer-specific.

123.6.2. Assigning article numbers

All articles of a mail service provider must be assigned to an article of the clearing house. This assignment is handled by the mail service provider. Only the articles of the clearing house are passed to the clearing house.



124. Deliverer Billing Export (Mitarbeiterabrechnung-Export)

124.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	×

124.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for data migration of the deliverer settlement.

124.3. Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

124.3.1. Text format (CSV file)

- The data is generated as a CSV file:
- A The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are 4 data types: Date, text, integer and decimal
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); all other fields are not. If the text itself contains quotes ("), they are replaced with apostrophes (').
- A The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- Date fields are displayed as follows: DD.MM.YYYY. The day and month are always displayed using two digits (leading zero). Example: 03.11.2004
- Decimal format: Always two decimal places. Decimal point is represented with a period '.'. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus. Examples: -123.00, 123.45

124.4. Settlement data

 File name prefix:
 POZustellerExport_Abrechnungsdaten_

The deliverer settlement data that has not yet been exported is exported with every export.

No.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	Mitarbeiternummer	Text	Employee number acquired in CodX PostOffice
2	ExterneMitarbeiternummer	Text	Externally assigned employee number
3	Name	Text	Employee's last name
4	Vorname	Text	Employee's first name
5	Mitarbeiter UPOC	Text	UPOC of the employee
6	Abrechnungsnummer	Integer	Settlement number assigned by CodX PostOffice
7	AbrechnungVon	Date	Start of the settlement period
8	AbrechnungBis	Date	End of the settlement period
9	Lohngruppe	Text	Pay group of the employee
10	Betrag	Decimal	Total amount



Example

"20";"A450";"Doe";"John";"1099990005";2039483202; 01.04.2005;30.04.2005;"Deliverer";380.50

124.5. Settlement Line Data

File name prefix:

POZustellerExport_AbrechnungsPosdaten_



No.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	Abrechnungsnummer	Integer	Reference to settlement number in the settlement data
2	Vergütungsartikelnummer	Text	Acquired number of the compensation
3	Datum	Date	Date of the settlement line
4	Text	Text	Text of the settlement line
5	Menge	Integer	Quantity
6	Vergütung	Decimal	Price
7	Betrag	Decimal	= Price * Quantity
8	Lohnart	Text	Pay type
9	Bezirksbezeichnung	Text	Name of the district



Example

```
2039483202;"20";20.04.2005;"Delivery city";
205;1.54;315.70;"Expenses";"City 253"
```

124.5.1. File names

The export files are stored in a configurable directory (file selection box). The recommended file name consists of a prefix, a variable segment and the file extension. The variable segment contains the current date / time in the format "YYYYMMDD_hhmmss."

Example:	Path = "C:\", Prefix = "POKundenExport_", Format = "*.xls"
Complete path name:	"C:\POZustellerExport_AbrechnungsPosdaten_20170420_153500.csv"

124.6. Raw District Data

File name prefix: POZustellerExport_Rohdaten_

The data is exported for the date range entered. The quantities are grouped by day, service and article.

No.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	Bezirksbezeichnung	Text	Name of the district
2	Datum	Date	Delivery date
3	Leistung	Text	Service
4	Artikelnummer	Text	Article number as stored for the article in the price structure
5	Menge	Integer	Quantity
6	Artikelkurzbezeichnung	Text	Short name of the article



Example

"TestDistrict";20.04.2005;"S20";"Standard";30,"Std"

124.6.1. File name

The export files are stored in a configurable directory (file selection box). The recommended file name consists of a prefix, a variable segment and the file extension. The variable segment contains the current date / time in the format "YYYYMMDD_hhmmss."

Example:Path = "C:\", Prefix = " POZustellerExport_Rohdaten_", Format = "*.csv"Complete path name:"C:\ POZustellerExport_Rohdaten_20050420_153500.csv"



125. Lettershop V3

125.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	*

125.2. Introduction

If the processes between a printing service provider and a mail service provider are agreed upon, then the entire process from the printing to the delivery, including the processing of returns can be significantly improved.

This requires communication that transfers data between the mail service provider and the printing service provider via the respective processes.

This document describes the requirements of an interface for data migration to and from LetterShop.

125.3. Data Transfer

This section specifies the data transfer between *CodX PostOffice* and the print stream processing system.

125.4. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files. One exception to this is the http access.

125.4.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- 🔺 Header: No header

125.5. Field Types

The following field types are used:

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

125.6. Interface Description

There are multiple communication channels available. The communication channels FTP, E-mail and Windows share are file-based. The design of the file structure is the same for all of the communication channels.

The web service has its own data structure, which is based on an individual query.



125.7. Import File

CodX PostOffice supports two different file formats for the import file. These two formats pass the address differently.

125.7.1. Import file with format for exact address information

In the file format for exact address information, the components of an address are passed individually. Fields that are designated 'optional' can also be passed empty in the import file. The number of passed attributes may not be changed.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	UserID	String	Any string for the identification of the record. The same string identifies the record in the output file This string is saved in <i>CodX PostOffice</i> as an alternative code
2	В	Land	String	Country name of the address: optional Default is the default country configured in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
3	С	PLZ	String	Postal code of the address
4	D	Ort	String	City name, including locality, of the address
5	E	Strasse	String	Street name of the address
6	F	HausNr	String	House number, including house number addition, if present. optional
7	G	Name	String	Title, first and last name of the receiver: optional
8	Н	Kunden-UPOC	String	UPOC of the sender: optional, Is not optional when adding a mail item
9	I	Leistung-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service: optional Is not optional when adding a mail item
10	J	Gewicht	Integer	Mail item weight in grams: optional Is not optional when adding a mail item
11	К	Format	Integer	Mail item format. optional Valid formats: 4: C4 5: C5 6: C6 Is not optional when adding a mail item
12	L	Sendung anlegen	Integer	 Request mail item UPOC: optional 0: Do not return a mail item UPOC 1: Return a mail item UPOC Is not optional when adding a mail item
13	Μ	Auftragkennung	String	Identification of the print order: optional
14	N	Auftragsdatum	Date	Estimated order date: optional If empty, the order date is assigned automatically
15	0	Planzustelldatum	Date	Planned delivery date: optional If empty, the planned delivery date is assigned automatically
16	Ρ	Produktionsdatum	Date / time	Date / time that the mail item was printed: optional If empty, the time of the import will be used



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
17	Q	UPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item, if known: optional Is not optional for cancellations
18	R S	Vorausverfügung Externe Partner ID	Integer	Instructions for non-delivery of the mail item: optional 0: Second delivery 1: Return to sender 2: Alternative deliverer 3: Destroy If empty, the customer or cost center's default instructions for non-delivery will be used External partner number: optional
			Ū.	This field is not only optional, it also is not physically required in the import file to ensure backwards compatibility with older import files.
20	T	OCR-Korrektur	Integer	Activate/deactivate OCR correction: optional 0: OCR correction deactivated 1: OCR correction activated This field is not only optional, it also is not physically required in the import file to ensure backwards compatibility with older import files.



Example

Mail item;;Deutschland;01097;Dresden;Ahornstr.;2;Hans Muster;040000020;0500000018;10;6;1;Ident 123; 2013.01.15;2013.01.16;2013.01.15;;3;687138735;1

125.7.2. Import file with format for inexact address information

In the file format for inexact address information, the address is passed in one field. *CodX PostOffice* breaks down the address into the respective components itself.

Fields that are designated 'optional' can also be passed empty in the import file. The number of passed attributes may not be changed.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	A	UserID	String	Any string for the identification of the record. The same string identifies the record in the output file
2	В	Adresse	String	Complete address in the format below
3	С	Kunden-UPOC	String	UPOC of the sender: optional Is not optional when adding a mail item
4	D	Leistung-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service: optional Is not optional when adding a mail item
5	E	Gewicht	Integer	Mail item weight in grams: optional Is not optional when adding a mail item
6	F	Format	Integer	Format of the mail item: optional Valid formats: 4: C4 5: C5 6: C6 Is not optional when adding a mail item
7	G	Sendung anlegen	Integer	Request mail item UPOC: optional



Lettershop V3

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
				0: Do not return a mail item <i>UPOC</i>
				1: Return a mail item UPOC
Q	L	Auftragkonpung	String	Is not optional when adding a mail item
0	п	Autragkernung	String	
9	I	Auftragsdatum	Date	Estimated order date: optional
				If empty, the order date is assigned automatically
10	J	Planzustelldatum	Date	Planned delivery date: optional
				If empty, the planned delivery date is assigned
	1Z	Due du latie se detune	Data /	automatically
11	К	Produktionsdatum	Date / time	Date / time that the mail item was printed:
			time	If empty, the time of the import will be used
12	L	UPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item, if known: optional
				Is not optional for cancellations
13	Μ	Vorausverfügung	Integer	Instructions for non-delivery of the mail item:
				0: Second delivery
				1: Return to sender
				2: Alternative deliverer
				3: Destroy
				If empty, the customer or cost center's default
14	NI	Eutonno Dontron ID	latogor	Instructions for non-delivery will be used
14	IN	Externe Partner ID	meger	This field is not only ontional it also is not
				physically required in the import file to ensure
				backwards compatibility with older import files.
15	0	OCR-Korrektur	Integer	Activate/deactivate OCR correction: optional
				0: OCR correction deactivated
				1: UCK correction activated This field is not only optional, it also is not
				physically required in the import file to ensure
				backwards compatibility with older import files.
				· · ·

The address is provided in the following format:

```
Last name
[Name]
Street [[House number] [House number addition]]
[Country] Postal code City
[Country]
```

Since CR/LF is not permitted in the CSV files, they are replaced with \n' . An address could therefore appear as follows in the CSV file:

CodX Software\nSinserstrasse 47\n6330 Cham\nSwitzerland



Example

```
Mail item;Hans Muster\nAhornstr. 2\n01097
Dresden\nDeutschland;040000020;0500000018;10;6;1;Ident
123;2013.01.15;2013.01.16;2013.01.15;;3;687138735;
```



125.8. Export File

The export file contains all data found, regardless of whether it has an exact or an inexact address and whether a mail item was added or not.

Fields that are designated 'optional' can be defined in *CodX PostOffice* whether they are filled out or not. However, the number of columns always remains the same.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	UserID	String	Any string for the identification of the record that was indicated in the import file.
2	В	Sendungs-UPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item, if the option is set
3	С	Land	String	Country name of the address. optional
4	D	PLZ	String	Postal code of the address. optional
5	E	Ort	String	City name, including locality, of the address. optional
6	F	Strasse	String	Street name of the address. optional
7	G	HausNr	String	House number, including house number addition, if present. optional
8	Н	Name	String	Name of the receiver, if present. optional
9	I	Bezirk-UPOC	String	UPOC of the district. optional
10	J	Dienstleister-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider. optional
11	К	DLZone-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider zone. optional
12	L	Zielcode	String	Destination code of the address. optional
13	Μ	SortInfo	String	SortInfo (SIx) for the mail item. optional
14	Ν	Artikel-UPOC	String	UPOC of the article used. optional
15	0	Porto	Money	Postage value (price from price list without quantity scale and promotional price). optional
16	Р	Planzustelldatum	Date	Effective calculated planned delivery date of the mail item. optional
17	Q	Code Fehler	Integer	Code error. See below for description
18	R	Code Text	String	Code text. See below for description

The error code and the corresponding text are generated when validating the data and/or adding a mail item. The error codes are output according to a priority list; this is because only one error message can be output per dataset.

The following errors can be indicated in the export file:

No.	Description
0	No error
1	No district found
2	Multiple districts found
3	Invalid address (description)
4	Invalid customer / cost center UPOC!
5	Invalid service UPOC!
6	Order ID invalid!
7	Unknown letter format
8	Internal error
9	No authorization
10	Unknown instructions for non-delivery



No.	Description
11	Article not found
12	Job could not be created
13	No overflow district found
14	Invalid mail item UPOC
15	IHS: No person found
16	IHS: Multiple people found
17	IHS: Internal error
18	Invalid order date (default order date will be used)
19	Invalid planned delivery date (default planned delivery date will be used)
20	Invalid production date (default production date will be used)
21	Customer UPOC not permitted since cost centers are present

125.9. Web-Based Data Transfer

In the web-based data transfer, the records are transferred individually. The data is transferred to *CodX PostOffice* in a CSV structure per http request. The request has exactly the same file structure as the import file in the file-based data transfer (see section Import File above). Both variants (exact / inexact address information) are also possible.

CodX PostOffice reports the corresponding requests in the form of an http response. The response has exactly the same file structure as the export file in the file-based data transfer (see section Export File above).

125.10. Communication Channels

CodX PostOffice supports multiple communication channels for file-based data transfer. The file format of the file to be transferred is identical for all communication channels. The communication channels are described in detail in the following.

125.10.1. E-mail communication channel

CodX PostOffice currently supports e-mail as a communication channel. An internet provider must have an e-mail account with SMTP and POP3 access available for this. The respective access data is stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

The printing service provider sends an e-mail request to the agreed e-mail account. The data file is sent as an attachment to the e-mail. *CodX PostOffice* checks cyclically whether any e-mails have arrived for the appropriate e-mail account. If e-mails are present, it will check whether the respective sender data is permitted to supply data to *CodX PostOffice*. If it is, the e-mail attachment will be processed accordingly.

CodX PostOffice can be provided a list with e-mail addresses or domains that are permitted to supply data to *CodX PostOffice*.

CodX PostOffice sends the reply back to the e-mail address from which the data was received. The print stream processing system can then transfer and further process this data.



Attention

E-mail is not a secure communication channel. The data transfer of e-mails is not secured. It is not guaranteed that an e-mail will arrive safely, or that it cannot be read by a third party.

It cannot be guaranteed that the specified sender is also the actual sender. This security problem is based in the nature of the current internet technology, and



does not only apply to CodX PostOffice.

125.10.2. FTP communication channel

FTP is an internet technology for the transfer of files. An internet provider must have the appropriate access available for this. *CodX PostOffice* does not offer an FTP server itself.

The respective access data (server, directory, password, etc.) is stored in CodX PostOffice.

The print stream processing system transfers the data to the agreed FTP server in the defined format.

CodX PostOffice checks cyclically whether data has arrived for processing. If this is the case, the data will be transferred and processed accordingly. The result will be transferred to the defined directory. The print stream processing system can then retrieve and further process this data.



Attention

Access to the FTP server is fundamentally protected with username and password. The username, the password and the data itself are, however, transferred over the internet unencrypted. Thus, they can also be received and used by a third party. This security problem is based in the nature of the current internet technology, and does not only apply to *CodX PostOffice*.

125.10.3. Windows share communication channel

A server that runs Microsoft Windows can share a directory with third parties (share). This share can serve as a communication channel for *CodX PostOffice*. The respective access data is stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

The data is transferred via a Windows share just like it is via FTP (see above).

In contrast with FTP, the data transfer can be encrypted with the proper configuration of Microsoft Windows, and protected against access from third parties.

125.11. Web Service

CodX PostOffice offers a web service for the processing of mail item data. The mail item data is transferred individually to *CodX PostOffice* using an http request. *CodX PostOffice* responds with the respective data after processing.

125.11.1. http request

The http request appears as follows:

http://Server:Port/GetLSSendung.cxfn?Sendung=CSV-String

- Server IP address or URL to which the request is sent (e.g. ls.codx.ch)
- ▲ Port IP port to which the request is sent. Normally port 8080.
- CSV-String CSV string

125.11.2. http response

CodX PostOffice responds to the above request with the respective data. The response contains the CSV string of the export file, which is described in section Export File.

125.12. Security and Internet Access

For security reasons, the *CodX PostOffice* application server is not usually directly connected to the internet. The internet access is secured using suitable internet technology (firewall, NAT, DMZ, VPN, etc.).



Depending on the technology used, the security standard can be very high. However, this requires an arrangement between the printing service provider and the mail service provider.

125.13. Mail Item Data

125.13.1. Identifying mail items

CodX PostOffice identifies mail items solely based on the mail item *UPOCs*. Therefore, the mail item *UPOC* must be unique.

Additionally, an alternative code can be entered for every mail item. The alternative code is an additional key that can be passed for every mail item, but which does not need to be unique within *CodX PostOffice*.

125.13.2. Receiver address

The receiver address of the mail item is passed to *CodX PostOffice*. *CodX PostOffice* requires this for various processes within the mail service provider.

Passing the receiver address is fundamentally optional. However, if it is not acquired electronically, it is possible that not all of the optimizations at the mail service provider will be effective, and therefore no optimal price can be agreed upon.

125.13.3. Customer *UPOC*

The customer *UPOC* determines which customer of the mail service provider is responsible for the delivery costs of the mail items. The customer *UPOC* is assigned by *CodX PostOffice* and can be requested by the mail service provider.

If accounting based on cost centers is required, the *UPOC* of the respective cost center can be entered.

CodX PostOffice checks whether the customer or cost center *UPOC* is valid. If not, the mail item is not imported. It is not possible to enter a customer or cost center *UPOC* of a different customer either.

If no customer *UPOC* is entered, the mail items are automatically assigned to the customer stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

125.13.4. Service *UPOC*

The service *UPOC* determines which service of the mail service provider must be provided. The service is defined by the service *UPOC*.

If no service UPOC is entered, the mail items will use the standard service stored in CodX PostOffice.

125.13.5. Weight and format

The weight and format must be entered so *CodX PostOffice* can calculate the postage.

The weight is calculated by the print stream processing system using the number of pages, including supplements and the envelope, and the specific weight of the paper; the calculated value is then passed to *CodX PostOffice*.

The formats C4, C5 and C6 can be passed to *CodX PostOffice*.



125.14. Order Identification

An order ID can be passed for every mail item. All mail items with the same order ID are combined into one order in the *CodX PostOffice* order processing.

Special prices can also be negotiated between the mail service provider and the supplier for the individual orders. The agreed upon order ID must be entered in the mail item data in order for the special prices to be applied.

The order ID must be unique for the supplier (identified by the customer *UPOC*). It also cannot match an order that has already been invoiced.

125.15. Order Date, Planned Delivery Date, Production Date

The three date values define how the mail item is invoiced and delivered.

The **order date** is determined by the physical supply of the mail items. The order date may not be before the last invoice run or after the specified planned delivery date. If the order date is invalid or empty, the next possible order date is calculated and used by *CodX PostOffice*.

The **planned delivery date** indicates when the mail item should be delivered. The planned delivery date must be on a workday of the mail service provider and in the future. If the planned delivery date is invalid or empty, *CodX PostOffice* will calculate the next possible planned delivery date.

The **production date** indicates when the mail item is produced (printed). This allows conditional duration calculations to be employed. If the production date is invalid or empty, the import date will be used for it.

CodX PostOffice checks whether the customer or cost center *UPOC* is valid. If not, the mail item is not imported. It is not possible to enter a customer or cost center *UPOC* of a different customer either. If no customer *UPOC* is entered, the mail items are automatically assigned to the customer stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

125.15.1. Service UPOC

The service *UPOC* determines which service of the mail service provider must be provided. The service is defined by the service *UPOC*.

If no service UPOC is entered, the mail items will use the standard service stored in CodX PostOffice.

125.15.2. Weight and format

The weight and format must be entered so *CodX PostOffice* can calculate the postage.

The weight is calculated by the print stream processing system using the number of pages, including supplements and the envelope, and the specific weight of the paper; the calculated value is then passed to *CodX PostOffice*.

The formats C4, C5 and C6 can be passed to *CodX PostOffice*.

125.16. Instructions for Non-Delivery

The instructions for non-delivery indicate what should happen to the mail item if it cannot be delivered.

Default instructions for non-delivery can be stored for every service of every customer in *CodX PostOffice*. This is used automatically if no instructions for non-delivery are indicated during the import.

There are four possible variants described below.



125.16.1. Second delivery

The *second delivery* instruction for non-delivery is the normal case. In this case, after an unsuccessful first delivery, the mail item goes to the redress department, where an attempt is made to determine the correct receiver address (e.g. relocation database). If this can be determined successfully, the mail item goes out for the second delivery.

If the second delivery is also unsuccessful or no new address is found, the mail item is returned to the sender.

125.16.2. Return to sender

With this instruction for non-delivery, the mail item is directly returned to the sender after the unsuccessful delivery attempt. No second delivery is attempted.

Sometimes negotiations with the mail service can result in the determination of a possible relocation address. However, this is usually only provided for an additional fee.

125.16.3. Alternative delivery

If *alternative delivery* is selected, the mail item is simply passed to the alternative deliverer (e.g. DPAG) after the first unsuccessful delivery.

It is then no longer possible to track the mail item after it is passed off to the alternative deliverer.

125.16.4. Destroy

This instruction for non-delivery is indicated if the mail item should be destroyed directly after an unsuccessful first delivery. This is usually chosen for informational mail items.

Even with this instruction for non-delivery, negotiations with the mail service can usually result in the determination of a possible relocation address for a fee.

125.17. Print Layout of the Address Area

The print layout for the mail items must be determined in collaboration with the mail service provider.

However, we suggest the following general layout:



If a data matrix is used, it is printed in place of the barcode.

The franking line can be used to add additional information.

The UPOC is printed in legible form just in case the UPOC barcode or data matrix can no longer be read.

The sorting information serves to support the manual sorting.

The UPOC barcode or data matrix serves the automated processing of the mail item.

For the depiction of the *UPOC* as a barcode, the type 2/5 interleaved is used. Please note the spaces and the modulo per the specification of this type of barcode.


125.18. Print Layout and Mail Service Provider

Since the print layout can have different requirements for each mail service provider, it is possible that multiple different layouts will have to be used with the use of multiple mail service providers, depending on the destination of the mail item.

The Service provider *UPOC* can be used in the address database for this. The print stream processing system can save the respective layout for every service provider and control the layout in this manner.

125.19. Optional Information

Depending on the agreement with the mail service provider, additional information can also be displayed in the address window.

This normally includes:

- Service identification (or abbreviation)
- Article identification (or abbreviation)
- Identification of the instructions for non-delivery

This list is not comprehensive. The layout and the format of the optional information must be determined in collaboration with the mail service provider.



126. LetterShop V4

126.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

126.2. Data Transfer

This section specifies the data transfer between *CodX PostOffice* and the print stream processing system.

126.3. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files. One exception to this is the http access (see section Web Service).

126.3.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- 🔺 Header: No header

126.4. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- ▲ Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

126.5. File Names

Any file names can be used, but the extension must be .csv.

126.6. Interface Description

There are multiple communication channels available. The communication channels FTP, E-mail and Windows share are file-based. The design of the file structure is the same for all of the communication channels.

The web service has its own data structure, which is based on an individual query.

126.7. Import File

Fields that are indicated with yes as optional in columns "13=0" and/or "13=1" can also be passed empty in the import file. The number of passed attributes may not be changed.



The address must either be contained as a complete address line in the "Adresse" attribute or in detail in the respective attributes (Land, PLZ, Ort, Strasse, HausNr, Name).

No	Col	Field name	Field type	Default value if	lf 13=0	lf 13=1	Description
NO	COI.	Field name	rieid type	file is empty	Opt.	Opt.	Description
1	A	UserID	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	Any string for the identification of the record. The same string identifies the record in the output file This string is saved in <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> as an alternative code
2	B	Adresse	String	Empty	Yes	No if 3-8 empty; other wise, yes	The address is provided in the following format: Last name [Name] Street [[House No] [House No Addition]] [Country] Postal code City [Locality] [Country] Since CR/LF is not permitted in the CSV files, they are replaced with '\n'. An address could therefore appear as follows in the CSV file: CodX Software\nSinserstrasse 47\n6330 Cham\nSwitzerland If the attribut "Bezirk-UPOC" is used, then this adress will be filled into the separate adresse attributes if they are empty.
3	С	Land	String	Default country	Yes	Yes	Country name of the address
4	D	PLZ	String	Empty	Yes	No if 2 empty	Postal code of the address
5	Е	Ort	String	Empty	Yes	No if 2 empty	City name, including locality, of the address
6	F	Strasse	String	Empty	Yes	No if 2 empty	Street name of the address
7	G	HausNr	String	Empty	Yes	No if 2 empty	House number, including house number addition range
8	Н	Name	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	Title, first and last name of the receiver
9	I	Kunden- <i>UPOC</i>	String	Empty	Yes	No	UPOC of the sender
10	J	Leistung-	String	Empty	Yes	No	UPOC of the service



No	Col.	Field name	Field type	Default value if file is empty	lf 13=0 Opt.	lf 13=1 Opt.	Description
		UPOC					
11	К	Gewicht	Integer	0	Yes	No	Mail item weight in grams
12	L	Format	Integer	0	Yes	No	Format of the mail item Valid formats: 4: C4 5: C5 6: C6
13	Μ	Sendung anlegen	Integer	0	No	No	Request mail item UPOC 0: Do not return a mail item UPOC 1: Return a mail item UPOC
14	Ν	Auftragken nung	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	Identification of the print order
15	0	Auftragsspli t	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	Identification for the order split
16	Ρ	Auftragsdat um	Date	Current order date at the time of the import	Yes	Yes	Estimated order date
17	Q	Planzustell datum	Date	Current planned delivery date at the time of the import	Yes	Yes	Planned delivery date
18	R	Erfassungs datum	Date/tim e	Start date of the import	Yes	Yes	Date / time that the mail item was printed
19	S	UPOC	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	UPOC of the mail item which needs to be updated. A value is required only for an update.
20	Т	Vorausverf ügung	Integer	0	Yes	Yes	Instructions for non-delivery for the mail item -1: Undefined 0: Second delivery 1: Return to sender 2: Alternative deliverer 3: Destroy If empty, the customer or cost center's default instructions for non-delivery will be used Processing the instructions for non-delivery is currently not



No	Col.	Field name	Field type	Default value if file is empty	lf 13=0 Opt.	lf 13=1 Opt.	Description
							supported!
21	U	Externe Partner ID	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	This attribute is only used by LetterShop in IHS mode. If this field is defined, the search will take place for a unique value in the person database. If not found or the attribute is empty, the address will be used for the search. Then the imprecise address has priority to the precise one.
22	V	Bezirk UPOC	String	Empty	Yes	Yes	District UPOC. If this attribute is available, lettershop will use this district if he is available, if not, the standard process for to find a district with the given address will be performed.

Import File

Example

```
Mail item;;Deutschland;01097;Dresden;Ahornstr.;2;Hans
Muster;040000020;050000018;10;6;1;Ident 123;Split 1;
2013.01.15;2013.01.16;2013.01.15;;3;687138735;
Or:
Mail item;Hans Muster\nAhornstr. 2\n01097
```

Dresden\nDeutschland;;;;;;;0400000020;0500000018;10;6;1;Ident
123;Split 1; 2013.01.15;2013.01.16;2013.01.15;;3;687138735;

126.8. Export File

The export file contains all data found, regardless of whether it has an exact or an inexact address and whether a mail item was added or not. The output file will be sorted in the order of the input file.

No	Name	Туре	Description
1	UserID	String	Any string for the identification of the record that was indicated in the import file.
2	Sendungs-UPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item, if the option is set
3	Land	String	Country name of the address
4	PLZ	String	Postal code of the address
5	Ort	String	City name, including locality, of the address
6	Strasse	String	Street name of the address
7	HausNr	String	House number, including house number addition, if present
8	Name	String	Name of the receiver, if present
9	Bezirk-UPOC	String	UPOC of the district



No	Name	Туре	Description
10	Dienstleister-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider
11	DLZone-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service provider zone
12	Zielcode	String	Destination code of the address
13	SortInfo	String	SortInfo (SIx) for the mail item
14	Artikel-UPOC	String	UPOC of the article used
15	Porto	Money	Postage value (price from price list without
			quantity scale and promotional price)
16	Planzustelldatum	Date	Effective calculated planned delivery date of the
			mail item
17	Auftragskennung	String	Order identification
18	Auftragssplit	String	Order split
19	Code Fehler	Integer	Code error: See below for description
20	Code Text	String	Error text: See below for description
		Exp	ort File

Export File

The error code and the corresponding text are generated when validating the data and/or adding a mail item. The error codes are output according to a priority list; this is because only one error message can be output per dataset.

The following errors can be indicated in the export file:

No.	Description
0	No error
1	Blank import lines
2	Invalid number of fields
3	Invalid CSV field type in the field 'XY'
4	CSV field value 'XY' does not correspond with the field type
5	CSV field 'XY' too long
6	CSV field value 'XY' does not correspond with a valid UPOC
7	Script error in field 'XY'
8	Error merging CSV fields in the field 'XY' not all columns found for merging
9	Database check for the CSV field 'XY' failed
10	Error checking the database for field 'XY' Query syntax invalid or exactly 1 result was not returned
11	Error searching the field value 'XY' in the database: Query syntax invalid or exactly 1 result was not returned
12	The CSV field value 'XY' is not a valid value based on the definition
13	Error saving the CSV values in the database
14	Error saving the CSV value in a metalayer CustField
15	Invalid database field type in the meta layer table
6000	No error
6001	No district found
6002	Multiple districts found
6003	Invalid address
6004	Invalid customer / cost center UPOC
6005	Invalid service UPOC
6006	Invalid order ID
6007	Unknown letter format
6008	Internal error



No.	Description
6009	No authorization
6010	Unknown instructions for non-delivery
6011	Article not found
6012	Job could not be created
6013	No overflow district found
6014	Invalid mail item UPOC
6015	IHS: No person found
6016	IHS: Multiple people found
6017	IHS: Internal error
6018	Invalid order date, default order date will be used
6019	Invalid planned delivery date, default planned delivery date will be used
6020	Invalid production date, import date will be used
6021	Customer UPOC not permitted since cost centers are present
6022	Invalid district UPOC: the given address will be used for to find a district

126.9. Web-Based Data Transfer

In the web-based data transfer, the records are transferred individually. The data is transferred to *CodX PostOffice* in a CSV structure per http request. The request has exactly the same file structure as the import file in the file-based data transfer (see section Import File above). Both variants (exact / inexact address information) are also possible.

CodX PostOffice reports the corresponding requests in the form of an http response. The response has exactly the same file structure as the export file in the file-based data transfer (see section Export File above).

126.10. Communication Channels

CodX PostOffice supports multiple communication channels for file-based data transfer. The file format of the file to be transferred is identical for all communication channels. The communication channels are described in detail in the following.

126.10.1. E-mail communication channel

CodX PostOffice currently supports e-mail as a communication channel. An internet provider must have an e-mail account with SMTP and POP3 access available for this. The respective access data is stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

The printing service provider sends an e-mail request to the agreed e-mail account. The data file is sent as an attachment to the e-mail. *CodX PostOffice* checks cyclically whether any e-mails have arrived for the appropriate e-mail account. If e-mails are present, it will check whether the respective sender data is permitted to supply data to *CodX PostOffice*. If it is, the e-mail attachment will be processed accordingly.

CodX PostOffice can be provided a list with e-mail addresses or domains that are permitted to supply data to *CodX PostOffice*.

CodX PostOffice sends the reply back to the e-mail address from which the data was received. The print stream processing system can then transfer and further process this data.



Attention

E-mail is not a secure communication channel. The data transfer of e-mails is not secured. It is not guaranteed that an e-mail will arrive safely, or that it cannot be read by a third party.



It cannot be guaranteed that the specified sender is also the actual sender. This security problem is based in the nature of the current internet technology, and does not only apply to CodX PostOffice.

126.10.2. FTP communication channel

FTP is an internet technology for the transfer of files. An internet provider must have the appropriate access available for this. CodX PostOffice does not offer an FTP server itself.

The respective access data (server, directory, password, etc.) is stored in CodX PostOffice.

The print stream processing system transfers the data to the agreed FTP server in the defined format.

CodX PostOffice checks cyclically whether data has arrived for processing. If this is the case, the data will be transferred and processed accordingly. The result will be transferred to the defined directory. The print stream processing system can then retrieve and further process this data.



Attention

Access to the FTP server is fundamentally protected with username and password. The username, the password and the data itself are, however, transferred over the internet unencrypted. Thus, they can also be received and used by a third party. This security problem is based in the nature of the current internet technology, and does not only apply to CodX PostOffice.

To secure the data transfer via FTP, it can be set to use FTPS or the SFTP protocol with password support.

126.10.3. Windows share communication channel

A server that runs Microsoft Windows can share a directory with third parties (share). This share can serve as a communication channel for CodX PostOffice. The respective access data is stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

The data is transferred via a Windows share just like it is via FTP (see above). In contrast with FTP, the data transfer can be encrypted with the proper configuration of Microsoft Windows, and protected against access from third parties.

126.11. Web Service

CodX PostOffice offers a web service for the processing of mail item data. The mail item data is transferred individually to CodX PostOffice using an http request. CodX PostOffice responds with the respective data after processing.

126.11.1. http request

The http request appears as follows:

http://Server:Port/GetLSSendung.cxfn?Sendung=CSV-String

- Server IP address or URL to which the request is sent (e.g. ls.codx.ch)
- IP port to which the request is sent. Normally port 8080. Port
- CSV-String CSV string

126.11.2. http response

CodX PostOffice responds to the above request with the respective data. The response contains the CSV string of the export file, which is described in section Export File.



126.12. Security and Internet Access

For security reasons, the *CodX PostOffice* application server is not usually directly connected to the internet. The internet access is secured using suitable internet technology (firewall, NAT, DMZ, VPN, etc.).

Depending on the technology used, the security standard can be very high. However, this requires an arrangement between the printing service provider and the mail service provider.

126.13. Mail Item Data

126.13.1. Identifying mail items

CodX PostOffice identifies mail items solely based on the mail item *UPOC*s. Therefore, the mail item *UPOC* must be unique.

Additionally, an alternative code can be entered for every mail item. The alternative code is an additional key that can be passed for every mail item, but which does not need to be unique within *CodX PostOffice*.

126.13.2. Receiver address

The receiver address of the mail item is passed to *CodX PostOffice*. *CodX PostOffice* requires this for various processes within the mail service provider.

Passing the receiver address is fundamentally optional. However, if it is not acquired electronically, it is possible that not all of the optimizations at the mail service provider will be effective, and therefore no optimal price can be agreed upon.

126.13.3. Customer *UPOC*

The customer *UPOC* determines which customer of the mail service provider is responsible for the delivery costs of the mail items. The customer *UPOC* is assigned by *CodX PostOffice* and can be requested by the mail service provider.

If accounting based on cost centers is required, the UPOC of the respective cost center can be entered.

CodX PostOffice checks whether the customer or cost center *UPOC* is valid. If not, the mail item is not imported. It is not possible to enter a customer or cost center *UPOC* of a different customer either.

If no customer *UPOC* is entered, the mail items are automatically assigned to the customer stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

126.13.4. Service *UPOC*

The service *UPOC* determines which service of the mail service provider must be provided. The service is defined by the service *UPOC*.

If no service UPOC is entered, the mail items will use the standard service stored in CodX PostOffice.

126.14. Order Identification

An order ID can be passed for every mail item. All mail items with the same order ID are combined into one order in the *CodX PostOffice* order processing.

Special prices can also be negotiated between the mail service provider and the supplier for the individual orders. The agreed upon order ID must be entered in the mail item data in order for the special prices to be applied.



The order ID must be unique for the supplier (identified by the customer *UPOC*). It also cannot match an order that has already been invoiced.

126.15. Order Date, Planned Delivery Date, Production Date

The three date values define how the mail item is invoiced and delivered.

The **order date** is determined by the physical supply of the mail items. The order date may not be before the last invoice run or after the specified planned delivery date. If the order date is invalid or empty, the next possible order date is calculated and used by *CodX PostOffice*.

The **planned delivery date** indicates when the mail item should be delivered. The planned delivery date must be on a workday of the mail service provider and in the future. If the planned delivery date is invalid or empty, *CodX PostOffice* will calculate the next possible planned delivery date.

The **production date** indicates when the mail item is produced (printed). This allows conditional duration calculations to be employed. If the production date is invalid or empty, the import date will be used for it.

CodX PostOffice checks whether the customer or cost center *UPOC* is valid. If not, the mail item is not imported. It is not possible to enter a customer or cost center *UPOC* of a different customer either. If no customer *UPOC* is entered, the mail items are automatically assigned to the customer stored in *CodX PostOffice*.

126.15.1. Service *UPOC*

The service *UPOC* determines which service of the mail service provider must be provided. The service is defined by the service *UPOC*.

If no service UPOC is entered, the mail items will use the standard service stored in CodX PostOffice.

126.15.2. Weight and format

The weight and format must be entered so *CodX PostOffice* can calculate the postage.

The weight is calculated by the print stream processing system using the number of pages, including supplements and the envelope, and the specific weight of the paper; the calculated value is then passed to *CodX PostOffice*.

The formats C4, C5 and C6 can be passed to *CodX PostOffice*.

126.16. Instructions for Non-Delivery

The instructions for non-delivery indicate what should happen to the mail item if it cannot be delivered.

Default instructions for non-delivery can be stored for every service of every customer in *CodX PostOffice*. This is used automatically if no instructions for non-delivery are indicated during the import.

There are four possible variants described below.

126.16.1. Second delivery

The *second delivery* instruction for non-delivery is the normal case. In this case, after an unsuccessful first delivery, the mail item goes to the redress department, where an attempt is made to determine the correct receiver address (e.g. relocation database). If this can be determined successfully, the mail item goes out for the second delivery.

If the second delivery is also unsuccessful or no new address is found, the mail item is returned to the sender.



126.16.2. Return to sender

With this instruction for non-delivery, the mail item is directly returned to the sender after the unsuccessful delivery attempt. No second delivery is attempted.

Sometimes negotiations with the mail service can result in the determination of a possible relocation address. However, this is usually only provided for an additional fee.

126.16.3. Alternative delivery

If *alternative delivery* is selected, the mail item is simply passed to the alternative deliverer (e.g. DPAG) after the first unsuccessful delivery.

It is then no longer possible to track the mail item after it is passed off to the alternative deliverer.

126.16.4. Destroy

This instruction for non-delivery is indicated if the mail item should be destroyed directly after an unsuccessful first delivery. This is usually chosen for informational mail items.

Even with this instruction for non-delivery, negotiations with the mail service can usually result in the determination of a possible relocation address for a fee.

126.17. Print Layout of the Address Area

The print layout for the mail items must be determined in collaboration with the mail service provider.

However, we suggest the following general layout:



If a data matrix is used, it is printed in place of the barcode.

The franking line can be used to add additional information.

The UPOC is printed in legible form just in case the UPOC barcode or data matrix can no longer be read.

The sorting information serves to support the manual sorting.

The UPOC barcode or data matrix serves the automated processing of the mail item.

For the depiction of the *UPOC* as a barcode, the type 2/5 interleaved is used. Please note the spaces and the modulo per the specification of this type of barcode.

126.18. Print Layout and Mail Service Provider

Since the print layout can have different requirements for each mail service provider, it is possible that multiple different layouts will have to be used with the use of multiple mail service providers, depending on the destination of the mail item.

The Service provider *UPOC* can be used in the address database for this. The print stream processing system can save the respective layout for every service provider and control the layout in this manner.



126.19. Optional Information

Depending on the agreement with the mail service provider, additional information can also be displayed in the address window.

This normally includes:

- Service identification (or abbreviation)
- Article identification (or abbreviation)
- Identification of the instructions for non-delivery

This list is not comprehensive. The layout and the format of the optional information must be determined in collaboration with the mail service provider.



126.20. LetterShop V4 process

The LetterShop V4 process is being executed by the JobEngine. The module ImportExportServer is responsible for the import and export of the files.

The overall process LetterShop will be started according by the time plan stored within the standard job LetterShop. For each job, every file of each and every LetterShop partner will be identified and processed.

Aborted or unsuccessful LetterShop jobs will be resumed with the next LetterShop job. Their state is saved and they will be resumed at the same position the stopped.

It is important a LetterShop job within one network is running only on one computer. Normally this will be the application server. This is defined with the JobEngine within the time table.



126.21. LetterShop V4 detail process



126.22. LetterShop V4 detail process bundling

126.22.1. Bundling definitions

BundlingDefinition							
[BundlingDefinition]D	int	<pk></pk>					
IMandantID	int						
strPackagingname1	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity1	int						
Imin1	int						
Imax1	int						
Imaxweight1	int						
strPackagingname2	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity2	int						
Imin2	int						
Imax2	int						
Imaxweight2	int						
strPackagingname3	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity3	int						
lmin3	int						
Imax3	int						
Imaxweight3	int						
strPackagingname4	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity4	int						
Imin4	int						
Imax4	int						
Imaxweight4	int						
strPackagingname5	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity5	int						
lmin5	int						
Imax5	int						
Imaxweight5	int						
strPackagingname6	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity6	int						
Imin6	int						
Imax6	int						
Imaxweight6	int						
strPackagingname7	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity7	int						
lmin7	int						
Imax7	int						
Imaxweight7	int						
strPackagingname8	varchar(254)						
ePostOfficeEntity8	int						
lmin8	int						
Imax8	int						
Imaxweight8	int						

The bundling is based on a definition that is stored per service provider. The structure of this bundle is variable, but must stay within certain conditions. I.e., the logical hierarchy of *CodX PostOffice* tables must be maintained. This definition is stored in a separate table, which refers to the service provider.

In this table, the definition of bundling is stored. Since there is currently still no user interface for this, it has to be done manually via SQL scripts.

A bundling definition is defined for each service provider and can go up to a bundling depth of up to 8 different entities. The successive bundling levels must be in the logical order of *CodX PostOffice* district data as listed in the enumerator.

A bundling level consists of the following repeating attributes:

- strPackagingname [1-8] Name the bundling unit
- ePostOfficeEntity [1-8] type of bundling unit
- Imin [1-8] minimum amount per bundling unit
- Imax [1-8] maximum amount per bundling unit
- Imaxweight [1-8] Maximum weight per bundling unit

The bundling process is done in 2 steps. The first pass produces the root bundling, that is, the bundling of mail items. The second pass generates child bundling, that is, the bundling within the bundles.



	Sendung ID	Ebene 1	Ebene 2	Ebene 3	Bündel Stufe 1	Bündel Stufe 2	Bündel Stufe 3
1	1 2	A1 A1	A A	A A	1	1	
2	3 4	B1 B1	A A	A A	2	1	1
	5 6 7	A2 A2	B	A A	3	2	
	8	B2 B2	B	A	4		

The levels can be arbitrary attributes in the correct order from the PostOffice district hierarchy. In our example, let's assume that is the district level 1, level 2 is the depot and level 3 is the hub.

The bundling levels are defined as follows:

Bundling stage 1 is always the mail item bundle, all subsequent bundling levels 1 to max. 7 correspond boxes which may contain bundles and boxes.

In each case, the mail items that were imported by LetterShop are grouped and summed according to the defined bundling depths. According to the minimum and maximum amount bundles are formed then. A bundle can be redone several times if the determined mail item amount is too high due to the defined maximum amounts per bundling depth.



Due to the minimum and maximum amounts there are three bundling cases which are marked by the graph above:

- 1. The amount per level is within the minimum and maximum amount. In this case a bundle is generated.
- The amount is higher than the maximum quantity. In this case, as many bundles are generated as there are mail items or bundles. They are distributed to the maximum amounts.
- The amount is lower than the minimum amount. In this case, a mixed bundle is produced, that is, the amount is not stored in a bundle, but spread over the bundle into the next level.



127. Order Import (Auftrags-Import)

127.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	*	\checkmark

127.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for the importing of order data. There are three ways to import orders. We will define three modes for this here:

- Mode 1Explicit article entry
 - The article is entered directly
- Mode 2Article determination from parameters
 The article is determined from the service provider, service, weight and format parameters.
- Mode 3Adding order shells without lines An empty order shell is added; neither an article nor any parameters have to be specified for this.

Invalid lines regarding format or content are exported to a file after the import. The name of the file consists of the name of the import file and the suffix "_Error." This file is placed in the same directory as the import file.

For the optional parameters, an empty character string is to be entered for 'Text' and nothing is to be entered for numeric values and date.

The actual import is handled by the FAServer module.

There are more settings that can be configured for this in the setup page of the FAServer.

The import is configured as a manual import, but it can also take place cyclically. To do this, a time plan must be defined. The path of the import file can also be defined. These settings can be configured via the *Transform order import file* task of the *Order import* job in the JobEngine.

The transformation rules with the GUID *5538A240-85A8-49CE-9310-9ACD26C557CF* have already been acquired.

The lines with errors will be logged in the output file. The location where the error file should be saved can be set under the path in the task *Start export of erroneous data*.

The transformation rule is saved under the GUID: A9684F71-D57D-4C47-818D-121CD0BE6EC6.

127.3. Data Transfer

127.3.1. Structure of the file (CSV)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The first line contains the field names of the parameters
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All parameters are separated by a semicolon (;)
- ▲ There are four data types: Integer, decimal, date, text
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number and date fields are not
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- Optional: Field can be blank

127.3.2. Data types

 Integer Format: No decimal separator, no decimal places. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus. Examples: 123, -123



- Decimal Format: Always two decimal places. Decimal point is represented with a period '.'. Negative numbers are preceded by a minus. Examples: -123.00, 123.45
- A Date Format: YYYY.MM.DD. Example: 2006.01.14
- Text Format: Text is to be in quotes. Quotes within the text must be entered twice.
 Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated.

127.3.3. Parameters

The parameters of the file are listed in the table below. The mode column indicates whether an attribute is taken into account (X) or not (-)

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3
1	A	Kunden- / Kostenstellen - Identifikation	Text	Identification of the customer / cost center. <i>UPOC</i> of the customer / cost center or customer number. These are checked / processed in this order.	X	Х	Х
2	В	KostenstellenNr	Text	Cost center number Optional (empty if customer does not have any cost centers, or irrelevant if already determined by <i>UPOC</i> in 1.	Х	Х	Х
3	C	Auftragsdatum	Date	Optional: If no date is specified, the current date will be used. The order date is used as the criterion. That means if this date is outside of the validity period of the service or the article, the order will no longer be imported. It is configurable whether only orders are imported as long the orders have not yet been invoiced up to this date.	x	x	x
4	D	Dienstleister	Integer	Client ID DPAG = 1000 Is also used to determine the article if the article identification is not explicitly specified.	Х	х	
5	E	Stückzahl	Integer	Quantity If no quantity or 0 is specified, an empty order shell without order line is created.	Х	Х	х
6	F	Artikel- Identifikation	Text	Optional: The article UPOC or the article no. can be specified. The articles will be searched for the matching number first, then the UPOC.	X	-	-
7	G	Gewicht	Integer	Optional: Default 0 Weight in [g]	-	Х	-
8	Н	Leistungs <i>UPOC</i>	Text	Optional, valid service UPOC	-	Х	-
9	I	Format	Integer	Optional: Default 4 4, 5 or 6 (corresponds to C4, C5, C6)	-	Х	-



No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3
10	J	DublettenMode	Integer	 Handling of duplicates. 0,1 or 2 0: The <i>CodX PostOffice</i> settings are left to determine how duplicates should be handled. Setting in CF table 1012. 1: Existing order is overwritten. 2: Existing order is updated. 	Х	X	-
11	К	Auftragskennung	Text	Optional: Identification of an order	Х	Х	Х
12	L	Auftragspositionske nnung	Text	Optional: Grouping characteristics for order lines within the order	Х	х	-
13	Μ	Auftragsstatus	Integer	Order status 0: approved 1: blocked	Х	Х	Х
14	Ν	Auftragsstatustext	Text	Optional: Additional text for the order status	Х	Х	Х
15	0	Füllfaktor für Kommissionierung	Decimal	Optional, default 1.0 Fill factor for commissioning	Х	Х	-
16	Ρ	Kundenspezifische Attribute		Optional: See customer-specific documentation Customer-specific attributes			

127.3.4. Example

Article explicit Mode 1	Article via parameter Mode 2	Order shell Mode 3
1290	1290	0400002034562
13607	13607	
2017.03.14	2017.03.14	2017.06.14
9	9	
9	1	
9001		
	3000	
	0500091007	
	6	
0	2	
2017-008-04711	WorldNews 2017-34	2017-017-04711
Lot1		
0	0	0
1.0	1.0	1.0
	Article explicit Mode 1 1290 13607 2017.03.14 9 9 9 9001 9 9001 0 2017-008-04711 Lot1 0	Article explicit Article via parameter Mode 1 Mode 2 1290 1290 13607 13607 2017.03.14 2017.03.14 9 9 9 1 9001 3000 0 2 2017-008-04711 WorldNews 2017-34 Lot1 0 1.0 1.0



Article explicit mode 1

"1290";"13607";2009.03.14;9;9;"9001";;"";;0;"2009-008-04711";"Lot1";0;"";1.0

In this case, the article number is passed, and an order is directly acquired for it. The customer cost center can be empty if this customer does not have any cost centers. The order ID, order line ID, order status text and fill factor are also optional.



All other parameters filled out in the example are required fields.

Article via parameter mode 2

"1290";"13607";2009.03.14;9;1;"";3000;"0500091007";6;2;"WorldNews 2011-34";"";0;"";1.0

In this case, the article is determined using the service provider, weight and format parameters. Therefore, the article number is not specified.

The customer cost center can be empty if this customer does not have any cost centers. The order ID, order line ID, order status text and fill factor are also optional. All other parameters filled out in the example are required fields.



Order shell mode 3

"0400002034562";"";2011.06.14;;;"";0;"";4;0;"2011-017-04711";"";0;"";1.0

In this case, an order shell is added without lines. The customer and the cost center are uniquely identified with the *UPOC*.



128. Reservation Import (Reservation-Import)

128.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

128.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for importing the reservation of capacities from an external system.

CodX PostOffice contains the necessary information for the planning of capacities. This is maintained in the import and connected with the respective districts. The added quantities and weight are listed in the "Delivery planning" per delivery day.

Three formats are currently supported. Import with actual addresses, import with district data and the deletion of reservations.

128.3. Data Transfer

128.3.1. Text format (CSV file)

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

- The data is generated as a CSV file:
- ▲ The file contains a header.
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are two data types: Integer, Text, Date
- The format yyyy.mm.dd (numerical) must be used for a date.
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number fields are not. If the text itself contains a quote, it is to be entered twice.
- Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be truncated.
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- The path and the name of the CSV file can be customized.
- The time plan of the import can be customized (default: no cycle, only manual).
- The import can be started manually.

These rules can be customized in part in the TransformationRule. This TransformationRule must be imported into *CodX PostOffice* one time.

128.3.2. Format reservation with address

Default file name: ImportReservationAdresse.csv

For this Format, the distribution type 2 has to be set in the transformation rule:

<MetaData MetaField="lDistributionKind" RowCounter="">2</MetaData>

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Kunde	Text	Customer / cost center UPOC, customer name1 or customer number
2	В	Kostenstellen	Text	Cost center name1 or cost center number optional if the customer or cost center UPOC was not specified under the "Kunde" attribute.
3	С	Auftragskennung	Text	Unique reservation identification. Before an import, all existing reservations with this



No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
				order ID will be deleted.
4	D	Land	Text	Country name
5	Е	PLZ	Text	Postal code
6	F	Ort	Text	City name
7	G	Ortsteil	Text	Locality
8	Н	Strasse	Text	Street name
9	I	HausNr	Text	House number
10	J	Menge	Integer	Number of mail items. Aggregated sum for an address (better performance). An address can also appear multiple times; in this case, the quantity is added during the import.
11	К	Gewicht	Integer	Weight per mail item in grams
12	L	Zustelldatum	Date	Planned delivery date

The attribute names are only used for the overview; they can be selected freely. For rows 1 and 2 Customer and Cost Center the following combinations apply:

- 4. In row 1 the *UPOC* is defined. This one is unique, it's not needed to define more details for the customer and/or cost center.
- 5. The names of the customer and the cost center are being used. Name1 has to be defined (Name2 and Name3 cannot be used).
- 6. The number of the customer and/or cost center is used.
- 7. The external number of the customer and/or cost center is used.

A combination of number, name and external number is not allowed. For this combination the transformation rule would have to be modified.



Examples

"American Media";"CC0815";"The National Enquirer 4/11";"D"; "12000";"City of letters";"";"Test street";"10a";5;200;"2011.04.24"

128.3.3. Format reservation with district data

Default file name:ImportReservationBezirk.csvFor this Format, the distribution type 3 has to be set in the transformation rule:

<MetaData MetaField="lDistributionKind" RowCounter="">3</MetaData>

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	Kunde	Text	Customer / cost center UPOC, customer name1 or customer number
2	В	Kostenstellen	Text	Cost center name1 or cost center number optional if the customer or cost center UPOC was not specified under the "Kunde" attribute.
3	С	Auftragskennung	Text	Unique reservation identification. Before an import, all existing reservations with this order ID will be deleted.
4	D	Bezirk	Text	UPOC or name of the district.
5	E	Menge	Integer	Number of mail items. Aggregated sum for a district (better performance). A district can also appear multiple times; in this case, the



Part 6 – Interfaces

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
				quantity is added during the import.
6	F	Gewicht	Integer	Weight per mail item in grams
7	G	Zustelldatum	Date	Planned delivery date

The attribute names are only used for the overview; they can be selected freely.



Examples

```
"American Media";"";"The National Enquirer 4/11";"250000048750";133;200;"2011.04.24"
```

128.3.4. Deletion of reservations

Should a reservation be deleted without importing another, then the order ID must be specified.

Default file name: DelReservation.csv

For this Format, the distribution type 0 has to be set in the transformation rule:

<MetaData MetaField="lDistributionKind" RowCounter="">0</MetaData>

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Auftragskennung	Text	Unique reservation identification

The attribute names are only used for the overview; they can be selected freely.



Examples

"The National Enquirer 6/11"



129. SEPA Interface

129.1. Standard SEPA mandate import/export

129.1.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

129.1.2. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files.

129.1.2.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: as defined in transformation rule (default is UTF-8)
- A Header: Export with header; Import without header

129.1.3. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- In parentheses the maximum allowed amount of characters is provided. Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD
- Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

129.1.4. File Names

Any file name can be used, but the extension must be .csv.

The desired file names can be defined in the job engine.

- ▲ For the import, there is a single attribute for the file path and name.
- For the export, there are two attributes. One for the path and one for the file name. The file name is packed into a query (DataSQL) and may be changed there. But if you do so, please make sure, you do not change the sense of the query. If you are unsure, please contact our Support.

129.1.5. Interface Description

With the KV module, *CodX PostOffice* offers the option of editing and generating mandate.

This document describes the standard CodX PostOffice interfaces.

In case the mandates are administered in the financial accounting, the can be imported into *CodX PostOffice*. If they are administered in *CodX PostOffice*, they can be exported for the financial accounting.



129.1.6. Import

The following rules apply for the import:

- Only data that has been imported or are marked as *imported* or *undefined* will be overwritten or deleted
- SEPAMandatereference is the unique key for the import. Using this identifier, existing information will be updated.
- Per day and customer, only one mandate is allowed.
- In case of missing or invalid information for a MUST attribute (i.e. SEPAType, Status), the according data record will not be imported. The same will happen, if none of the following attributes is given: CustomerUPOC, CustomerNr, CustomerExtNr or CustomerDebitorNo.
- In case of missing information in the parameter PreNotificationDeadline, this will not be updated or – if it is a new data record – set to the default value (14). This value must not be higher than 14 days.
- At the end of the import, only those mandates will be deleted, that are marked as *imported* but have not been updated/imported again.
- The state may be set to any valid value.
- LastUsed Date will only be updated if it is younger.
- DtMandateStart will be updated in any case.
- The setting SEPA (in the "Invoice Definitions" tab of KV) are also updated for customers with imported SEPA mandates.

129.1.7. Export

All mandates that are documented in *CodX PostOffice* will be exported.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must ¹
1	A	SEPAMandatereferenc e	String (254)	Mandate reference (unique key)	Yes
2	В	CreditorID	String (254)	Creditor ID	Yes
3	С	CreditorName1	String (254)	Creditor Name1	Yes
4	D	CreditorName2	String (254)	Creditor Name2	No
5	E	CreditorStreet	String (254)	Creditor Street	Yes
6	F	CreditorPostCode	String (254)	Creditor Postcode	Yes
7	G	CreditorCity	String (254)	Creditor City	Yes
8	Η	CreditorCountry	String (254)	Creditor Country	Yes
9	1	SEPAType	String (254)	SEPA Type: -CORE -B2B (business) -(COR1 in the future)	Yes
10	J	DebitorName1	String (254)	Debitor Name1	Yes

129.1.8. Parameter for SEPA mandate Import/Export

¹ This column indicates which data is definitely present in PostOffice. If more than this data must be acquired in PostOffice, the customer must be trained to do so.



	Column	Field name	Tuno	Contont / commont	Muct ¹
No.	Column	Field fiame	туре	Content / comment	IVIUSL
11	К	DebitorName2	String (254)	Debitor Name2	No
12	L	DebitorStreet	String (254)	Debitor Street	Yes
13	Μ	DebitorPostcode	String (254)	Debitor Postcode	Yes
14	N	DebitorCity	String (254)	Debitor City	Yes
15	0	DebitorCountry	String (254)	Debitor Country	Yes
16	Р	DebitorBankName	String (254)	Debitor Bank Name	Yes
17	Q	DebitorBIC	String (254)	Debitor BIC	Yes
18	R	DebitorIBAN	String (254)	Debitor IBAN	Yes
19	S	MandateStart	Date	Valid From (signed on)	Yes
20	Т	MandateEnd	Date	Valid until	No
21	U	PreNotificationDeadlin e	Integer	The prenotification must been sent to the debitor X days before the due date (Default: 14days)	No
22	V	Status	Integer	The mandate can have 3 status: 0: the mandate is not active 1: the mandate is new and not yet used (like FRST) 2: the mandate was already used (like RCUR)	Yes
23	W	CustomerUPOC	String (16)	Customer UPOC	Х
24	Х	CustomerNr	String (254)	Customer number	х
25	Y	CustomerExtNr	String (254)	Customer external number	Х
26	Y	CustomerDebitorNo	String (254)	Customer debitor number	Х
27	Z	LastUsed	Date / Time	Last Due Date	Yes
28	AA	Comment	String (254)	Comment	No
29	AB	Signing Date	Date	Contract was signed on Export: 1.1.9999 by for no signing date Import: if empty the date 1.1.9999 will be set	No
30	AC	SignatoryName1	String (254)	Contract has been signed by: Signatory Name1	No
31	AD	SignatoryName2	String	Signatory Name2	No



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must ¹
			(254)		
32	AE	SignatoryStreet	String (254)	Signatory Street	No
33	AF	SignatoryPostcode	String (254)	Signatory Postcode	No
34	AG	SignatoryCity	String (254)	Signatory City	No
35	AH	SignatoryCountry	String (254)	Signatory Country	No

X: The customer may be defined by the Customer UPOC, customer number, customer external number or customer debitor number. One of these values must be given



Example

```
4700000230;DE99ZZZ05678901234;Muster GMBH;;Rosenweg
2;00000;Irgendwo;Deutschland;CORE;Firma XY;;Hauptstr.
6;00000;Irgendwo;Deutschland;BANK OF ;12345678;DE82539098584567987400;
2013.01.16;9999.01.01;14;2;;1067;;;2013.01.15
15:35:22;Bemerkung;;"";"";"";"";"";"";"
```

Errors occur during the import in the userlog. Possible Error during SEPA-Mandate import:

Description
Record with the same SEPA-mandate reference is already exists in the file
Customer data are empty! (Nr, UPOC & ExtNr)
Customer not found! (not existing or not unique)
The customer is not active (validity date)!
Empty or invalid attribute exists! (Certain attributes must be available; see AdminDok)
The SEPA Mandatereference is already exists for a SEPA mandate that was not imported!
The SEPA Mandatereference has already used for another customer!
There already exists a SEPA mandate for the customer and day!
The SEPA-Mandatereference is not an UPOC of type customer document (47)!

130. Financial Accounting Export (FIBU-Export)

130.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
×	×	\checkmark

130.2. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files.

130.2.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

Record separator: CR/LF



- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: as defined in transformation rule (default is UTF-8)
- 🔺 Header: 🛛 With header

130.3. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
 In parentheses the maximum allowed amount of characters is provided.
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD
 Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

130.4. File Names

Any file name can be used, but the extension must be .csv.

The desired file name can be defined in the job engine.

For the export, there are two attributes. One for the path and one for the file name. The file name is packed into a query (DataSQL) and may be changed there. But if you do so, please make sure, you do not change the sense of the query. If you are unsure, please contact our Support.

130.5. Interface Description

All invoices that are terminated but not yet exported will be exported. Afterwards they will be marked as exported.

The export will contain all of the parameters listed below.

No.	Col.	Field name	Field name (DE)	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	InvoiceID	RechnungID	Integer	PostOffice internal invoice ID
2	В	InvoiceNo	RechnungNr	String (254)	Invoice number
3	С	Туре	RechnungTyp	Integer	Type of invoice: 0: Invoice 1: Cancellation 2: Credit note
4	D	Date	RechnungDatum	Date / time	Date the invoice was generated by the invoice run in PostOffice
5	E	FromDate	RechnungVon	Date / time	Start date of the settlement period
6	F	ToDate	RechnungBis	Date / time	End date of the settlement period
7	G	SumBeforeDiscount	RechnungBetrag- VorRabatt	Money	Unrounded total amount before reductions from discounts
8	Н	SumBefore- DiscountRound	RechnungBetrag- VorRabattRound	Money	Rounded total amount before reductions from discounts

130.6. Parameter for FIBU Export



No.	Col.	Field name	Field name (DE)	Туре	Content / comment
9	I	SumBefore- DiscountDiff	RechnungBetrag- VorRabattDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the amount before discount
10	J	TotalDiscountPercent	RechnungGesamt- RabattProzent	Decima I	Percentage rate of the total discount
11	К	TotalDiscount- Amount	RechnungGesamt- RabattBetrag	Money	Unrounded amount of the total discount
12	L	TotalDiscount- AmountRound	RechnungGesamt- RabattBetragRound	Money	Rounded amount of the total discount
13	М	TotalDiscount- AmountDiff	RechnungGesamt- RabattBetragDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the discount amount
14	Ν	TotalVATAmount	RechnungTotal- MwstBetrag	Money	Unrounded total amount of all VAT rates
15	0	TotalVATAmount- Round	RechnungTotal- MwstBetragRound	Money	Rounded total amount of all VAT rates
16	Р	TotalVATAmountDiff	RechnungTotal- MwstBetragDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the total amount of all VAT rates
17	Q	EndSum	RechnungEndBetrag	Money	Unrounded total amount
18	R	EndSumRound	RechnungEnd- BetragRound	Money	Rounded total amount
19	S	EndSumDiff	RechnungEndBetragDif f	Money	Rounding difference of the total amount
20	Т	PaymentPeriodNet	RechnungZahlungs- fristNetto	Integer	Payment period for net amount in days
21	U	PaymentPeriod- Allowance1	RechnungZahlungs- fristSkonto1	Integer	Payment period for Allowance1 in days
22	V	PaymentPeriod- PercentAllowance1	RechnungSatzSkonto1	Decima I	Allowance1 percentage rate
23	W	SumAllowance1	RechnungBetrag- Skonto1	Money	Unrounded Allowance1 amount
24	Х	SumAllowance1- Round	RechnungBetrag- Skonto1Round	Money	Rounded Allowance1 amount
25	Y	SumAllowance1Diff	RechnungBetrag- Skonto1Diff	Money	Invoice difference of the Allowance1 amount
26	Z	PaymentPeriod- Allowance2	RechnungZahlungs- fristSkonto2	Integer	Payment period for Allowance2 in days
27	AA	PaymentPeriod- PercentAllowance2	RechnungSatzSkonto2	Decima I	Allowance2 percentage rate
28	AB	SumAllowance2	RechnungBetrag- Skonto2	Money	Unrounded Allowance2 amount
29	AC	SumAllowance2- Round	RechnungBetrag- Skonto2Round	Money	Rounded Allowance2 amount
30	AD	SumAllowance2Diff	RechnungBetrag- Skonto2Diff	Money	Invoice difference of the Allowance2 amount
31	AE	VATRate	MwstSatz	Decima I	VAT percentage rate
32	AF	VATName	MwstBez	String (254)	Name of the VAT
33	AG	VATAccountNo	MwstKontoNr	String (254)	VAT account number
34	AH	VATTaxKey	MwstSteuerschluessel	String (254)	VAT tax key
35	AI	VATNetSum	MwstNettoSumme	Money	Sum of the net amounts of articles for a VAT rate (field name VAT rate)
36	AJ	VATAmount	MwstBetrag	Money	Unrounded VAT amount for a VAT



Financial Accounting Export (FIBU-Export)

No.	Col.	Field name	Field name (DE)	Туре	Content / comment
					rate (field name VATrate)
37	AK	VATAmountRound	MwstBetragRound	Money	Rounded VAT amount for a VAT rate (field name VATrate)
38	AL	VATAmountDiff	MwstBetragDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the VAT amount for a VAT rate (field name VATrate)
39	AM	CustomerNo	KundeNr	String (254)	Customer number (for customer data, see Customer export, Customer no.)
40	AN	CustomerExtNo	KundeExtNr	String (254)	External Customer number
41	AO	CustomerUPOC	KundeUPOC	String (16)	UPOC of the customer
42	AP	CustomerName	KundenName	String (762)	Name of the customer (Name1 + Name2 + Name3)
43	AQ	VATExempt	MWStBefreit	Integer	Flag for VAT-exempt companies 0 = Not VAT-exempt 1 = VAT-exempt
44	AR	CustomerDebitorNo	KundeDebitorenNr	String (254)	Debitor number of the customer
45	AS	BillingType	BillingType	Integer	Invoice is paid with O: With Bill 1: With LSV (direct debit) 2: With SEPA
46	AT	SEPAMandate- Reference	SEPAMandate- Reference	String (254)	Unique SEPA mandate reference which is communicated to the debitor
47	AU	DebitorAddress	DebitorAddress	String (254)	Address of the debitor
48	AV	DebitorBankName	DebitorBankName	String (254)	Name of the customer's bank
49	AW	DebitorBIC	DebitorBIC	String (254)	Bank Identifiaction Code for SEPA or Routing number of the customers bank for LSV
50	AX	DebitorBank- AccountNo	DebitorBankKontoNr	String (254)	Bank account number of the customer IBAN for SEPA or account number for LSV
51	AY	CreditorID	CreditorID	String (254)	Creditor identification
52	AZ	Creditor	CreditorAddress	String (254)	Address of the creditor
53	BA	DueDate	DueDate	Date / time	Due date of the invoice
54	BB	SEPATransaction- CutOffTime	SEPATransaction- CutOffTime	Date / time	SEPA transaction cut-off time It is calculated by DueDate (Attribut 53) – CutOffTime (depending on SEPAType, Attribut 9 in SEPA mandate Import/Export). Only working days are taken into account
55	BC	SEPAPreNotification-	SEPAPreNotification-	Date /	Date until the bill is send to the
56	RD	SEPAType	SEPAType	String	CORE B2B (in the future COR1)
	00				,, (the rotate contr



Part 6 – Interfaces

No.	Col.	Field name	Field name (DE)	Туре	Content / comment
				(254)	
57	BE	SEPASequenceType	SEPASequenceType	String (254)	FRST (First bill), RCUR (following bill), FNAL (last bill)
58	BF	SEPAComment	SEPAComment	String (254)	Comment of SEPA mandate
59	BG	MandateStart	MandateStart	Date / time	Mandate is valid since (signed on date)
60	BH	StatisticFactor	RechnungStatistik- Faktor	Integer	Factor for the calculation of statistics: For invoice: +1 For canceled invoice: -1 For credit note: -1 For canceled credit note: +1
61	BI	OrgInvoiceNo	OriginalRechnung- Nummer	String (254)	Invoice number of the original invoice for cancellations and invoice copies. The value 0 is passed for the other invoice types.
62	BJ	FAInvoiceMandantID	FARechnungsmandantl D	Integer	InternalKey for filtering the bill
63	ВК	FAInvoiceMandant- Name	FARechnungsmandant bezeichnung	String (254)	
64	BL	OrderDate	Auftragsdatum	Date / time	Date of the order
65	BM	CostCenterNo	KostenstelleNr	String (254)	Number of the cost center
66	BN	CostCenterExtNo	KostenstelleExtNr	String (254)	External number of the cost center
67	BO	CostCenterUPOC	KostenstelleUPOC	String (16)	UPOC of the cost center
68	BP	CostCenterAddress	KostenstelleAdresse	String (254)	Address of the cost center
69	BQ	ServiceName	Leistungsbezeichnung	String (254)	Name of the service as it stands in the invoice line. This can be modified from the OriginalLeistungsbezeichung by the user
70	BR	ServiceUPOC	LeistungUPOC	String (16)	UPOC of the service
71	BS	ArticleName	Artikelbezeichnung	String (254)	Name of the article as it stands in the invoice line. This can be modified from the OriginalArtikelbezeichnung by the user
72	BT	ArticleShortName	ArtikelKurzbezeichung	String (254)	Short name of the article
73	BU	ArticleNo	Artikelnummer	String (254)	Article number
74	BV	ArticleUPOC	ArtikelUPOC	String (16)	UPOC of the article
75	BW	ArticlePrice	ArtikelPreis	Money	Price of an article
76	BX	CostUnitNo	KostenträgerNummer	String (254)	Number of the cost unit
77	BY	CostUnitName	Kostenträger- Bezeichnung	String (254)	Name of the cost unit



No.	Col.	Field name	Field name (DE)	Туре	Content / comment
78	ΒZ	CostUnitRemark	KostenträgerBemerkun g	String (254)	Comment on the cost unit
79	CA	ProductCategory	Warengruppe	String (254)	Name of the product category
80	СВ	Quantity	Menge	Decima I	Article quantity of this invoice line
81	CC	Unit	Unit	String (254)	Unit
82	CD	PositionDiscount	Postitionsrabatt	Decima I	Discount to this line in %
83	CE	PositionRemark	Postitionsbemerkung	String (1024)	Comment on this line
84	CF	PositionSumNet	PositionsSummeNetto	Money	Unrounded sum of the lines minus discount (Quantity * ArticlePrice * (100 - PositionDiscount) / 100)
85	CG	PositionSumNet- Round	PositionsSumme- NettoRound	Money	Rounded sum of the lines minus discount (Quantity * ArticlePrice * (100 - PositionDiscount) / 100)
86	СН	PositionSumNetDiff	PositionsSumme- NettoDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the sum of the lines
87	CI	VATPositionAmount	MwstPositionsBetrag	Money	Unrounded amount of the VAT for the line
88	CJ	VATPositionAmount- Round	MwstPositions- BetragRound	Money	Rounded amount of the VAT for the line
89	СК	VATPositionAmount- Diff	MwstPositions- BetragDiff	Money	Rounding difference of the amount of the VAT for the line
90	CL	PositionAmount- Allowance1	PositionsBetragSkonto 1	Money	Unrounded Allowance1 amount for the line
91	СМ	PositionAmount- Allowance1Round	PositionsBetrag- Skonto1Round	Money	Rounded Allowance1 amount for the line
92	CN	PositionAmount- Allowance1Diff	PositionsBetrag- Skonto1Diff	Money	Invoice difference of the Allowance1 amount for the line
93	CO	PositionAmount- Allowance2	PositionsBetragSkonto 2	Money	Unrounded Allowance2 amount for the line
94	СР	PositionAmount- Allowance2Round	PositionsBetrag- Skonto2Round	Money	Rounded Allowance2 amount for the line
95	CQ	PositionAmount- Allowance2Diff	PositionsBetrag- Skonto2Diff	Money	Invoice difference of the Allowance2 amount for the line
96	CR	RoundingDifference	Rundungsdifferenz	Money	Rounding difference between the final total of the invoice and the sum of the individual lines

130.7. Export of PDFs

The PDFs are also exported. The path is defined in the parameters "Exportpathinvoice" (for invoice) and "Exportpathinvoicedetail" (for detail). To deactivate this function set the parameter "Aktiv" to 0 in transformation rule (Tag FileExport). When you leave the parameters blank without deactivation the PDFs are saved in the installation path of CodX PostOffice. The file names:

[Number]_[Type]_[Date].pdf

e.g. 1600002180_Rechnung_2014.04.11.pdf

- Number:
- 🔺 Type:

The number of the invoice / credit note / cancellation. The type (Rechnung = invoice, Gutschrift = credit note, Storno = cancellation). For the details "_Detail" is appended.



🔺 Date:

Date for the export. Format: YYYY.MM.DD

132. mail item event import (Sendungs-Event-Import)

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	\checkmark

132.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts) and Unicode with UTF8, UTF16-LE or UTF16-BE encoding
- Header: No header

132.2. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

132.3. File Names

Any file names can be used, but the extension must be .csv.

132.4. Interface Description

This document describes the standard *CodX PostOffice* interfaces for to import mail item events.

132.5. Parameters mail item events

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must ²
1	А	SBB UPOC	String (16)	Reference to the mail item, box or bundle	Yes
2	В	Event Typ-UPOC	String (16)	Reference to event type	Yes
3	С	Employee-UPOC	String (16)	Reference to employee. If empty, the import use the current logged in employee or the system employee.	No

² This column indicates which data is definitely present in PostOffice. If more than this data must be acquired in PostOffice, the customer must be trained to do so.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must ²
4	D	Date	Date / Time	Date and time the event was generated. If empty default is current date and time of import.	No
5	E	Parameter-UPOC	String (16)	depending on the type of parameter UPOC.	No
6	F	Hint	String (254)	Hint for this event, can be empty	No
7	G	AlternativCode	String (254)	Alternativ code for to find the mail item. This column is not in the standard transformation rule, but can be extendet if needed.	No



Example

"01000009176082";"1200000597";"1000000003"; 2013.07.03 10:11:25;"";"import from xy" "01000009176082";"1200000597";"1000000003"; 2013.07.03 10:11:25;"";"import from xy";"Alternativcode"

133. AZD mail item export (Sendungs-Export)

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

133.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts) and Unicode with UTF8, UTF16-LE or UTF16-BE encoding
- 🔺 Header: Yes

133.2. Field Types

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- Date: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD Year.Month.Day
- Time: Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

133.3. File Names

Any file names can be used, but the extension must be .csv.



133.4. Interface Description

This document describes the standard *CodX PostOffice* interfaces for to export mail items. It is not possible to export archived item.

133.5. Parameters mail item

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	MailItemUPOC	String	UPOC of the mail item
2	В	AlternativeCode	String	Alternative code of the mail item
3	С	CreationDate	Date/Time	Time when the mail item was first saved
4	D	Weight	Integer	Weight of the mail item [g]
5	E	Format	Integer	Format of the mail item, 4,5 or 6
6	F	ArticleNo	String	Number of the article
7	G	ArticleUPOC	String	UPOC of the article
8	Н	ArticleName	String	Name of the article
9	I	Service name	String	Name of the Service
10	J	Service UPOC	String	UPOC of the service
11	К	DeliveryDate	Date	Planned delivery date
12	L	OrderDate	Date	Order Date.
13	М	SortInfo	String	SortInfo (Six) of the mail item
14	Ν	DeliveryInfo	String	Delivery Info of the mail item
15	0	Name	String	Name of the recipient that was acquired last
16	Ρ	Street	String	Street name of the recipient address that was acquired last.
17	Q	HouseNo	String	House number of the recipient address that was acquired last.
18	R	ZIPCode	String	Postal code of the recipient address that was acquired last
19	Т	City	String	City name of the recipient address that was acquired last.
20	U	Country	String	Country name of the recipient address that was acquired last.
21	S	DistrictUPOC	String	UPOC of the district
22	V	DistrictName	String	Name of the district
23	W	DistrictDescription	String	Description of the district
24	Х	DistrictGroupName	String	District group name
25	Y	DistrictGroupUPOC	String	UPOC of the district group
26	Z	DistrictStructure Name	String	District structure name
27	AA	DepotName	String	Name of the depot
28	AB	DepotUPOC	String	UPOC of the depot
29	AC	CustomerUPOC	String	UPOC of the customer or costcenter
30	AD	CustomerName	String	Name of the customer
31	AE	CustomerNo	String	Number of the customer
32	AF	CostCenterName	String	Name of the costcenter, empty if the mail item is saved to a customer directly
34	AG	CostCenterNo	String	Number of the costcenter, empty if the mail item is saved to a customer directly





Example

"0100004206";"99123456";2013.08.30 21:15:59;23;4;"1234";"270000033";"ArticleX";"ServiceY";"0500000051";2013.08 .31;2013.08.30;"10-125-A5";"Check on back of house";"name";"Street";"Number";"ZIP Code";"Town";"Country";"2500000044";"District A";"";"District group B";"3400000017";"Structure C";"Depot D";"0900000013";"0400000018";"Customer U";"123";"";""

134. KO Public – Import

134.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
✓	×	\checkmark

134.2. Description

The KO Public Import is a subset of the original KO Import. This import supports data files with csv-format and xml-format. The files will be transferred with ftp.

134.3. XML-File Format

The file name also described together with the file format. This import supports the following data and data files:

134.3.1. KO SBB

Filename format: Sendung_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].xml

- A The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date and time is free for use.
- You find a XML-Filetemplate in the AdminTools.



Example

Sendung_0001_20131016091012.xml

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<sendung></sendung>		
<upoc></upoc>		mail item UPOC
<containerupoc></containerupoc>		mail item box or bundle UPOC
<gewicht></gewicht>		mail item weigth
<format></format>		mail item format possible values:
		0 = undef
		4 = C4
		5 = C5
		6 = C6
		100 = too small
		101 = too big
<name></name>		name of mail item recipient
<strasse></strasse>		street of mail item recipient
<hausnr></hausnr>		house number of mail item recipient
<plz></plz>		zip code of mail item recipient
<ort></ort>		city of mail item recipient
<land></land>		country of mail item recipient
<remodus></remodus>		redress mode possible values:
		0 = undefined
		1 = local
		2 = none
		3 = DPAG



Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<kksupoc></kksupoc>		customer or cost center UPOC
<bezirkupoc></bezirkupoc>		district UPOC
<leistungupoc></leistungupoc>		service UPOC
<pre><erfassungszeit></erfassungszeit></pre>		date and time of mail item created
		Format: dd.mm.yyyy HH:MM:SS
<auftrag></auftrag>		date and time of order created
		Format: dd.mm.yyyy HH:MM:SS
<pre><auftragkennung></auftragkennung></pre>		order identity
<alternativcode></alternativcode>		alternatively mail item code
<strsix></strsix>		sort info string for mail item
<strsortinfo></strsortinfo>		sort info of mail item
<strzustellinfo></strzustellinfo>		delivery info of mail item
<dlzoneupoc></dlzoneupoc>		service providers zone UPOC
<pre><planzustellung></planzustellung></pre>		delivery date
		Format: dd.mm.yyyy
<sendungloeschen></sendungloeschen>		
<upoc></upoc>		mail item UPOC for delete

134.3.2. KO BV – Area

Filename format: Gebiet_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].xml

- ▲ The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date and time is free for use.
- You find a XML-Filetemplate in the AdminTools.



Example

Gebiet_0001_20131016091012.xml

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<gebietsdaten></gebietsdaten>		
	dtChanged	date and time of last area data changing
		Format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS
<land></land>		
	strLand	country
	strISOCode	ISO code for country
	strUPOC	country UPOC
<ort></ort>		
	strPlz	Zip code
	strOrt	city
	strUPOC	city UPOC
<ortsteil></ortsteil>		
	strOrtsteil	locality
	strUPOC	locality UPOC
<strasse></strasse>		
	strStrasse	street


Part 6 – Interfaces

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
	strZustellInfo	delivery info for street
	strUPOC	street UPOC
	strOrtsteilUPOC	locality UPOC
	strHausNrZusatzVon	house numbers added from
	strHausNrZusatzBis	house numbers added until
	lHausVon	house number from
	lHausBis	house number until
	eAufteilung	street division possible values: 0 = all 1 = odd 2 = even
<haus></haus>		
	strHaus	house
	strZutellInfo	delivery info for house
	strUPOC	house UPOC
0rt		
<alias></alias>		
<aliasort></aliasort>		
	strOrtUPOC	city UPOC
	strAliasOrt	alias name for city
	strAliasOrtUPOC	alias UPOC
	eAliasTyp	type of alias posibble values: 0 = manual 1 = automatic 2 = exclueded 3 = native
<aliasstrasse></aliasstrasse>		
	strStrasseUPOC	street UPOC
	strAliasStrasse	alias name for street
	strAliasStrasseUPOC	alias UPOC
	eAliasTyp	type of alias posibble values: 0 = manual 1 = automatic 2 = exclueded 3 = native

Example:

134.3.3. KO BV – District

Filename format: Bezirk_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].xml

▲ The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.



- ▲ The format of Date and time is free for use.
- You find a XML-Filetemplate in the AdminTools.

Bezirk_0001_20131016091012.xml

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<bezirksdaten></bezirksdaten>		
	dtChanged	date and time of last district data changing Format: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS
<dlzone></dlzone>		
	strBezeichnung	name of service provider zone
	strUPOC	service provider UPOC
	lDLZoneMandantID	mandant ID for this service provider zone
<depot></depot>		
	strBezeichnung	name of depot
	strBeschreibung	hint
	strSortInfo	sorting information for depot
	strUPOC	depot UPOC
<bezirksgruppen></bezirksgruppen>		
	strBezeichnung	name of district group
	strSortInfo	sorting information for district group
	strUPOC	district group UPOC
<pre></pre>		
<ausliefertouren></ausliefertouren>		
<gruppe></gruppe>		
	strUPOC	delivery tour group UPOC
	strBez	name of delivery tour group
	strBem	hint
<tour></tour>		
	strUPOC	delivery tour UPOC
	strBez	name of delivery tour
	strBem	hint
	strSortInfo	sorting information for delivery tour
<depot></depot>		
	strUPOC	depot UPOC
	lReihenfolge	depot sequence



Part 6 – Interfaces

Element	Attribute	PostOffice
<bezirk></bezirk>		
	strBezeichnung	name of district
	strSortInfo	sorting information for district
	strUPOC	district UPOC
	strBezirksGruppeUPOC	district group UPOC
	strDLZoneUPOC	service provider zone UPOC
	strDepotUPOC	depot UPOC
	strBeschreibung	hint
	lDLZoneMandantID	optional: mandant ID for service provider zone
<bezirkland></bezirkland>		
	strUPOC	country UPOC
	strLand	country
<bezirkort></bezirkort>		
	strUPOC	city UPOC
	strSortInfo	sorting information for district city
<bezirkstrasse></bezirkstrasse>		
	strUPOC	street UPOC
	strSortInfo	sorting information for district street
<bezirknrbereich></bezirknrbereich>		
	lVon	house number from
	lBis	house number until
	eAufteilung	house division possible values: 0 = all 1 = odd 2 = even
	strSortInfo	sorting information for house
<pre></pre>		
<pre></pre>		
<pre></pre>		

134.4. CSV File-fomat

The file name also described together with the file format. This import supports the following data and data files:

134.4.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:



- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator:Semicolon (;)
- Character set: Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
- 🔺 Header: No header
- Must: All fields must be present; 'optional' means that the field may be empty

134.5. Field Types

The following field types are used:

- Strings: In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n
- ▲ Date: Without quotes ("). Format is DD.MM.YYYY
- Date / time: Without quotes ("). Format is DD.MM.YYYY HH:MM:SS
- Money: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal separator. Always 4 decimal places
- Float: Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
- Integer:Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.

134.5.1. KO SBB Import and Export

Filename format: Sendung_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].csv

- ▲ The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date is JJJMMTTHHMMSS.



Example

Sendung_0001_20160922090100.csv

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Sendungs-UPOC	String	Mail item UPOC	No
2	В	Alternativcode	String	alternatively mail item code	No
3	С	Delete	Integer	Flag for mail item processing. 0 = save mail item 1 = delte mail item If flag is 1 then the upoc is mandatory. The export of this flag will always be 0.	Yes
4	D	Gewicht	Integer	Mail item weight in grams, default is 0	No
5	E	Format	Integer	Mail item format, possible values are: 4, 5 or 6 (corresponds to C4, C5, C6)	Yes
6	F	Name	String	Receiver name or first and last name	No
7	G	Strasse	String	Street with or without house number of the mail item receiver	No
8	Н	HausNr	String	House number of the mail item receiver	No
9	I	PLZ	String	ZIP of the mail item receiver	Yes
10	J	Ort	String	City of the mail item receiver	Yes
11	К	Land	String	Country of the mail item receiver	Yes
12	L	Bezirk-UPOC	String	District UPOC	Yes
13	Μ	Leistung-UPOC	String	Service UPOC	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
14	Ν	Erfassungszeit	Date/Time	date and time of mail item created	Yes
15	0	Planzustelldatum	Date	Effective planned delivery date of the mail item	Yes
16	Р	Six	String	Sortinfo (SIx) for the mail item	No

"0100750153416762";"Alternativcode";23;4;"Muster Hans";"Teststrasse";"10a";"12345";"Stadt der Briefe";"Deutschland";"040192034360";"0501920018";04.09.2011 15:12:28;05.09.2011;05.09.2011;"/2//005/2/3/1/"

134.5.2. KO TM Export

Filename format: Leistung_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].csv

- ▲ The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date is JJJMMTTHHMMSS.



Example

Leistung 0001 20160922090100.csv

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Leistung-UPOC	String	UPOC of the service	Yes
2	В	Leistungsbezeichnung	String	Name of the service	Yes
3	С	Leistungskurz- bezeichnung	String	Description of the service	No
4	D	Gültig ab	Date	Service valid from	No
5	E	Gültib gis	Date	Service valid until	No



Example

" 0501860019";"Standard";"Std";01.01.2012;31.12.2020

134.5.3. KO BV Export

Filename format: Bezirk_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].csv

- The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date is JJJMMTTHHMMSS.



Example

Bezirk_0001_20160922090100.csv

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Land	String	Country name	Yes
2	В	KeyLand	String	Constant, unique key for the country	No
3	С	PLZ	String	ZIP code	Yes
4	D	Ort	String	City	No
5	E	KeyPLZOrt	String	Constant, unique key for the ZIP and	No
				city	
6	F	Ortsteil	String	Locality	No
7	G	Strasse	String	Street	No
8	Н	KeyStrasse	String	Constant, unique key for the street	No
9	I	HausNr	Integer	House number	No
10	J	Bezirksgruppe	String	Name of the district group	Yes
		Bezeichnung			



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
11	К	Bezirksgruppe SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of district group	No
12	L	Bezirksbezeichnung	String	Name of the district	Yes
13	Μ	KeyBezirk	String	Constant, unique key for district	Yes
14	Ν	BezirkUPOC	String	District UPOC	Yes
15	0	Bezirk Beschreibung	String	Description of district	No
16	Р	Bezirk SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of district	No
17	Q	Dienstleisterzone UPOC	String	Service provider zone UPOC	Yes
18	R	Dienstleisterzone Bezeichnung	String	Name of the service provider zone	Yes
19	S	Dienstleisterzone Mandant UPOC	String	Service provider zone UPOC	Yes
20	Т	Dienstleisterzone Mandanten ID	Integer	Service provider zone mandant ID	Yes
21	U	Depot Bezeichnung	String	Name of the depot	Yes
22	V	Depot SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of the depot	No
23	W	Bezirkort Sortinfo	String	Sortinfo of the district city	No
24	Х	Bezirkstrasse Sortinfo	String	Sortinfo of the district street	No
25	Y	BezirkNrBereich von	Integer	District house number from	No
26	Z	BezirkNrBereichZusatz von	String	District house number added from	No
27	AA	BezirkNrBereich bis	Integer	District house number until	No
28	AB	Bezirk Nr Bereich Zusatz bis	String	District house number added until	No
29	AC	Aufteilung	Integer	street division possible values: 0 = all 1 = odd 2 = even	No
30	AD	BezirkNrBereich SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of the district house number area	No
31	AE	Six	String	sort info string for printing on mail item letter	Yes



"Deutschland";"KEY_DE";"12345";"Stadt der Briefe";"Deutschland_PLZO_12345_StadtderBriefe";"Ortsteil";"Teststrasse"; "KEY_Teststrasse";1;"Gruppe Export";"SIG";"Bezirk";"B_Bezirk";"040192034360";"Bezirk Test"; "SIB";"3500090247";Europa";"0010000003";1000;"TestDepot";"SID";"SI1";"SI2";2;"c";99;"f";0;"SIBNR";"SIG SIB SID 12"

134.5.4. KO BV Import

Filename format: Bezirk_[Receiver Mandant]_[Date and time].csv

- ▲ The format of Receiver mandant must be a 4 digit long id with the Receiver mandant.
- The format of Date is JJJMMTTHHMMSS.



Example

Bezirk_0001_20160922090100.csv

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Land	String	Country name, possible values are the name of the country or the ISO	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				code of the country	
2	В	KeyLand	String	Constant, unique key for the country	No
3	С	PLZ	String	ZIP code	Yes
4	D	Ort	String	City	Yes
5	E	KeyPLZOrt	String	Constant, unique key for the ZIP and N city	
6	F	Ortsteil	String	Locality	No
7	G	Strasse	String	Street	No
8	Н	KeyStrasse	String	Constant, unique key for the street	No
9	I	Bezirksgruppe Bezeichnung	String	Name of the district group. If this attribute is empty, the import use the defined standard district group from the module KO	No
10	J	Bezirksgruppe SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of district group	No
11	К	Bezirksbezeichnung	String	Name of the district	Yes
12	L	KeyBezirk	String	Constant, unique key for district	Yes
13	Μ	BezirkUPOC	String	Constant, unique District UPOC	Yes
14	N	Bezirk SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of district	No
15	0	Dienstleisterzone UPOC	String	Service provider zone UPOC. If this UPOC is empty the import use the service provider zone which is defined on the KO mandant.	No
16	Ρ	Dienstleisterzone Bezeichnung	String	Name of the service provider zone. If this name is empty the import use the service provider zone name which is defined on the KO mandant.	No
17	Q	Dienstleisterzone Mandant UPOC	String	Service provider zone UPOC. If this UPOC is empty the import use the service provider zone UPOC which is defined on the KO mandant.	No
18	R	Dienstleisterzone Mandanten ID	Integer	Service provider zone mandant ID. If this ID is empty the import use the service provider zone ID which is defined on the KO mandant.	No
19	S	Depot Bezeichnung	String	Name of the depot. If the depot name is empty, the import use a default depot for the district.	No
20	Т	Depot SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of the depot	No
21	U	Bezirkort Sortinfo	String	Sortinfo of the district city	No
22	V	Bezirkstrasse Sortinfo	String	Sortinfo of the district street	No
23	W	BezirkNrBereich von	Integer	District house number from. Default is empty	No
24	X	BezirkNrBereichZusatz von	String	District house number added from	No
25	Y	BezirkNrBereich bis	Integer	District house number until. Default is empty	No
26	Z	Bezirk Nr Bereich Zusatz bis	String	District house number added until	No



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
27	AA	Aufteilung	Integer	street division possible values: 0 = all 1 = odd 2 = even	No
28	AB	BezirkNrBereich SortInfo	String	Sortinfo of the district house number area	No

"Deutschland";"KEY_DE";"12345";"Stadt der Briefe";"KEY_12345_StadtderBriefe";"Ortsteil";"Teststrasse";"KEY_Teststrasse"; "Gruppe Export";"SIG";"Bezirk";"B_Bezirk";"040192034360";"SIB";"3500090247";"Europa";"0010000003";1000;"TestDepot"; "SID";"SI1";"SI2";2;"a";99;"z";0;"SZIBNR"

135. P2 Interface

135.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

135.2. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator: Semicolon (;)
 Character set: Windows ANSI (Latin-1, 8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)
 Header: Yes

135.3. Field Types

	String:	In quotes (").
	Country code:	ISO 3166-2 ALPHA 3
		e.g. Germany = DEU
^	Integer:	Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are permitted.
	Boolean:	Numbers 0 or 1.
•	Float:	Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator. No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
•	Date:	Without quotes ("). Format is YYYYMMDD YearMonthDay
٨	Mail Item ID:	UPOC of the Mail Item without leading zero.

135.4. File Names

135.4.1. CSV files for export (mail item exchange)

[date of production]_[E/A]_P2-[identification]-a.csv.

e.g. 2010124_A_P2-007-a.csv

Date of production:	Begin of production. End of the production day is at the morning of
	the next day. (order date in CodX PostOffice)
🔺 E/A:	Identification for incoming (E) or outgoing (A) mail.
🔺 Identification:	ID of the receiving (E) or sending (A) P2 partner.



135.4.2. PDF file (delivery notes)

LS_[date of production]_[delivery note number]_n.pdf

- e.g. LS_20131025_007-0000138_n.pdf
 - Date of production: Begin of production. End of the production day is at the morning of the next day. (order date in CodX PostOffice)
 - ▲ Delivery note number: Number of the delivery note.

135.4.3. CSV file for import (mapping of P2 products)

[date of export]_ProdMapping_P2-[identification].csv

e.g. 20131108_ProdMapping_P2-007.csv

- ▲ Date of export: Date then the mapping of P2 products was exported.
- Identification: Your P2 partner ID.

135.5. Settings

All settings are set at the job (JobEngine), customer, article, service or service provider.

135.5.1. Job (P2 Interface Export)

The following settings (attributes) are set at the task "Daten an P2 übertragen" of the job "P2 Interface Export":

- strBenutzername: The username for the transfer to P2.
- strPasswort: The password for the transfer to P2.
- strP2URL: The URL where the files are sent. (Only set if the URL does change.)
 strCurlPath: The Path to curl (curl.exe is installed in program path of CodX
 - strCurlPath: The Path to curl (curl.exe is installed in program path of CodX Postoffice)



Attention

Do not change the other attributes (TransformationRule, DataSQL, Script, Pfad) of the tasks.

At the job is also set the schedule (start time) of job. The schedule is disabled at the beginning. It is activated after successfully tests and the mapping of the P2 products.

The task for automatically transfer (Daten an P2 übertragen) is also disabled at the beginning. It is activated too after successfully tests and the mapping of the P2 products.

135.5.2. Job (P2 Interface Produktzuordnung)

The following setting is set at the task "P2 Produktzuordnung importieren" of the Job "P2 Interface Produktzuordnung":

Pfad: Path where the file the mapping of P2 products is located.

135.5.3. Customer

In the settings of the customer the P2 partner number (P2 Parternummer) is set for incoming mail items (E). It is not set the saved mail items on this customer will not be exported.



P2 Interface

CodX PostOffice - KV - Customer Management							
File View Label printer	District import Extra print Employee import Employee import Standard	ard Customer Import Test letters UserLog Language Help					
Administration	🔮 Testkunde CodX Software	Status:					
FA - Invoicing	Add -	Print					
KV - Custome	New template						
M - Price Structure	Basic data Addresses Account manager Pickup Journals My data Partner	ner function Orders Invoice Invoice definitions Cyclical article Customer price Instru					
📁 DM - Document	UPOC 040000017	Valid from 01.01.2000 🕞 🗸 Save					
👮 , MV - HR Manage	Number 999	Valid to 02.01.9999					
Report	Ext. Settings	Functions					
	Designation Value	C					
	21771_fKeinDruckBeiKundenwechsel	<u></u>					
	Tar 043	- 11					

135.5.4. Article

In the settings of the article the P2 product name is set. (P2 Artikelbezeichnung) Is it not set the name of the article in CodX PostOffice is used.

A 00	Courrestonice - Init - Frice Structure																			
File	View l	Label printer	Di	strict imp	ort Extra print	Employee import	Employee import	Standard Customer Import	Test letters	UserLog	Language	Help								
Admir	nistration		-																	
6	FA - Invo	icing		Article de	tails															
				Name	Stan	dardbrief C6 20g						Close								
2	KV - Cust	tomer Ma	Numb	Cottings																
1	TM - Pr	ice Str									NUMD	settings							Cance	
			Short i	Designation		Value			Ĩ		Setting	s 😳								
	DM - Doo	cument	Ч	Conne	IItemDimensi	onHeight	<n a<="" td=""><td>></td><td></td><td>t [%]</td><td>0.0000</td><td></td><td>× .</td></n>	>		t [%]	0.0000		× .							
	MV - HR Manage		Servic	IItemDimensi	onLength	<n a<="" td=""><td>></td><td></td><td>ount</td><td>Not eligible</td><td>for discount</td><td></td></n>	>		ount	Not eligible	for discount									
		Manage			IItemDimensi	onWidth	<n a<="" td=""><td>></td><td></td><td></td><td> Only article </td><td>discount</td><td></td></n>	>			 Only article 	discount								
~			Cost u	P2 Artikelbeze	eichnung	Stand	ard			Customer/a	uticle or article disc	nount								

135.5.5. Service

In the settings of the service the P2 product group name is set. (P2 Leistungsbezeichnung) Is it not set the name of the service in CodX PostOffice is used.

Coux Postonice - Settings - Administration								
File View Label printer	District import Extra print	Employee import	Employee import	Standard Customer Import	Test letters	UserLog	Language	Help
Settings	Invoicing system Order ge	neration run Cust	omer import Custo	omer management Price stru	ucture Emplo	yee manag	ement Emp	ployee
Common	Service VAT Price group		zone Cost unit Pr	nducts category Ovelical article				
Administration		Service details - mai	il item-related		<u>.</u>			
Logistics	Filter							
Production	Including inactive	Name:	Briefsendung	en			ОК	
Production by machine	Settings						Cancel	
Quality Assurance			1			Se	etting බි	8
Interfaces	Designation		Value			, <mark>—</mark>	a cong	<u> </u>
Tools	EuroPost Produkt-	Codes	EASY-LETT	ER; EASY-LETTER CO		Defau	lts acquisition	
	fDisablePrintRueck	schein		\checkmark				51
	fIHSReceiverNotific	fIHSReceiverNotification		۲ <u>ـ</u>				
	fIHSSenderNotifica	tion		「				
	fImageExport		r	٢_				
	fZuAvisierendeLeis	tung	<n a=""></n>			•		
	Leistungskurzbezei	chnung Zusatz	<n a=""></n>					
	Mail Alliance Produ	ukttyp	Kein	v				
	P2 Leistungsbezeic	hnung	Brief					

135.5.6. Service provider

In the settings of the service provider the P2 partner number is set in "P2PartnerNummer" and also the option "Sendtop2Interface" is to be activated for outgoing mail items (A). It is not set the saved mail items on one of the districts of this service provider will not be exported.

The address sorting center of the service provider is used by the delivery notes (for sender and receiver).



Part 6 – Interfaces

Details: service provider						
Service provider ID:	9998					
Service provider UPOC:	0099980001	099980001				
Service provider name*:	Universalmandant					
Service provider group:*	Standard Dienstleis	ster-Gruppe		•		
Partner number:	x01x					
Hub:						
	Delivering service	ce provider				
Company headquate	CodX Software AG Partner 1 Sinserstrasse 47 6330 Cham Schweiz					
Sorting center	CodX Software AG Partner 1 Sinserstrasse 47 6330 Cham Schweiz					
				Einstellungen 🤌		
	1	Mandanten - CustFields				
		D				
		Designation	Value	Cancel 🔇		
		fDisableAuftragslauf	<n a=""></n>			
		P2PartnerNummer	001			
	I	SendtomailallianceClearingInterface				
		Sendtop2Interface				
		TrackAndTraceURL	<n a=""></n>			

135.6. Description

The interface creates the following files (Job: P2 Interface Export):

- ▲ 1 CSV file with outgoing mail items to P2 partners.
- ▲ 1 CSV file with incoming mail items from P2 partners.
- ▲ PDF file (delivery note) for each outgoing P2 partner.

The files will be automatically transferred to P2 if the task at the job is activated. (Username and password must be set.)

For the creation of the delivery notes the mapping of P2 products is needed. This can be done manually (see settings of service and article above) or imported from the P2 system (Job: P2 Interface Produktzuordnung). Please contact for import the CodX PostOffice Support or P2 for further information and support.

135.6.1. Incoming mail items (E)

All mail items of the same production date (order date in CodX PostOffice) with the following rules:

- The mail item is assigned to a district.
- A The mail item is assigned to a customer/cost center.



▲ The customer which is assigned has a P2 partner number.

135.6.2. Outgoing mail items (A)

All mail items of the same production date (order date in CodX PostOffice) with the following rules:

- ▲ The mail item is assigned to a district.
- ▲ The mail item is assigned to a customer/cost center.
- The service provider which is assigned at the delivery zone for sorting of the district has a partner number and option "Sendtop2Interface" is activated.

135.7. Parameters for incoming (E) and outgoing (A) mail items

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	P2-Kennung	String	P2 partner identification number of the
				creator of the file.
2	В	Sendungs-ID	Mail Item ID	The UPOC of the mail item.
3	С	Erfassungsdatum	Date	Date when the mail item was first saved.
4	D	Abrechnungsdatum	Date	Order date of the mail item.
5	E	Zustelltag	Date	Planned delivery date of the mail item.
6	F	Vorname	String	Always empty. First name and last name is saved in field "Vorname".
7	G	Name	String	First name and last name.
8	Н	Straße	String	Name of the street.
9	I	Hausnummer	Integer	Number of the house.
10	J	HnrErgänzung	String	Addition of the house number.
11	К	Land	Date	Country
12	L	PLZ	Date	Postal code
13	Μ	Ort	String	City name
14	Ν	Ortsteil	String	Locality
15	0	Produkt	String	The "P2 Artikelbezeichnung" who is set at the settings of the assigned article. Is it empty the name of the article is used. " <kein produkt="">" then no article is assigned to the mail item.</kein>
16	Ρ	Produktgruppe	String	The "P2 Leistungsbezeichnung" who is set at the settings of the assigned service. Is it empty the name of the service is used. " <keine produktgruppe="">" then no service is assigned to the mail item.</keine>
17	Q	DPAG-Kennz	Boolean	Incoming (E): 1 if delivered by DPAG, 0 by You or one of Your partner Outgoing (A): always 0
18	R	Frankierwert	Integer	Always 0.
19	Т	Länge	Integer	The length of the mail item. Is only the format saved in CodX PostOffice the equivalent value of the format is used.
20	U	Breite	Integer	The width of the mail item. Is only the format saved in CodX PostOffice the equivalent value of the format is used.
21	S	Dicke	Integer	Always 0.



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
22	V	Gewicht	Integer	The weight of the mail item.
23	W	P2-Partner	String	The number of the receiving (E) or sending (A) P2 partner.
24	Х	Redressinformation	Integer	Always 0.



Example with header line

"P2-Kennung"; "Sendungs-

```
ID";"Erfassungsdatum";"Abrechnungsdatum";"Zustelltag";"Vorname";"Name";"Straß
e";"Hausnummer";"HnrErgänzung";"Land";"PLZ";"Ort";"Ortsteil";"Produkt";"Produ
ktgruppe";"DPAG-Kennz";"Frankierwert";"Länge";"Breite";"Dicke";"Gewicht";"P2-
Partner";"Redressinformation"
```

```
"P2-
```

007";1000001445104;20130708;20131025;20130627;"";"P2ExportA";"Adlergasse";3;"
";"DEU";"01067";"Dresden

Friedrichstadt";"";"Standard";"Brief";0;0;238;128;0;15;"P2-001";0

135.8. Parameters for import the mapping of P2 products

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment
1	А	ProduktgruppePartn	String	Name of service in CodX PostOffice
		er		
2	В	ProduktPartner	String	Name of article in CodX PostOffice
3	С	DPAG-KennzPartner	Boolean	Article in CodX PostOffice is a DPAG service
4	D	ProduktgruppeP2	String	Name of P2 product group
5	Е	ProduktP2	String	Name of P2 product
6	F	DPAG-KennzP2	Boolean	Article of P2 is a DPAG service
7	G	GueltigAb	Date	Not imported.
8	Н	GueltigBis	Date	Not imported.



2 Examples with header line

```
"ProduktgruppePartner";"ProduktPartner";"DPAG-
KennzPartner";"ProduktgruppeP2";"ProduktP2";"DPAG-
KennzP2";"GueltigAb";"GueltigBis"
"Briefsendungen";"Standardbrief bis 20 g";0;"Brief";"Standard";0;;
"Briefsendungen";"Standardbrief bis 20 g [DPAG]";1;"Brief";"DPAG Brief
Standard (58 Cent)";1;;
```

135.9. Automatic transfer of the files to P2 (Daten an P2 übertragen)

If the automatic file transfer is used the application server must can connect to the URL "https://zentralsystem.die-zweite-post.de/vds/servlet/p2_fileupload" via HTTPS. CURL is used for the transfer. The curl.exe is in the same location of the CodX PostOffice installation.



136. Interflex Interface

The interface allows *Interflex* to query data about the access rights of persons to specific mailbox system bins. If a person accesses a bin, *Interflex* will transfers the according data to *CodX PostOffice*. The data transfer is implemented by SQL-Server database objects which are available in the database of *CodX PostOffice*. *CodX PostOffice* uses Microsoft SQL-Server from version 2008/R2 upwards.

136.1. Dabase Access

Interflex uses a specific database login (user/password). This login grants access to all needed databse objects.

136.1.1. Datase Login

Interflex connects to SQL-Server with this SQL-Server login:

User: Interflex

Password: 554vXSi3H37ZFgG

Sample connection string:

Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Password=554vXSi3H37ZFgG;Persist Security Info=True;User ID=Interflex; Initial Catalog=PostOffice;Data Source=SERVER[\INSTANCE]

136.1.2. Datase User/Role

The above login is linked to the user [Interflex] in the database *PostOffice*. This user is a member of the database role *cx_Interflex*. All access rights are defined on this role.

136.2. Transfer of mailbox system bin access rights

The access rights of persons to specific mailbox system bins are available in the database view *Interflex_Access*. The view contains a row for each person who has access rights to a bin of a mailbox system.

Attribute	Datatype	Remark
lid	Int	Primary Key (Unique ID, Identity) for each record
strPersonalNr	Nvarchar(254)	Unique identification of the person who has access to a
		mailbox system bin (from HR-system)
lAnlageNr	Int	Number of the mailbox system
lSchliessfachNr	Int	Number of mailbox bin
strSchlossID	Nvarchar(254)	I/O-address of mailbox bin (see below)
dtStart	Datetime	Start of the access right
dtEnde	Datetime	End of the access right
dtChanged	Datetime	Date/time of last change of the record

A person has rights to open multiple bins. A bin may be accessed by multiple persons with different start/end points in time. In this case there exist multiple records in the view. The data in the view contains always the current access rights and replaces all previous data. There is NO delta comparison. A delta comparision can be implemented by Interflex by filertering the data on the attribute [dtChanged] ([dtChanged] > last import).

136.3. Transfer of mailbox access events

The access events are transferred from Interfex to CodX PostOffice by writing the according data into the table Interflex_Log. The table Contains a log of each access of a person to a bins of mailbox systems which are controlled by Interflex.

Attribute	Datatype	Remark
lid	Int	PKey (Unique ID, Identity) for each record



Attribute	Datatype	Remark
strPersonalNr Nvarchar(254)		Unique identification of the person who accessed the bin
		(Person number from HR-System)
lAnlageNr	Int	Number of the mailbox system
ISchliessfachNr	Int	Number of mailbox bin
strSchlossID	Nvarchar(254)	I/O-address of mailbox bin (see below)
dtTimeStamp	Datetime	Date/time of accessing (opening) of the mailbox bin

The table is continously filled by Interflex. If multiple bins are opened/accessed at the same time a record for each bin must be inserted. CodX PostOffice reads the data periodically, processes it and deltes the processed records from the table.

136.4. Adressierung of lockers

Each locker has a unique I/O-address. This I/O-address must be unique over the whole system. It is composed this way:

<TerminalNr>.<KontaktterminalNr>.<RelaisNr>

```
e.g.: "123.456.5" (Terminal Nr. 123; Kontaktterminal Nr. 456; Relais Nr. 5)
```

The period is used as the separator. The I/O-address is edited in CodX PostOffice as a text attribute and transferred to Interflex unchanged. Standard Personal-Import (Standard Personen-Import)

137. Sequencer-Interface

For detailed information please refer to the techdoc document "D#40771" which was published under NDA.

138. DPAG import (Sendungs-Import)

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
\checkmark	×	\checkmark

138.1.1. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface for the importing of delivery lists of the DPAG. The import has to start manually.

138.1.2. Data Transfer

138.1.2.1. Structure of the file (CSV)

- The data is generated as a CSV ("comma separated values") file
- The file does not contain a header.
- ▲ The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All parameters are separated by a semicolon (;)
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts)



138.1.2.2. **Field Types**

🔺 Text

Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated. Without quotes (").

138.1.2.3. **Parameters**

The parameters of the file are listed in the table below.

No	Col.	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Alternative-Code	Text	Mail item identification.

138.1.3. Requirements

Following CodRule has to be defined for the import: (Setting / Extras / CodeParser)

- DPAG Einschreiben
- DPAG Eilsendung International •

Follwing servicemapping are necessary for the import: (Setting / Production / Deutsche Post AG)

- Servicemapping for DPAG Einschreiben
- Servicemapping for DPAG Eilsendung International

The servicemapping are saved in the Custfield with TableID 1621, for the corresponding CodeRule.

138.1.3.1. Entity 1621 (Code Parser)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
lLeistungID	3	lCodeRu1eID	lLeistungID	For the codrule <i>DPAG Einschreiben</i> and <i>DPAG Eilsendung International</i> has a service to be defined. Depending on the alternativcode the mail item will be saved with the corresponding service.

139. District Import V3 (Bezirks-Import)



Attention!

Import V3 is significantly different from import V2. There exist only a cyclic import and no delta import.

All information required for import, please refer to this document.

139.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
*	×	\checkmark

139.2. Description

This document describes the requirements of an interface to an external region and district database, which forms the basis for an import into CodX PostOffice. The external database represents the master database here. All changes and updates take place there.



CodX PostOffice district management (BV) contains the district data necessary to process mail items with *CodX PostOffice*. BV offers an optional interface to import and export district data. This is information that is entered into the database once and should simplify the delivery for a new deliverer in his/her district. In addition, the district management receives sorting information that should drastically simplify the manual sorting as long as it can be affixed to the mail item.

There is a differentiation between region and district data. Region data represents the master data (geography: Country, postal code/city, street). District data links various districts, with their particularities, to the region data.

There is also the option of importing data on the depot, delivery routes, stock, depothub and BV-custfields. This can take place on its own or in conjunction with the district data.

139.2.1. Data transfer

139.3. Text format (CSV file)

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using comma-separated value (csv) files.

- The data is generated as a CSV file
- The individual records (lines) are separated with CR / LF
- All attributes are separated by a semicolon (;)
- There are tree data types: Integer, Text and Datetime
- Text fields are set in quotes ("); number fields are not. If the text itself contains a quote, it is to be entered twice.
- Text fields may not be longer than 254 characters. If a field is longer, it will be concatenated.
- The character set is Windows ANSI (8-bit, enabling special characters and umlauts) and Unicode with UTF8, UTF16-LE or UTF16-BE encoding.

139.4. Cyclical import

Region data can readily be updated to include new countries, postal codes, cities, localities and streets. The attributes are provided with a key. This allows the notations to be updated. If an entry with the same key is already present, the data will be updated.

If there is an entry in the region with the same name used for identification in the database (similar comparison for street as well) but without the same key, the existing entry will be updated to include the key of the entry to be imported.

Districts that are no longer imported during the cyclical import no longer have any region assignments after the import.

139.5. Maintenance of Sorting Information in CodX PostOffice

For a cyclical import, the fields SortInfo and DeliveryInfo can be filled in with the value ***NOCHANGE***. These fields are then applied as already in the database.

For a one-time import (Gebiet.csv and Bezirk.csv generated from an Excel file), ***NOCHANGE*** is only supported for the region. For the district, in this case, empty strings are used for the respective fields.

139.6. Import of Region Data

Region data contains hierarchically organized information on:

- 🔺 Country
- Postal code
- 🔺 City
- 🔺 Street
- Optional: House
- Alias names for country, city and street

Region data is imported completely during the initial installation.



139.6.1. Overview of the actions for the import of Gebiet.csv

Import file key	Database key	Conformity of the entry	Action
_	"ABC"	-	Import entry overwrites entry in database
ůČ	<entry does="" exist="" not=""></entry>	-	Insert into database
"AI	un	Yes; also approximate for street	Import entry overwrites entry in database
file 1 from strict rt	<i>UPOC</i> is used as the key "2400430018"	Yes; also approximate for street	Import entry overwrites entry in database, UPOC = "2400430018"
ort atec I dis	<entry does="" exist="" not=""></entry>	-	Insert into database; key = ""
lmp genera Excel in	un	Yes; also approximate for street	Import entry overwrites entry in database, key = ""

139.6.2. Merging streets

In some cases the streets in the import file and database are compared approximately. In this case, that means names like Bahnhofstrasse, Bahnhofstraße, BahnhofstraBe, Bahnhofstrase are standardized in advance. The standardized value in this example is Bahnhofstr.; thus, similar streets can be compared with one another. During the import, the exact name of the import file is always adopted (the name in the database is overwritten if the entry already exists).

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Land	Text	Country name
2	В	LandKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the country. Alternatively the following attributes can used in the given order: the UPOC, ISO-Code, ISO2-Code, Country name, alias country name.
3	С	PLZ	Text	Postal code
4	D	Ort	Text	City name
5	E	Ortsteil	Text	Locality
6	F	PLZOrtKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the postal code and city; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the city can be used.
7	G	Strasse	Text	Street name
8	Η	StrasseKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the street; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the street can be used.
9	I	HausNr	Text	House number, optional, if need be with house number addition
10	J	HausNrKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the house; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the house can be used.
11	К	ZIStrasse	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the street, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	ZIHaus	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the house, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.

139.6.3. Parameters file "Gebiet.csv"



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment	
13	Μ	HausNrVon	Text	Start of the house number range. Empty when all houses on the corresponding street belong to the district.	
14	N	HausNrZusatzVon	Text	House number addition range, additional information for HausNrVon	
15	0	HausNrBis	Text	End of the house number range. Empty when all houses on the corresponding street belong to the district. This house number must be larger than or the same as HausNrVon.	
16	Ρ	HausNrZusatzBis	Text	House number addition range, additional information for HausNrBis	
17	Q	eAufteilung	Integer	 Distribution for the street: 0: All house numbers 1: Only odd house numbers 2: Only even house numbers 	
18	R	OrtsteilKey	Text	Constant, unique key for the locality; alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the locality can be used.	
			Parame	ters file "Gebiet.csv"	
		Evampla			



"D";"1";"12000";"City of letters";"";"5";"Test street";"20";"10a"; "50";"";"";"10";"a";"70";"z";"1";"123"

139.7. Import of Alias Names

Aliases do not have to be imported (AliasLand.csv, AliasOrt.csv and AliasStrasse.csv do not have to be present). Furthermore, it is possible to manually maintain region aliases for region entries to be imported. Aliases of the type auto are deleted during the next import.

139.7.1. Parameters file "AliasLand.csv"

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	LandKey	Text	Constant key for the country for which an alias is to be updated Alternatively, the UPOC, ISO-Code, ISO2-Code and the alias country name for the country can be used.
2	В	AliasLand	Text	Country alias name

Parameters file "AliasLand.csv"

The country with the respective key must be present in the file Gebiet.csv



Example

"1";"DE"

139.7.2. Parameters file "AliasOrt.csv"

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	PLZOrtKey	Text	Constant key for the postal code city for which an alias is to be updated. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the city can be used.
2	В	AliasOrt	Text	City alias name



Parameters file "AliasOrt.csv

The postal code city with the respective key must be present in the file Gebiet.csv



Example

"5";"City of B."

139.7.3. Parameters file "AliasStrasse.csv"

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	StrasseKey	Text	Constant key for street
				Alternatively, the UPOC for the street can be used.
2	В	AliasStrasse	Text	Street alias name
			Darama	store file "AligeStrange exu"

Parameters file "AliasStrasse.csv"

The street with the respective key must be present in the file Gebiet.csv



Example "20";"Tester street"

139.8. Importing District Data

Delivery districts contain the region data, assigned to districts and supplemented with the following information:

- Service provider
- 🔺 Depot
- Sorting information for district, city, street and house number range
- Delivery information for street and house number

The district key (BezirkKey) is the basis for the continuous change to existing districts. Sorting information and delivery information for a district are reset according to the transfer attributes. A modified district is always completely prepared again.

The newly imported entries in the database are not assigned a key for the one-time import. If Gebiet.csv and Bezirk.csv were generated from the Excel district import, no key is entered into the database for the imported entries. The unaffected districts are not automatically deleted after the import.

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Bezeichnung	Text	District name.
2	В	BezirkKey	Text	Constant key for district Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the district can be used.
3	С	BezirkBeschreibung	Text	Additional information
4	D	MandantID	Text	This ID is taken into account. The district will created with this MandantID.
5	E	DLZone	Text	Name of the service provider zone; if this does not exist, it will not be added. It doesn't matter, to which service provider the DLZone belongs.

139.8.1. Parameters File "Bezirk.csv"



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
6	F	Bezirksgruppe	Text	District group name. If this district group is not already present, it will be added. Multiple districts can be combined into a district group. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new district; the default district group will be used.
7	G	Bezirksstruktur	Text	District structure name. If this district structure is not already present, it will be added. Multiple districts can be combined into a district structure. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new district; the default district structure will be used.
8	Н	BezirksstrukturBemerkung	Text	District structure comment.
9	I	DepotKey	Text	Key for the depots acquired in the Depot.csv file. If this key is empty or is not present in the Depot.csv file, this district is assigned to a default depot. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the depot can be used. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new district; the default depot will be used.
10	J	LandKey	Text	Key of the country acquired in the region. Alternatively the following attributes can used in the given order: The UPOC, ISO-Code, ISO2-Code, Country name, alias country name.
11	К	PLZOrtKey	Text	Key of the city acquired in the region. Empty when all postal codes / cities in the corresponding country belong to the district. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the city can be used.
12	L	StrasseKey	Text	Key of the street acquired in the region. Empty when all streets in the corresponding city belong to the district. Alternatively, the UPOC for the street can be used.
13	Μ	HausNrVon	Text	Start of the house number range. Empty when all houses on the corresponding street belong to the district.
14	N	HausNrZusatzVon	Text	House number addition range, additional information for HausNrVon
15	0	HausNrBis	Text	End of the house number range. Empty when all houses on the corresponding street belong to the district. This house number must be larger than or the same as HausNrVon.
16	Ρ	HausNrZusatzBis	Text	House number addition range, additional information for HausNrBis



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
17	Q	fAufsteigend	Text	0: Sorting the house numbers, descending1: Sorting the house numbers, ascendingThis attribute is not relevant when sorting withsorting machines and manual acquisitionstations.
18	R	eAufteilung	Text	Distribution for the street:0:All1:Only odd numbers2:Only even numbersEmpty when all houses on the correspondingstreet belong to the district.
19	S	SIBezirksstruktur	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district structure, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
20	Т	SIBezirksgruppe	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district group, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
21	U	SIBezirk	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
22	V	SIOrt	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the city, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
23	W	SIStrasse	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the street, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
24	X	SINummerBereich	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the house number range, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
25	Y	ZIStrasse	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the street, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
26	Z	ZIHausNrBereich	Text	Delivery information (ZI) for the house number range, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
27	AA	OverflowBezirk <i>UPOC</i>	Text	Overflow district UPOC, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
28	AB	MaxQuantity	Text	Maximum mail item quantity (individual acquisition), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
29	AC	QuantityWarnLimit	Text	Mail item quantity warning limit (individual acquisition), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
30	AD	MaxBulkQuantity	Text	Maximum mail item quantity (Lettershop), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
31	AE	BulkQuantityWarnLimit	Text	Mail item quantity warning limit (Lettershop), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
32	AF	DLZoneFA	Text	Name of the service provider zone for facturation; if this does not exist or value is empty, the same value like DLZone will be used.
33	AG	Unlockdate	Date- time	Date and time when the modified district will be unlocked. If this date and time is empty or before the import time, the district will be unlocked after import.

Parameters File "Bezirk.csv"

Optional attribute package for unaddressed area (UAD) (attributes 34 through 44)



Warning!

Only use this attribute package when working with 'unaddressed area (UAD)' and when the attributes 34 through 44 are also defined in the DB. Otherwise, do NOT apply this column in the import file 'Bezirk.csv', not even with ***NOCHANGE***.

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
34	AF	Haus Typ	Text	This value is for informational purposes only and is added to the house. Example EFH: Single-family house, G: Commercial building; MFH: Apartment building If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
35	AG	Haus Code		This value is for informational purposes only and is added to the house If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
36	AH	Select+ Kategorie		The dataset is defined up to a specific level (city, street, house number, etc.). This level is stored in the Select+ category. 1: Select+ 1 2: Select+ 2 3: Select+ 3 4: Select+ 4 If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
37	AI	Anzahl effekiv Netto		Actual net quantity for the category defined under attribute 36 If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
38	AJ	Anzahl effektiv Brutto		Actual gross quantity for the category defined under attribute 36 If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
39	AK	Anzahl effektiv EFH		Actual number of single-family houses (EFH) If this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
40	AL	Anzahl Verkauf Netto		'Net number of sales' quantity for current district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
41	AM	Anzahl Verkauf Brutto		'Gross number of sales' quantity for current district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
42	AN	Anzahl Verkauf EFH (Villa)		'Number of EFH sales' quantity for current district, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
43	AO	Gueltig ab Datum	Text	Indicates date from which the imported district data becomes valid, based on the indicated reference catalog date (attribute 44): The date should be present in the following form: Day.Month.Year(four-digits) (e.g.: 01.07.2009)
44	AP	Referenz- Katalogdatum	Text	Indicates the reference catalog date upon which the 'Valid from' date is based (attribute 43): The date should be present in the following form: Day.Month.Year(four-digits) (e.g.: 25.05.2009)

The keys LandKey, PLZOrtKey, StrasseKey must be present in the Gebiet.csv file



Example 1

```
"District1";"Description";"Internal delivery area";1000;"All";
"Default";"";"Depot 2030";"D";"2049";"24549";"20";"B";"40";"";0;0;
"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";
"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"
```

Example 2

```
"District1";"Description";"Internal delivery area";1000;"All";
"Default";"";"Depot 2030";"D";"2049";"24549";"20";"B";"40";"";0;0;
"";"";"";"";"";"";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";
"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";
"***NOCHANGE***";"***NOCHANGE***";"";"2016.06.29 10:01:00"
```



Example of unaddressed area

"District1";"Description";"Internal delivery area";1000;"All"; "Default";"";"Depot 2030";"D";"2049";"24549";"20";"B";"40";"";0;0; "";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";"";";";1;150;220;5;....;"01.07.2009";"25.05.2009"



139.9. Overview of the Actions for the Import of Bezirk.csv

139.9.1. District group

The district group is only compared using the name during the import. If a district group exists in the database with the identical name, the SortInfo from the import is applied. If no district group exists, it will be added.

139.9.2. District

The district is only compared using the key during the import.

139.9.3. Overview of the actions for the import of Gebiet.csv

Import file key	Database key	Action
"ABC"	"ABC"	Import entry overwrites entry in database
"ABC"	<entry does="" exist="" not=""></entry>	Insert into database
Import file generated from Excel district import	-	Insert into database; key = ""

139.10. Import of Depot Data

The depot data can also be imported by itself. If the districts are maintained manually, then the depots are to be manually assigned to the respective districts.

139.10.1. Parameters file "Depot.csv"

Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
A	DepotKey	Text	Constant key for the depot Alternatively, the UPOC for the depot can be used.
В	Depot	Text	Depot name. If this depot is not already present, it will be added. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new depot; the default depot will be used.
С	DepotBeschreibung	Text	Depot description
D	SIDepot	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the depot, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
E	Name	Text	Name in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
F	Strasse	Text	Street in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
G	HausNr	Text	House number in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
Η	PLZ	Text	Postal code in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
I	Ort	Text	City in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
	Column Excel A B B C D C D C D C C D C C D C C C C C C	Column ExcelAttributeADepotKeyBDepotCDepotBeschreibungDSIDepotFStrasseGHausNrIOrt	Column ExcelAttributeTypeADepotKeyTextBDepotTextCDepotBeschreibungTextDSIDepotTextFStrasseTextGHausNrTextIOrtText



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
10	J	Ortsteil	Text	Locality, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
11	К	Land	Text	Country in the address, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
12	L	LieferBem	Text	Delivery comment, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
13	Μ	Zustellerorganisation	Text	Deliverer organization name. If this deliverer organization is not already present, it will be added. Multiple depots can be combined into a deliverer organization. If ***NOCHANGE***, it is a new deliverer organization; the default deliverer organization will be used.
14	N	ZustellerorganisationBemerkung	Text	Deliverer organization comment, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
15	0	SIZustellerorganisation	Text	Sorting information (SI) for the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
16	Ρ	AusliefertourKey	Text	Key for the delivery route acquired in the Ausliefertour.csv file. If this key is empty or is not present in the Ausliefertour.csv file, no delivery route will be assigned to this depot. Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the delivery route can be used.
17	Q	Reihenfolge	Text	Sequence number of the depot (starting with Version 7.1.0 unloading points) within the delivery route, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given This number must be unique per depot (unloading point) and delivery route. <i>Note:</i> If ***NOCHANGE*** is in this field, then an existing connection between depot (unloading point) and delivery route has already been applied. If there is no connection, a new one will not be added.
18	R	NameZustellerorganisation	Text	Name in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.



Part 6 – Interfaces

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
19	S	StrasseZustellerorganisation	Text	Street in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
20	Т	HausNrZustellerorganisation	Text	House number in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
21	U	PLZZustellerorganisation	Text	Postal code in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
22	V	OrtZustellerorganisation	Text	City in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
23	W	OrtsteilZustellerorganisation	Text	Locality of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
24	X	LandZustellerorganisation	Text	Country in the address of the deliverer organization, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.

Parameters file "Depot.csv"



Example

```
"Depot 2030";"";"23";"Special Logistics";"Center St.";"10";"12345";
"City of letters";"";"D";"";"West";"";"2345";1;"Delivery org.";
"Main St.";"20B";"12345";"City of letters";"";"D"
```

139.11. Import of DepotHub Data

The depothub data can also be imported by itself.

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	Hub	Text	Name of the hub
2	В	HubKey	Text	Constant key for hub Alternatively, the <i>UPOC</i> for the hub can be used
3	С	Carrier	Text	The numbers of the carrier agencies, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
4	D	Remark	Text	Additions information about the delivery circumstances, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	E	SortInfo	Text	Sort information of the depot hub, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.

139.11.1. Parameters file "Hub.csv"



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
6	F	MaxQuantityTotal	Text	Maximum number of all mailing pieces (single and bulk, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	MaxQuantityBulk	Text	Maximum number of bulk mailing pieces), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
8	Н	MaxWeightTotal	Text	Maximum weight of all mailing pieces (single and bulk) in gram), if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
9	I	MaxWeightBulk	Text	Maximum weight of bulk mailing pieces in gram, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
			Parar	neters file "Depot.csv"

Parameters file "Depot.cs



Example

"Hub Nr. 1";"4802220228";"Carrier ";"Bemerkung";"SI H";"10000"; "1000";"100";"10"

139.12. **Import of stock Data**

The stock data can also be imported by itself.

139.12.1.	Parameters file "Lager.csv"
-----------	-----------------------------

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	А	StockKey	Text	Constant key for stock Alternatively, the UPOC for the stock can be used
2	В	Name	Text	stock name, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
3	С	Remark	Text	Additions information about the stock, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE*** must be given.
4	D	Mandant	Text	Service provider for this stock. If this column is empty or -1, the active service provider is used, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
				Parameters file "Depot.csv"



Example

"LGKEY1"; "Lager 1"; "Bemerkung 1"; "***NOCHANGE***"

139.13. **Import of district custfield Data**

The district custfield data can also be imported by itself.

No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
1	A	ClassKey	Text	Constant key for district custfield class. This can be the name of the class or alternatively, the UPOC for the class can be used.



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
2	В	Classaction	INTEGER	Action flag for import operation of custfield class. Posible values are: 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = always create new 2 = update exists, if not exists do nothing 3 = delete if exists
3	С	Classname	Text	custfield class name, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
4	D	Classhint	Text	Class hint for this class, can be empty, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
5	Ε	Classdatatype	INTEGER	Data type for all values of this custfield class, possible values are: 0 = not defined 1 = Text 2 = Multiline Text 3 = Integer 4 = Float 5 = Currency 6 = Date 7 = Time 8 = Datetime 9 = Boolean 10 = Tristate 11 = Combobox text 12 = Combobox integer
6	F	ClassUnit	Text	class unit, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.
7	G	ClassListValues	Text	if the given class data type is a combobox, then you can store the combobox values in a list separated by ";", if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given. Example for a List of country: Switzerland;England;USA;Germany
8	Η	Typeaction	INTEGER	Action flag for import operation of custfield type. Posible values are: 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = always create new 2 = update exists, if not exists do nothing 3 = delete if exists
9	I	TypeSource	INTEGER	custfield type source, possible values are: 0 = no relation 1 = sum 2 = average 3 = minimum 4 = maximum 5 = script position



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
10	J	Valueaction	INTEGER	Action flag for import operation of custfield value. Posible values are: 0 = not defined, automatic processing 1 = always create new 2 = update exists, if not exists do nothing 3 = delete if exists
11	К	CountryKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a country, then this is the constant key of a country, otherwise leave this column empty.
12	L	CityKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a city, then this is the constant key of a city, otherwise leave this column empty.
13	Μ	StreetKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a street, then this is the constant key of a street, otherwise leave this column empty.
14	N	HouseKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a house, then this is the constant key of a house, otherwise leave this column empty.
15	0	DistrictStructureKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a district structure, then this is the constant key of a district structure, otherwise leave this column empty.
16	Ρ	DistrictGroupKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a district group, then this is the constant key of a district group, otherwise leave this column empty.
17	Q	DistrictKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a district, then this is the constant key of a district, otherwise leave this column empty.
18	R	DepotKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a depot, then this is the constant key of a depot, otherwise leave this column empty.
19	S	DepotHubKey	Text	if the value is the calculated worth (depending on the column TypeSource) is for a depot hub, then this is the constant key of a depot hub, otherwise leave this column empty.
20	Т	TypeManual	INTEGER	Custfield value changed manualy. 0 = automatic, 1 = manualy
21	U	Value	Text	Custfield value, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.
22	V	ValueHint	Text	Value hint for this class, can be empty, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value ***NOCHANGE*** must be given.



No.	Column Excel	Attribute	Туре	Comment
23	W	ValueValid	INTEGER	0 = Value is invalid, 1 = Value is valid
24	x	ValueValidFrom	DATETIME	Custfield value valid from, if this attribute must remain unchanged, the value *** NOCHANGE *** must be given.

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

Example

```
"3900000011";0;"Innenliegender Briefkasten";"Innenliegender
Briefkasten";9;"";";0;0;0;"2900003307";"";"";"";"";"";"";";";";1;"***NOCHAN
GE***";"***NOCHANGE***";1;""
```

139.14. Reporting

Twi reports are called after the import and saved as PDF in the userlog of the job.

139.14.1. Warning and Error

The Report with ID 39957 shows warning and error messages what occured during the import. For all messages you see the filename and the related rownumber.

139.14.2. Delta / Changes

The Report with ID 40380 compares the changes for region, district, depot and hub. It shows all deleted (no loinger imported objects), changed or new (not yet imported objects) data.

139.14.3. Deltaimport Options

Since postoffice V2017.01.00 it is possible to control the deltalayerimport. With the custfield described below is possible to control the processing of the deltalayerimport. Possible values ar 0, 1 and 2.

139.14.3.1. Custfield Entity 1040

Name	Туре	Value	Description
IDeltalayerOption	3	2	Type of Deltalayerimport 0 = off 1 = full 2 = only same source

140. Standard price structur (Tarifmodel) import/export

140.1. Technology

This section gives an overview how this interface is available.

Module	MS Access	Import/Export Server
×	×	\checkmark



140.2. Description

This document describes the price structure import and export. With this the following data is being imported or exported: Service, article, price, extraserviceconstraints and service provider zone. Error occur during the import will be attached in a PDF on the userlog.

140.3. Basis for the Data Transfer

The individual pieces of data are exchanged using semicolon-separated value (csv) files.

140.3.1. General rules for CSV files

The file based data transfer takes place per the following rules:

- Record separator: CR/LF
- Field separator: Semicolon (;)
- Character set: as defined in transformation rule (default is UTF-8)

A Header: Export with header; Import with header

140.4. Field Types

•	Strings:	In quotes ("). If the string contains quotes, these must be entered twice ("").Multiple fields within one text field (e.g. address) are to be separated by \n.
		In parentheses the maximum allowed amount of characters is provided.
	Date:	Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD
		Year.Month.Day
	Time:	Without quotes ("). Format is HH:MM:SS
		Hours:Minutes:Seconds
	Date / time:	Without quotes ("). Format is YYYY.MM.DD HH:MM:SS
		Year.Month.Day Hours:Minutes:Seconds
	Money:	Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXXX. Period is used as decimal
		separator. Always 4 decimal places
	Float:	Without quotes ("). Format XX.XXX. Period is used as decimal separator.
		No thousands separator. Decimal places variable.
	Integer:	Without quotes ("). Format XXXXXXX. Only the numbers 0 through 9 are
		permitted.
	Boolean:	Without quotes ("). Numbers 0 or 1.

140.5. File Names

- For the import, there are two attributes. One for the file path and one for the filemask.
 (Filemask: Leistung.csv;Artikel.csv;Preis.csv; ZusatzleistungVerbindung.csv;DLZone.csv;)
 Warning: The imported files are the same designated how the exported.
- For the export, there is only the path. The file name is packed into the queries (DataSQL).
 Don't Change the Filename because the exoprted files could be used for the import.

140.6. Import Rules

The following rules apply for the import:

- Only service and article that are marked as *imported* or *undefined* will be overwritten or deleted
- Prices are only imported for valid article data
- In case of missing or invalid information for a MUST attribute (i.e. ServiceType, Name...), the according data record will not be imported.



- Services are also imported without the article.
- Articles are also imported without prices. For such article are prices= 0 for the MaxAmount = Maxmenge and all price groups.
- It needs at least a price for the Maxmenge. Not till then quantity scale are possible.
- A price is in any case with the MaxMenge created for each price group, even if the price for the price group is not imported. If the price group is ***NOCHANGE***, the price will be inserted for every existing price group.
- At the end of the import, only those services will be the date range limited, that are marked as *imported* but have not been updated/imported again.
- At the end of the import, only for customer price will be the date range limited, for article that are marked as *imported* but have not been updated/imported again.

140.7. Export

All price structur data that marked as *imported* will be exported. Is there only one price group, the value of the exported price group is ***NOCHANGE***.

140.8. Parameter for price structure Import/Export

More specification to the field names you will find in the online help.

140.8.1. Service (Parameterfile: "Leistung.csv")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	А	Name	String (254)	Name of the service	Yes
2	В	ShortName	String (254)	Short Name of the service	No;2
3	C	ServiceType	Integer	There are 4 type of services: 0: mail-item-based service 1: extra service 2: not mail-item based service 3:services with logistics compensation 4: services for courier system For updating the service must have the same type!	Yes
4	D	ManualSorting	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Manual sorting: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1
5	E	MailItemResearch	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Mail Item Research: 0: False/ 1: True	No; 1
6	F	Sorter	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Sorting machine: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1
7	G	ManualSortingIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Manual sorting with IHS license: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
8	Η	SorterIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: Sorting machine with IHS license: O: False / 1: True	No; 1
9	I	OSAZD	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: OSAZD: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1
10	J	OSIHS	Boolean	For mail-item-based articles, the user can select the module in which this service should be offered: OS with IHS license: 0: False / 1: True	No; 1
11	К	ConnectedServiceKey	String (254)	Key of the connected service Alternatively, the UPOC of the connected service	No;1
12	L	ServiceProviderKey	String (254)	Possible values for the key: Name or UPOC of the service provider, (proposal UPOC) Export: Always ***NOCHANGE***. Import: If the Serviceproviderkey is not defined or not found, the active service provider will be assume by the import.	No;2
13	Μ	DistrictStructureKey	String (254)	Possible values for the key: Name of the district structure (only for mail- item-based articles necessary, otherwise empty) Export: Always with ***NOCHANGE***. Import: If the DistrictStructureKey is not defined or not found, the IDIEPOSTTMIportDefaultDistrictStru cturID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be assume by the import (only for new services).	Yes;3
14	N	ValidFrom	Date	Valid From	Yes
15	0	ValidTo	Date	Valid until, if empty (default :1.1.9999	No
16	Ρ	SBBLifeTime	Integer	Number of days until mail-item is deleted in the live database If empty or zero (takes setting from the cleanupServer) Possible values: (3360)	No
17	Q	ImageLifeTime	Integer	Number of days until mail-item pictures are deleted in the database If empty or zero (takes setting from the cleanupServer) Possible values: (16000)	No
18	R	PrintMailItemLabel	Boolean	NOT in use, but MUST be present	No



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				(for backward compatibility)! Import: Column is ignored Export: Column contains fix value 0	
19	S	ReceiverISCostUnit	Boolean	NOT in use, but MUST be present (for backward compatibility)! Import: Column is ignored Export: Column contains fix value 0	No
20	Т	WeightingFactorForCo mpensation	Float	Weighting factor for compensation of the deliverer If empty (default 1.0)	No
21	U	ServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the service for updating existing data Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
22	V	BillingOption	Integer	Indicates whether this service is to be charged: 0: all (default if empty) 1: optional 2: none	No;1
23	W	HelpID	String (254)	Technical key for online help. Awarded only by CodX Software AG	No
24	X	EditBilling	Integer	Indicates whether for this service can insert an amount and a price by capturing mail pieces 0: No 1: Insert amount 2: Insert amount or price	

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

1: If no value is specified, value = 0.

2: If no value is specified, value = empty, the current service provider will be taken.

3: Must for mail-item-based service, otherwise not used



Example

```
"Briefsendungen";"";0;1;1;1;0;0;1;0;"";"";"";2001.01.01;;360;500;1;1;1.0;"05
01100012";0;"";0
```

140.8.2. Service provider zone (Parameterfile: "DLZone.csv")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	ServiceProviderZoneN ame	String (254)	Name of the service provider zone	Yes
2	В	ServiceProviderKey	String (254)	Name of the service provider, if empty the active service provider will be assume Alternatively, the UPOC of the service provider	No;2
3	С	ServiceProviderZoneK ey	String (254)	Constant key of the service provider for updating existing data.	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				Alternatively, the UPOC of the service provider zone	

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

2: If no value is specified, value = empty, the current service provider will be taken.

Example

"Schweiz";"";"Schweiz"

140.8.3. Article (Parameterfile: "Artikel.csv")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	Name	String (254)	Name of the article The name and the number have to be unique.	Yes
2	В	ShortName	String (254)	Short Name of the article	No;2
3	С	Number	String (254)	The name and the number have to be unique.	Yes
4	D	Active	Boolean	Is the article active: 0: False / 1: True	Yes
5	E	Unit	String (254)		No;2
6	F	ConnectedArticleKey	String (254)	Constant key of the article Alternatively, the UPOC of the article	No;2
7	G	ServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the service Alternatively, the UPOC of the service (if this service not exists, the article will not be imported)	Yes
8	Η	VATRate	Float	VAT percentage rate Does the VATRate not exists in the database, the VATRate must be entered in the setting.	Yes
9	1	ProductCategoryKey	String (254)	Product category name If the value is empty the IStdTMIportDefaultProductCategoryI D (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IStdTMIportDefaultProductCategoryI D (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. If this product category is not already present, it will be added.	No;3
10	J	CostUnitKey	String (254)	Name or number of costunit If the value is empty the IStdTMIportDefaultCostUnitID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be	No;2


No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IStdTMIportDefaultCostUnitID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. No costunitkey is allowed. If this costunit is not already present, it will be added.	
11	К	InvoiceGroupKey	String (254)	Invoice group name If the value is empty the IStdTMIportDefaultInvoiceGroupID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken. If the value is ***NOCHANGE*** IStdTMIportDefaultInvoiceGroupID (Custfield 1015 Tarifmodell) will be taken only for insert. If this invoice group is not already present, it will be added.	No;3
12	L	DiscountEligibility	INT	 0: No Discount 1: the article discount is used 2: is there an customer discount defined this will be taken, otherwise the article discount 3: the customer article discount is used 	Yes
13	Μ	Discount	Float	Discount of article	No;1
14	Ν	Cashdiscount	Boolean	Has this article cash discount: 0: False / 1: True	No;1
15	0	AuthorizedForCommis sion	Boolean	Is this article authorized for commission: 0: False / 1: True	No;1
16	Ρ	ClearingArticle	String (254)	For KO used	No;2
17	Q	ArticleKey	String (254)	Constant key of the article for updating existing data Alternatively, the UPOC of the article	Yes
18	R	Weight	INT	Max weight of the article For a non mail-item-based Article the value has to be 0.	Yes
19	S	Format	INT	Max format of the article (allowed: 0,4,5,6) For a non mail-item-based Article the value has to be 0	Yes
20	Т	ServiceProviderZoneK ey	String (254)	Constant key of the service provider zone Alternatively, the UPOC or name of the service provider zone. If the article has more then one service provider zone, you must	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				create as much entries as service provider zone exists.	
				For a non mail-item-based Article	
				there is no entry necessary.	

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

1: If no value is specified, value = 0.

2: If no value is specified, value = empty.

3: If value is empty and only one Item Exist in the database, this item will be taken

Example

"Maxibrief Europa

(1000g)";"";"M1";1;"Stück";"";"0500000353";19.0000;"Warengruppe";"";"Standa rd Rechnung Gruppe";0;0.0000;0;0;"";"2700001312";1000;0;"3500000105"

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	PriceGroupName	String (254)	Name of the price group Export: Is there only one price group existing, the value will be ***NOCHANGE***. Import: If the value is empty and only one price group is in the database defined, this one will be resume. If the value is ***NOCHANGE***, the price will be created for all price groups.	x
2	В	CustomerUPOC	String (16)	Customer UPOC	Y,X
3	С	CustomerNr	String (254)	Customer number	Υ,Χ
4	D	CustomerExtNr	String (254)	Customer external number	Υ,Χ
5	E	CustomerDebitorNr	String (254)	Customer debitor number	Υ,Χ
6	F	ArticleKey	String (254)	Key of the article (if this article not exists, the price will not be imported) Alternatively, the UPOC of the article	Yes
7	G	MaxAmount	String (254)	The price is up to the specified quantity. If the value = 'MaxMenge' the quantity will be 2147483647 .	Yes
8	Н	Price	Money	Price for the article	Yes
9	I	ValidFrom	Date	Valid From	Yes
10	J	ValidTo	Date	Valid until, if empty (default :1.1.9999	No
11	К	CustomerPriceTypeRel ativ	Boolean	<pre>flag indicates if customer price is absolute(0) or relative(1)</pre>	No

140.8.3.1. Price (Parameterfile: "Preis.csv")



Part 6 – Interfaces

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				(default 0)	
12	L	RelativePrice	Float	Relative price. 100% Corresponds to the article price from the standard price structur. (Value 0 100.0) (Default 100)	No

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

X: PriceGroupName or customer is necessary.

Y: The customer may be defined by the Customer UPOC, customer number, customer external number or customer debitor number. One of these values must be given



Example

```
"Standard-
Preisgruppe";"";"";"";"";"2700001312";"MaxMenge";0.0000;2014.06.11;9999.01.0
1;0;100.0000
```

140.8.3.2. ExtraserviceConstraints (Parameterfile: "ZusatzleistungVerbindung.csv")

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	MainServiceKey	String (254)	Constant key of the main service Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
2	В	Service1Key	String (254)	Constant key of the main service or key of an extraservice. Alternatively, the UPOC of the service	Yes
3	С	Service2Key	String (254)	Constant key of the extraservice Alternatively, the UPOC of the extraservice	Yes
4	D	Exclude	Boolean	1 for service1 excludes service2	Yes

Parameters file "Depot.csv"



Example

"0501101060";"0501101060";"0501101057";0

140.8.3.3. Extendet mail item attributes for services (Parameterfile :

"SBBCustFieldLeistung.csv ")

This importfile use one header line with the name of columns.

No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
1	A	Service	String (254)	Key for service, this can be the UPOC, the key or the name of a service.	Yes
2	В	SBBCustFieldname	String (254)	Name for the extended mail item attribute	Yes
3	С	Inputtype	INT	Input type for extended mail item attribute in editor, possible values	Yes



No.	Column	Field name	Туре	Content / comment	Must
				are: 0 = no input allowed 1 = optional input with constraints 2 = required input with constraints	
4	D	Constraint	String (4000)	Constraints for to check input value, they are only available for text and numeric values. If numeric values the constraint is a minimum and maximum value with a separator. Allowed separators are ",;- ". If the input type is a text, the constraint is a regular expression.	Yes

Parameters file "Depot.csv"

Example

"DIEPOSTPostPacPriority";"New Text";1;"\d+" "DIEPOSTPostPacPriority";"New Number";1;"1-1000"

141. mail alliance Clearing Interface

The *mail alliance Clearing Interface is an additional module for CodX PostOffice*. It provides the daily preparation for the clearing data of the *mail alliance* network. For more information please also see the product information.

The export is triggered by the JobEngine. The actual export is handled by the Mail Alliance Interface module.

141.1. Mail alliance Clearing Center Interface History

Currently, there are two versions of this interface. With the new interface (Documentation version 1.0) all of the products are in a configuration file defined (CxMailAllianceProducts.xml). This File is automatically installed.

141.1.1. Dokumentation Version 1.0 (02.01.2015)

The documentation of the interface is saved by *CodX Software AG* in TFS under P:\PostOfficeTFS\Dev\Work\Doc\TechDoc\Mailalliance_clearing_center_interface_1.0__ab_02.01.15.pdf There you will find the definition of the file structur and all the new products. *Codx postoffice* supports this version from V2015.03.0.

141.2. Install new configuration file

Are there now changes in products, only this configuration file (XML) must be replaced. This file is made available for download by *CodX Software AG* (*www.codx.ch*). This file must be replaced under ..Programfiles/CodX PostOffice/ If there are new product types, the mapping with the services has to be defined in the Settings \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Tarif modell \rightarrow Services. For more information see web support article WS#38278.



141.3. Supported product codes for the service mapping

mail alliance defines certain product codes. *CodX PostOffice* has recorded all the product definitions in an XML-file. This XML-file can be easily adjusted by product changes. The XML-file (CxMailAllianceProducts.xml) is installed by all the *CodX PostOffice* dll.

141.3.1. XML-file structure (CxMailAllianceProducts.xml)

```
<MailAllianceConfigFile>
  <Version>1.0</Version>
  <VaildFrom>02.01.2015</VaildFrom>
  <MailAllianceProducts>
    <MailAllianceProductType>
      <ProductTypeName>Standard</ProductTypeName>
      <ProductIdentifier>Standard</ProductIdentifier>
      <MailAllianceProd>
        <Name>Standard</Name>
        <Length>235</Length>
        <Width>125</Width>
        <Height>5</Height>
        <SendungFormatID>6</SendungFormatID>
        <Weight>20</Weight>
        <ProductcodeStd>T1101001</ProductcodeStd>
        <ProductcodeCNDB>T1301001</productcodeCNDB>
        <ProductcodeOeA>T1401001</productcodeOeA>
        <ProductcodeOeA CNDB>T1501001</productcodeOeA CNDB>
        <WeightIntoFile>NO</WeightIntoFile>
      </MailAllianceProd>
      <MailAllianceProd>
        <Name>Kompakt</Name>
```

</MailAllianceProd>

```
</MailAllianceProductType>
<MailAllianceProductType>
<ProductTypeName>Standard Warensendung</ProductTypeName>
<ProductIdentifier>Standard Warensendung</ProductIdentifier>
<MailAllianceProd>
```

</MailAllianceProd>

```
</MailAllianceProductType>
```

<MailAllianceProducts>
</MailAllianceConfigFile>

141.3.2.	Description	of XML-file	structure
----------	-------------	-------------	-----------

XML - Tag	Remarks
ProductTypeName	Name of the mail alliance service for service mapping
ProductIdentifier	Identifier of the mail alliance product. This identifier will be used for changing services TP Info to standard. Dont change
	this values!
Name	this values! Name of the article
Name Length, Width, Height,	this values! Name of the article Mail dimension



XML - Tag	Remarks			
	dimension			
Weight	Max. weight for article			
ProductcodeStd	Productcode for standard mail			
ProductcodeCNDB	Productcode for CNDB mail (mail alliance partner)			
ProductcodeOeA	Productcode for mail of public order (customer with function 'Feed-in of public order')			
ProductcodeOeA_CNDB	Productcode for CNDB mail and public order (customer with function 'Feed-in of public order')			
WeightIntoFile	Total weight export (YES/NO)			

The productcode needs to be determined with all services to be exported from *CodX PostOffice*.

141.4. Process for the data import in Tomato

The daily process for the data import into *Tomato* is as follows:

- The import files are being generated daily and automatically by the mail alliance Clearing Interface (e.g. at 11 o'clock, see above) and saved in a predefined directory. The file name contains a date- and timestamp of the generation of the files.
- The files are being imported into the *Tomato* system. How to do this is described in *Tomatos* manual.
- ▲ The imported files can be checked, completed, corrected or deleted in *Tomato*.
- When all data are correct, yet at the latest at 11:59 a.m., the daily closing is started in the Tomato system (please refer to the manual of Tomato).

141.5. Weekend and Holidays

On weekends or on holidays usually no import into the *Tomato* system will be taking place. This is not even mandatory.

In general, there are two different use cases, depending on whether the feeding service provider does delivery on Saturdays or not.

141.5.1. No delivery on Saturdays

If there is no delivery on Saturdays, *CodX PostOffice* will allocate automatically the planned delivery date of the following Monday already during the production. Therefore the import files that are being generated on Saturdays or Sundays will contain no data (empty files).

On the next Monday, the files of Saturday, Sunday and Monday will be imported into *Tomato*. Since Tomato calculates the delivery date regarding the weekend and holidays, the data are correct.

141.5.2. With delivery on Saturdays

If delivery also takes place on Saturdays, the mail items being sorted on Fridays automatically get the planned delivery date Saturday. So the import file that will be generated on Saturdays also will contain the according mail piece information. These can be imported on Saturdays into Tomato, but this is not necessary. Hence, the import files of Sunday and Monday will not contain any data due to no production on Saturdays and Sundays.

On the following Monday the file from Saturday (if not yet done), Sunday and Monday will be imported in *Tomato*. Since *Tomato* calculates the delivery date regarding the weekend and holidays, the data are correct.



142. IHS Web Service

142.1. Introduction

The IHS Web Service is used by an intranet solution to provide different functions.

Note

CodX PostOffice provides no intranet solution. This is just an web interface to provide the functions to a intranet solution developed and provided by a third party.

142.2. Architecture

The IHS Web Service is a *CodX PostOffice* web extension and is hosted on the *CodX PostOffice* application server.

The requesting application requests data via HTTP request and gets the data back in a XML structure. The following pages describe this service.

142.3. How to set up the IHS Web Service

Please follow the following steps to set up the IHS Web Service:

- Make sure that the license LIC_C_IHS_WEB_DELIVERY is available according to the number of active records in the person database.
- Please check the settings for the CxWebService. You find mor information about the CxWebService in this document
- Configure the IHS Web Service in the setup page Interface / 'IHS Web Service'
- Make an http request as described in the examples below to test the service. Please make sure that you use valid parameters.

142.3.1. Settings

There are general settings for the IHS Web Service in the Custfield 1080 (IHS Server). To acquire mail items, further parameters are required. These settings are taken under *Setting / Interface / IHS Web Service* and saved in the custfield 1626(IHS Webextension). The following is an overview of the available CustField settings with a description.

142.3.1.1. Entity 1080 (IHSServer)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
IVerifyLicenseAfterXHour	3	0	10	By the start of IHS Web Services the licens will be
				checked. If there are enough licens, the next check
				follows by the call after X hour. (Default 10)
				(LIC_C_IHS_WEB_DELIVERY >= active person)

Name	Туре	ID	Value	Description
IIHSWEBLeistungID	3	0		Valid LeistungID; this is required by determining an article for the mail item
IIHSWEBSendungFormatID	3	0		this is required by determining an article for the mail item Valid values: 4,5,6
lIHSWEBGewicht	3	0		this is required by determining an article for the mail

142.3.1.2. Entity 1626 (IHSWebextension)



item

142.4. Delivery document

One use case is to provide a delivery document for internal mail items. In this case the intranet solution requests a delivery document (pdf) from *CodX PostOffice*.

142.4.1. Process

The basic process to provide a delivery document is as follow:

- The intranet solution provides a user interface to logon to the system. The loged on user is identified as the senter of the mail item.
- The user interface provides a text box to enter the search keywords of the receiver of the receiver. According to the use case and configuration the receiver might be a person, a customer or cost center or a logistic unit.
- The intranet solution requests the IHS web service (SearchReceiver()) of CodX PostOffice for the entities found by the keywords.
- The intranet solution provides a list of all found items. The user selects the receiver and starts the acquire process.
- The intranet solution requests the IHS web service (GetMailItemBy...()) of CodX PostOffice to get the mail item information. The function returns a uniquie identifier (UPOC) of the mail item.
- The intranet solution requests the IHS web service (GetDeliveryDocument()) of CodX PostOffice to get the delivery document as a pdf document. This function takes an optional message text to be printed on the delivery document.
- The intranet solution shows and prints the delivery document. The user puts this document in the envelope and sends the letter to the internal post office.
- The internal post office scans the printed barcode (UPOC) of the delivery document for track and trance and assignment of the costs.
- The letter is sent to the receiver.

142.4.2. Search person, logistic unit, customer or cost center as Receiver

The IHS Web Service can be used for searching person, logistic unit, customer or cost center in *CodX PostOffice*. The intranet solution provides a search keyword and parameters for the maximum number of search results for each type.

If your'e not interested in some type of result, you simply put the maximum number to zero. So no results of this type are retured.

A more comprehensive description to search can be found in the der online help of *CodX PostOffice* under Settings/Extras/IHS-Server.

142.4.2.1. Request SearchReceiver()

The function is called using the following parameters:

Attribute	Туре	Description
Search	String	Search keywords. Multiple keywords are separated by a space
Service (optional)	String	UPOC of the service.
MaxNbOfPerson (optional)	long	The search result is limited to a maximum of x persons. Default: 10



Attribute	Туре	Description
MaxNbOfLU (optional)	long	The search result is limited to a maximum of x logistic units. Default: 5
MaxNbOfKKS (optional)	long	The search result is limited to a maximum of x customers or cost centers. Default: 5

142.4.2.2. Example

Example of a HTTP call: http://<Server>:<Port>/SearchReceiver.cxfn?Search=Test

This call returns all persons, logistic units, customers and cost centers who match with the search word 'Test' in the database of *CodX PostOffice*.

(Maximum 10 persons, maximum 5 logistic units, maxium 5 customer or cost center)

http://<Server>:<Port>/SearchReceiver.cxfn?Search=Test&Service=0500000018&MaxNbOfPerson=50&MaxNbOfLU=0&MaxNbOfKKS=0

This call returns 50 persons at maximum who match with the search word 'Test' for service with UPOC '0500000018' in the database of *CodX PostOffice* and no logistic units and no customers and cost centers.

142.4.2.3. Responses

The response is coded in an XML structure.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
  <Status>
    <Code>0</Code>
    <Text>Kein Fehler</Text>
  </Status>
  <SearchReceiver.Result>
    <Person.Entity>
      <Salutation>Herr</Salutation>
      <Name>Test Person</Name>
      <First.name>Michael</First.name>
      <Name3/>
      <Number>564789</Number>
      <UPOC>530000066</UPOC>
      <Tel1>123456</Tel1>
      <Tel2>123457</Tel2>
      <Tel3>123458</Tel3>
      <Fax>123459</Fax>
      <EMail>Test@xy.ch</EMail>
      <Active>Ja</Active>
      <Position>Abteilungsleiter</Position>
      <Remark/>
      <ZI>1-12</ZI>
      <AdHocPerson>Nein</AdHocPerson>
      <LogisticUnits>
        <LogisticUnit>
          <Name>GE-XX-1</Name>
          <SortInfo>GE-XX-1</SortInfo>
          <Remark>Buchhaltung, Controlling</Remark>
          <UPOC>500000021</UPOC>
        </LogisticUnit>
        <LogisticUnit>
```



```
<Name>AA-BB-1</Name>
          <SortInfo>AA-BB-1</SortInfo>
          <Remark>Buchhaltung</Remark>
          <UPOC>500000047</UPOC>
        </LogisticUnit>
      </LogisticUnits>
    </Person.Entity>
    <LogisticUnit.Entity>
      <Name>xx-yy-1</Name>
      <SortInfo>xx-yy-1</SortInfo>
      <Remark>Test LU</Remark>
      <ZIGHous>zig house</ZIGHous>
      <ZIGSteet>zig street</ZIGSteet>
      <Validity>Aktiv</Validity>
      <UPOC>500000063</UPOC>
    </LogisticUnit.Entity>
    <KKS.Entity>
      <Customer.Name1>Test Kunde name1</Customer.Name1>
      <Customer.Name2>Test Kunde name2</Customer.Name2>
      <Customer.Name3>Test Kunde name3</Customer.Name3>
      <Customer.Number>123</Customer.Number>
      <Cost.center.Name1/>
      <Cost.center.Name2/>
      <Cost.center.Name3/>
      <Cost.center.Number/>
      <Active>Ja</Active>
      <LogisticUnits>
        <LogisticUnit>
          <Name>GE-TW-1</Name>
          <SortInfo>GE-TW-1</SortInfo>
          <Remark/>
          <UPOC>500000018</UPOC>
        </LogisticUnit>
      </LogisticUnits>
    </KKS.Entity>
    <KKS.Entity>
      <Customer.Name1>Test Kunde name1</Customer.Name1>
      <Customer.Name2>Test Kunde name2</Customer.Name2>
      <Customer.Name3>Test Kunde name3</Customer.Name3>
      <Customer.Number>123</Customer.Number>
      <Cost.center.Name1>Test Ks name1</Cost.center.Name1>
      <Cost.center.Name2>Test Ks name2</Cost.center.Name2>
      <Cost.center.Name3>Test Ks name3</Cost.center.Name3>
      <Cost.center.Number>1231</Cost.center.Number>
      <Active>Nein</Active>
      <LogisticUnits>
        <LogisticUnit>
          <Name>GE-TW-2</Name>
          <SortInfo>GE-TW-2</SortInfo>
          <Remark>Sekretariat</Remark>
          <UPOC>500000034</UPOC>
        </LogisticUnit>
      </LogisticUnits>
    </KKS.Entity>
  </SearchReciever.Result>
</IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
```

142.4.2.3.1. Description of attributs

LogisticUnit.Entity Validity: This attributs could have for states: Expired, Active, Inactive, Future LogisticUnits: In this item are all of the associated logistics units include



142.4.2.3.2. Response for a failed request

If the request fails you will receive a response status code, which is greater than 0.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
        <Status>
            <Code>4</Code>
            <Text>Fehler 400: Nicht genügend Lizenzen (LIC_C_IHS_WEB_DELIVERY) vorhanden!</Text>
            </Status>
        </IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
```

142.4.3. Acquire mail items

The IHS web service is used for acquire mail item data in the IHS mode of *CodX PostOffice*. Basically the intranet solution sends a request to the IHS Web Service which then sends back the mail item data.

142.4.3.1. Requests

Requests can be done using one of the following two functions:

- GetMailitemDataByExternalKey()
- GetMailitemDataByUPOC()

142.4.3.1.1. Request GetMailitemDataByUPOC()

With this function sender and receiver will be identified in the database *CodX PostOffice* using the UPOC of the entity. This UPOC is normaly provided by the SearchReceiver() request (see above).

The function is called using the following parameters:

Attribute	Туре	Description
strUPOCSender	String	This string is the UPOC of the person, KKS or LogisticUnit of the sender of the mail item provided by the SearchReceiver() Request. It's only an UPOC of type person, address, or logistic unit allowed. According to this variable, the sender of the letter will be identified.
strUPOCReceiver	String	This string is the UPOC of the person, KKS or LogisticUnit of the reciever of the mail item provided by the SearchReceiver() Request. It's only an UPOC of type person, address, or logistic unit allowed. According to this variable, the receiver of the letter will be identified.
SaveMailItem	Integer 0/1	This attribute determens whether a mail item should be created in the database or not. The delivery document can only be provided if the mail item is saved in the database.0: no mail item will be created1: a mail item will be created
Disable Deputy (optional)	Integer 0/1	This attribut determens if the deputy of the receiver wil be consider (Default: 0) 0: look for deputy 1: do not look for deputy
DisableMBS (optional)	Integer 0/1	This attribut determens if it will look for bin of a mailboxsystem (Default: 0) 0: look for mailboxsystem 1: do not look for mailboxsystem
Service (optional)	String	UPOC of the service of the mail item. This parameter is optional. If not available the service defined in the settings are used.
Format (optional)	String	Format of the mail item. The following values are valid: 'C4', C5', C6'.



Attribute	Туре	Description
		This parameter is optional. If not available the format defined in the settings are used.
Weight (optional)	Integer	Weight of the mail item in grams. This parameter is optional. If not available the weight defined in the settings are used.

142.4.3.1.1.1. Example

Example of a HTTP call:

http://<Server>:<Port>/GetMailitemDataByUPOC.cxfn?strUPOCSender=5300000037&strUPOCReceiver=5300000457&Save MailItem=0&DisableDeputy=0&DisableMBS=1

This call requests data for the sender with the UPOC '5300000037' for the receiver '5300000457' and no mail item will be created in the database of *CodX PostOffice*. Please note that the UPOCs in this example are not valid.

142.4.3.1.2. Request GetMailitemDataByExternalKey()

With this function sender and receiver will be identified in the database *CodX PostOffice* using the attribute strExternalKey in the table Person. The external key is usualy imported by an external system into the database of *CodX PostOffice*. You can use this function to aquire a mail item without the SearchReciever() request if you have the external key from your system.

The function is called using the following parameters:

Attribute	Туре	Description
strExternalKeySender	String	This string is equal to the attribute strExternalKey in the table Person. According to this variable, the sender of the letter will be identified.
strExternalKeyReceiver	String	This string is equal to the attribute strExternalKey in the table Person. According to this variable, the receiver of the letter will be identified.
SaveMailItem	Integer 0/1	This attribute determens whether a mail item should be created in the database or not. The delivery document can only be provided if the mail item is saved in the database. 0: no mail item will be created 1: a mail item will be created
DisableDeputy (optional)	Integer 0/1	This attribut determens if the deputy of the receiver wil be consider (Default: 0) 0: look for deputy 1: do not look for deputy
Disable MBS (optional)	Integer 0/1	This attribut determens if it will look for bin of a mailboxsystem (Default: 0) 0: look for mailboxsystem 1: do not look for mailboxsystem
Service (optional)	String	UPOC of the service of the mail item. This parameter is optional. If not available the service defined in the settings are used.
Format (optional)	String	Format of the mail item. The following values are valid: 'C4', C5', C6'. This parameter is optional. If not available the format defined in the settings are used.
Weight (optional)	Integer	Weight of the mail item in grams. This parameter is optional. If not available the weight defined in the settings are used.



142.4.3.1.2.1. Example

Example of a HTTP call:

http://<Server>:<Port>/GetMailitemDataByExternalKey.cxfn?strExternalKeySender=M549061&strExternalKeyReceiver=A64 4786&SaveMailItem=0&DisableDeputy=0&DisableMBS=1

This call requests data for the sender with the external number 'M549061' for the receiver 'A644786' and no mail item will be created in the database of *CodX PostOffice*.

142.4.3.2. Responses

Both functions return the same response. The response is coded in an XML structure.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
  <Status>
    <Code>0</Code>
    <Text>Kein Fehler</Text>
  </Status>
  <MailItem>
    <strUPOC>01011010517050</strUPOC>
    <Valid>
      <DateTo>1900-01-01</DateTo>
    </Valid>
    <District>
      <UPOC>250110559347</UPOC>
      <BName>YCPG 3</BName>
      <BSName>TOUR N</BSName>
      <BGName>TOUR N</BGName>
      <DName>BRA 25-0-1</DName>
    </District>
    <SortInfo>
      <SIX>BRA 25-0-1-5</SIX>
      <SIBS/>
      <SIBG/>
      <SIB>5</SIB>
      <SIBO/>
      <SIBSTR/>
      <SIBIHS/>
      <SID>BRA 25-0-1</SID>
      <SIAT/>
      <SIZO/>
    </SortInfo>
    <DeliveryInfo>
      <ZISTR/>
      <ZIH/>
      <ZIBSTR/>
      <ZIP/>
    </DeliveryInfo>
    <Routing>
      <Type>0</Type>
    </Routing>
    <Service>
      <Name>0501100533</Name>
      <UPOC>BIP - Standard</UPOC>
    </Service>
    <Article>
      <Name>2701100863</Name>
      <UPOC>BIP Standard</UPOC>
    </Article>
```



<Sender.ID> <CxID>90258</CxID> <UPOC>530000037</UPOC> <ExternalID>A679264</ExternalID> </Sender.ID> <Sender.Name> <Title>MR.</Title> <Item>Assistant Vice President</Item> <Name1>TestName1</Name1> <Name2>Testname2</Name2> <Name3/> </Sender.Name> <Sender.Company> <Number/> <UPOC>0401100011</UPOC> <Name1>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</Name1> <Name2/> <Name3/> </Sender.Company> <Sender.Costcenter> <Number/> <UPOC>040110122357</UPOC> <Name1>0106554</Name1> <Name2/> <Name3/> </Sender.Costcenter> <Sender.Address> <Country>CH</Country> <PostCode>9999</PostCode> <City>Zürich</City> <Locality/> <Street>Teststrasse</Street> <Number>20</Number> </Sender.Address> <Sender.LogisticUnit> <Level>0</Level> <UPOC>500110355486</UPOC> <Name>TEZU 831</Name> <SortInfo/> </Sender.LogisticUnit> <Receiver.ID> <CxID>1771896</CxID> <UPOC>5300000457</UPOC> <ExternalID>A501798</ExternalID> </Receiver.ID> <Receiver.Name> <Title>MR.</Title> <Item>Director</Item> <Name1>Daniel</Name1> <Name2>Müller</Name2> <Name3/> </Receiver.Name> <Receiver.Company> <Number/> <UPOC>0401100011</UPOC> <Name1>Test AG</Name1> <Name2/> <Name3/> </Receiver.Company> <Receiver.Costcenter>



<Number/> <UPOC>040110125138</UPOC> <Name1>0660249</Name1> <Name2/> <Name3/> </Receiver.Costcenter> <Receiver.Address> <Country>CH</Country> <PostCode>6030</PostCode> <City>Cham</City> <Locality/> <Street>Sinserstrasse</Street> <Number>25</Number> </Receiver.Address> <Receiver.LogisticUnit> <Level>0</Level> <UPOC>500110674527</UPOC> <Name>YCZG 3</Name> <SortInfo>B-12</ SortInfo > </Receiver.LogisticUnit> </MailItem> </IHSWEBFunctionResponse>

142.4.3.2.1. MailItem.SortInfo

The sortInfo SIx can be extended with the bin nummer of a mailboxsystem. (only if bin number found)

<Six of MailItem>-<Bin number>

142.4.3.2.2. Response for a failed request

If the request fails you will receive a response status code, which is greater than 0.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
        <Status>
            <Code>4</Code>
            <Text>Fehler 400: Nicht genügend Lizenzen (LIC_C_IHS_WEB_DELIVERY) vorhanden!</Text>
            </Status>
            </IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
```

142.4.4. Get delivery document for mail items

The IHS Web Service can be used for getting a delivery document of a mail item (PDF-document).

142.4.4.1. Request GetDeliveryDocument()

With this function you will get a delivery document of a mail item. With the parameter strDocVariante can be selected between different types of forms. These forms have to be implemented in your system.

The function is called using the following parameters:

Attribute	Туре	Description
strUPOCSendung	String	This string is the mail item UPOC retured by the GetMailItemBy()
strDocVariante	String	According to this vaiable a corresponding document is issued



Attribute	Туре	Description
		Valid default values (customized documents possible):
		IHS Default Delivery Document (Address field left)
		IHS Default Delivery Document (Address field right)
strMessage	String	Message text printed on the delivery document. This message text can be
(optional)		formated by html tags. For supported html tags see
		https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ff519562(v=sql.105).aspx

142.4.4.1.1. Example

Example of a HTTP call:

http://<Server>:<Port>/GetDeliveryDocument.cxfn?strUPOCSendung=01000004224441&strDocVariante=IHS%20Default%2 0Delivery%20Document%20(Address%20field%20left)&strMessage=Important%20Message

This call requests the delivery document for the mail item with the UPOC '01000004224441' in the database of *CodX PostOffice*. (The Report 'IHS Default Delivery Document (Address field left)' has to be used)

The following text is also included in the document: 'Important Message'

142.4.4.2. Response for a failed request

If the call fails you will receive a response status code, which is greater than 0.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
        <Status>
            <Code>4</Code>
            <Text>Fehler 400: Nicht genügend Lizenzen (LIC_C_IHS_WEB_DELIVERY) vorhanden!</Text>
            </Status>
        </IHSWEBFunctionResponse>
```



Part 7 – Hardware

143. Scales

143.1. Scale Types

CodX PostOffice supports the following scale types from the manufacturer Sartorius. Only the calibratable models can be used together with WinScale.

Series	Model	Max. weight	Calibratable
MIDRICS	MW1P1-3DC-LCE	3000 g	Yes
MIDRICS	MW1P1-3DC-LCE+F1	3000 g	Yes, factory-calibrated
MIDRICS	MW1P1-6DC-NCE	6000 g	Yes
MIDRICS	MW1P1-6DC-NCE+F1	6000 g	Yes, factory-calibrated
MIDRICS	MW1P1-30DC-NCE	30'000 g	Yes
MIDRICS	MW1P1-30DC-NCE+F1	30'000 g	Yes, factory-calibrated
Economy	EA3DCE-L	3000 g	No
Economy	EA3DCE-L0CE	3000 g	Yes
Economy	EA6DCE-L	6000 g	No
Economy	EA6DCE-L0CE	6000 g	Yes

Supported Scale Types

143.2. Platforms

The scales are always used together with defined platforms (ELFR or OCR kit). The calibratable scales can always be used in uncalibrated mode as well (without WinScale). The following combinations are possible:

Platform	Models	WinScale mode
OCR Station V1	Economy	Yes (with calibratable scale)
OCR Station V2	Economy	Yes (with calibratable scale)
OCR Station V3	Economy	Yes (with calibratable scale)
OCR Station V4	MIDRICS	Yes (with calibrated/calibratable scale)
ELFR II	Economy	No (however, calibratable scales can be used)
ELFR III	Economy	Yes (with calibratable scale)
	MIDRICS	

Supported Platforms

143.3. Acquisition Modules

These platforms are supported by the following modules:

Module	OCR Station	ELFR II	ELFR III
OS-AZD	\checkmark	×	×
MS-AZD	×	\checkmark	\checkmark
MS-IHS	×	\checkmark	\checkmark
OS-IHS	\checkmark	×	×

Acquisition Modules



143.4. Licenses

The following licenses are available for this module:

Туре	Name
Counting	CodX PostOffice Alibispeicher

143.5. Configuration of MIDRICS Scales

The scale is configured so the measured values can be passed directly to the PostOffice application. The configuration for operation with/without WinScale is identical.

143.5.1. Controls of the scale



- 1. Display
- 2. On / standby button
- 3. Reset button
- 4. Tare button
- Function button (e.g. switch gross/net)
- Print button (data output)

143.5.2. Button description



On / standby button (in standby mode the display appears OFF)



Reset
 Cancel calibration / adjustment



Switch (depending on the setup specifications) between first and second weight unit, gross and net details or normal and 10-times resolution.



For printing: Press button for less than 2 sec.

143.5.3. Switch device to parameter setting mode

Turn on device with button ທ

Briefly press the \rightarrow button during the display of all of the segments \rightarrow Display APPL



143.5.4. Reset scale to factory settings (reset) First, do this configuration: 2x Fn button → Display SETUP 2x →T+ button \rightarrow Display 1 2x Fn button \rightarrow Display 9 2x →T+ button → Display 9.1.2° 3x Fn button → Display 9.1.1° 1x →T+ button \rightarrow Display BUSY then → Display 9.1.2° 3x ⊕0€ button \rightarrow Display WP-1 Then, follow these steps: 1x Fn button → Display COM-1 3x →T+ button \rightarrow Display 5 ⇔ ⇔ If display is OFF°: 1x Fn → DATPROT $2x \xrightarrow{\rightarrow T} \rightarrow 5$ 3x Fn button Ŀ \rightarrow Display 9 \Diamond \Diamond 2x →T+ button → Display 9.1.2° 1x Fn button → Display 9.1.1° 1x →T+ button \rightarrow Display BUSY then → Display 9.1.2°

Long press of the rest + button (switch on again)

143.5.5. Setting specific parameter values

Special fast measurement:

2x Fn button	ightarrow Display SETUP
3x 🕂 button	ightarrow Display 1.1
3x 所 button	ightarrow Display 1.4
1x →T← button	ightarrow Display 1.4.2°
3x 🖪 button	ightarrow Display 1.4.1
1x ^{→T←} button	ightarrow Display 1.4.1°
2x ⊕0↔ button	ightarrow Display 1

Weight unit, grams:

1x ^{→T←} button	\rightarrow Display 1.1
5x 所 button	\rightarrow Display 1.7

- $1x \xrightarrow{\rightarrow T+}$ button \rightarrow Display 1.7.3°
- 1x $\stackrel{r}{\text{Fn}}$ button \rightarrow Display 1.7.2
- 1x \rightarrow the button \rightarrow Display 1.7.2°
- $3x \rightarrow 0 \leftrightarrow$ button \rightarrow Display WP-1



Either: for use WITH WinScale (calibrated)Or.Print manually without standstill:Au

- $1x \quad Fn$ button \rightarrow Display COM-1 $1x \quad Fr$ button \rightarrow Display OFF
- $1x \xrightarrow{\text{Fn}}$ button \rightarrow Display DATPROT
- $2x \xrightarrow{\rightarrow T+} button \rightarrow Display 5$
- 1x $\boxed{\text{Fn}}$ button \rightarrow Display 6
- $2x \rightarrow T \leftrightarrow$ button \rightarrow Display 6.1.2°
- $4x \quad Fn \quad button \quad \rightarrow Display 6.1.1$
- $1x \xrightarrow{\rightarrow T+}$ button \rightarrow Display 6.1.1°
- $2x \xrightarrow{\rightarrow 0} +$ button \rightarrow Display 6

<u>Or: for use WITHOUT WinScale (uncalibrated)</u> Automatically print with standstill:

1x Fn button \rightarrow Display COM-1 1x →T+ button → Display OFF 1x Fn button → Display DATPROT $2x \xrightarrow{\leftrightarrow T \leftarrow} button$ \rightarrow Display 5 1x Fn button \rightarrow Display 6 2x 🖽 button → Display 6.1.2° 2x Fn button \rightarrow Display 6.1.5 1x →T+ button → Display 6.1.5°

143.5.6. Save new parameter setting and exit menu

Long press of the $\rightarrow T \leftarrow$ button (switch on again)

143.5.7. Cancel parameter setting without saving

Press 🔟 button

143.5.8. Connection settings when connecting via Hyper Terminal

For connection tests, it can be necessary to connect the scale with *HyperTerminal*. The settings below are to be used for this. This only functions with "Automatically print with standstill -6.1.5" (i.e.: Configuration for eWaageType=1).

Bits/sec.:	1200

Data bits:	7

- 🔺 Parity:
- 🔺 Stop bits: 1
- Flow control: None

143.6. Configuration of Economy Scales

Odd

The scale is configured so the measured values can be passed directly to the PostOffice application.



143.6.2. **Button description**

U/U	[ON / OFF] Turn on / off Turns the display on or off. The scale remains in stand-by mode.
→ 0←	[ZERO] Reset Resets the display to zero. The reset is only permitted in the range ± 2% of the maximum load.
0	[PRINT] Data output This button outputs the display values via the integrated data interface to a connected printer "DataPrint" or computer.
→T←	[TARE] Tare Tare the weight of any container so that the subsequent weighing will always display the net weight of the object being weighed.
142 6 2	Frequency scales (FAVDCF 1), configuration for NON collibratable cooles

143.6.3. Economy scales (EAxDCE-L): configuration for NON-calibratable scales

Reset scale to factory settings (reset)

Using the [ON/OFF] button, turn the device off and on and during the display of all segments:

Briefly press the [TARE] button	→ Display 1.
5 x [TARE] button	→ Display 9.
1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display 9. – 2 °
1 x [TARE] button	→ Display 9. – 1
1 x [PRINT] button, long press	→ Display 9. – 1 °
Do the reset	

o the reset

Long press [TARE] button	ightarrow Scale will be reinitialized.
Stop the reset	
Press [ON/OFF] button	ightarrow Scale will restart WITHOUT reset.

Start further configuration

Using the [ON/OFF] button, turn the device off and on again and during the display of all segments: Briefly press the [TARE] button \rightarrow Display 1.

Special fast measurement

→ Display: 1. 1.
→ Display: 1. 2.
→ Display: 1. 2. 1 °
→ Display: 1. 2. 2
→ Display: 1. 2. 2 °

Weight unit for adjustment, grams

2 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 1.
3 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 1. 4.
1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 4. 2 °
2 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 1. 4. 1
Long press [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 4. 1 °

Weight unit, grams

→ Display: 1. 1.
→ Display: 1. 7.
→ Display: 1. 7. 3 °
→ Display: 1. 7. 2



Long press [PRINT] button → Display: 1. 7. 2 °

Part **7 – Hardware**

Display accuracy 2-times higher resolution

2 x [PRINT] button		→ Display: 1. 1.
7 x [TARE] button		→ Display: 1. 8.
1 x [PRINT] button		→ Display: 1. 8. 1 °
2 x [TARE] button		→ Display: 1. 8. 3
Long press [PRINT] but	ton	→ Display: 1. 8. 3 °

Automatically print during standstill:

→ Display: 1.
→ Display: 6.
→ Display: 6. 1. 2 °
→ Display: 6. 1. 4
→ Display: 6. 1. 4 °

Save new parameter setting and exit menu

Long press [TARE] button

Cancel parameter setting without saving

Press [ON/OFF] button

Test via Hyper Terminal

The *Hyper Terminal* tool can be used to test the settings of the scale. This takes place with the following settings:

Setting	Either	Or
Bits/sec.	1200	1200
Data bits	8	7
Parity	None	Odd
Stop bits	1	1
Flow control	None	None

143.6.4. Economy scales (EAxDCE-LOCE): configuration for calibratable scales

Reset scale to factory settings (reset)

Using the [ON/OFF] button, turn the device off and on and during the display of all segments:

Briefly press the [TARE] button	\rightarrow Display 1.
5 x [TARE] button	\rightarrow Display: 9.
1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 9. – 2 °
1 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 9. – 1
1 x [PRINT] button, long press	→ Display: 9. – 1 °

Do the reset

Long press [TARE] button	ightarrow Scale will be reinitialized.
Stop the reset	
Press [ON/OFF] button	\rightarrow Scale will restart WITHOUT reset.

Start further configuration

Using the [ON/OFF] button, turn th	e device off and on again and during the display of all segments:
Briefly press the [TARE] button	\rightarrow Display 1.



Special fast measurement

1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 1.
1 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 1. 2.
1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 2. 1 °
1 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 1. 2. 2
Long press [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 2. 2 °
Weight unit, grams	
2 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 1.
4 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 1. 7.
1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1. 7. 3 °

1 x [TARE] button Long press [PRINT] button

→ Display: 1. 7. 2 utton → Display: 1. 7. 2 °

Either: for use WITHOUT WinScale

(uncalibrated)

Automatically print during standstill

<u>Or: for use WITH WinScale (calibrated)</u>

Data output on demand without standstill

1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1.	1 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 1.
2 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 6.	2 x [TARE] button	\rightarrow Display: 6.
2 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 2 °	2 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 2 °
2 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 4	3 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 1
Long press[PRINT] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 4 °	Long press [PRINT] button	→ Display: 6. 1. 1 °

Data output without identification

1 x [PRINT] button	\rightarrow Display: 6.
1 x [TARE] button	\rightarrow Display: 7.
2 x [PRINT] button	→ Display: 7. 1. 3 °
1 x [TARE] button	→ Display: 7. 1. 1
Long press [PRINT] button	\rightarrow Display: 7. 1. 1°
2 x [PRINT] button 1 x [TARE] button 1 x [TARE] button Long press [PRINT] button	 → Display: 7. → Display: 7. 1. 3 → Display: 7. 1. 1 → Display: 7. 1. 1

Save new parameter setting and exit menu Long press [TARE] button

Cancel parameter setting without saving

Press [ON/OFF] button

Test via Hyper Terminal

The program Hyper Terminal or another serial terminal can be used to test the correct settings.

Setting	Either	Or
Bits/sec.	1200	1200
Data bits	8	7
Parity	None	Odd
Stop bits	1	1
Flow control	None	None

Mode WITHOUT WinScale: The scale sends the actual weight automatically.

Mode WITH WinScale: The scale sends the actual weight only on request. Enter the characters <ESC> (press the "esc" key) followed by "P" into the terminal, the scale answers with the actual weight.



143.7. WinScale Configuration

143.7.1. Possible registry settings

These settings	apply for	both sca	le types
These settings	apply ior	50011 300	ic types.

Registry	eELFKType	eWaageType
	0 = OCR	1 = old (serial) default value
	2 = old (serial)	2 = new (WinScale)
Module	3 = new (WinScale)	
MS1 without hardware		
MS1 – ELFR2	2	(automatic)
MS1 – ELFR3	3	(1) or 2
MS1 – OCR serial	0	1
MS1 – OCR WinScale	0	2
MS2 – ELFR2	2	(automatic)
MS2 – ELFR3	3	(1) or 2

With the use of an ELFR3, the parameter *IELFK3ComPortFormat* must also be defined, since scales and format of scale servers are handled via two different ports (iRDA via USB: simulation of a COM port). This virtual COM port can be determined using *HyperTerminal*.



Notice:

With eWaageType = 2 (WinScale), the following adjustments must be made: WinScale.INI Adjust the port number 143.7.3 – Starting WinScale for system settings, chapter 1) Scale platform communication

143.7.2. WinScale files

When installing *CodX PostOffice*, the software for the calibratable storage (alibi memory) of mail items is included. The following files are copied to the program folder in addition:

- WinScale.EXE
- WinScale.DLL
- WinScale.DLL
- 🔺 srvsbi.DLL
- winscale_Template.ini

Before you can work with winscale make the following steps:

- 1. goto to the command-line
- 2. change to the postoffice directory.
- 3. Now copy 'winscale_Template.ini' to 'winscale.ini'
- 4. Start winscale: winscale.exe winscale.ini
- 5. Configure now winscale

The calibratable data must be saved to the C: drive for legal reasons. When installing *CodX PostOffice*, the directory "C:\EichSpeicher" is added.

The log files have the format "YYYYMMDD.ESP"

The content of the files appears as follows:

```
************************WinScale-ESP-Daily-File from DD.MM.YYYY HH:MM:SS;3674065083
1196860828752NE;14.09.2016 14:20:29;13411477;0.0 g;+194g;---;---;CODX - UPOC;3610187264
1196860830799NE;14.09.2016 14:20:31;13411477;0.0 g;+194g;---;--;CODX - UPOC;1585226242
```



For detailed information, consult the "WinScale.pdf" documentation from the scale supplier Sartorius.

143.7.3. Starting WinScale for system settings

The following settings have to be done when Economy scales are used.

MIDRICS scales are preset correctly already. The single setting could be a change of the COM-Port since COM1 is set by default.

In this case, please follow the instructions in chapter 1) Scale platform communication

143.7.4. Settings

You should proceed as follows when configuring the parameters in WinScale.



After clicking on "S", the form with the prompt to enter the PW will appear:

Sartorius Win Scale - Pal	Bwort	
	Wählen Sie einen Benutzerstatus und geben das entsprechende Paßwort ein. Benutzerstatus Anwender System Baßwort: Magern Bestätigen Sie den Dialog ohne die Eingabe eines Paßwortes, um den Zugang zu allgemeinen Systeminformationen zu ethalten.	Select System option Enter password <i>WINSCALE</i> (all upper case)

Confirming with OK will take you to the display of the service menu



Scales



Pressing the buttons identified with arrows above will display the corresponding forms (1 - 6)

1) Scale platform communication





2) Communication library



3) Settings



Time period as per user Storage path for the log files (C:\EichSpeicher)

After n days, the existing yyyymmdd.ESP files in the directory C:\EichSpeicher\WINSCALE-ESP-DEL-FILES will be removed



4) Connection parameters

Sartorius Win Scale - Ve	rbindungsparameter	×
	Geben Sie die DDE-Verbindungsparameter ein. Service Topic AktWaage Item AktDaten QK Abbrecher	

5) Position



6) Software information

As per CodX specification

Attention:

The names to the left must be left as they are in the image, since they are used as parameters in *CodX PostOffice*!

Preset by CodX Software (adjusted for MS and MS2)

Image resolutions smaller than 1280 x 1024 are not suitable for the operation of the WinScale software (WinScale window will be too large).

As the standard position, during the installation of *CodX PostOffice* for the resolution 1280 x 1024, x = 300 / y = 750 will be specified.





144. Electronic Format Recognition ELFK 1

The *Electronic Format Recognition* (ELFK) is a supplement to the scale to support the automatic recognition of a mail item's weight and format. The format is recognized by determining the length and width using optical sensors.

The following formats are recognized:

- Standard letter
- Compact letter
- Large letter / "Maxibrief"

The thickness of the letter is not measured!

144.1. Assembly

Proceed as follows to establish the connection:

- Remove the scale pan supplied with the scale
- Pluck the 9-pin D-sub plug into the circuit board on the bottom of the scale pan with integrated ELFK
- Place the scale pan on the scale
- Plug the 15-pin D-sub adapter to the scale control unit
- Connect the 15-pin side of the supplied serial cable to the other side of the adapter on the scale and the 9-pin connector to the PC
- Configure the scale as described in section Economy: Configuration for (NON-) calibratable scales.

144.2. Troubleshooting

144.2.1. The weight is not passed

Please check which COM port you connected the scale to and which port is configured in the registry. Correct this if necessary.

144.2.2. Error: The format is not passed or is incorrect

First, check if the weight is passed. If this is not the case, please proceed as described above.

If the weight is passed, but the format is not correct or is not passed at all, the sensitivity of the photocells must be adjusted for the room brightness. Please proceed as follows:

There is a blue potentiometer with a small screw on the bottom of the scale pan. Turn this screw clockwise or counter-clockwise and take note of the effects on the monitor. We recommend working with half turns, because the potentiometer is relatively sensitive.

145. Electronic Format Recognition ELFK 2

The *Electronic Format Recognition* (ELFK) is a supplement to the scale to support the automatic recognition of a mail item's weight and format. The format is recognized by determining the length and width using optical sensors.

The following formats are recognized:

- Standard letter
- Compact letter



Large letter / "Maxibrief"

The thickness of the letter is not measured!

145.1. Assembly

- Remove the scale from the packaging, set the scale down in front of you and remove the scale pan.
- Place the ELFK on the scale.
- Plug the power supply plug and the data cable to the scale.
- There is double-stick tape attached to the connection box. Stick the connection box to the display box of the scale, underneath the plug for the data cable. Plug the transformer of the scale into the connection box.
- Note the cable routing from the ELFK to the connection box. This cable may not cross the display of the scale or the ELFK itself.
- Now plug in the data cable to the computer (RS-232) and the transformer to the power supply.
- You can place the support at an angle so the workstation can be ergonomically configured. To do this, loosen the two screws on the left and right hand side of the support slightly, set the angle accordingly and tighten the screws again.
- The ELFK 2 is now completely assembled.

145.2. Operation

The format is recognized using optical sensors. For proper acquisition of the format, the letter must be placed in the bottom-right corner:

145.3. Cleaning

The optical sensors are maintenance-free. However, the cut-outs for the sensors could be contaminated with dust. If this is the case, the format might not be properly recognized.

Blow out the cut-outs for the sensors if they are dirty. Follow the respective manual when cleaning the scale.

146. Electronic Format Recognition ELFK 3

146.1. Introduction

Assembly and installation instructions are included in the documentation which is supplied with the ELFK 3. Here are a few more options for testing the connection between ELFK 3 and the computer to supplement the specified manual – independent of *CodX PostOffice*.

146.2. Testing the communication PC – ELFK 3 using HyperTerminal

Start *HyperTerminal* and select the virtual COM port that was assigned to the USB port of the IR receiver from Windows.

The following communication parameters of the RS232 connection must be set:

- Bits/sec.: 115200
- 🔺 Data bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop bits: 1
- 🔺 Flow control: None



146.3. Checking the communication

The communication of the ELFK 3 with the PC can be checked with the following two commands:

146.3.1. Check firmware version:

- Send the following command to the ELFK 3: V
- You should receive the firmware version of the ELFK 3 as the response Example: V3.0.20705.0c
 (The firmware version can be different than in the example)

146.3.2. Send unknown command:

- Send the following command: a
- You should receive the following response: Xunknownl (The ELFK 3 does not know the command)

146.3.3. Other commands:

- ▲ V Firmware version
- 🔺 H Hardware version
- **T** Temperature (resistance in ohm)
- F Format (the 7 sensors as open (0) or covered (1))
- ▲ L Charging voltage (mV)
- A Battery voltage (mV)
- ▲ D Continuous display of the most important parameters

146.4. Settings

To set up the ELFK, the sorting system needs to be configured with the appropriate settings. To do so, go to *Settings, Logistics*, tab *Sort Plan Editor*.

In the sub tab *Sorter / Sort bin* edit each sorter system (mail item acquisition station) required. Search for the computer name and double click it. Then click on [Defaults acquisition...]. Look for *ELFK Typ* and select the model of ELFK that is connected to this particular computer. Now look for *Waage Typ* (scale type) and select whether the scale is used with (*Alibispeicher*) or without (*SBI-Protokoll*) WinScale (for calibrated mode).

147. Electronic Format Recognition ELFK 4

147.1. Introduction

Assembly and installation instructions are included in the documentation which is supplied with the ELFK 4. Here are a few more options for testing the connection between ELFK 4 and the computer to supplement the specified manual – independent of *CodX PostOffice*.

Since PostOffice V2017.04.00 we support the new hardware with the Bluetooth chip RN42. Since this version we have changed the firmware to V4.1.17199.0. this firmware have only two different features.

- 1. The LED for the Bluetooth -connection is of when the connection is on
- 2. If you connect the ELFK V4 with the new firmware with Bluetooth, you don't need to type the password '1234', just say yes if windows ask you for the correct device number.



147.2. LEDs and switches

The ELFK 4 has several LEDs to show the current state of the device:



off on	Power on / off. Turn on ELFK 4 for operation and for charging.
	Power on. ELFK 4 is running.
¥	External Power is connected.
ſ	Charging.
((1))	Bluetooth status Off: no connection On: connection established Blinking: no connection, ready to connect
218	Communication
×	Not used

On the front there are two LEDs:

Green LED: Blinking: Communicating
 Red LED: Off: not charging, external power off Blinking: charging, external power on On: charged, external power on

147.3. Setup Bluetooth connection

Please go thru the following steps to connect the ELFK with the PC:

- Please install the supplied Bluetooth adapter in your computer. Up to the operating system the drivers are installed automatically, if not you have to install it with the supplied CD itself.
- Fully charge the ELFK 4 using the supplied charging adapter. The initial charge can take up to 12 h. Please make sure the power switch is in 'on' position while charging.
- Turn of the ELFK 4
- Open the Bluetooth connection on your windows system (depending on windows version)
- Make sure no Bluetooth device named 'CodX ELFK V4' is in the list. In case there are some devices with this name, please delete these devices.



- Turn on the ELFK 4. Make sure there is only one ELFK 4 turned on at this time in the range of the PC (up to 20m)
- One device named 'CodX ELFK V4' is listed in the Bluetooth connections on your windows system. If there are more than one device named 'CodX ELFK V4' in the list, more than one ELFK is in the range and no pairing is possible. Turn off all devices, you don't want to connect.
- Connect the device and type the password '1234'.
- The ELFK 4 is now connected to the PC and ready to use with CodX PostOffice. The device will connect automatically every time you turn on the PC and the ELFK 4.

147.4. Settings

To set up the ELFK, the sorting system needs to be configured with the appropriate settings. To do so, go to *Settings, Logistics*, tab *Sort Plan Editor*.

In the sub tab *Sorter / Sort bin* edit each sorter system (mail item acquisition station) required. Search for the computer name and double click it. Then click on [Defaults acquisition...]. Look for *ELFK Typ* and select the model of ELFK that is connected to this particular computer. Now look for *Waage Typ* (scale type) and select whether the scale is used with (*Alibispeicher*) or without (*SBI-Protokoll*) WinScale (for calibrated mode).

147.5. Operation

The format is recognized using optical sensors. For proper acquisition of the format, the letter must be placed in the bottom-right corner.

147.6. Cleaning

The optical sensors are maintenance-free. However, the cut-outs for the sensors could be contaminated with dust. If this is the case, the format might not be properly recognized.

Blow out the cut-outs for the sensors if they are dirty. Follow the respective manual when cleaning the scale.

148. Label Printer EasyCoder PF4i

Not much configuration is necessary to bring the Intermec EasyCoder PF4i into operation. A brand new printer has to be loaded with labels first and then calibrated. The remaining configuration is carried out in *CodX PostOffice*.

148.1. Connecting the printer to the PC

The printer may NOT be connected with a parallel cable; it must be connected to the PC with a serial cable. To do this, connect a normal serial cable that connects all of the lines (including control lines RTS/CTS) to the port of the printer and plug it in to any available serial port on the PC (the corresponding port is automatically recognized by the software).

If *CodX PostOffice* DirectPrint is unable to connect to the printer please check the RS-232 settings on your PC. You get best results if you turn on the FIFO buffer and set the buffer size to one byte. In some cases other settings give better results. Please refer to the web support article WS#7539 for more information.

148.2. Insert label roll

Insert label roll and feed through as per the figure.





Inserting label roll

148.3. Calibrate label

After inserting the label roll, the Formfeed button must be pressed 3 or 4 times and the printer automatically calibrates the labels.

148.4. Reset printer

To carry out a hardware reset of the printer, proceed as follows:

- Turn the printer off
- ▲ Open the printer and lift the print head using the green lever
- ▲ Turn the printer on
- Press the button (i/F5) and wait until the printer emits a signal tone
- Then quickly press F4, F2, F2 and F1
- After the message *Factory Default?* appears on the printer display, press the Enter button

148.5. Label Printer Menu

As soon as the DirectPrint server is loaded, the *Label printer* entry will appear in the menu. This menu functions are available for the printers:

Function	Description
Select printer	In case more than one printer is connected to the computer, you can choose the current active printer with this setting.
Print last address label	Reprints the last address label.
Print last mail item label	Reprints the last mail item label.
Print last return label	Reprints the last return label.
Initialize printer	Searches for the printer on the interfaces COM1 – COM16 with baud rates 9600 or 38400. Loads the printer settings. Calibrates the label. Updates the label layout (address and mail item label)
Printer reset	Sends a restart command to the printer.
Update printer settings	Updates the printer's setting which also occurs at initialization of the printer (startup of <i>CodX PostOffice</i>).
Update label layout	Updates the currently active layout and the default address label on the printer.
Calibrate label	Measures the labels size.
Printer status	Displays some of the printer parameters.
Printer file status	Opens a dialog that shows you the files present on the printer (e.g. layouts, graphics and/or fonts).





149. Label Printer Intermec PM43c

This printer type is a replacement/successor of the Intermec EasyCoder PF4i, so the configuration is identical.

To setup this printer follow the instructions for EasyCoder PF4i.

149.1. Solve problems, error handling

If problems or errors arise during installation follow these procedure to detect the cause and fix the problem:

- Connect the printer to the PC and determine which COM port is used
- Turn off the FIFO-Buffer of the COM port in the advanced system settings
- Start a serial terminal with following parameters: 115200,8,N,1,no Handshake
- Send this command: SETUP WRITE "uart1:"
- The printer answers with the current configuration
- Enable HW-Handshake, send: SETUP "SER-COM, UART1, FLOWCONTROL, RTS/CTS, ENABLE"
- Set Baudrate to 9600: SETUP "SER-COM, UART1, BAUDRATE, 9600"
- The printer answers with unreadable data
- Disconnect serial terminal
- Reconnect serial terminal with following parameters: 9600,8,N,1,HW-Handshake
- Send this command: SETUP WRITE "uart1:"
- The printer answers with the new configuration
- Check configuration (Baudrate and Handshake)
- Send this command: ? VERSION\$(1)
- The printer answers with *PM43c*
- Disconnect serial terminal
- Start CodX PostOffice
- Initialize the printer via menu
- In case of error messages repeat printer initialization
- Possibly define the needed labels in the module LabelDef
- Print the test labels

If *CodX PostOffice* DirectPrint is unable to connect to the printer please check the RS-232 settings on your PC. You get best results if you turn on the FIFO buffer and set the buffer size to one byte. In some cases other settings give better results. Please refer to the web support article WS#7539 for more information.

150. Label Printer Cx-OD5

Not much configuration is necessary to bring the Cx-OD5 printer into operation. A brand new printer has to be loaded with labels first and then calibrated. The remaining configuration is carried out by *CodX PostOffice*.

150.1. Connecting the printer to the computer

The printer must NOT be connected using a parallel cable; the connection needs to be established with a serial cable. To do this, connect a normal serial cable to the port of the printer and plug it in to any available serial port on the computer (the corresponding port is automatically recognized by the software).

If *CodX PostOffice* DirectPrint is unable to connect to the printer please check the RS-232 settings on your PC. You get best results if you turn on the FIFO buffer and set the buffer size to one byte. In



some cases other settings give better results. Please refer to the web support article WS#7539 for more information.

150.2. Insert label roll

- To open the printer, press the buttons on each side and lift the lid.
- Place a label roll on the roll holder.
- Loosen the print head by lifting the two green handles and lift the head.
- Place the paper into the mechanism and adjust the green guides on both sides.
- Close the printer.



Inserting label roll

150.3. Calibrate label

To calibrate a new label format (for brand new printers or if the format has changed), proceed as follows:

- Turn the printer off
- Hold the Feed button down while you turn the printer on again
- Continue to hold until the LED lights up orange; at this point, some labels will be output
- A Then press the Feed button once or twice until each print outputs a single label

150.4. Reset printer

To carry out a hardware reset of the printer, proceed as described above under *Calibrate label*.

- Turn the printer off
- Hold the Feed button down while you turn the printer on again
- Continue to hold until the LED lights up orange; at this point, some labels will be output
- Hold down the Feed button for approx. three seconds until the LED lights up red.
- Then the LED switches to green.

150.5. Adjust label layout

The label layouts of the Cx-OD5 printer are automatically adjusted for the print system.

150.6. Correctly acquire and use label images

There are some limitations regarding the naming convention for images with the Cx-OD5 printer. When a label is acquired, a layout and the corresponding image are generally acquired for it; the


name of the image is the Name input field. The following specifications apply for a proper name, which must also be used accordingly in the label layout:

Numbers and letters are permitted in names, but only capital letters. The file name may not have any extension, i.e. no .PCX. The file name may only be a maximum of 8 characters long.

150.7. Importing a logo from FP Clichecard to label images

Logos, saved on Clichecards from Francotyp Postalia can be imported using a Smartcard Reader. For this import, you are required to have a Smartcard Reader make Chipdrive, model SCR335. It has to be connected to your computer via USB port and the appropriate driver from Chipdrive has to be installed.

To the read data to be imported correctly, they first need to be exported from the card. Therefore you will need a program called ClicheExport.exe, delivered with *CodX PostOffice*.

150.8. Label Printer Menu

As soon as the DirectPrint server is loaded, the *Label printer* entry will appear in the menu. This menu functions are available for the printers:

Function	Description
Select printer	In case more than one printer is connected to the computer, you can choose the current active printer with this setting.
Print last address label	Reprints the last address label.
Print last mail item label	Reprints the last mail item label.
Print last return label	Reprints the last return label.
Initialize printer	Searches for the printer on the interfaces COM1 – COM16 with baud rates 9600 or 38400. Loads the printer settings. Calibrates the label. Updates the label layout (address and mail item label)
Printer reset	Sends a restart command to the printer.
Update printer settings	Updates the printer's setting which also occurs at initialization of the printer (startup of <i>CodX PostOffice</i>).
Update label layout	Updates the currently active layout and the default address label on the printer.
Calibrate label	Measures the labels size.
Printer status	Displays some of the printer parameters.
Printer file status	Opens a dialog that shows you the files present on the printer (e.g. layouts, graphics and/or fonts).

Label printer functions

151. Label Printer EasyCoder PC4

Not much configuration is necessary to bring the Intermec EasyCoder PC4 into operation. A brand new printer has to be loaded with labels first and then calibrated. The remaining configuration is carried out by *CodX PostOffice*.

151.1. Connecting the printer to the computer

The printer must NOT be connected using a parallel cable; the connection needs to be established with a serial cable. To do this, connect a normal serial cable to the port of the printer and plug it in to any available serial port on the computer (the corresponding port is automatically recognized by the software).



If *CodX PostOffice* DirectPrint is unable to connect to the printer please check the RS-232 settings on your PC. You get best results if you turn on the FIFO buffer and set the buffer size to one byte. In some cases other settings give better results. Please refer to the web support article WS#7539 for more information.

151.2. Insert label roll

Insert label roll and adjust the guides on both sides of the label using the green control knob on the right side.



Inserting label roll

151.3. Calibrate label

To calibrate a new label format (for brand new printers or if the format has changed), proceed as follows:

- Turn the printer off
- Hold the Feed button down while you turn the printer on again
- Continue to hold until the LED lights up green; at this point, some labels will be output
- A Then press the Feed button once or twice until each print outputs a single label

151.4. Reset printer

To carry out a hardware reset of the printer, proceed as described above under *Calibrate label*.

- Hold down the Feed button for approx. three seconds until the LED lights up red.
- Then turn the printer off.
- Repeat the procedure for *Calibrate label* and complete it as described above.

151.5. Adjust label layout

The label layouts of the PC4 printer are automatically adjusted for the print system.

In version 4.4 and lower or in rare cases on systems updated from this version unfortunately, the different printing modes between the new and old version can lead to the following printing behavior:



The variables are no longer printed in the order that they were before. The internal PC4 variables are applied 1-to-1 with the variables from *CodX PostOffice*, but the printer re-sorted them with the previous print system based on the printing coordinates in the label. This can no longer be reproduced when restructuring the label and must therefore be checked manually or adapted.

151.6. Correctly acquire and use label images

There are some limitations regarding the naming convention for images with the Intermec PC4 printer. When a label is acquired, a layout and the corresponding image are generally acquired for it; the name of the image is the Name input field. The following specifications apply for a proper name, which must also be used accordingly in the label layout:

Numbers and letters are permitted in names, but only capital letters. The file name may not have any extension, i.e. no .PCX. The file name may only be a maximum of 8 characters long.

151.7. Importing a logo from FP Clichecard to label images

Logos, saved on Clichecards from Francotyp Postalia can be imported using a Smartcard Reader. For this import, you are required to have a Smartcard Reader make Chipdrive, model SCR335. It has to be connected to your computer via USB port and the appropriate driver from Chipdrive has to be installed.

To the read data to be imported correctly, they first need to be exported from the card. Therefore you will need a program called ClicheExport.exe, delivered with *CodX PostOffice*.

151.8. Label Printer Menu

As soon as the DirectPrint server is loaded, the *Label printer* entry will appear in the menu. This menu functions are available for the printers:

Function	Description
Select printer	In case more than one printer is connected to the computer, you can choose the current active printer with this setting.
Print last address label	Reprints the last address label.
Print last mail item label	Reprints the last mail item label.
Print last return label	Reprints the last return label.
Initialize printer	Searches for the printer on the interfaces COM1 – COM16 with baud rates 9600 or 38400. Loads the printer settings.
	Calibrates the label.
	Updates the label layout (address and mail item label)
Printer reset	Sends a restart command to the printer.
Update printer settings	Updates the printer's setting which also occurs at initialization of the printer (startup of <i>CodX PostOffice</i>).
Update label layout	Updates the currently active layout and the default address label on the printer.
Calibrate label	Measures the labels size.
Printer status	Displays some of the printer parameters.
Printer file status	Opens a dialog that shows you the files present on the printer (e.g. layouts, graphics and/or fonts).

Label printer functions

152. Label Printer EasyCoder E4

The label printer supports two different print variants: *Thermal transfer* and *Direct thermal*. We use the *Direct thermal* mode. The required labels are slightly more expensive, but they allow you to save



money purchasing and changing the print ribbon.

Not much configuration is necessary to bring the Intermec EasyCoder E4 into operation. A brand new printer has to be loaded with labels first and then calibrated. The remaining configuration is carried out in *CodX PostOffice*.

152.1. Printer Controls



Feed button: Press the feed button to print a blank label. For more details, see the included printing instructions.

LED Display	Explanation	
LED off	No power	
Green LED:		
🔺 Continuous	Power available	
🔺 Blinking	🔺 In operation	
Orange LED:		
🔺 Momentary	Lights when starting up	
Red LED:		
🔺 Continuous	Possible errors:	
	 Print head raised 	
	 No medium available 	
	o Jam	
🔺 Blinks 1x	Barcode misread	

LED status

152.2. Connecting the printer to the PC

The printer may NOT be connected with a parallel cable; it must be connected to the PC with a serial cable. To do this, connect a normal serial cable to the port of the printer and plug it in to any available serial port on the PC (the corresponding port is automatically recognized by the software).

If *CodX PostOffice* DirectPrint is unable to connect to the printer please check the RS-232 settings on your PC. You get best results if you turn on the FIFO buffer and set the buffer size to one byte. In some cases other settings give better results. Please refer to the web support article WS#7539 for more information.

152.3. Insert label roll

- 13. Open the front cover.
- 14. Remove the side cover flap
- 15. Open the green clamp to the front right at the print head
- 16. Insert the new label roll and make sure that you place the backing material around the guide rollers as shown below:





The label is removed here.

Insert the label rolls and the backing material into the EasyCoder E4 printer

17. To attach the backing material to the reeling drum, remove the metal clamp, insert the paper and click the clamp back into the provided recesses

152.4. Remove used backing paper

To remove the used backing paper from the reeling device, remove the metal clamp laterally. This will loosen the tension and the paper can be pulled from the reel.

152.5. Calibrate label

To calibrate a new label format (for brand new printers or if the format has changed), proceed as follows:

- Turn the printer off
- Hold the Feed button down while you turn the printer on again
- Continue to hold them until the LED lights up orange
- Some of the labels will now be output
- After a brief pause, more labels will be output, partially printed
- A Press the Feed button as many times as is necessary until each print outputs a single label

152.6. Reset printer

To carry out a hardware reset of the printer, proceed as described above under "Calibrate label."

- After the printed labels are output, hold down the Feed button for approx. three seconds until the LED lights up orange again
- Now press the Feed button again quickly
- Labels will continue to be output to stop this, turn the printer off
- Repeat the procedure for "Calibrate label" and complete it as described above

152.7. Maintenance of the label printer

The printer is primarily maintenance-free. However, the manufacturer recommends cleaning the print head after every roll change.

To do this, a cleaning paper is provided with the printer, which is saturated with alcohol. This evaporates very quickly, so only unpack the paper immediately before using it. The procedure is as follows:

 Before inserting the new label roll, place the cleaning paper between the print head and the pressure roller as the labels would be inserted



- A Then tension the print head by closing the green clamp
- Hold the paper tight and carefully pull the cleaning paper out with a decent amount of force

The cleaning paper is only intended for one use since the alcohol evaporates quickly.



Notice

CodX Software offers label rolls for purchase. A packaging unit contains 10 rolls with 2500 labels each and also 10 cleaning sheets.

153. DisplayModul

There are two types of display modules for *CodX PostOffice*. The DisplayModule is a module for attaching to an existing sorting shelf. The *Swissmail eSort* is a complete and flexible sorting shelf.



1 DisplayModule

153.1. Part list

153.1.1. Part list DisplayModule

Item	Part No.	Items
DisplayModule	-	1

153.1.2. Part list connector box / Verteilerbox

Item	Part No.	Items
Connector box	-	1
Power supply 12VDC 5A	-	1
Power cord (Schuko / CH)	-	1
USB cable 3m	-	1

153.3. Wiring the connector box and the DisplayModules

The DisplayModule use connector boxes to connect to the PC running *CodX PostOffice*.





2 Wiring DisplayModule

You use standard network cables with RJ45 plugs to connect the DisplayModule with the connector box (Verteilerbox). The connector box has 7 output plugs and one input plug.

Use the output plug to connect the DisplayModule



3 Connecting connector box

Only the first connector box is connected to the PC. All other connector boxes are connected with the RJ45 plug. Every connector box is connected to a separate power supply.

153.3.1. Limits

	Limit	
Number of DisplayModules per connector box:	20 DisplayModules per output	
Number of DisplayModules per connector box:	140 DisplayModules per connector box (7 x 20)	
Number of chained connector boxes:	Unlimited	
Number of connector box per PC:	1	
Number of DisplayModules per PC:	> 64'000	



	Limit
USB cable length	Max. 3m
Connection between connector box and DisplayModule (network cable)	Max. 100m
Network cable	Straight (not crossed), min. Cat. 3 with RJ45

Notice: Do not connect more than one connector box to a PC. *CodX PostOffice* is not able to address more than one connector box.



Warning!

Connecting more than 20 DisplayModules per output plug may damage the connector box!



Warning!

Do not use third party power supplies. This may damage the connector box and the connected DisplayModules.



Warning!

Do not plug the connection cable into any LAN components like switches, routers or PC network cards! This may damage the connector box and the LAN component!

153.4. Connecting and configuring the connector box

For the use the DisplayModules with *CodX PostOffice* you have to connect the connector box on your computer with the including USB cable.

The device driver for the connector box is downloaded from the internet and installed automatically. Please make sure that you have an internet connection. The minimum driver version is 3.02.07.

After successful installation of the connector box and the driver you can use the module. Please refer to the according software module above.



154. Swissmail eSort

There are two types of display modules for *CodX PostOffice*. The DisplayModule is a module for attaching to an existing sorting shelf. The *Swissmail eSort* is a complete and flexible sorting shelf.



4 swissmail eSort base module

154.1. Assembling Swissmail eSort

The Swissmail eSort is a modular out of the box sorting shelf. There are a number of component sets for assembling. The component sets depend on the configuration of the sorting shelf.

Component set	Used for	Part No.
Boden	Used for every column of the sorting shelf.	41084
Seitenwand Anschluss	Used on the left side of every column in the first row.	41085
Zwischenwand Anschluss	Used on in the first rows between the columns.	41086
Seitenwand	Used on the right side of the right most columns.	41087
Zwischenboden	Used between the rows for each column.	41088
Seitenwand Steckerleiste	Used on the left side of left most columns except in the first row.	41089
Zwischenwand Steckerleiste	Used between the columns except in the first row.	41089
Deckel	Used on the top of each column.	41091
Facheinschub LCD	Optional. Up to 5 pieces per base module	41061
Connector box / Verteilerbox	Used per sorting shelf up to 140 bins. Mounted on the back in the first row.	40978.01 / 41060

154.1.1. Part list

154.1.1.1. Part list 'Boden' (Part No. 41084)

Item	Part No.	Items
Montageboden	202-7051.80	1
Zusammenbauboden	202-7052.80	1
Bodenabdeckplatte	202-7053.80	1
Rückwand Cx	202-707.80-Cx	1
Screws M3 x 10mm	-	5
Wire wraps	-	5



154.1.1.2. Part list 'Seitenwand Anschluss' (Part No. 41085)

Item	Part No.	Items
Innenseite Cx Anschluss	202-703.80-Cx-A	1
Aussenseite Cx	202-700.80-Cx	1

154.1.1.3. Part list 'Zwischenwand Anschluss' (Part No. 41086)

Item	Part No.	Items
Innenseite Cx Anschluss	202-703.80-Cx-A	1
Doppelseite Cx	202-702.80-Cx	1
Innenseite	202.703.80	

154.1.1.4. Part list 'Seitenwand' (Part No. 41087)

Item	Part No.	Items
Innenseite	202-703.80	1
Ausseinseite	202-700.80	1

154.1.1.5. Part list 'Zwischenboden' (Part No. 41088)

Item	Part No.	Items
Zwischenboden Cx	202-705.80-Cx	1
Rückwand	202-707.80	1

154.1.1.6. Part list 'Seitenwand Steckerleiste' (Part No. 41089)

Item	Part No.	Items
Innenseite Cx	202-703.80-Cx	1
Ausseinseite	202-700.80	1

154.1.1.7. Part list 'Zwischenwand Steckerleiste' (Part No. 41090)

		~
Item	Part No.	Items
Innenseite Cx	202-703.80-Cx	1
Doppelseite	202-702.80	1
Innenseite	202-703.80	1

154.1.1.8. Part list 'Deckel' (Part No. 41091)

Item	Part No.	Items
Deckel Cx	202-703.80-Cx	1

154.1.1.9. Part list 'Facheinschub LCD' (Part No. 41061)

Item	Part No.	Items
Facheinschub Cx LCD	202-712.80-Cx	1

154.1.1.10. Part list connector box / Verteilerbox (Part No. 40978.01 / 41060)

Item	Part No.	Items
Connector box	-	1
Power supply 12VDC 5A	-	1
Power cord (Schuko / CH)	-	1
USB cable 3m	-	1



154.2. Wiring Swissmail eSort

Every column of the Swissmail eSort must be connected to the connector box. The connector box is mounted on the back of the sorting shelf. The screws and the wire wraps are included in the component set 'Boden'.



5 Wiring Swissmail eSort

154.2.1. Limits

	Limit
Number of displays per connector box:	20 displays per output / column
Number of displays per connector box:	140 displays per connector box (7 x 20)
Number of chained connector boxes:	Unlimited
Number of connector box per PC:	1
Number of displays per PC:	> 64'000
USB cable length	Max. 3m
Connection between connector boxes (network cable)	Max. 100m
Network cable	Straight (not crossed), min. Cat. 3 with RJ45



Notice: Do not connect more than one connector box to a PC. *CodX PostOffice* is not able to address more than one connector box.



Notice: If you need more than 7 columns you can mount an extra connector box and chain it with a standard network cable. Connect one output (signed as Out) of the first connector box to the input (signed as In) to the second connector box. Every extra connector box needs a separate power supply.



Warning!

Connecting more than 20 displays per column may damage the connector box!



Warning!

Do not use third party power supplies. This may damage the connector box and the displays.



Warning!

Do not plug the connection cable into any LAN components like switches, routers or PC network cards! This may damage the connector box and the LAN component!



154.3. Connecting and configuring Swissmail eSort

For the use the sorting shelf with *CodX PostOffice* you have to connect the connector box on your computer with the including USB cable.

The device driver for the connector box is downloaded from the internet and installed automatically. Please make sure that you have an internet connection. The minimum driver version is 3.02.07.

After successful installation of the connector box and the driver you can use the module. Please refer to the according software module above.

154.4. Configuration

If the Software CxNet is running in service mode, and you need to run the interface and Setup for CxNet on Desktop, you have to set the following registry key.

To be entered in this key:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CodX\PostOffice\DisplayModul

Name	Туре	Value	Description
fRunAsService	Reg_DWORD	0	If CxNet is running in service and you will be connect from PostOffice in Desktop mode, this flag have to set to 1.
Port	REG_DWORD	8080	http-Port for CxWebServer
Hostname	REG_SZ	Localhost	Host where CxNet is running in service mode if is not the localhost.

155. OCR Station

155.1. Overview

The following pictures give you an overview of the different generations of the OCR stations. This in case you will find somewhere a version number for a OCR station.





155.2. Assembling

The OCR stations differ in their mechanical assembling. It's independent from the software version being used.



155.3. Positioning Guide for OCR Station

The positioning guide is mounted on the scale plate. A hinge makes the positioning guide retractable. The positioning guide is made so that letters only have to be slid underneath it. It does not have to be lifted for this. In addition, the positioning guide is designed so that it does not influence the format camera. Before working with the positioning guide, however, the format camera should be recalibrated (see operating manual).

The positioning guide is considered a wear part, since the bottom side can be worn down with use. It replaces positioning with the laser. However, the laser can still be used simultaneously (but it is not recommended).



The positioning guide in use.

155.4. Installation for OCR station V1 to V3

The installation procedure for the OCR station V1 to V3 is identical. Please follow this instructions to setup the FireWire card and the drivers for the camera.

Please refer to the chapter 'capture modules' for the installation of the OCR software.

155.4.1. Installation PCI FireWire Card

For operation of the OCR stations, a special PCI FireWire Card must be installed. In advance of the installation, any existing ubCore drivers must be uninstalled first. Check also if your PC has a internal Firewire port. If so disable it in the BIOS.

- Shut down the computer and unplug it.
- Put the card in a free PCI slot and make sure, you also plug in the power (the power supply is required and is done with a floppy power connector – the appropriate adapter is included or can be purchased for about 5 euros in any computer store).
- Do not connect the cameras!
- A Boot up the computer and let Windows go through the standard installation of the card



Then, check the Device Manager. The card must be shown as "Texas Instrument OHCI conform IEEE 1394-Hostcontroller" (or similar):



155.4.2. Installation of ubCore driver

- If existing, uninstall older versions of the application "Fire-I" (ubCore v3.1, or V5.51)
- If existing, uninstall older version of the driver (ubCore v3.1, or V5.51)
- Shut down the computer and unplug it
- Wait for 20 seconds, plug and reboot it
- Do not connect the cameras!
- Install ubCore driver. You find the driver in the AdminTools Attention: For Windows 10 use driver from directory "Windows 10"
- Use standard settings; on page Setup Type choose Custom:





Do NOT install these options: *Storage, Network, ubTweak, ubSwitch, Documentation*:

Select Features Select the features setup will install.	N24
Select the features you want to install, and des	elect the features you do not want to install.
InstallShield	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel
Select Features Select the features setup will install.	24
Select Features Select the features setup will install. Select the features you want to install, and des	elect the features you do not want to install.
Select Features Select the features setup will install. Select the features you want to install, and des Tools Fire/Tools Fire/Commander Fire/DC UbT weak Documentation UbCore Readme file 18.00 MB of space required on the C drive 32303.46 MB of space available on the C drive InstallShield	elect the features you do not want to install.

- ▲ Go through the wizard using default settings, run the installation
- A Reboot your computer!

155.4.3. Driver installation check

- Open the Device Manager and check if the ubCore drivers are installed correctly
- Unibrain driver / FireBoard-Blue must be shown under 1394 Bus host controllers
- ▲ Check on the settings of the driver



If the network adapter Unibrain1394 FireNet Adapter appears, disable it



Now start the ubCore tool *FireViewer.exe* and check if the adapter is recognized correctly:

	_ 🗆 🗙
View	<u>H</u> elp
Adapter 1/1 (2) View 1/1	DD PD

155.4.4. Install the cameras

- Now plug in the cameras the system will recognize them automatically and start the installation assistant
- A Run the installation with default settings (for both cameras independently)



Check on the drivers installed in the Device Manager; they should appear as follows (two additional cameras):



155.4.5. Camera installation check

Start the ubCore tool FireViewer.exe and check if the cameras are shown correctly:



Start the ubCore tool Firei.exe and check if the cameras are sending an image stream. Therefore use these settings:

Unibrain Fire-i camera:

- Pixel Format: YUV 4:2:2
- Resolution: 640x480
- Frame Rate: 7.5

Sony camera:

- 🔺 Pixel Format: Y Mono
- Resolution 1280x960
- Frame Rate: 15.0



🚉 Fire-i	
<u>Action Settings Preview View H</u> elp	
	🖂 🐵 🖕 📔 📴 📴 🖽 🏢 💡
Format Selection	
Pixel Format Y_MONO	
Resolution 640×480	
Frame Rate 30.0	SONY XCD-X710 v3.02F Unibrain Fire-i 1.2 657871 40164247
Presets	
Load Save	
Stream Control	
For Help, press F1	NUM ///

155.5. Installation for OCR station V4 and V4.5

The installation procedure for the OCR station V4 to V4.5 is identical. Please follow this instructions to setup the drivers for the camera.

Please refer to the chapter 'capture modules' for the installation of the OCR software.

155.5.1. Installation camera driver

To install the cameras drivers, drvInstaller.exe has to be executed. It can be found in the subdirectory "usbcam_2.1.5_whql" or in the AdminTools.

The following entries will appear in the device manager:

Bildverarbeitungsgeräte

🔚 The Imaging Source Europe GmbH DMx 41AUC02

🔚 The Imaging Source Europe GmbH DMx 41AUC02

155.6. Installation for OCR-Station light

155.6.1. Assembling

Remove the camera pillar from the packaging. Place the base plate downward onto the camera pillar from above, and press it firmly against the table top. If the camera pillar pulls out, it can be easily installed in place again.

155.7. Installation

Plug in the OCR-Station light to an open USB port on the PC. Windows will automatically detect and install the camera. After the driver has been automatically installed, the OCR-Station light is available for *CodX PostOffice*.



Warning!

Do not use USB-Hubs to connect the OCR-Station light to the PC! Use a direct USB-Port of your PC.



155.8. Installation for OCR-Station light PLUS

155.8.1. Assembling

Loosen the four feet on the scale. Place the scale onto the base plate and screw the loosened feet back into the scale. Place 3 to 4 of the provided shims between the base plate and the scale. Position the base plate so that it is level. The scale's built-in spirit level can be used for this purpose.

Remove the camera pillar from the packaging. Place the mounting plate downward onto the camera pillar from above, and screw it tightly to the base plate. If the camera pillar pulls out, the screws in the mounting plate can be loosened and the camera pillar can be remounted.

155.9. Installation

Plug in the OCR-Station light to an open USB port on the PC. Windows will automatically detect and install the camera. After the driver has been automatically installed, the OCR-Station light is available for *CodX PostOffice*.



Warning! Do not use USB-Hubs to connect the OCR-Station light to the PC! Use a direct USB-Port of your PC.

Please refer to the chapter 'scale' for the installation and configuration of the scale.

156. Document Scanner / Barcode Scanner / RFID-Reader

156.1. Document Scanner

The document scanner does not have to be configured for *CodX PostOffice*. You can simply install it and connect it to the PC via USB interface.

If the scanner is not automatically recognized and installed, the driver from the CD supplied with the scanner has to be installed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for this.

156.2. Scanner Initialization

You can define which scanners should be started. This requires an entry in the registry, which defines the mode of CodX PostOffice in which the scanner is to be started.

The following entries are available:

Namo	Turno	Description
Name	туре	Description
Dragon BaseStation	Text	Possible values are:
		Empty = allowed for Service and Desktop
		SERVICE = allowed only for CodX PostOffice in Service mode
		DESKTOP = allowd only for CodX PostOffice in Desktop mode
		SERVICE, DESKTOP = allowed for Service and Desktop
		This description is same for all registry names.
Gryphon BaseStation	Text	

HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\CodX\PostOffice\HandheldScanner or HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\CodX\PostOffice\HandheldScanner



Honeywell BaseStation	Text
Xenon 1900/1902 scanners	Text
RFID Reader TS-HRW Series	Text
RFID Reader TWN3 Legic NFC Series	Text
RFID Reader TWN4 Panel Legic NFC USB Series	Text
Motorolla scanners	Text

156.3. Barcode Scanner Intermec

The Intermec barcode scanner must be configured before operation. The optimal scan distance is approx. 35 cm.

156.3.1. Configuration

The barcodes listed below are to be read in the order 1-6 with the scanner that is being configured.







Trigger inactive*

* If the trigger is active, the scanning beam will remain lit for two seconds after pressing the button. If it is inactive, the scanner is in continuous operation. After successfully scanning these, the scanner is operable.

156.3.2. Test

The following UPOC can be able to be read if the configuration was successful.





156.4. Barcode Scanner Honneywell Mx9590

156.4.1. Configuration

The barcodes listed below are to be read in the order 1-6 with the scanner that is being configured.

Start configuration mode 1. **Reset factory settings** 2. Activate one redundant scan 3. Keyboard layout / Language 4. (only one!) Germany Switzerland USA UK France Belgium Activate Caps Lock auto detect 5. Deactivate CodeGate 6. optional: Permanent Beam 7. optional: Deactivate CR Suffix 8. optional: Deactivate LR Suffix 9. End configuration mode (and save settings) 10.

Italy Spain Sweden/Finland Slovenian Japan IBM 4700 Financl.

156.4.2. Test

The following UPOC can be able to be read if the configuration was successful.





156.5. Barcode Scanner Gryphon D432

156.5.1. Configure Gryphon D432 Scanner with empty string

- Enter gun configuration:
- Set terminators:

- Ë
- **^** 2:

^ 0:

<mark>∧</mark> 1:

- **^** 0:
- Enabled:





• Exit and save gun configuration:

156.5.2. Configure Gryphon D432 Scanner with Enter





Set terminators

Enter gun configuration:







^ 0:

- 1:

^ 0:

🔺 D:

Enabled:







Exit and save gun configuration:

156.6. Barcode Scanner Gryphon GD44xx

156.6.1. Configuration

The 7 barcodes listed below are to be read with the scanner that is being configured.

- Restore Custom Defaults
- Enter Configuration
- Interface Selection: USB-KBD
- ▲ I 2 of 5 Enable/Disable: Enable
- Standard 2 of 5 Enable/Disable : Enable
- Matrix 2 of 5 Enable/Disable: Enable
- Exit Configuration

	í,	ķ
k,	7	















156.7. Barcode Scanner Motorola LS2208

The scanner must be configured before operation. The optimal scan distance is approx. 35 cm.

156.7.1. Configuration

The 12 barcodes listed below are to be read with the scanner that is being configured.

- 1/14. Set Factory Defaults
- 2/14. USB Device Type Default (HID KB Emulation)
- ▲ 3/14. Ignore Unknown Characters Enable
- ▲ 4/14. USB Country Code Windows German
- ▲ 5/14. Emulate Keypad with Leading Zero Enable
- ▲ 6/14. HID Polling Interval 2 msec
- 7/14. Interleaved 2 of 5 Length 1 10
- 8/14. Interleaved 2 of 5 Length 2 16
- ▲ 9/14. Erase All Rules
- ▲ 10/14. Begin New Rule





11/14. 1. Send All that remains
 12/14. 2. Send Extended Key <Enter>
 13/14. Save Rule
 14/14. Configuration File CodX-Default

156.8. Opticon OPL-9723

The manual for the scanner *Opticon OPL-9723* is included in the user manual of the module *DTM* – *Data Terminal mobil*.

156.8.1.	CustFields: Entity 1041 (OPTICON OPL-9723)
----------	--

Name	Туре	Default Value	ID	Description
strCustomerFirmware	String	<empty></empty>	0	The file containing the customer specific firmware. If empty the standard firmware "OpticonMDE.S32" is used.
fForceUploadOnChangeCmd	Boolean	False	0	Defines if data has to be uploaded before a change of the Cmd (Even-Type) in the scanner is possible. This setting only affects certain customer specific firmware => NO effect on default firmware!

156.8.2. Cradle configuration

If problems or errors occur during data upload or firmware download the settings of the data transfer rate on the cradle must be checked. The setting should be set to "AutoDetect". The according setup procedure is described in the manual of the cradle.

156.8.3. Software installation (Standard/Default firmware)

To set up a new scanner or load new/actual software (firmware) or operating system (OS) onto a scanner the manufacturer provided tool "Appload.exe" has to be used. All necessary files are installed on the *CodX PostOffice* client.

156.8.3.1. Standard/Default firmware

Use the following procedure:

- 1. Connect the cradle with the computer (serial port) and place the scanner in the cradle
- 2. Execute the application *Appload.exe* (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice* usually *%ProgramFiles(x86)%\CodX PostOffice*)
- 3. If needed configure the serial port in the menu "Settings Port"



- 4. Optional: In the menu "File Download" choose the file *LBBV0224i2of5.S32* (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice*) and push it to the scanner
- 5. In the menu "File Download" choose the file *OpticonMDE.S32* (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice*) and push it to the scanner

156.8.3.2. Customer specific firmware

If a customer specific firmware has to be used follow this procedure:

- 1. Determine the custom firmware binary file (configured in CustField, see above)
- 2. Connect the cradle with the computer (serial port) and place the scanner in the cradle
- 3. Execute the application *Appload.exe* (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice* usually *%ProgramFiles(x86)%\CodX PostOffice*)
- 4. If needed configure the serial port in the menu "Settings Port"
- 5. Optional: In the menu "File Download" choose the file *LBBV0224i2of5.S32* (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice*) and push it to the scanner
- 6. In the menu "File Download" choose the file determined in step 1. (to be found in the install directory of *CodX PostOffice*) and push it to the scanner

156.9. GiS mbh RFID-Reader

At this time we support only the RFID-card type MIFARE and the reader devices TS-HRW38 and TS-HRW32 because this two reader support MIFARE cards. We support the device type with USB, seriall and LAN interface. There are all types of MIFARE cards supported:

MIFARE Ultralight[®] MIFARE Classic[®] with 1K and 4K EEProm MIFARE[®] DESFire

156.9.1. Installation and configuration

It does not need any additional software or hardware. Just plug the card reader to your computer, the CodX PostOffice Software module HandheldScanner will detects the reader automatically. You can use more than one reader on one computer.

If you want to use the RFID-Reader on a serial port, you have to activate it in the registry.

Name	Туре	Value	Description
Use RFID	DWORD	0	0 = not use RFID driver with serial ports 1 = use RFID driver on all existing com-ports.

HKEY_LOCAL_	_MACHINE\SOF	TWARE\CodX	\PostOffice\	HandheldScanner
-------------	--------------	------------	--------------	-----------------

156.9.2. Testing

You can use the test view from CodX PostOffice Handheld Scanner Test module. If you connect the RFID-Reader to the computer, you will see after you press the info button the RDID-Reader device in the scanner info list. If you hold an RFID-card near the reader, you will see some information in the scan data list.

156.10. Elatec GmbH RFID-Reader TWN3 Legic NFC

At this time we support only the USB Reader. With this reader you can use all possible RFID cards which are supported by the Reader.



156.10.1. Installation and configuration

If you connect the reader on the computer, you have to install a software driver. The current driver is shipped with Post Office. You have to install both available driver, for usb and serial. You can find the driver "twn3cdc.inf" and "twn3usb.inf" in the AdminTools.

After installing the driver you must configure the reader for to use the first time. Start the tool TWNConfig.exe from the AdminTools.



Press the connect button and wait until the software is connected to the reader. After succeeded connect you will see the following screen:

<i>s</i> >	TWNConfig V1.24 – 🗆 🗙	
USB Mode	V Connect Restart Write Config Import Export Keyboard Emu Scripting RS232 Transparent Firmware Prefs]
	USB: Intelligent Virtual COM Port V24: Intelligent Operation USB: Intelligent Keyboard Emulation V24: Intelligent Operation USB: Transparent Virtual COM Port V24: Transparent Operation	
Protoc	ol stigs to davies: OK	
Readin Produ Firmw Bootlo Size o Seard	t type: TWN Legic NFC (V3) are: V4.3908 adder: V1.02 finash: 22 Klytes ing compatible flash images: 1 image found	

Some RFID-readers are shipped with an outdated firmware. You can find the firmware release in the output window from protocol. These must be updated to at least version 4:39. Proceed as follows:





Select the currently displayed firmware and press the button "Program". After this, a confirmation prompt is displayed, which you have to confirm with yes. After a successful update, please start again from the beginning.

You have to changes the mode to the first option "USB: Intelligent Virtual COM Port V24: Intelligent Operation"

After this change to the "Scripting" tab.

🥵 TWNConfig V1.24 – 🗆 💌	
USB V Connect Restart Write Config Import Export Mode Keyboard Emu Scripting RS232 Transparent Firmware Prefs]
Script Source:	
Protocol Connecting to device: OK	
Reading configuration: 100% Product type: TWN Legic NFC (V3) Firmware: V4.39GB Bootoader: V1.02 Sure of fash: 22 kBytes Searching compatible flash images: 1 image found V	

With the button "Select Script" select the script "TWN3Script.twn.c" and compile it with the button "Compile Script". You can find the file in the CodX PostOffice bin path.



TWNConfig V121
USB V Connect Restart Write Config Import Export
Mode Keyboard Emu Sector - France - France - Prets
Script Source:
\TWN3Script.twn.c
Select Script Compile Script
Protocol
Compiling script 'P:\PostOffice\Dev\Work\StdApp\HandheldScanner\TWN3Script.twn.c' Occupied Space:
RUM: 50% RAM: 57%
Script has been compiled successfully.
< >> >

After this, you have to press the button "Write Config" and after this the button "Restart". Then you can close this software-tool and use the reader with CodX PostOffice.

156.10.2. Testing

You can use the test view from CodX PostOffice Handheld Scanner Test module. If you connect the RFID-Reader to the computer, you will see after you press the info button the RDID-Reader device in the scanner info list. If you hold an RFID-card near the reader, you will see some information in the scan data list.

156.11. Elatec GmbH RFID-Reader TWN4 Legic NFC

We support the TWN4 Panel Legic NFC and the TWN4 Desktop Legic NFC RFID-Reader.

156.11.1. Installation and configuration

For first use of the RFID-Reader, you have to install a software driver. The current driver is shipped with Post Office. You can find the driver "twn4cdc.inf" in the AdminTools.

After installing the driver you must configure the reader for to use the first time. You have to programming the reader with a firmware. Start the tool AppBlaster.exe from the AdminTools.



Part 7 – Hardware

2	AppBlaster 1.64 - 🗆 🗙
Handle Proje	t Program Apps & Firmware Images) ettings
Step 1	
Image	e File:
	Select Image
Step 2	
	Program Image
	FLATEC
	RFID Systems
Protocol:	Work Entwicklum REID Reader Elsten TWN/DevPank 154h 02/TWN/DevPank 154h/TWN/Lenin NEC/Software/Te
<	>

Change the current tab to "Program Apps & Firmware Images" and select a firmware with the button "Select Image". Please select the firmware file "TWN4_CCx164_PRS104_CDC_Simple_Protocol.bix" that came with this software.

Once you have selected the correct firmware, press the button "Program Image". On bottom of this dialog you will see a log entry, after successful programming, you will see the log entry "Done.".

157. CxLetterScan

Die *CxLetterScan* ist eine Brief-Erfassungs- und Verarbeitungsmaschine. Dieses Kapitel beschreibt den Umgang mit der Hardware *CxLetterScan*.

157.1. Installation

157.1.1. Overview

For setup a CxLetterScan system please follow the following steps:

- 18. Check the minimum requirements described below
- 19. Install the Matrox frame grabber board and the drivers
- 20. Connect the cables from CxLetterScan as described below
- 21. Configure CxLetterScan settings
- 22. Import the maintenance jobs from our website

157.1.2. Requirements

Minimal host OS requirement: 64-Bit OS, from Windows 7 upwards, **32-Bit host OS's are NOT supported!**



157.1.3. Hardware

157.1.3.1. Matrox frame grabber PCIe board

Matrox Solios eCL/XCL-B is an entry-level single-Base Camera Link[®] frame grabber for the PCIe[®] bus. Follow these instructions to install it on the PC:

- 1. Turn off the power to your computer and its peripherals, and drain static electricity from your body (by touching a metal part of the computer chassis).
- 2. Remove the cover from your computer; refer to your computer's documentation for instructions.
- 3. Check that you have an empty PCIe slot in which to install your Matrox Solios board.
- 4. If there is a metal plate at the back of the selected slots, remove it. Keep the screw from the top of the plates to anchor your boards once they are installed.
- 5. Position your Matrox Solios board in the selected slot, and then press the board firmly but carefully into the connector of the slot.
- 6. Anchor the bracket to the chassis using the screw that you removed in the previous section.
- 7. Attach your video sources, as described in the section XXXX.
- 8. Turn on your computer. When you boot your computer, Windows' Plug-and-Play system will detect a new Multimedia Video Device and you will be asked to assign it a driver. At this point, you should click on **Cancel** because the driver will be installed during the installation of Matrox Solios software.

157.1.4. MIL Software

The MIL-Software contains the device drivers for the frame gabber board and components for image capturing with the camera.

You find the driver in the AdminTools.

CAUTION: Both the 64-Bit and the 32-Bit version of the MIL-Software must be installed!

157.1.4.1. Install the 64-Bit MIL-Library

- 1. Uninstall existing MIL 64-Bit Installation
- 2. Run the program "Matrox Redist.exe" (self extracting ZIP archive). Select a local (temporary) directory as destination folder.
- 3. Execute the created file "MIL64Setup.exe" from the destination folder.
- 4. Follow the displayed instructions
- 5. Check Checkbox "Distributed MIL"
- 6. Select board driver "Matrox Solios"



7. Set "Run as a system service (Remote GPU and OrionHD) will not be available"

Matrox Imaging Distributed MIL Settings	×
MIL-Lite 10.00 R2 (build 2995) 64-bit	
The setting can be changed after installation in Milconfig	
Distributed MIL setting:	
Server process	
Run as a system service (Remote GPU and OrionHD will not be available)	ilableį
O Run at every logon with user credentials	
O Manually launched	
<u> </u>	xt > Cancel

- 8. Reboot the PC
- 9. Open Windows "Device Manager" and check that the device driver of "Matrox Imaging Adapter" is proper installed
- 10. Delete the folder created in step 2.

157.1.4.2. Configure the 64-Bit MIL-Library

The 64-Bit MIL-Library must be manually configured. Follow these steps:

- 1. Start the configuration tool for the 64-Bit MIL-Library: "%ProgramFiles%\Matrox Imaging\Tools\MILConfig.exe"
- 2. Go to the setting **General / Default Values** and check the configuration as in the screenshot (the value "Format (DCF):" doesn't matter):

1	MILConfig – 🗖 🗖
 General Information	Default System System Type: Matrox Solos Device: M_DEV0 Add local Distributed MIL systems Digitzer for current default system Format (DCF): ostOfficeDev/Work/StdApp/CxLetterScan/CameraControl/CxLetterScan.dcf Device: M_DEv0
	Display for current default system Display Type: Windowed Format (VCP):

3. Go to the setting **Distributed MIL / Controlling / Server Settings** and adjust the values as follows. The "Cluster Type" must be "Single cluster". Apply the changes by pressing the



"Apply" button:

8	MILConfig – 🗆 🗙			
 General Information Default Values Libraries Patents and Copyrights Patents and Copyrights Patents and Sands Postributed MIL Postributed MIL Postributed MIL Server Settings Server Cutput Pathenia Postributed MIL Postring Postributed MIL Postributed MIL	Server Settings To Adjusts the settings for the Distributed MIL server numing on the current computer. Note that the server must be running to accept incoming connections. Distributed MIL Server Process Run as a system service Run at every logon with user ordentials Manually lounched Stop Server Show console Cluster Type Stop Server Show console Stop Server Multiple cluster: This computer can only belong to one duster. A new process is spawned for each duster.			

4. Close program "MILConfig.exe".

157.1.4.3. Install the 32-Bit MIL-Library

- 1. Uninstall existing MIL 32-Bit Installation
- 2. Run the program "Matrox Redist.exe" (self extracting ZIP archive). Select a local (temporary) directory as destination folder.
- 3. Execute the created file "MIL32Setup.exe" from the destination folder.
- 4. Follow the displayed instructions
- 5. Check Checkbox "Distributed MIL"
- 6. Do not change other default settings
- 7. Check Checkbox "Manually launched"

Matrox Imaging Distributed MIL Settings	×
MIL-Lite 10.00 R2 (build 2995) 32-bit	
The setting can be changed after installation in Milconfig	
Distributed MIL setting:	
Server process	
O Run as a system service (Remote GPU and OrionHD will not be available)	
O Run at every logon with user credentials	
Manually launched	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

- 8. Reboot the PC if needed
- 9. Delete the folder created in step 2.

157.1.4.4. Configure the 32-Bit MIL-Library

The 32-Bit MIL-Library must be manually configured. Follow these steps:

 Start the configuration tool for the 32-Bit MIL-Library: "%ProgramFiles(x86)%\Matrox Imaging\Tools\MILConfig.exe"



 Go to the setting General / Default Values. Press the button "Add local Distributed MIL systems". Then in "System Type" select the value "Matrox Solios on localhost (dmilshm)". Apply the changes by pressing the "Apply" button. Check the configuration as in this screenshot:

8	MILConfig (32-bit) – 🗖	×
 ✓ General Information ✓ Default Values Libraries Patents and Copyrights > Benchmarks and Utilities 	Default System System Type: Matrox Solios on localhost (dmilshm) Device: M_DEV0 Add local Distributed MIL systems	
 Distributed MIL Controlling Registration Settings Server Settings Server Output Monitoring Licensing Multi-processing Updates Troubleshooting 	Digitizer for current default system Format (DCF): Device:	
	Display for current default system Display Type: Windowed Format (VCF): Device: M_DEFAULT ▼	

3. Close program "MILConfig.exe".

157.1.4.5. Firmware Update

After Installation of the software, check if the firmware must be updated. MIL automatically detects the version of the firmware and updates it if necessary.

1. Start the configuration tool for the 64-Bit MIL-Library: <u>"%ProgramFiles%\Matrox Imaging\Tools\MILConfig.exe"</u>

MILConfig	
	Camera-Link Configuration Camera-Link Devices: M_DEVO Configuration: Solios Camera Link Base Configuration: Solios Camera Link Base Caunch External Applications Usage Meter Solios Performance Monitor Solios Bench Usable On-Board Memory Select the usable amount of Solios on-board memory.
	64MB v

2. Start : "Usage Meter"

If the firmware must be updated you see the following screen:



 ✓ General Information Default Values Libraries Patents and Copyrights ➢ Non-Paged Memory ➢ Benchmarks and Utilities ➢ Boards ➢ Solios Camera Link ➢ Distributed MIL ➢ Distributed MIL ➢ Updates ➢ Troubleshooting 	Camera-Link Configuration Camera-Link Devices: M_DEV0 Configuration: Solios Camera Link Base			
	Laund External Applications Usage Meter Solos Performance Monitor Solos Bench Usable On-Board Memory Select the usable amount of Solos on-board memory. 64 MB			
	Matrox Solios Firmware Update The firmware on the Matrox Solios needs to be updated before continuing. Do you want to launch firmware updater? Yes No			
	Apply			

Press "Yes"

3. Now make the Firmware-Update

157.2. Maintenance

157.2.1. Import Maintenance Jobs

The maintenance jobs for CxLetterScan can be downloaded from our web page and imported in *CodX PostOffice*.

Please follow the following steps:

- Download the current maintenance job file from https://www.codx.ch/downloads/POTechDoc
- Import the job file in the view 'CxLetterScan Maintenance'. Visit the online help for more information.

157.2.1.1. File Format Maintenance Jobs

The maintenance jobs are stored in a XML file with the following format:

Тад	Attribut	Туре	Value	Description
<cxletterscanmaintenance></cxletterscanmaintenance>	DeleteAll	String	"True" or "False"	Delete all existing Jobs
				before importing the
				new jobs
<dol></dol>	Name	String	Name of the job	
<dot></dot>	Туре	String	"Item" or "Hour"	Count items or
				working hours
<job></job>	Limit	Number	Item or hour limit	
<job></job>	HelpID	String	Help id for the	
			CxOnlineHelp	
<dol></dol>	Delete	String	"True" or "False"	Delete the existing
				Job. Do not import the
				job.

Example:

<CxLetterScanMaintenance DeleteAll="false">


```
<Job Name="Job 1" Type="Item" Limit="10000" HelpID="HELP_ID1" Delete="false"></Job>
<Job Name="Job 2" Type="Hour" Limit="100" HelpID="HELP_ID2" Delete="false"></Job>
<Job Name="Job 3" Delete="true"></Job>
</CxLetterScanMaintenance>
```



Glossar

158. Glossary for different language terms used in *CodX PostOffice*

Deutsch		English		Français	10
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
1D-Barcode	Normaler linearer Strichcode. 1D bedeutet, dass die Informationen nur in einer Dimension (x) gespeichert sind	1D barcode	Normal linear bar code. 1D means that the information is stored only in one dimension (x).	Code-barres 1D	Code à barres linéaire normal. 1D (unidimensionnel) signifie que ce code permet de stocker des informations dans une seule dimension (x).
2D-Barcode	Flächencode. Die Informationen werden in zwei Dimensionen (x und y) gespeichert	2D barcode	Matrix code. The information will be stored in two dimensions (x and y).	Code-barres 2D	Code matriciel (ou bidimensionnel). Permet de stocker des informations dans deux dimensions (x et y).
2D- Koordinate	Zweidimensionale Bestimmung einer Position durch 2 Koordinaten (Länge und Breite)	2D coordinate	Two-dimensional determination of one position through 2 coordinates (length and width)	Coordonnée s 2D	Définition bidimensionnelle d'une position par deux coordonnées (longueur et largeur).
3D- Koordinate	Dreidimensionale Bestimmung einer Position durch 3 Koordinaten (Länge, Breite und Höhe (m.ü.M.)	3D coordinate	Three-dimensional determination of a position through 3 coordinates (length, width and height (M/M)).	Coordonnée s 3D	Définition tridimensionnelle d'une position par trois coordonnées (longueur, largeur et hauteur (m s.m.)).
Abholtour	Transport von Sendungen vom Kunden zum Sortierzentrum	Pickup route	Transport of deliveries by customers to sorting center.	Tournée de levée	Transport des envois depuis le site du client jusqu'au centre de tri.
Aktive Scanner	Aktive Scanner sind mobile Geräte für die Erfassung von Daten (meist UPOC's) für die Sendungsverfolgung. Im Gegensatz zu → Passiven Scannern haben die Aktiven Scanner Software von CodX PostOffice installiert, welche die Eingabe führt und verifiziert Ein anderer Begriff für Aktive Scanner ist Mobile Daten Erfassungsgeräte (MDE)	Active scanner	Active scanners are mobile devices for acquiring data (primarily UPOC's) for delivery purposes. Contrary to → passive scanners, active scanners are installed with CodX PostOffice software, which guides and verifies the input. Another term for an active scanner is Mobile Data Acquisition Device (MDE).	Scanner active	Dispositif mobile de saisie de données (généralement de numéros UPOC) pour le suivi des envois. Contrairement à la → scanner passive, la scanner active comprend un logiciel CodX PostOffice qui permet de gérer et de contrôler la saisie. La scanner active peut également être désignée sous le nom d'appareil mobile d'acquisition de données.
Attribut	Beschreibung, Charakterisierung	Attribute	Description, characterization.	Attribut	Spécification, caractérisation.
Ausliefertou r	Transport von Sendungen vom Sortierzentrum zum Depot	Delivery route	Transport of deliveries from sorting center to the depot.	Tournée	Transport des envois depuis le centre de tri jusqu'au dépôt.



Deutsch		English		Français	11
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Autocomple te	System zur Unterstützung von Eingaben, indem eine passende Auswahl von möglichen Eingaben zur Auswahl gestellt wird	Auto complete	System for supporting input, with a suitable selection of possible entries made available for selection.	Complètem ent automatiqu e	Une fonctionnalité informatique permettant à l'utilisateur de limiter la quantité d'informations qu'il saisit avec son clavier, en se voyant proposer un complément qui pourrait convenir à la chaîne de caractères qu'il a commencé à taper
Barcode	Strichcode, der mit einem Lesegerät eingelesen werden kann.	Barcode	Barcode which can be machine read with a reading device.	Code-barres	Un Code à barres lisible par un dispositif de lecture.
Barcode 2/5 Interleaved	Der 2/5 Interleaved ist ein Barcode-Typ, welcher für die Darstellung von UPOCs verwendet wird. Der Vorteil dieses Barcode-Typs liegt in der komprimierten Darstellung. Damit wird die Länge des Barcodes minimiert	Barcode 2/5 interleaved	The 2/5 Interleaved is a barcode type which is used for representing UPOCs. The advantage of this type of barcode is that the representation is compressed. This minimizes the length of the barcode.	Code-barres 2/5 entrelacé	Le code 2/5 (2 parmi 5) entrelacé est un type de code-barres utilisé pour représenter les numéros UPOC. Il présente l'avantage d'offrir un format de représentation compressé, qui limite la longueur du code-barres.
Barcode- Scanner	Für Anschluss an PC. Dabei handelt es sich um ein Gerät, welches am PC angeschlossen ist. Die Eingabe von Barcodes erfolgt über den Barcode- Scanner. Wird ein Barcode eingelesen, so täuscht der Barcode-Scanner dem PC die Eingabe des UPOCs mittels Tastatur vor	Barcode scanner	To be connected to PCs; equipment which can be attached to a PC. Barcode input is made via the barcode scanner. If a barcode is read in, then the bar code scanner simulates the input of UPOCs to the PC by means of a keyboard.	Scanner de code-barres	Lecteur de code-barres ; Dispositif à connecter à un PC pour réaliser l'acquisition de codes-barres. La lecture d'un code-barres par la scanner remplace la saisie d'un numéro UPOC via le clavier de l'ordinateur.
Befehl	In diesem Handbuch gleichbedeutend wie der Kommandocode	Command	In this handbook, also a command mode.	Commande	Utilisé en tant que synonyme de code de commande dans le présent manuel.
Bezirk	Geografische Region, in welchem der Zusteller Sendungen zustellt. Ein Bezirk kann aus mehreren Orten, Strassen, Strassenzügen und Häusern bestehen.	District	A geographical region in which items are delivered by a postman. A district can consist of different cities, streets, street blocks or houses.	Secteur postale	Une région géographique dans laquelle un facteur distribue des envois. Un secteur peut se composer de plusieurs villes, de rues, de pâtés de maisons ou de maisons.
Bezirksverw altung	Software-Modul der CodX PostOffice-Anwendung. Modul zum Bilden und Verwalten von Zustellbezirken. Die Daten werden für eine Sendungsverfolgung verwendet	District managemen t	Software module of the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> application. Module for creating and administering delivery districts. The data is used for item tracking.	Gestion de secteurs	Module logiciel de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . Permet de représenter et de gérer des secteurs postaux. Les données correspondantes sont utilisées à des fins de suivi des envois.



Deutsch		English		Français	11
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Вох	Behältnis, in dem sich Sendungen befinden; z.B. verschliessbare Kiste, Postkiste, Beutel. Eine Box ist eindeutig und während der gesamten Lebensdauer der Box durch den UPOC identifizierbar	Вох	Container in which deliveries are located such as lockable crates, post office crates, bags. A box can be clearly identified by the UPOC for the entire time that it exists.	Caisse	Conteneur dans lequel se trouvent les envois, par exemple, une boîte refermable, casier à courrier, sac. Une caisse est unique et identifiée par son numéro UPOC pendant toute sa durée de vie.
Bündel	Mehreren Sendungen, die zum Beispiel in einer Box zusammengefasst werden. Ein Bündel wird kreiert, indem Sendungen zusammengefasst werden und zerstört, indem die Sendungen wieder aus dem Bündel genommen werden. Das Bündel ist nur während dieser Zeit durch den UPOC identifizierbar	Bundle	Several deliveries which are bundled together— in a box, for example. A bundle is created and deliveries are brought together and destroyed as deliveries are assumed again by the bundle. The bundle is only identifiable by the UPOC during this time.	Liasse	Ensemble d'envois regroupés par exemple dans une caisse. Vous créez une liasse lorsque vous regroupez des envois et vous la détruisez lorsque vous en retirez les envois. Elle est identifiée par son numéro UPOC pendant ce laps de temps uniquement.
BV	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice –</i> Bezirksverwaltung.	BV	Abbreviation for the module <i>CodX PostOffice</i> – district administration.	BV	L'abréviation du module gestion de secteurs (Bezirksverwaltung) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i>
CodX PostOffice	Software für die Unterstützung administrativer Tätigkeiten eines Briefdienstleisters	CodX PostOffice	Software for supporting the administrative activities of a mail service provider.	CodX PostOffice	Application logicielle prenant en charge la gestion des opérations d'un prestataire de services postaux.
Ctrl	Ctrl-Taste (Control – auf deutschen Tastaturen die Strg-Taste)	Ctrl	Ctrl key (Control – on German keyboards, the Strg key)	Ctrl	Touche Ctrl (Contrôle)
Cursor	Positionsanzeiger auf einem Computerbildschirm	Cursor	Position displayer on a computer screen.	Curseur	Dispositif de pointage sur l'écran de l'ordinateur.
DataCollect or	Siehe Passive Scanner	Data collector	See Passive scanner.	DataCollect or	Voir Scanner
DisplayMod ul	LCD-Anzeige für Montage an Sortierregal.	DisplayMod ule	LCD display for mounting on a sorting shelf	DisplayMod ule	
Download	Übertragung (Herunterladen) von Daten und Dateien über ein Kabel oder Netz	Download	Transfer of data and files using a cable or network.	Télécharge ment	Transfert (récupération) de données et de fichiers via le câble ou le réseau.
DPAG	Deutsche Post AG	DPAG	Deutsche Post AG.	DPAG	Deutsche Post AG
Einloggen	Siehe Login	Log in	See Login	Connexion	Voir Ouverture de session
ELFK	Elektronische Formaterkennung	ELFR	Electronic format recognition.	ELFK	Détection électronique du format d'un pli (Elektronische Formaterkennung)
EP	Erfassungsplatz, Arbeitsplatz.	EP	Acquisition site, work station.	EP	Poste de saisie
Event	Ereignis	Event	Change of a status of a letter.	Événement	Le changement d'un état d'un envoi.
FA	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice</i> – Faktura	FA	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module – Invoice.	FA	L'abréviation du module Facturation de <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> .
Fachnumme		sort bin		Casier	



Deutsch	~	English		Français	10
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Faktura	Software-Modul der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung. Modul zum Fakturieren von Dienstleistungen	Invoice	<i>CodX PostOffice</i> application software module. Module for invoicing for services.	Facturation	Module logiciel (Faktura) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . Permet la facturation de services.
Gebiet	Zusammenstellung aller Orte, Strassen und/oder Gebäude, die selber, durch Partner oder Dritte bedient werden. Das Gebiet ist die Grundinformation für die Aufteilung in Bezirke.	Region	Collection of all cities, streets and/or buildings that are served by yourself, partners or third party companies. The region is the basic information for the division into districts.	Région	Collection de toutes les villes, des rues et / ou des bâtiments qui sont desservis par vous-même, des partenaires ou des sociétés tierces. La région est l'information de base pour la division en districts.
GIS	Geographisches Informationssystem: System für die grafische Erfassung von Bezirken und die grafische Darstellung der Sortierqualität anhand der Daten aus der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung	GIS	Geographical information system: system for the visual (graphic) creation of districts and the visual representation of the sorting quality based on the data from the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> application.	SIG	Système d'information géographique : Système permettant la saisie graphique des districts et la représentation graphique de la qualité de tri d'après les données de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
GPS	Abkürzung für "Global Positioning System"; Satellitennavigationssystem für die Ortung	GPS	Abbreviation for "global positioning System"; satellite navigation system.	GPS	Global Positioning System (système de positionnement mondial) : système de radionavigation par satellite fournissant des données sur la position de tout mobile aérien, marin ou terrestre.
GPS-Scanner	Barcode-Scanner mit GPS- Empfänger für die Erfassung von Sendungen usw. Der Barcode-Scanner ist speziell für Briefdienstleister konzipiert	GPS scanner	Barcode scanner with GPS receiver for the collection of acquisitions, etc. The barcode scanner is specially designed for mail service providers.	Scanner GPS	Scanner de code-barres avec récepteur GPS pour la saisie d'envois. Ce scanner est conçu spécialement pour les prestataires de services postaux.
Hotkey	Mittels einer Taste oder Tastenkombination ausgeführter Befehl, der ein anderes Fenster, Menü oder Programm aktiviert	Hot key	Instruction implemented by the use of a key or combination of keys; this instruction activates another window, menu, or program.	Touche d'accès rapide	Touche ou combinaison de touches permettant d'exécuter une commande pour ouvrir une autre fenêtre, un menu ou démarrer un programme.
IHS	Inhouse Service	IHS	Inhouse Service	IHS	Inhouse Service, services internes
Kommandoc ode	Befehl für Scanner in Form eines UPOC's	Command code	Instruction for scanners in the form of UPOC's.	Code de commande	Instruction adressée au scanner sous forme de numéro UPOC.
Kooperation spartner	Siehe Partner	Cooperation partner	See Partner	Partenaire de coopération	Voir Partenaire
Label	Etikett, Warenkennzeichnung	Label	Designation of goods.	Marque	Label, étiquette d'identification d'une marchandise.
Leistungssp erre	Bezeichnet die Möglichkeit, einzelne Leistungen für bestimmte Kunden oder Kostenstellen nicht zur Verfügung zu stellen.	Service lock	Designates the possibility NOT to provide certain services for customers or cost centers		



Deutsch	1	English		Français	10
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Login	Prozess der Anmeldung in einem Computersystem oder einer Anwendung	Login	Process of registering in a computer system or application.	Ouverture de session	Procédure d'entrée en communication, permettant à l'utilisateur d'accéder à un système informatique ou une application.
Logout	Prozess der Abmeldung in einem Computersystem oder einer Anwendung	Logout	Process of signing out of a computer system or application.	Fermeture de session	Procédure de sortie d'un système informatique ou d'une application.
Manuelle Sortierhilfe	Software-Modul der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung. Modul zur manuellen Erfassung von Sendungen. Dieses Modul kommt zum Einsatz, wenn keine Sortiermaschine eingesetzt wird	Manual sorting assistant	<i>CodX PostOffice</i> application software module; module for the manual acquisition of deliveries. This module is used when no sorting machine is used.	Tri manuel supporté	Module logiciel de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> permettant la saisie manuelle d'envois. Ce module est utilisé en l'absence d'une trieuse.
MDE	siehe Aktive Scanner	MDE	see Active Scanner	Appareil mobile d'acquisitio n de données ou MDE	voir Scanner
Mitarbeiterv erwaltung	Software-Modul der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung. Modul zum Verwalten von Mitarbeitern	HR Managemen t	<i>CodX PostOffice</i> application software module. Module to administer staff.	Gestion des employés	Module logiciel de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> permettant de gérer les données des employés.
Modus	In diesem Handbuch ist mit Modus ein bestimmter Zustand der Software gemeint	Mode	In this handbook, mode means a specific status of the software.	Mode	Dans le présent manuel, ce terme désigne un état particulier du logiciel.
MS	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice</i> – Manuelle Sortierhilfe	MS	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module – Manual sorter assistance.	MS	Désignation abrégée du module Tri manuel (Manuelle Sortierhilfe) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
MV	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice –</i> Mitarbeiterverwaltung	MV	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module– employee administration.	MV	L'abréviation du module Gestion des employés (Mitarbeiterverwaltung) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
OCR	Optical Character Recognition: Software zur optischen Zeichenerkennung; liest Hardcopy einer Seite des Textes und wandelt sie in elektronische numerische Information des ASCII Formats um	OCR	Optical Character Recognition: Software for the optical recognition of characters; reads hard copy of a page of text and changes it into ASCII format electronic numeric information.	OCR	Optical Character Recognition : Logiciel de reconnaissance optique de caractères ; lit un exemplaire papier d'un texte et le transforme en informations électroniques au format ASCII.
OCR-Kit	Hardware-System der Firma CodX Software zur automatischen Erfassung von Adresse, Format und Gewicht von Sendungen	OCR kit	Firma CodX Software hardware system for the automatic acquisition of addresses, formats, and weights of deliveries	Kit OCR	Matériel proposé par la société CodX Software pour l'acquisition automatique de l'adresse, du format et du poids des envois.



Deutsch	🛩	English		Français	11
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Partner	Kooperationspartner, der mit einem gleichen oder kompatiblen System arbeitet. Zwischen Kooperationspartnern können Sendungen ausgetauscht werden, ohne dass die Sendungsverfolgung beeinträchtigt wird	Partner	Cooperation partners that use the same or compatible systems. Deliveries can be exchanged between cooperation partners without influencing the delivery tracking.	Partenaire	Partenaire de coopération, utilisant un système identique ou compatible. Des partenaires de coopération peuvent s'échanger des envois sans aucun impact au niveau du suivi des envois.
Passive Scanner	Passive Scanner sind mobile Geräte für die Erfassung von Daten (meist UPOCs) für die Sendungsverfolgung. Im Gegensatz zu → Aktiven Scannern haben die Passiven Scanner keine Software installiert, sondern speichern nur den eingelesenen Barcode und den Zeitstempel ab. Dies hat zur Folge, dass keine Bedienerführung und Verifikation der Daten während dem Einscannen erfolgen kann. Ein anderer Begriff für Passive Scanner ist DataCollector	Passive scanner	Passive scanners are mobile devices for the acquisition of data (primarily UPOCs) for delivery tracking. In contrast to → active scanners, passive scanners have no hardware installed in them, but only store the barcode that has been read and the time stamp. The result is that there is no prompting or data verification during scanning. Another term for passive scanner is Data Collector.	Scanner passive	Appareil mobile destiné à l'acquisition de données (généralement des numéros UPOC) pour le suivi des envois. Contrairement à la → scanner active, la scanner passive n'est équipée d'aucun logiciel et permet uniquement de mémoriser le code-barres lu et la marque d'horodatage. Il ne permet aucune interaction avec l'utilisateur et n'exécute aucune vérification des données pendant la saisie. Également désigné sous le nom de DataCollector.
PC	Personal Computer.	РС	Personal computer.	PC	Ordinateur individuel (Personal Computer).
PO	CodX PostOffice-Anwendung.	РО	CodX PostOffice application.	PO	Application CodX PostOffice.
Popup- Fenster	Beim Anklicken mit Cursor und Maustaste (Öffnen eines Fenster)	Popup window	When clicking with the cursor and the mouse button, a small window pops up.	Fenêtre en incrustation	Fenêtre de taille réduite qui s'affiche à l'écran pointe et clique avec la souris sur un élément particulier.
Port	Bezeichnung für Anschluss, Schnittstelle, Stecker usw. (Hardware)	Port	Name for a connection, interface, plug, etc. (hardware).	Port	Terme matériel. Désigne un point de connexion, une interface, une fiche de connexion, etc.
Postausgang sbuch	Liste aller Sendungen, welche von einem Kunde dem Briefdienstleister übergeben wurden	Outgoing mail log	List of all deliveries which were given by a customer to a mail service provider.	Registre de courrier sortant	Liste de tous les envois confiés par un client au prestataire de services postaux.
Posteingang sbuch	Grundsätzlich dasselbe wie das Postausgangsbuch, jedoch aus Sicht des Briefdienstleisters	Incoming mail log	Basically the same as the post office outgoing log, except from the mail service provider's point of view.	Registre de courrier entrant	Correspond au registre de courrier sortant mais du point de vue du prestataire de services postaux.
PSI	Abkürzung für das Modul CodX PostOffice – Produktionsserver Interface. Dieses Modul stellt den Datenabgleich zwischen CodX PostOffice Server und dem Produktionsserver sicher.	PSI	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module – Production Server Interface. The module manages data exchanges between <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> and a production server on site.	PSI	L'abréviation pour le module <i>CodX PostOffice</i> – Production Server Interface (interface de serveur de production). Ce module organise le croisement de données entre le server <i>CodX PostOffice</i> et le serveur de production.



Deutsch	🛩	English		Français	11
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Pulldown- Menü	Bildschirmfenster einer grafischen Benutzeroberfläche des Computers, das sich nach Anklicken eines Menüpunktes nach unten aufklappt und damit weitere Funktionen oder Optionen zur Auswahl anbietet	Drop-down menu	Screen window on a computer's graphic user surface which cascades downwards after a menu option is opened and which offers a selection of further functions or options.	Menu déroulant	Élément de l'interface utilisateur graphique de l'ordinateur qui s'affiche en se déroulant vers le bas lorsque vous cliquez sur une commande de menu et vous permet de sélectionner parmi des options ou fonctions supplémentaires.
RE	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice –</i> Redressbearbeitung	RE	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module – Redress editing.	RE	L'abréviation du module Gestion des réexpéditions (Redressbearbeitung) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
Redress	Prozess zur Bearbeitung von nichtzustellbaren Sendungen	Redress	A process to manage non deliverable items.	Redress	Un processus de gérer des envois qui ne peuvent pas être distribués.
Redress- Bearbeitung	Software-Modul der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung. Modul zur Bearbeitung von Nachfolgeadressen	Redress Managemen t	<i>CodX PostOffice</i> software module for editing forwarding addresses.	Gestion des réexpéditio ns	Module logiciel de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> permettant de traiter les changements d'adresse.
SBB	Sendung, Box und/oder Bündel	SBB	Mail, Box and/or Bundle.	Envoi / Caisse / Liasse	Type d'entité identifiée par un numéro UPOC.
Scanner	Es wird unter drei verschiedenen Arten von Scannern unterschieden: Barcode-Scanner für Anschluss an PC Aktive Scanner Passive Scanner	Scanner	There is a distinction made among the three different types of scanners: Barcode scanner for connecting to a PC active scanner passive scanner	Scanner	Les trois types de scanners possibles sont les suivants : Scanner de code-barres à connecter à un ordinateur Scanner active Scanner passive
Schnittstelle	Verbindung zwischen zwei Systemen. In diesem Handbuch ist die Verbindung des Scanners mit einem PC gemeint.	Interface	Connection between two systems. In this manual, the scanner connection is made to a PC.	Interface	Connexion entre deux systèmes. Dans le présent manuel, le terme d'interface se rapporte à la connexion entre la scanner et l'ordinateur.
Sendung	Brief, Paket, unabhängig von Grösse und Gewicht	Mail item	A letter or parcel, no relationship to size or weight.	Envoi	Lettre, colis, indépendamment des dimensions et du poids. Souvent "pli".
Sendungsrec herche	Nachforschung über eine bestimmte Sendung im System <i>CodX PostOffice</i>	Mail item research	Investigation of a specific mail item in <i>CodX PostOffice</i>	Recherche d'un envoi	Recherche d'un envoi individuel dans le système <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
Sendungsve rfolgung	Software-Modul der <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> -Anwendung. Modul zur Verfolgung von Sendungen innerhalb eines Prozesses. Dies dient der Qualitätssicherung und der Nachforschung	Mail item tracking	CodX Post Office application software module for tracking deliveries within one process. This serve for quality assurance and investigation.	Suivi des envois	Module logiciel (Sendungsverfolgung) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> qui permet de tracer les envois tout au long d'un processus ; ceci, à des fins d'assurance qualité et de recherches/réclamations ultérieures.
Server	Rechner in einem Netzwerk, der Daten und Dienstleistungen bereitstellt	Server	Computer in a network which prepares data and services.	Serveur	Ordinateur qui, dans un réseau, fournit des données et des services.



Deutsch		English		Français	10
Begriff	Erklärung	Term	Definition	Terme	Définition
Software	Programme, die für den Betrieb von Computern zur Verfügung stehen	Software	Programs available for the operation of computers	Logiciel	Programme nécessaire à la mise en œuvre et au fonctionnement d'un ordinateur.
Software Update	Wird gebraucht, um eine Software zu aktualisieren. Neuere Version einer Software	Software update	Is used in order to update software. Newer version of software.	Mise à jour de logiciel	Nouvelle version d'un logiciel, destinée à l'actualisation de celui-ci.
SortierRegal	Modul zur Anbindung eines Sortierregales mit elektronischer Anzeige, wo eine Sendung abgelegt werden soll.	Sorting Shelf	Module to connect to a sorting shelf with electronic displays, where a mail item is to be placed.	Tri étagère	Module pour le raccordement un rayonnage de tri avec l'affichage électronique, où une lettre doit être stockée.
Status	Zeitpunkt, Ort, Prozess an oder in dem sich eine Sendung befindet. Teilweise mit Zuweisung zu einem Mitarbeiter, der zu diesem Zeitpunkt für die Sendung oder Bündel verantwortlich war oder ist.	Status	Time, place, process, etc. for a delivery. Partially assigned to an employee who was responsible for the delivery or bundle at the time.	Statut	Instant, lieu et processus qui caractérisent un envoi. Le statut peut également englober l'affectation à un employé responsable de l'envoi ou du liasse au moment concerné.
sv	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice –</i> Sendungsverfolgung	sv	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module – delivery tracking.	sv	Désignation abrégée du module Suivi des envois (Sendungsverfolgung) de l'application <i>CodX PostOffice</i> .
SV-Server	Abkürzung für das Modul <i>CodX PostOffice-</i> Sendungsverfolgungs-Server. Modul zur Berechnung des Status und Fehler von Sendungen, Box und Bündel	SV server	Abbreviation for the <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> module-delivery tracking server. Module for calculating the status and error of deliveries, boxes, and bundles.	SV-Server	L'abréviation de la version serveur du module Suivi des envois (Sendungsverfolgung) de <i>CodX PostOffice</i> . Ce module prend en charge la détermination et le traitement des statuts et des erreurs des envois, caisses et liasses.
Swissmail eSort	Postsortierregalsystem ausgerüstet mit LCD-Anzeigen	Swissmail eSort	Sorting shelf with LCD displays		
System	In diesem Handbuch ist mit System die Datenbank der <i>CodX PostOffice</i> -Anwendung gemeint	System	In this manual, what this means is the <i>CodX PostOffice</i> application database system.	Système	Désigne, dans le présent manuel, le système de gestion de base de données de l'application <i>CodX</i> <i>PostOffice</i> .
Tab	Tab-Taste auf der PC-Tastatur	Tab	Tab button on the PC keyboard	Tab	Touche de tabulation sur le clavier de l'ordinateur
Tab- Reihenfolge	Reihenfolge der Eingabefelder, in die der Cursor nach Betätigung der Tab- oder Enter-Taste springt	Tab order	Sequence of input fields where the cursor jumps to when the Tab or Enter key is activated	Séquence tabulations	Séquence des champs de saisie auxquels vous accédez (dans lesquels vous positionnez le curseur de la souris) en appuyant sur la touche de tabulation ou sur la touche Entrée du clavier.
Umschlagpl atz	Dort werden auf der Verteiltour die Sendungen vom Sortierzentrum angeliefert und auf die Depots weiter verteilt. Auch "Hub".	Hub	A location where items coming from production site are distributed to depots.	Hub	Une location pour l'échange d'envois livrés du centre de tri venant aux dépôts.
Update	Siehe Software Update	Update	See Software update	Mise à jour	Voir Mise à jour de logiciel



Deutsch Begriff	Erklärung	English Term	Definition	Français _{Terme}	Définition
UPOC	Universeller Post Code. Strukturierter Barcode zum Bezeichnen von Entitäten eines Briefdienstleisters. Der Code ist kooperationsfähig und erweiterbar	UPOC	The Universal Postal Code serves to electronically and manually identify all entities being used by a mail service provider.	UPOC	Code postal universel. Code-barres structuré utilisé pour désigner les entités gérées par un prestataire de services postaux. Ce code est extensible et valable d'un partenaire de coopération à un autre.
Verteilerbox	Gerät für elektrische Verbindung zwischen den DisplayModulen	Connector box	Device for electrical connection between DisplayModules		
Vorausverfü gung	Bietet die Möglichkeit, vom Absender gewünschte Aktionen für den Fall einer Unzustellbarkeit zu hinterlegen.	Instructions for non- delivery	Provides the ability to store actions in the event of non- delivery as desired by the sender.	Instructions en cas de non- livraison	Fournit la capacité de stocker des mesures en cas de non- livraison comme souhaité par l'expéditeur.
Zustelltour	Tour eines Mitarbeiters zum Transportieren von Sendungen vom Depot zum Empfänger	Delivery route	Route for individual delivery personnel to transport items from depot to the addressee.	Tournée de distribution	Tournée effectuée par un employé pour transporter les envois depuis le dépôt jusque chez le destinataire.



License Terms

159. Software License Terms for CodX Software AG Products

Version: Monday, January 01, 2007

§ 1 Subject Matter of the License

(1) CodX furnishes the licensee with non-transferable and nonexclusive rights to the computer - software - programs (hereinafter "software") acquired from CodX and the corresponding user documentation with the following terms.

(2) The original software and all copies of the software remain the property of CodX; CodX also retains the copyright to said software.

(3) The licensee is authorized to use the user documentation and the licensed software for internal and appropriate business purposes, namely solely at the defined installation locations. "Use" includes saving the software, in whole or in part, as well as executing the programs.

§ 2 Limitations of Use

(1) The licensee acknowledges that the developer holds all copyrights and other rights of use to the software and the user documentation – including the respective trade secrets.

(2) Other than the uses authorized in § 1, the licensee may copy the software one (1) time for backup and archiving purposes. The user documentation may only be copied, in part or in whole, with written permission from CodX. Entering into this agreement will not transfer any copyrights to the licensee.

(3) The licensee is not authorized to alter, to reverse engineer, to copy, to rent out, to lease or to distribute the software, in part or in whole, or to host the software for commercial services or otherwise grant rights of use for the software to third parties.

(4) Using the software at additional computer facilities, at other installation locations or by a third party or as part of a service offered to a third party from the licensee is only permitted if the respective subsequent license is purchased first from CodX, and documented in writing. This subsequent license will be provided by CodX in the form of a written confirmation.

(5) In the event of an error with the software combination, the licensee may use the software on replacement equipment at the original installation location until the error can be fixed without a special additional license, provided that they inform CodX accordingly, namely immediately in writing.

(6) CodX has the right to enter the licensee's commercial premises during normal business hours, after first making an appointment, for the purposes of checking that the above limitations of use are being adhered to.

§ 3 Protection of the Licensed Material

(1) Notwithstanding the uses authorized in § 1, CodX reserves all rights to the licensed material, including the archived and backup copies created by the licensee. The licensee's ownership of the corresponding recording media is not affected by this. (2) The licensee agrees to preserve the copyright notices contained in or on the licensed material, like copyright marks and other legal reservations, in their unaltered state, as well as to transfer such notices to any copies that they make. The licensee agrees not to make the licensed material (including the user documentation) available to a third party in its original form or in any other form.

§4 Warranty

(1) CodX guarantees that the program medium containing the software is free of material and manufacturing defects at the time of shipment to the licensee. Defective program media will be exchanged for free during the warranty period of 60 days from the time of shipment.

(2) CodX guarantees that the software is not significantly different than the program specifications listed in the user documentation.

(3) Any warranty, rectification of defects or replacement delivery is barred if the defect is not immediately, specifically reported in writing. This is additionally and exclusively limited to any of those defects that affect the forms of use according to § 1 and 2.

(4) The warranty period for the software is 6 months from the date of installation.

(5) Further warranty claims are barred, regardless of the legal basis.

§ 5 Software Support and Updates

(1) The software is maintained with paid telephone support or on-site support, which is invoiced on a time and material basis at the hourly rate specified and published by CodX. CodX commits to provide the support within the applicable deadline.

(1) Support services are always subject to a fee unless they are covered under § 4.

(2) Requests for support can be issued to CodX via telephone, fax or email. CodX may request more precise information about the request for support from the customer contact if this information is useful when analyzing the problem.

(3) The customer is responsible for determining one or two contacts to work with CodX, who can be responsible for handling the support services with CodX. These contacts are also responsible for passing along the information internally as necessary.

(4) It is possible to obtain a software support and maintenance agreement. The services defined therein are not part of this license agreement.

(5) The preceding support services only apply for the acquired software. The obligation for CodX to provide their support services does not extend to software modified or supplemented by the licensee without the prior consent of CodX, and is invalidated if the licensee defaults on payment of the license or support fees.



License Terms

(6) CodX is permitted to call on a third party to provide their support services or to transfer their support service obligations to a third party.

§ 6 Liability

(1) Use the software at your own risk. CodX cannot be held responsible for any damages, losses of data or the resulting costs. This also applies to damages that directly or indirectly result from a software error. This provision cannot be excluded, even with a written complaint detailing errors.

§ 7 Termination of the License

Agreement

(1) This license agreement is not limited temporally. However, CodX is entitled to terminate the license at any time and demand that the licensee immediately cease use of the software if the customer violates the obligations of the contract – particularly the limitations of use in § 1 and § 2 – and does not remedy this violation within 30 days of receiving written notice.

(2) CodX is also entitled to terminate the license agreement without notice if an application for a composition (Vergleichsantrag) or petition of bankruptcy (Konkursantrag) has been filed in relation to the licensee's capital or a similar request has been denied for lack of assets or the licensee is in liquidation.

(3) Any errors or the termination of the service agreement contained in § 5 have no effect on the duration of the license agreement.

(4) In terminating the license agreement, the licensee is required to immediately cease use of the software and to promptly return the documentation and material inventory originating from the software license to CodX, and destroy or delete all copies of the programs in their possession. The licensee is required to confirm with CodX that the programs have been deleted in writing within 30 days of the termination of the agreement.

(5) Further claims from CodX, particularly to compensation for damages, remain unaffected by this.

§8 Non-disclosure

(1) The software as well as the user documentation contains confidential information (business secrets) of CodX and is therefore to be treated as confidential by the licensee. The licensee agrees to refrain from reverse engineering, decompiling, disassembling or carrying out other measures to determine the source code of the software.

(2) The licensee also agrees, even beyond the duration of this contract, not to make the software, or knowledge of the process technologies and know-how of CodX, available to a third party in part or in whole, and also to require the same of their employees accordingly. They are liable to CodX for any damages resulting from a violation of their non-disclosure obligations.

§ 9 Other

(1) The licensee is not authorized to transfer any rights or obligations from this agreement, in part or in whole, to a third party.

(2) The software only supports some of the requirements of the 'Principles of Data Access and the Auditability of Digital Records' (GDPDU, 'Grundsätze zum Datenzugriff und zur Prüfbarkeit digitaler Unterlagen'), 'German Generally Accepted Accounting Principles' (GOB, 'Grundsätze der ordnungsgemässer Buchhaltung') and 'Generally Accepted Principles of Computer-Assisted Accounting Systems' (GoBS, 'Grundsätze ordnungsgemässer DV-gestützter Buchführungssysteme').

(3) Changes and amendments to this agreement along with the annex shall be made in writing. Oral collateral agreements are not valid.

(4) The licensee fundamentally agrees to be included in reference lists. However, the customer can submit a written request for the entry to be removed.

(5) The CodX general terms and conditions from January 1, 2007 are part of this license agreement.

(6) Any individual provisions of this contract that may be deemed legally invalid do not have the effect of invalidating the entire contract. Invalid or missing provisions are to be replaced with provisions that strive to achieve the most similar economic outcome possible.

(7) Cham is the place of fulfillment and jurisdiction for all disputes resulting from this agreement and its implementation. The agreement is exclusively subject to Swiss law.

These terms are issued in German and English; if there are any inconsistencies between the German and English version of these terms then the German version shall prevail.

160. Open Source Initiative OSI – The BSD License: Licensing

The BSD 2-Clause License

Copyright (c) 2012, CodX Software AG All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

161. Microsoft-Information on

Terms of Use

Updated: March 09, 2007



ACCEPTANCE OF TERMS.

The services that Microsoft provides to you are subject to the following Terms of Use ("TOU"). Microsoft reserves the right to update the TOU at any time without notice to you. The most current version of the TOU can be reviewed by clicking on the "Terms of Use" hypertext link located at the bottom of our Web pages.

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES.

Through its network of Web properties, Microsoft provides you with access to a variety of resources, including developer tools, download areas, communication forums and product information (collectively "Services"). The Services, including any updates, enhancements, new features, and/or the addition of any new Web properties, are subject to the TOU.

PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE LIMITATION.

Unless otherwise specified, the Services are for your personal and non-commercial use. You may not modify, copy, distribute, transmit, display, perform, reproduce, publish, license, create derivative works from, transfer, or sell any information, software, products or services obtained from the Services.

PRIVACY AND PROTECTION OF PERSONAL

INFORMATION.

See the Privacy Statement disclosures relating to the collection and use of your information.

NOTICE SPECIFIC TO SOFTWARE AVAILABLE ON THIS WEB SITE.

Any software that is made available to download from the Services ("Software") is the copyrighted work of Microsoft and/or its suppliers. Use of the Software is governed by the terms of the end user license agreement, if any, which accompanies or is included with the Software ("License Agreement"). An end user will be unable to install any Software that is accompanied by or includes a License Agreement, unless he or she first agrees to the License Agreement terms. Third party scripts or code, linked to or referenced from this web site, are licensed to you by the third parties that own such code, not by Microsoft.

The Software is made available for download solely for use by end users according to the License Agreement. Any reproduction or redistribution of the Software not in accordance with the License Agreement is expressly prohibited by law, and may result in severe civil and criminal penalties. Violators will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible.

WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, COPYING OR REPRODUCTION OF THE SOFTWARE TO ANY OTHER SERVER OR LOCATION FOR FURTHER REPRODUCTION OR REDISTRIBUTION IS EXPRESSLY PROHIBITED, UNLESS SUCH REPRODUCTION OR REDISTRIBUTION IS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED BY THE LICENSE AGREEMENT ACCOMPANYING SUCH SOFTWARE.

THE SOFTWARE IS WARRANTED, IF AT ALL, ONLY ACCORDING TO THE TERMS OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS WARRANTED IN THE LICENSE AGREEMENT, MICROSOFT CORPORATION HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH REGARD TO THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE, MICROSOFT MAY MAKE AVAILABLE AS PART OF THE SERVICES OR IN ITS SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, TOOLS AND UTILITIES FOR USE AND/OR DOWNLOAD. MICROSOFT DOES NOT MAKE ANY ASSURANCES WITH REGARD TO THE ACCURACY OF THE RESULTS OR OUTPUT THAT DERIVES FROM SUCH USE OF ANY SUCH TOOLS AND UTILITIES. PLEASE RESPECT THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF OTHERS WHEN USING THE TOOLS AND UTILITIES MADE AVAILABLE ON THE SERVICES OR IN MICROSOFT SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND. Any Software which is downloaded from the Services for or on behalf of the United States of America, its agencies and/or instrumentalities ("U.S. Government"), is provided with Restricted Rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 or subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights at 48 CFR 52.227-19, as applicable. Manufacturer is Microsoft Corporation, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399.

NOTICE SPECIFIC TO DOCUMENTS

AVAILABLE ON THIS WEB SITE.

Permission to use Documents (such as white papers, press releases, datasheets and FAQs) from the Services is granted, provided that (1) the below copyright notice appears in all copies and that both the copyright notice and this permission notice appear, (2) use of such Documents from the Services is for informational and non-commercial or personal use only and will not be copied or posted on any network computer or broadcast in any media, and (3) no modifications of any Documents are made. Accredited educational institutions, such as K-12, universities, private/public colleges, and state community colleges, may download and reproduce the Documents for distribution in the classroom. Distribution outside the classroom requires express written permission. Use for any other purpose is expressly prohibited by law, and may result in severe civil and criminal penalties. Violators will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible.

Documents specified above do not include the design or layout of the Microsoft.com Web site or any other Microsoft owned, operated, licensed or controlled site. Elements of Microsoft Web sites are protected by trade dress, trademark, unfair competition, and other laws and may not be copied or imitated in whole or in part. No logo, graphic, sound or image from any Microsoft Web site may be copied or retransmitted unless expressly permitted by Microsoft.

MICROSOFT AND/OR ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS ABOUT THE SUITABILITY OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE DOCUMENTS AND RELATED GRAPHICS PUBLISHED AS PART OF THE SERVICES FOR ANY PURPOSE. ALL SUCH DOCUMENTS AND RELATED GRAPHICS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. MICROSOFT AND/OR ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS HEREBY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH REGARD TO THIS INFORMATION, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL MICROSOFT AND/OR ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL. INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF INFORMATION AVAILABLE FROM THE SERVICES.



THE DOCUMENTS AND RELATED GRAPHICS PUBLISHED ON THE SERVICES COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL INACCURACIES OR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY ADDED TO THE INFORMATION HEREIN. MICROSOFT AND/OR ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND/OR CHANGES IN THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE PROGRAM(S) DESCRIBED HEREIN AT ANY TIME.

NOTICES REGARDING SOFTWARE,

DOCUMENTS AND SERVICES AVAILABLE

ON THIS WEB SITE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL MICROSOFT AND/OR ITS RESPECTIVE SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF SOFTWARE, DOCUMENTS, PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SERVICES, OR INFORMATION AVAILABLE FROM THE SERVICES.

MEMBER ACCOUNT, PASSWORD, AND SECURITY.

If any of the Services requires you to open an account, you must complete the registration process by providing us with current, complete and accurate information as prompted by the applicable registration form. You also will choose a password and a user name. You are entirely responsible for maintaining the confidentiality of your password and account. Furthermore, you are entirely responsible for any and all activities that occur under your account. You agree to notify Microsoft immediately of any unauthorized use of your account or any other breach of security. Microsoft will not be liable for any loss that you may incur as a result of someone else using your password or account, either with or without your knowledge. However, you could be held liable for losses incurred by Microsoft or another party due to someone else using your account or password. You may not use anyone else's account at any time, without the permission of the account holder.

NO UNLAWFUL OR PROHIBITED USE.

As a condition of your use of the Services, you will not use the Services for any purpose that is unlawful or prohibited by these terms, conditions, and notices. You may not use the Services in any manner that could damage, disable, overburden, or impair any Microsoft server, or the network(s) connected to any Microsoft server, or interfere with any other party's use and enjoyment of any Services. You may not attempt to gain unauthorized access to any Services, other accounts, computer systems or networks connected to any Microsoft server or to any of the Services, through hacking, password mining or any other means. You may not obtain or attempt to obtain any materials or information through any means not intentionally made available through the Services.

USE OF SERVICES

The Services may contain e-mail services, bulletin board services, chat areas, news groups, forums, communities, personal web pages, calendars, photo albums, file cabinets and/or other message or communication facilities designed to enable you to communicate with others (each a "Communication Service" and collectively "Communication Services"). You agree to use the Communication Services only to post, send and receive messages and material that are proper and, when applicable, related to the particular Communication Service. By way of example, and not as a limitation, you agree that when using the Communication Services, you will not:

- Use the Communication Services in connection with surveys, contests, pyramid schemes, chain letters, junk email, spamming or any duplicative or unsolicited messages (commercial or otherwise).
- Defame, abuse, harass, stalk, threaten or otherwise violate the legal rights (such as rights of privacy and publicity) of others.
- Publish, post, upload, distribute or disseminate any inappropriate, profane, defamatory, obscene, indecent or unlawful topic, name, material or information.
- Upload, or otherwise make available, files that contain images, photographs, software or other material protected by intellectual property laws, including, by way of example, and not as limitation, copyright or trademark laws (or by rights of privacy or publicity) unless you own or control the rights thereto or have received all necessary consent to do the same.
- Use any material or information, including images or photographs, which are made available through the Services in any manner that infringes any copyright, trademark, patent, trade secret, or other proprietary right of any party.
- Upload files that contain viruses, Trojan horses, worms, time bombs, cancelbots, corrupted files, or any other similar software or programs that may damage the operation of another's computer or property of another.
- Advertise or offer to sell or buy any goods or services for any business purpose, unless such Communication Services specifically allows such messages.
- Download any file posted by another user of a Communication Service that you know, or reasonably should know, cannot be legally reproduced, displayed, performed, and/or distributed in such manner.
- Falsify or delete any copyright management information, such as author attributions, legal or other proper notices or proprietary designations or labels of the origin or source of software or other material contained in a file that is uploaded.
- Restrict or inhibit any other user from using and enjoying the Communication Services.
- Violate any code of conduct or other guidelines which may be applicable for any particular Communication Service.
- Harvest or otherwise collect information about others, including e-mail addresses.
- Violate any applicable laws or regulations.
- Create a false identity for the purpose of misleading others.
- Use, download or otherwise copy, or provide (whether or not for a fee) to a person or entity any directory of users of the Services or other user or usage information or any portion thereof.

Microsoft has no obligation to monitor the Communication Services. However, Microsoft reserves the right to review materials posted to the Communication Services and to remove any materials in its sole discretion. Microsoft reserves the right to terminate your access to any or all of the Communication Services at any time, without notice, for any reason whatsoever.

Microsoft reserves the right at all times to disclose any information as Microsoft deems necessary to satisfy any applicable law, regulation, legal process or governmental request, or to edit, refuse to post or to remove any information or materials, in whole or in part, in Microsoft's sole discretion.

Always use caution when giving out any personally identifiable information about yourself or your children in any Communication Services. Microsoft does not control or endorse the content, messages or information found in any Communication Services and, therefore, Microsoft specifically disclaims any liability with regard to the Communication



Services and any actions resulting from your participation in any Communication Services. Managers and hosts are not authorized Microsoft spokespersons, and their views do not necessarily reflect those of Microsoft.

Materials uploaded to the Communication Services may be subject to posted limitations on usage, reproduction and/or dissemination; you are responsible for adhering to such limitations if you download the materials.

MATERIALS PROVIDED TO MICROSOFT OR POSTED AT ANY MICROSOFT WEB SITE.

Microsoft does not claim ownership of the materials you provide to Microsoft (including feedback and suggestions) or post, upload, input or submit to any Services or its associated services for review by the general public, or by the members of any public or private community, (each a "Submission" and collectively "Submissions"). However, by posting, uploading, inputting, providing or submitting ("Posting") your Submission you are granting Microsoft, its affiliated companies and necessary sublicensees permission to use your Submission in connection with the operation of their Internet businesses (including, without limitation, all Microsoft Services), including, without limitation, the license rights to: copy, distribute, transmit, publicly display, publicly perform, reproduce, edit, translate and reformat your Submission; to publish your name in connection with your Submission; and the right to sublicense such rights to any supplier of the Services.

No compensation will be paid with respect to the use of your Submission, as provided herein. Microsoft is under no obligation to post or use any Submission you may provide and Microsoft may remove any Submission at any time in its sole discretion.

By Posting a Submission you warrant and represent that you own or otherwise control all of the rights to your Submission as described in these Terms of Use including, without limitation, all the rights necessary for you to provide, post, upload, input or submit the Submissions.

In addition to the warranty and representation set forth above, by Posting a Submission that contain images, photographs, pictures or that are otherwise graphical in whole or in part ("Images"), you warrant and represent that (a) you are the copyright owner of such Images, or that the copyright owner of such Images has granted you permission to use such Images or any content and/or images contained in such Images consistent with the manner and purpose of your use and as otherwise permitted by these Terms of Use and the Services, (b) you have the rights necessary to grant the licenses and sublicenses described in these Terms of Use, and (c) that each person depicted in such Images, if any, has provided consent to the use of the Images as set forth in these Terms of Use, including, by way of example, and not as a limitation, the distribution, public display and reproduction of such Images. By Posting Images, you are granting (a) to all members of your private community (for each such Images available to members of such private community), and/or (b) to the general public (for each such Images available anywhere on the Services, other than a private community), permission to use your Images in connection with the use, as permitted by these Terms of Use, of any of the Services, (including, by way of example, and not as a limitation, making prints and gift items which include such Images), and including, without limitation, a non-exclusive, world-wide, royalty-free license to: copy, distribute, transmit, publicly display, publicly perform, reproduce, edit, translate and reformat your Images without having your name attached to such Images, and the right to sublicense such rights to any supplier of the Services. The licenses granted in the preceding sentences for a Images will terminate at the time you completely remove such Images from the Services, provided that, such termination shall not affect any licenses granted in connection with such Images prior to the time you completely remove such Images. No compensation will be paid with respect to the use of your Images.

NOTICES AND PROCEDURE FOR MAKING

CLAIMS OF COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Pursuant to Title 17, United States Code, Section 512(c)(2), notifications of claimed copyright infringement should be sent to Service Provider's Designated Agent. ALL INQUIRIES NOT RELEVANT TO THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE WILL NOT RECEIVE A RESPONSE.

See Notice and Procedure for Making Claims of Copyright Infringement.

LINKS TO THIRD PARTY SITES.

THE LINKS IN THIS AREA WILL LET YOU LEAVE MICROSOFT'S SITE. THE LINKED SITES ARE NOT UNDER THE CONTROL OF MICROSOFT AND MICROSOFT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CONTENTS OF ANY LINKED SITE OR ANY LINK CONTAINED IN A LINKED SITE, OR ANY CHANGES OR UPDATES TO SUCH SITES. MICROSOFT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR WEBCASTING OR ANY OTHER FORM OF TRANSMISSION RECEIVED FROM ANY LINKED SITE. MICROSOFT IS PROVIDING THESE LINKS TO YOU ONLY AS A CONVENIENCE, AND THE INCLUSION OF ANY LINK DOES NOT IMPLY ENDORSEMENT BY MICROSOFT OF THE SITE.

UNSOLICITED IDEA SUBMISSION POLICY.

MICROSOFT OR ANY OF ITS EMPLOYEES DO NOT ACCEPT OR CONSIDER UNSOLICITED IDEAS, INCLUDING IDEAS FOR NEW ADVERTISING CAMPAIGNS, NEW PROMOTIONS, NEW PRODUCTS OR TECHNOLOGIES, PROCESSES, MATERIALS, MARKETING PLANS OR NEW PRODUCT NAMES. PLEASE DO NOT SEND ANY ORIGINAL CREATIVE ARTWORK, SAMPLES, DEMOS, OR OTHER WORKS. THE SOLE PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY IS TO AVOID POTENTIAL MISUNDERSTANDINGS OR DISPUTES WHEN MICROSOFT'S PRODUCTS OR MARKETING STRATEGIES MIGHT SEEM SIMILAR TO IDEAS SUBMITTED TO MICROSOFT. SO, PLEASE DO NOT SEND YOUR UNSOLICITED IDEAS TO MICROSOFT OR ANYONE AT MICROSOFT. IF, DESPITE OUR REQUEST THAT YOU NOT SEND US YOUR IDEAS AND MATERIALS, YOU STILL SEND THEM, PLEASE UNDERSTAND THAT MICROSOFT MAKES NO ASSURANCES THAT YOUR IDEAS AND MATERIALS WILL BE TREATED AS CONFIDENTIAL OR PROPRIETARY.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE.

© 2007 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

TRADEMARKS.

Trademark information is available at http://www.microsoft.com/about/legal/en/us/intellectualprop erty/trademarks/en-us.aspx. Any rights not expressly granted herein are reserved.

Send your questions to the appropriate contact as listed below:

- MSN Web properties, contact webmaster@msn.com
 Hotmail, contact support@hotmail.com; for spam/privacy issues, contact abuse@hotmail.com or hotmailprivacy@hotmail.com
- Piracy questions can be routed to piracy@microsoft.com or by calling 1-800-R-U-LEGIT.



Contact

162. Web

E-Mail Internet info@codx.ch www.codx.ch



163. Address

CodX Software AG Sinserstrasse 47 6330 Cham Switzerland

Phone+41 41 798 11 22Fax+41 41 798 11 29

Google Maps: http://goo.gl/maps/8uD6E



164. CodX Software Support

WebSupportwebsupport.codx.chE-Mailsupport@codx.chPhone+41 41 798 11 44



